EPSON
EXCEED YOUR VISION

CMOS 16-BIT SINGLE CHIP MICROCONTROLLER

S1C17M10
Technical Manual

SEIKO EPSON CORPORATION

Rev. 1.2

Evaluation board/kit and Development tool important notice

1. This evaluation board/kit or development tool is designed for use with engineering evaluation, demonstration, or development purposes only. Do not use it for other purposes. It is not intended to meet the design requirements of finished products.
2. This evaluation board/kit or development tool is intended for use by an electronic engineer and is not a consumer product. The user should use it properly and in a safe manner. Seiko Epson does not assume any responsibility or liability of any kind of damage and/or fire caused by its use. The user should cease to use it when any abnormal issue occurs even during proper and safe use.
3. Parts used for this evaluation board/kit or development tool may be changed without any notice.

NOTICE : PLEASE READ CAREFULLY BELOW BEFORE USING THIS DOCUMENT

The contents of this document are subject to change without notice.

1. This document may not be copied, reproduced, or used for any other purpose, in whole or in part, without the consent of the Seiko Epson Corporation ("Epson").
2. Before purchasing or using Epson products, please contact our sales representative for the latest information and always be sure to check the latest information published on Epson's official web sites and other sources.
3. Information provided in this document such as application circuits, programs, usage, etc., are for reference purposes only. Using the application circuits, programs, usage, etc. in the design of your equipment or systems is your own responsibility. Epson makes no guarantees against any infringements or damages to any third parties' intellectual property rights or any other rights resulting from the information. This document does not grant you any licenses, intellectual property rights or any other rights with respect to Epson products owned by Epson or any third parties.
4. Epson is committed to constantly improving quality and reliability, but semiconductor products in general are subject to malfunction and failure. By using Epson products, you shall be responsible for your hardware. Software and systems must be designed well enough to prevent death or injury as well as any property damage even if any of the malfunctions or failures might be caused by Epson products. When designing your products using Epson products, please be sure to check and comply with the latest information regarding Epson products (this document, specifications, data sheets, manuals, Epson's web site, etc.). When using the information included above materials such as product data, charts, technical contents, programs, algorithms and application circuit examples, you shall evaluate your products both on a stand-alone basis as well as within your overall systems. You shall be solely responsible for deciding whether or not to adopt and use Epson products.
5. Epson has prepared this document and programs provided in this document carefully to be accurate and dependable, but Epson does not guarantee that the information and the programs are always accurate and complete. Epson assumes no responsibility for any damages which you incur due to misinformation in this document and the programs.
6. No dismantling, analysis, reverse engineering, modification, alteration, adaptation, reproduction, etc., of Epson products is allowed.
7. Epson products have been designed, developed and manufactured to be used in general electronic applications (office equipment, communications equipment, measuring instruments, home electronics, etc.) and applications individually listed in this document ("General Purpose"). Epson products are NOT intended for any use beyond the General Purpose uses that requires particular/higher quality or reliability in order to refrain from causing any malfunction or failure leading to death, injury, serious property damage or severe impact on society, including, but not limited to those listed below. Therefore, you are advised to use Epson products only for General Purpose uses. Should you desire to buy and use Epson products for a particular purpose other than a General Purpose use, Epson makes no warranty and disclaims with respect to Epson products, whether express or implied, including without limitation any implied warranty of merchantability or fitness for any particular purpose. Please be sure to contact our sales representative and obtain approval in advance.

   【Particular purpose】
   Space equipment (artificial satellites, rockets, etc.)
   Transportation vehicles and their control equipment (automobiles, aircraft, trains, ships, etc.)
   Medical equipment (other than applications individually listed in this document) / Relay equipment to be placed on ocean floor
   Power station control equipment / Disaster or crime prevention equipment / Traffic control equipment / Financial equipment
   Other applications requiring similar levels of reliability as those listed above
8. Epson products listed in this document and our associated technologies shall not be used in any equipment or systems that laws and regulations in Japan or any other countries prohibit to manufacture, use or sell. Furthermore, Epson products and our associated technologies shall not be used for developing weapons of mass destruction, or any other military purposes or applications. If exporting Epson products or our associated technologies, you shall comply with the Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Control Act in Japan, Export Administration Regulations in the U.S.A. (EAR) and other export-related laws and regulations in Japan and any other countries and follow the required procedures as provided by the relevant laws and regulations.
9. Epson assumes no responsibility for any damages (whether direct or indirect) caused by or in relation with your non-compliance with the terms and conditions in this document.
10. Epson assumes no responsibility for any damages (whether direct or indirect) incurred by any third party that you assign, transfer, loan, etc., Epson products to.
11. For more details or other concerns about this document, please contact our sales representative.
12. Company names and product names listed in this document are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

(Rev. e1.0, 2021.9)

Preface

This is a technical manual for designers and programmers who develop a product using the S1C17M10. This document describes the functions of the IC, embedded peripheral circuit operations, and their control methods.

For the CPU functions and instructions, refer to the "S1C17 Family S1C17 Core Manual." For the functions and operations of the debugging tools, refer to the respective tool manuals. (Our "Products: Document Downloads" website provides the downloadable manuals.)

Notational conventions and symbols in this manual

Register address

Peripheral circuit chapters do not provide control register addresses. Refer to "Peripheral Circuit Area" in the "Memory and Bus" chapter or "List of Peripheral Circuit Control Registers" in the Appendix.

Register and control bit names

In this manual, the register and control bit names are described as shown below to distinguish from signal and pin names.

XXX register: Represents a register including its all bits.
XXX.YYY bit: Represents the one control bit YYY in the XXX register.
XXX.ZZZ[1:0] bits: Represents the two control bits ZZZ1 and ZZZ0 in the XXX register.

Register table contents and symbols

Initial: Value set at initialization

Reset: Initialization condition. The initialization condition depends on the reset group (H0, H1, or S0). For more information on the reset groups, refer to "Initialization Conditions (Reset Groups)" in the "Power Supply, Reset, and Clocks" chapter.

R/W: R = Read only bit
W = Write only bit
WP = Write only bit with a write protection using the MSCPROT.PROT[15:0] bits
R/W = Read/write bit
R/WP = Read/write bit with a write protection using the MSCPROT.PROT[15:0] bits

Control bit read/write values

This manual describes control bit values in a hexadecimal notation except for one-bit values (and except when decimal or binary notation is required in terms of explanation). The values are described as shown below according to the control bit width.

1 bit:	0 or 1
2 to 4 bits:	0x0 to 0xf
5 to 8 bits:	0x00 to 0xff
9 to 12 bits:	0x000 to 0xfff
13 to 16 bits:	0x0000 to 0xffff
Decimal:	0 to 9999...
Binary:	0b0000... to 0b1111...

Channel number

Multiple channels may be implemented in some peripheral circuits (e.g., 16-bit timer, etc.). The peripheral circuit chapters use '*n*' as the value that represents the channel number in the register and pin names regardless of the number of channel actually implemented. Normally, the descriptions are applied to all channels. If there is a channel that has different functions from others, the channel number is specified clearly.

Example) T16_*n*CTL register of the 16-bit timer
If one channel is implemented (Ch.0 only): T16_*n*CTL = T16_0CTL only
If two channels are implemented (Ch.0 and Ch.1): T16_*n*CTL = T16_0CTL and T16_1CTL

For the number of channels implemented in the peripheral circuits of this IC, refer to "Features" in the "Overview" chapter.

– Contents –

1 Overview

The S1C17M10 is a 16-bit embedded Flash MCU that features low power consumption. It includes various serial interfaces and an LCD driver on the compact die, and is ideal for battery-driven electronic equipment such as smart card read type eTokens and remote control units with a high-definition LCD display.

1.1 Features

Table 1.1.1 Features

Model	S1C17M10
CPU	
CPU core	Seiko Epson original 16-bit RISC CPU core S1C17
Other	On-chip debugger
Embedded Flash memory	
Capacity	64K bytes (for both instructions and data)
Erase/program count	1,000 times (min.) * Programming by the debugging tool ICDmini
Other	Security function to protect from reading/programming by ICDmini
	On-board programming function using ICDmini
	Flash programming voltage can be generated internally.
Embedded RAM	
Capacity	4K bytes
Embedded display RAM	
Capacity	352 bytes
Clock generator (CLG)	
System clock source	4 sources (IOSC/OSC1/OSC3/EXOSC)
System clock frequency (operating frequency)	16.8 MHz (max.)
IOSC oscillator circuit (boot clock source)	700 kHz (typ.) embedded oscillator
	23 µs (max.) starting time (time from cancelation of SLEEP state to vector table read by the CPU)
OSC1 oscillator circuit	32.768 kHz (typ.) crystal oscillator
	32 kHz (typ.) embedded oscillator
	Oscillation stop detection circuit included
OSC3 oscillator circuit	16.8 MHz (max.) crystal/ceramic oscillator
	4, 8, 12, and 16 MHz-switchable embedded oscillator
	Auto-trimming function for the embedded oscillator
EXOSC clock input	16.8 MHz (max.) square or sine wave input
Other	Configurable system clock division ratio
	Configurable system clock used at wake up from SLEEP state
	Operating clock frequency for the CPU and all peripheral circuits is selectable.
I/O port (PPORT)	
Number of general-purpose I/O ports	Input/output port: 32 bits (max.)
	Output port: 1 bit (max.)
	Pins are shared with the peripheral I/O.
Number of input interrupt ports	28 bits (max.)
Number of ports that support universal port multiplexer (UPMUX)	28 bits
	A peripheral circuit I/O function selected via software can be assigned to each port.
Timers	
Watchdog timer (WDT2)	Generates NMI or watchdog timer reset.
	Programmable NMI/reset generation cycle
Real-time clock (RTCA)	128–1 Hz counter, second/minute/hour/day/day of the week/month/year counters
	Theoretical regulation function for 1-second correction
	Alarm and stopwatch functions
16-bit timer (T16)	5 channels
	Generates the SPIA master clock.
16-bit PWM timer (T16B)	1 channel
	Event counter/capture function
	PWM waveform generation function
	Number of PWM output or capture input ports: 2 ports/channel

Model	S1C17M10
Supply voltage detector (SVD3)	
Detection voltage	V_{DD} or external voltage (one external voltage input port is provided and an external voltage level can be detected even if it exceeds V_{DD}.)
Detection level	V_{DD}: 28 levels (1.8 to 5.0 V)/external voltage: 32 levels (1.2 to 5.0 V)
Other	Intermittent operation mode
	Generates an interrupt or reset according to the detection level evaluation.
Serial interfaces	
UART (UART2)	1 channel
	Baud-rate generator included, IrDA1.0 supported
	Open drain output, signal polarity, and baud rate division ratio are configurable.
Synchronous serial interface (SPIA)	1 channel
	2 to 16-bit variable data length
	The 16-bit timer (T16) can be used for the baud-rate generator in master mode.
I^{2}C (I2C) [∗1]	1 channel
	Baud-rate generator included
Smart card interface (SMCIF)	1 channel
	Baud-rate generator included
LCD driver (LCD16A)	
LCD output	88SEG × 1–8COM (max.), 80SEG × 9–16COM (max.)
LCD contrast	16 levels
Other	1/4 or 1/5 bias power supply included, external voltage can be applied.
Multiplier/divider (COPRO2)	
Arithmetic functions	16-bit × 16-bit multiplier
	16-bit × 16-bit + 32-bit multiply and accumulation unit
	32-bit ÷ 32-bit divider
Reset	
#RESET pin	Reset when the reset pin is set to low.
Power-on reset	Reset at power on.
Key entry reset	Reset when the P00 to P01/P02/P03 keys are pressed simultaneously (can be enabled/disabled using a register).
Watchdog timer reset	Reset when the watchdog timer overflows (can be enabled/disabled using a register).
Supply voltage detector reset	Reset when the supply voltage detector detects the set voltage level (can be enabled/disabled using a register).
Interrupt	
Non-maskable interrupt	4 systems (Reset, address misaligned interrupt, debug, NMI)
Programmable interrupt	External interrupt: 1 system (8 levels)
	Internal interrupt: 14 systems (8 levels)
Power supply voltage	
V_{DD} operating voltage	1.8 to 5.5 V
V_{DD} operating voltage for Flash programming	2.4 to 5.5 V (V_{PP} = 7.5 V external power supply is required.) 2.4 to 5.5 V (When V_{PP} is generated internally)
Operating temperature	
Operating temperature range	-40 to 85 °C
Current consumption (Typ. value)	
SLEEP mode [∗2]	0.16 µA IOSC = OFF, OSC1 = OFF, OSC3 = OFF
HALT mode	0.6 µA OSC1 = 32 kHz (crystal oscillator), RTC = ON
RUN mode	4 µA OSC1 = 32 kHz (crystal oscillator), RTC = ON, CPU = OSC1
	145 µA OSC1 = 32 kHz (crystal oscillator), RTC = ON, OSC3 = 1 MHz (ceramic oscillator), CPU = OSC3
Shipping form	
1 [∗3]	TQFP15-128PIN (P-TQFP128-1414-0.40, 14 × 14 mm, t = 1.2 mm, 0.4 mm pitch)
2	Die form (Pad pitch: 80 µm (min.))

[∗1] The input filter in I2C (SDA and SCL inputs) does not comply with the standard for removing noise spikes less than 50 ns.

[∗2] The RAM retains data even in SLEEP mode.

[∗3] Shown in parentheses is a JEITA package name.

1.2 Block Diagram

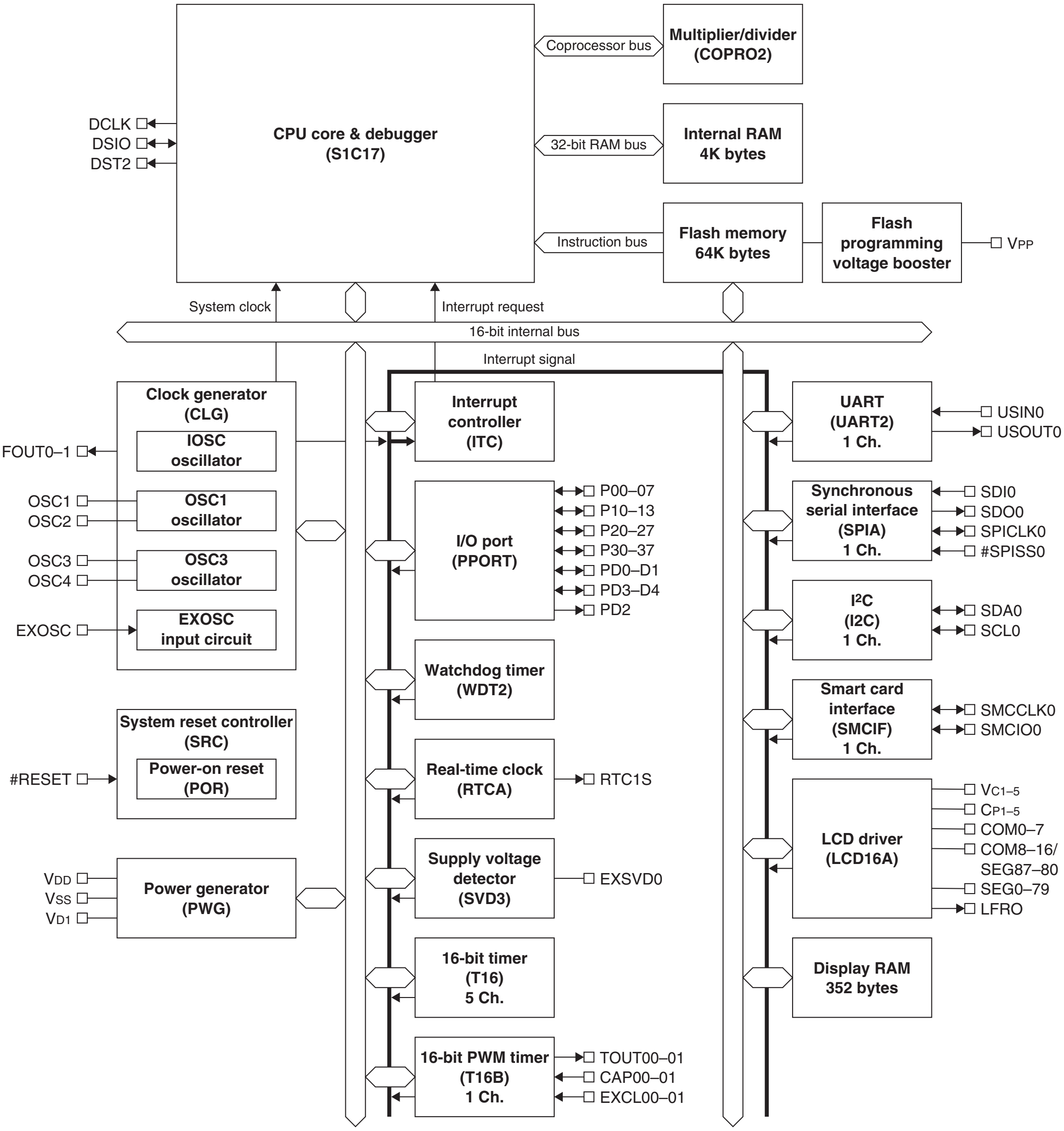


Figure 1.2.1 S1C17M10 Block Diagram

1.3 Pins

1.3.1 Pin Configuration Diagram (TQFP15-128PIN)

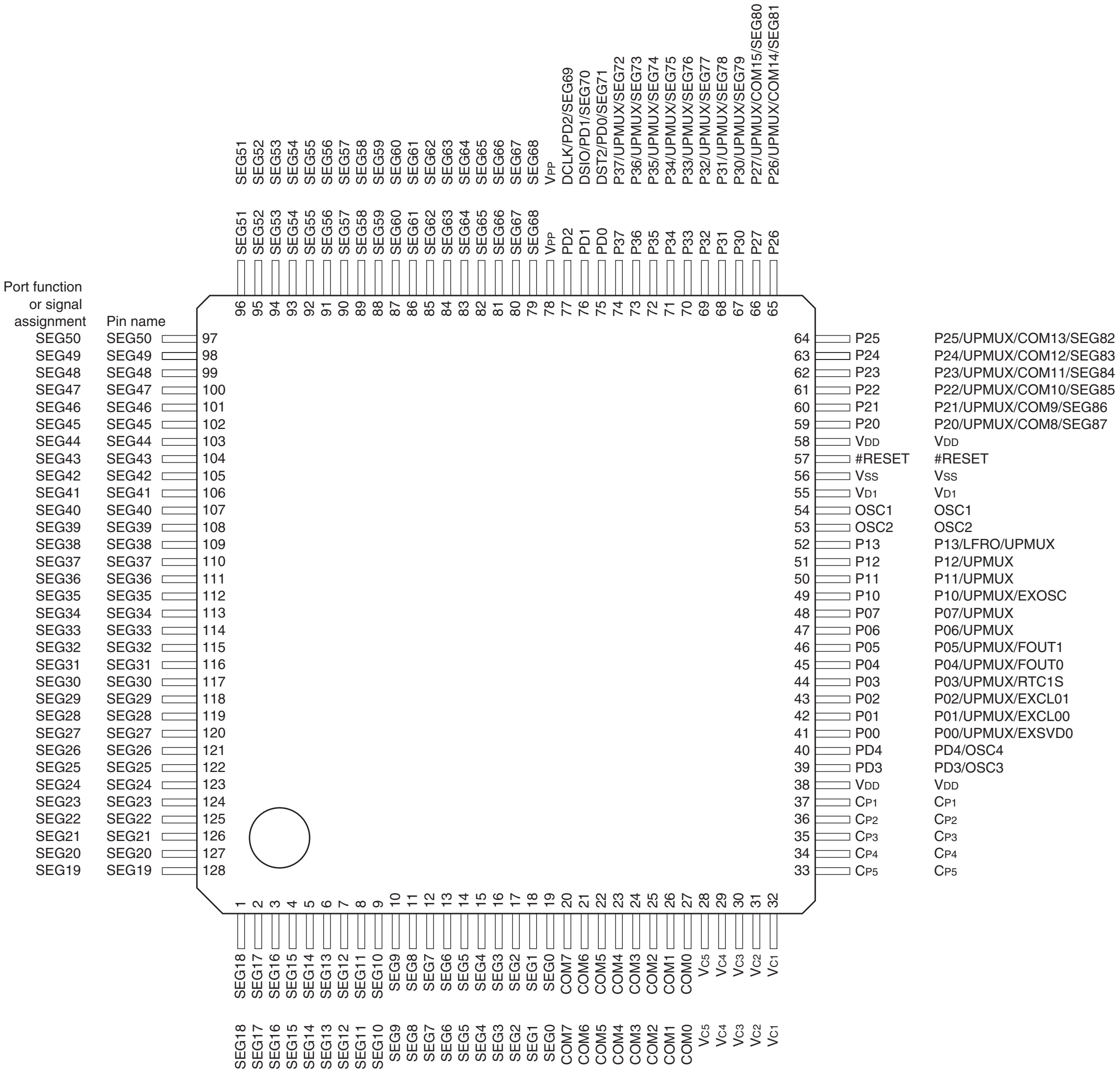


Figure 1.3.1.1 S1C17M10 Pin Configuration Diagram (TQFP15-128PIN)

1.3.2 Pad Configuration Diagram (Chip)

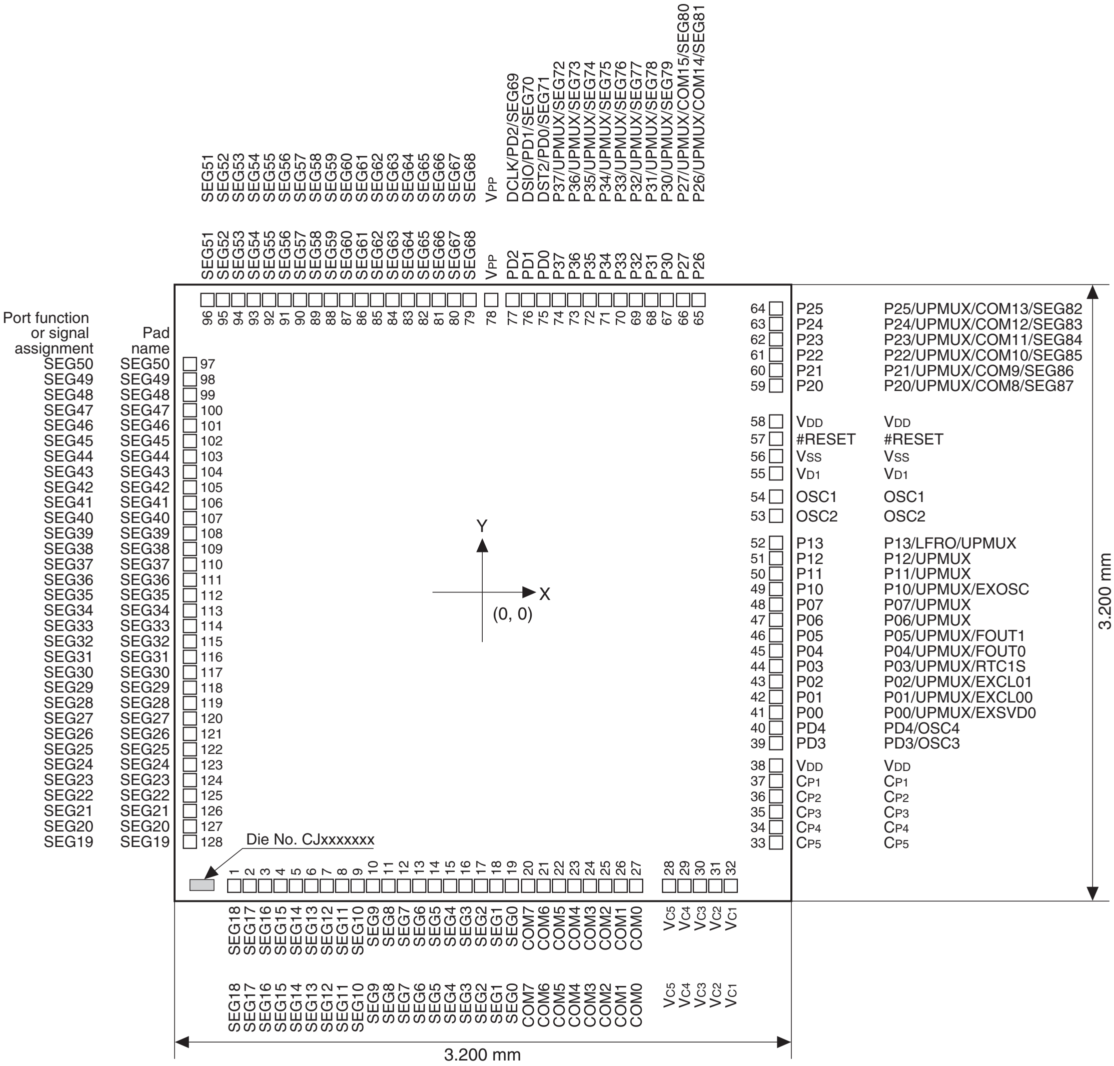


Figure 1.3.2.1 S1C17M10 Pad Configuration Diagram (Chip)

Pad opening: X = 68 µm, Y = 68 µm
Chip thickness: 400 µm

Table 1.3.2.1 S1C17W18 Pad Coordinates

No.	X µm	Y µm	No.	X µm	Y µm	No.	X µm	Y µm	No.	X µm	Y µm
1	-1,290.5	-1,520.5	33	1,520.5	-1,296.0	65	1,118.5	1,520.5	97	-1,520.5	1,188.0
2	-1,210.5	-1,520.5	34	1,520.5	-1,216.0	66	1,038.5	1,520.5	98	-1,520.5	1,108.0
3	-1,130.5	-1,520.5	35	1,520.5	-1,136.0	67	953.5	1,520.5	99	-1,520.5	1,028.0
4	-1,050.5	-1,520.5	36	1,520.5	-1,056.0	68	873.5	1,520.5	100	-1,520.5	948.0
5	-970.5	-1,520.5	37	1,520.5	-976.0	69	793.5	1,520.5	101	-1,520.5	868.0
6	-890.5	-1,520.5	38	1,520.5	-896.0	70	713.5	1,520.5	102	-1,520.5	788.0
7	-810.5	-1,520.5	39	1,520.5	-780.0	71	633.5	1,520.5	103	-1,520.5	708.0
8	-730.5	-1,520.5	40	1,520.5	-700.0	72	553.5	1,520.5	104	-1,520.5	628.0
9	-650.5	-1,520.5	41	1,520.5	-620.0	73	473.5	1,520.5	105	-1,520.5	548.0
10	-570.5	-1,520.5	42	1,520.5	-540.0	74	393.5	1,520.5	106	-1,520.5	468.0
11	-490.5	-1,520.5	43	1,520.5	-460.0	75	313.5	1,520.5	107	-1,520.5	388.0
12	-410.5	-1,520.5	44	1,520.5	-380.0	76	233.5	1,520.5	108	-1,520.5	308.0
13	-330.5	-1,520.5	45	1,520.5	-300.0	77	153.5	1,520.5	109	-1,520.5	228.0
14	-250.5	-1,520.5	46	1,520.5	-220.0	78	43.0	1,520.5	110	-1,520.5	148.0
15	-170.5	-1,520.5	47	1,520.5	-140.0	79	-69.5	1,520.5	111	-1,520.5	68.0
16	-90.5	-1,520.5	48	1,520.5	-60.0	80	-149.5	1,520.5	112	-1,520.5	-12.0
17	-10.5	-1,520.5	49	1,520.5	20.0	81	-229.5	1,520.5	113	-1,520.5	-92.0
18	69.5	-1,520.5	50	1,520.5	100.0	82	-309.5	1,520.5	114	-1,520.5	-172.0
19	149.5	-1,520.5	51	1,520.5	180.0	83	-389.5	1,520.5	115	-1,520.5	-252.0
20	234.5	-1,520.5	52	1,520.5	260.0	84	-469.5	1,520.5	116	-1,520.5	-332.0
21	314.5	-1,520.5	53	1,520.5	400.0	85	-549.5	1,520.5	117	-1,520.5	-412.0
22	394.5	-1,520.5	54	1,520.5	500.0	86	-629.5	1,520.5	118	-1,520.5	-492.0
23	474.5	-1,520.5	55	1,520.5	620.0	87	-709.5	1,520.5	119	-1,520.5	-572.0
24	554.5	-1,520.5	56	1,520.5	710.0	88	-789.5	1,520.5	120	-1,520.5	-652.0
25	634.5	-1,520.5	57	1,520.5	800.0	89	-869.5	1,520.5	121	-1,520.5	-732.0
26	714.5	-1,520.5	58	1,520.5	890.0	90	-949.5	1,520.5	122	-1,520.5	-812.0
27	794.5	-1,520.5	59	1,520.5	1,076.0	91	-1,029.5	1,520.5	123	-1,520.5	-892.0
28	965.5	-1,520.5	60	1,520.5	1,156.0	92	-1,109.5	1,520.5	124	-1,520.5	-972.0
29	1,045.5	-1,520.5	61	1,520.5	1,236.0	93	-1,189.5	1,520.5	125	-1,520.5	-1,052.0
30	1,125.5	-1,520.5	62	1,520.5	1,316.0	94	-1,269.5	1,520.5	126	-1,520.5	-1,132.0
31	1,205.5	-1,520.5	63	1,520.5	1,396.0	95	-1,349.5	1,520.5	127	-1,520.5	-1,212.0
32	1,285.5	-1,520.5	64	1,520.5	1,476.0	96	-1,429.5	1,520.5	128	-1,520.5	-1,292.0

1.3.3 Pin Descriptions

Symbol meanings

Assigned signal: The signal listed at the top of each pin is assigned in the initial state. The pin function must be switched via software to assign another signal (see the “I/O Ports” chapter).

I/O:	I	= Input
	O	= Output
	I/O	= Input/output
	P	= Power supply
	A	= Analog signal
	Hi-Z	= High impedance state
Initial state:	I (Pull-up)	= Input with pulled up
	I (Pull-down)	= Input with pulled down
	Hi-Z	= High impedance state
	O (H)	= High level output
	O (L)	= Low level output

Tolerant fail-safe structure:

✓ = Over voltage tolerant fail-safe type I/O cell included (see the “I/O Ports” chapter)

Table 1.3.3.1 Pin description

Pin/pad name	Assigned signal	I/O	Initial state	Tolerant fail-safe structure	Function
V_{DD}	V_{DD}	P	–	–	Power supply (+)
V_{SS}	V_{SS}	P	–	–	GND
V_{PP}	V_{PP}	P	–	–	Power supply for Flash programming
V_{D1}	V_{D1}	A	–	–	V_{D1} regulator output

Pin/pad name	Assigned signal	I/O	Initial state	Tolerant fail-safe structure	Function
$V_{C1–5}$	$V_{C1–5}$	P	–	–	LCD panel driver power supply
$C_{P1–5}$	$C_{P1–5}$	A	–	–	LCD power supply booster capacitor connect pins
OSC1	OSC1	A	–	–	OSC1 oscillator circuit input
OSC2	OSC2	A	–	–	OSC1 oscillator circuit output
#RESET	#RESET	I	I (Pull-up)	–	Reset input
P00	P00	I/O	Hi-Z	✓	I/O port
	UPMUX	I/O			User-selected I/O (universal port multiplexer)
	EXSVD0	A			External power supply voltage detection input
P01	P01	I/O	Hi-Z	✓	I/O port
	EXCL00	I			16-bit PWM timer Ch.0 event counter input 0
	UPMUX	I/O			User-selected I/O (universal port multiplexer)
P02	P02	I/O	Hi-Z	✓	I/O port
	EXCL01	I			16-bit PWM timer Ch.0 event counter input 1
	UPMUX	I/O			User-selected I/O (universal port multiplexer)
P03	P03	I/O	Hi-Z	✓	I/O port
	RTC1S	O			Real-time clock 1-second cycle pulse output
	UPMUX	I/O			User-selected I/O (universal port multiplexer)
P04	P04	I/O	Hi-Z	✓	I/O port
	FOUT0	O			Clock external output
	UPMUX	I/O			User-selected I/O (universal port multiplexer)
P05	P05	I/O	Hi-Z	✓	I/O port
	FOUT1	O			Clock external output
	UPMUX	I/O			User-selected I/O (universal port multiplexer)
P06	P06	I/O	Hi-Z	✓	I/O port
	UPMUX	I/O			User-selected I/O (universal port multiplexer)
P07	P07	I/O	Hi-Z	✓	I/O port
	UPMUX	I/O			User-selected I/O (universal port multiplexer)
P10	P10	I/O	Hi-Z	✓	I/O port
	EXOSC	I			Clock generator external clock input
	UPMUX	I/O			User-selected I/O (universal port multiplexer)
P11	P11	I/O	Hi-Z	✓	I/O port
	UPMUX	I/O			User-selected I/O (universal port multiplexer)
P12	P12	I/O	Hi-Z	✓	I/O port
	UPMUX	I/O			User-selected I/O (universal port multiplexer)
P13	P13	I/O	Hi-Z	✓	I/O port
	LFRO	O			LCD frame signal monitor output
	UPMUX	I/O			User-selected I/O (universal port multiplexer)
P20	P20	I/O	Hi-Z	✓	I/O port
	UPMUX	I/O			User-selected I/O (universal port multiplexer)
	COM8	A			LCD common output
	SEG87	A			LCD segment output
P21	P21	I/O	Hi-Z	✓	I/O port
	UPMUX	I/O			User-selected I/O (universal port multiplexer)
	COM9	A			LCD common output
	SEG86	A			LCD segment output
P22	P22	I/O	Hi-Z	✓	I/O port
	UPMUX	I/O			User-selected I/O (universal port multiplexer)
	COM10	A			LCD common output
	SEG85	A			LCD segment output
P23	P23	I/O	Hi-Z	✓	I/O port
	UPMUX	I/O			User-selected I/O (universal port multiplexer)
	COM11	A			LCD common output
	SEG84	A			LCD segment output
P24	P24	I/O	Hi-Z	✓	I/O port
	UPMUX	I/O			User-selected I/O (universal port multiplexer)
	COM12	A			LCD common output
	SEG83	A			LCD segment output
P25	P25	I/O	Hi-Z	✓	I/O port
	UPMUX	I/O			User-selected I/O (universal port multiplexer)
	COM13	A			LCD common output
	SEG82	A			LCD segment output

Pin/pad name	Assigned signal	I/O	Initial state	Tolerant fail-safe structure	Function
P26	P26	I/O	Hi-Z	✓	I/O port
	UPMUX	I/O			User-selected I/O (universal port multiplexer)
	COM14	A			LCD common output
	SEG81	A			LCD segment output
P27	P27	I/O	Hi-Z	✓	I/O port
	UPMUX	I/O			User-selected I/O (universal port multiplexer)
	COM15	A			LCD common output
	SEG80	A			LCD segment output
P30	P30	I/O	Hi-Z	✓	I/O port
	UPMUX	I/O			User-selected I/O (universal port multiplexer)
	SEG79	A			LCD segment output
P31	P31	I/O	Hi-Z	✓	I/O port
	UPMUX	I/O			User-selected I/O (universal port multiplexer)
	SEG78	A			LCD segment output
P32	P32	I/O	Hi-Z	✓	I/O port
	UPMUX	I/O			User-selected I/O (universal port multiplexer)
	SEG77	A			LCD segment output
P33	P33	I/O	Hi-Z	✓	I/O port
	UPMUX	I/O			User-selected I/O (universal port multiplexer)
	SEG76	A			LCD segment output
P34	P34	I/O	Hi-Z	✓	I/O port
	UPMUX	I/O			User-selected I/O (universal port multiplexer)
	SEG75	A			LCD segment output
P35	P35	I/O	Hi-Z	✓	I/O port
	UPMUX	I/O			User-selected I/O (universal port multiplexer)
	SEG74	A			LCD segment output
P36	P36	I/O	Hi-Z	✓	I/O port
	UPMUX	I/O			User-selected I/O (universal port multiplexer)
	SEG73	A			LCD segment output
P37	P37	I/O	Hi-Z	✓	I/O port
	UPMUX	I/O			User-selected I/O (universal port multiplexer)
	SEG72	A			LCD segment output
PD0	DST2	O	O (L)	✓	On-chip debugger status output
	PD0	I/O			I/O port
	SEG71	A			LCD segment output
PD1	DSIO	I/O	I (Pull-up)	✓	On-chip debugger data input/output
	PD1	I/O			I/O port
	SEG70	A			LCD segment output
PD2	DCLK	O	O (H)	–	On-chip debugger clock output
	PD2	O			Output port
	SEG69	A			LCD segment output
PD3	PD3	I/O	Hi-Z	✓	I/O port
	OSC3	A			OSC3 oscillator circuit input
PD4	PD4	I/O	Hi-Z	✓	I/O port
	OSC4	A			OSC3 oscillator circuit output
COM0–8	COM0–8	A	Hi-Z	–	LCD common output
SEG0–68	SEG0–68	A	Hi-Z	–	LCD segment output

Note: In the peripheral circuit descriptions, the assigned signal name is used as the pin name.

Universal port multiplexer (UPMUX)

The universal port multiplexer (UPMUX) allows software to select the peripheral circuit input/output function to be assigned to each pin from those listed below.

Table 1.3.3.2 Peripheral Circuit Input/output Function Selectable by UPMUX

Peripheral circuit	Signal to be assigned	I/O	Channel number *n*	Function
Synchronous serial interface (SPIA)	SDI*n*	I	*n* = 0	SPIA Ch.*n* data input
	SDO*n*	O		SPIA Ch.*n* data output
	SPICLK*n*	I/O		SPIA Ch.*n* clock input/output
	#SPISS*n*	I		SPIA Ch.*n* slave-select input
I^{2}C (I2C)	SCL*n*	I/O	*n* = 0	I2C Ch.*n* clock input/output
	SDA*n*	I/O		I2C Ch.*n* data input/output
UART (UART2)	USIN*n*	I	*n* = 0	UART2 Ch.*n* data input
	USOUT*n*	O		UART2 Ch.*n* data output
16-bit PWM timer (T16B)	TOUT*n*0/CAP*n*0	I/O	*n* = 0	T16B Ch.*n* PWM output/capture input 0
	TOUT*n*1/CAP*n*1	I/O		T16B Ch.*n* PWM output/capture input 1
Smart card interface (SMCIF)	SMCCLK*n*	I/O	*n* = 0	SMCIF Ch.*n* clock input/output
	SMCIO*n*	I/O		SMCIF Ch.*n* data input/output

Note: Do not assign a function to two or more pins simultaneously.

2 Power Supply, Reset, and Clocks

The power supply, reset, and clocks in this IC are managed by the embedded power generator, system reset controller, and clock generator, respectively.

2.1 Power Generator (PWG)

2.1.1 Overview

PWG is the power generator that controls the internal power supply system to drive this IC with stability and low power. The main features of PWG are outlined below.

- Embedded VD1 regulator
  - The VD1 regulator generates the VD1 voltage to drive internal circuits, this makes it possible to keep current consumption constant independent of the VDD voltage level.
  - The VD1 regulator supports two operation modes, normal mode and economy mode, and setting the VD1 regulator into economy mode at light loads helps achieve low-power operations.

Figure 2.1.1.1 shows the PWG configuration.

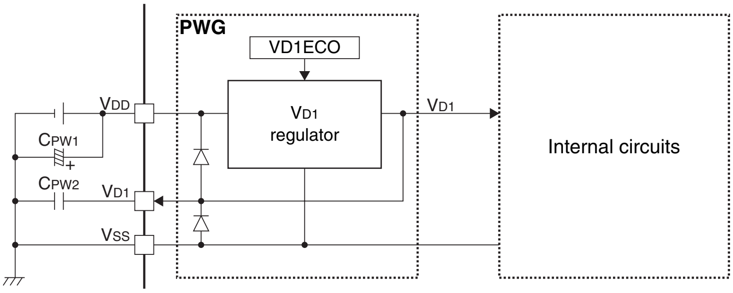


Figure 2.1.1.1 PWG Configuration

2.1.2 Pins

Table 2.1.2.1 lists the PWG pins.

Table 2.1.2.1 List of PWG Pins

Pin name	I/O	Initial status	Function
VDD	P	–	Power supply (+)
VSS	P	–	GND
VD1	A	–	Embedded regulator output pin

For the VDD operating voltage range and recommended external parts, refer to "Recommended Operating Conditions, Power supply voltage VDD" in the "Electrical Characteristics" chapter and the "Basic External Connection Diagram" chapter, respectively.

2.1.3 VD1 Regulator Operation Mode

The VD1 regulator supports two operation modes, normal mode and economy mode. Setting the VD1 regulator into economy mode at light loads helps achieve low-power operations. Table 2.1.3.1 lists examples of light load conditions in which economy mode can be set.

Table 2.1.3.1 Examples of Light Load Conditions in which Economy Mode Can be Set

Light load condition	Exceptions
SLEEP mode (when all oscillators are stopped, or OSC1 only is active)	When a clock source except for OSC1 is active
HALT mode (when OSC1 only is active)	
RUN mode (when OSC1 only is active)	

The VD1 regulator also supports automatic mode in which the hardware detects a light load condition and automatically switches between normal mode and economy mode. Use the VD1 regulator in automatic mode when no special control is required.

2.2 System Reset Controller (SRC)

2.2.1 Overview

SRC is the system reset controller that resets the internal circuits according to the requests from the reset sources to archive steady IC operations. The main features of SRC are outlined below.

- Embedded reset hold circuit maintains reset state to boot the system safely while the internal power supply is unstable after power on or the oscillation frequency is unstable after the clock source is initiated.
- Supports reset requests from multiple reset sources.
  - #RESET pin
  - POR
  - Key-entry reset
  - Watchdog timer reset
  - Supply voltage detector reset
  - Peripheral circuit software reset (supports some peripheral circuits only)
- The CPU registers and peripheral circuit control bits will be reset with an appropriate initialization condition according to changes in status.

Figure 2.2.1.1 shows the SRC configuration.

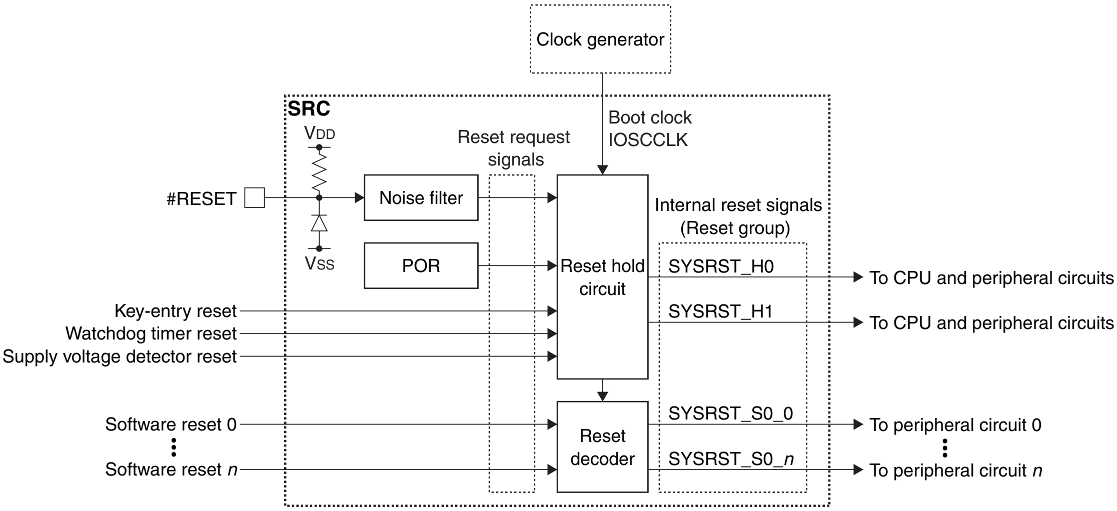


Figure 2.2.1.1 SRC Configuration

2.2.2 Input Pin

Table 2.2.2.1 shows the SRC pin.

Table 2.2.2.1 SRC Pin

Pin name	I/O	Initial status	Function
#RESET	I	I (Pull-up)	Reset input

The #RESET pin is connected to the noise filter that removes pulses not conforming to the requirements. An internal pull-up resistor is connected to the #RESET pin, so the pin can be left open. For the #RESET pin characteristics, refer to “#RESET pin characteristics” in the “Electrical Characteristics” chapter.

2.2.3 Reset Sources

The reset source refers to causes that request system initialization. The following shows the reset sources.

#RESET pin

Inputting a reset signal with a certain low level period to the #RESET pin issues a reset request.

POR

POR (Power On Reset) issues a reset request when the rise of VDD is detected. Reset requests from this circuit ensure that the system will be reset properly when the power is turned on. Figure 2.2.3.1 shows an example of POR internal reset operation according to variations in VDD.

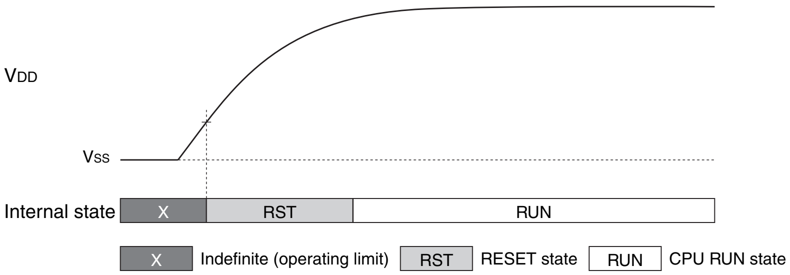


Figure 2.2.3.1 Example of Internal Reset by POR

For the POR electrical specifications, refer to "POR characteristics" in the "Electrical Characteristics" chapter.

Key-entry reset

Inputting a low level signal of a certain period to the I/O port pins configured to a reset input issues a reset request. This function must be enabled using an I/O port register. For more information, refer to the "I/O Ports" chapter.

Watchdog timer reset

Setting the watchdog timer into reset mode will issue a reset request when the counter overflows. This helps return the runaway CPU to a normal operating state. For more information, refer to the "Watchdog timer" chapter.

Supply voltage detector reset

By enabling the low power supply voltage detection reset function, the supply voltage detector will issue a reset request when a drop in the power supply voltage is detected. This makes it possible to put the system into reset state if the IC must be stopped under a low voltage condition. For more information, refer to the "Supply Voltage Detector" chapter.

Peripheral circuit software reset

Some peripheral circuits provide a control bit for software reset (MODEN or SFTRST). Setting this bit initializes the peripheral circuit control bits. Note, however, that the software reset operations depend on the peripheral circuit. For more information, refer to "Control Registers" in each peripheral circuit chapter.

Note: The MODEN bit of some peripheral circuits does not issue software reset.

2.2.4 Initialization Conditions (Reset Groups)

A different initialization condition is set for the CPU registers and peripheral circuit control bits, individually. The reset group refers to an initialization condition. Initialization is performed when a reset source included in a reset group issues a reset request. Table 2.2.4.1 lists the reset groups. For the reset group to initialize the registers and control bits, refer to the "CPU and Debugger" chapter or "Control Registers" in each peripheral circuit chapter.

Table 2.2.4.1 List of Reset Groups

Reset group	Reset source	Reset cancelation timing
H0	#RESET pin POR Key-entry reset Supply voltage detector reset Watchdog timer reset	Reset state is maintained for the reset hold time t_{RSTR} after the reset request is canceled.
H1	#RESET pin POR	
S0	Peripheral circuit software reset (MODEN and SFTRST bits. The software reset operations depend on the peripheral circuit.	Reset state is canceled immediately after the reset request is canceled.

2.3 Clock Generator (CLG)

2.3.1 Overview

CLG is the clock generator that controls the clock sources and manages clock supply to the CPU and the peripheral circuits. The main features of CLG are outlined below.

- Supports multiple clock sources.
  - IOSC oscillator circuit that oscillates with a fast startup and no external parts required
  - Low-power OSC1 oscillator circuit in which the oscillator type can be specified from high-precision 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator (an external resonator is required) and internal oscillator
  - High-speed OSC3 oscillator circuit in which the oscillator type can be specified from crystal/ceramic oscillator (an external resonator is required) and internal oscillator
  - EXOSC clock input circuit that allows input of square wave and sine wave clock signals
- The system clock (SYSCLK), which is used as the operating clock for the CPU and bus, and the peripheral circuit operating clocks can be configured individually by selecting the suitable clock source and division ratio.
- IOSCCLK output from the IOSC oscillator circuit is used as the boot clock for fast booting.
- Controls the oscillator and clock input circuits to enable/disable according to the operating mode, RUN or SLEEP mode.
- Provides a flexible system clock switching function at SLEEP mode cancelation.
  - The clock sources to be stopped in SLEEP mode can be selected.
  - SYSCLK to be used at SLEEP mode cancelation can be selected from all clock sources.
  - The oscillator and clock input circuit on/off state can be maintained or changed at SLEEP mode cancelation.
- Provides the FOUT function to output an internal clock for driving external ICs or for monitoring the internal state.

Figure 2.3.1.1 shows the CLG configuration.

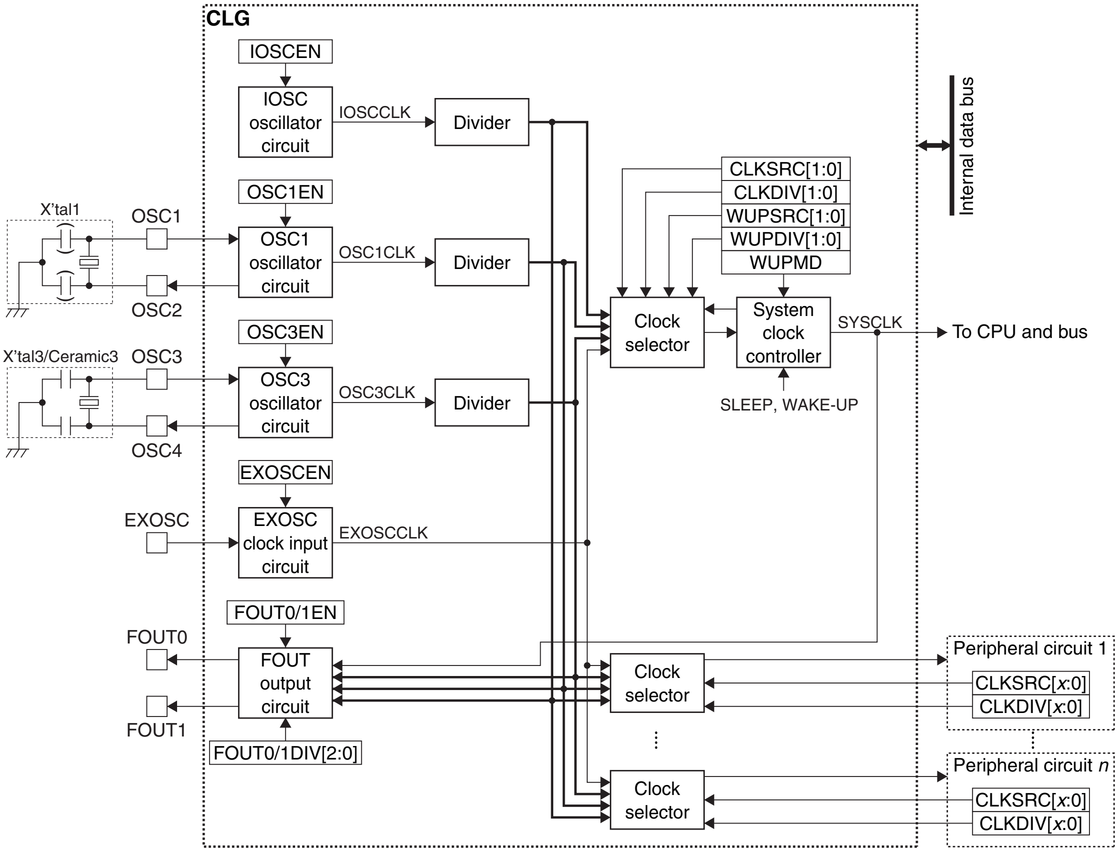


Figure 2.3.1.1 CLG Configuration

2.3.2 Input/Output Pins

Table 2.3.2.1 lists the CLG pins.

Table 2.3.2.1 List of CLG Pins

Pin name	I/O*	Initial status*	Function
OSC1	A	–	OSC1 oscillator circuit input
OSC2	A	–	OSC1 oscillator circuit output
OSC3	A	–	OSC3 oscillator circuit input
OSC4	A	–	OSC3 oscillator circuit output
EXOSC	I	I	EXOSC clock input
FOUT0, FOUT1	O	O (L)	FOUT clock outputs

* Indicates the status when the pin is configured for CLG.

If the port is shared with the CLG input/output function and other functions, the CLG function must be assigned to the port. For more information, refer to the “I/O Ports” chapter.

2.3.3 Clock Sources

IOSC oscillator circuit

The IOSC oscillator circuit features a fast startup and no external parts are required for oscillating. Figure 2.3.3.1 shows the configuration of the IOSC oscillator circuit.

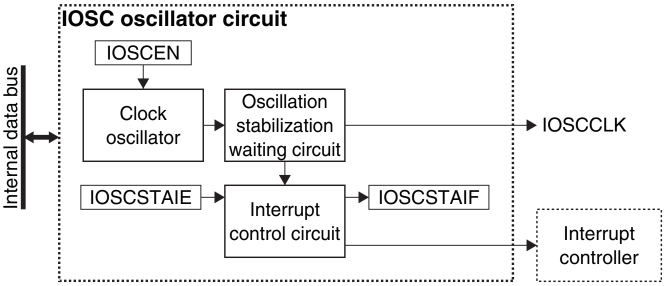


Figure 2.3.3.1 IOSC Oscillator Circuit Configuration

The IOSC oscillator circuit output clock IOSCCLK is used as SYSCLK at booting. For the oscillation characteristics, refer to “IOSC oscillator circuit characteristics” in the “Electrical Characteristics” chapter.

OSC1 oscillator circuit

The OSC1 oscillator circuit is a low-power oscillator circuit that allows software to select the oscillator type from two different types shown below. Figure 2.3.3.2 shows the configuration of the OSC1 oscillator circuit.

Crystal oscillator

This oscillator circuit includes a gain-controlled oscillation inverter and a variable gate capacitor allowing use of various crystal resonators (32.768 kHz typ.) with ranges from cylinder type through surface-mount type.

The oscillator circuit also includes a feedback resistor and a drain resistor, so no external parts are required except for a crystal resonator. The embedded oscillation stop detector, which detects oscillation stop and restarts the oscillator, allows the system to operate in safety under adverse environments that may stop the oscillation. The oscillation startup control circuit operates for a set period of time after the oscillation is enabled to assist the oscillator in initiating, this makes it possible to use a low-power resonator that is difficult to start up.

Note: Depending on the circuit board or the crystal resonator type used, an external gate capacitor C_{G1} and a drain capacitor C_{D1} may be required.

Internal oscillator

This 32 kHz oscillator circuit operates without any external parts.

When the internal oscillator circuit is used, the OSC1 and OSC3 pins must be left open.

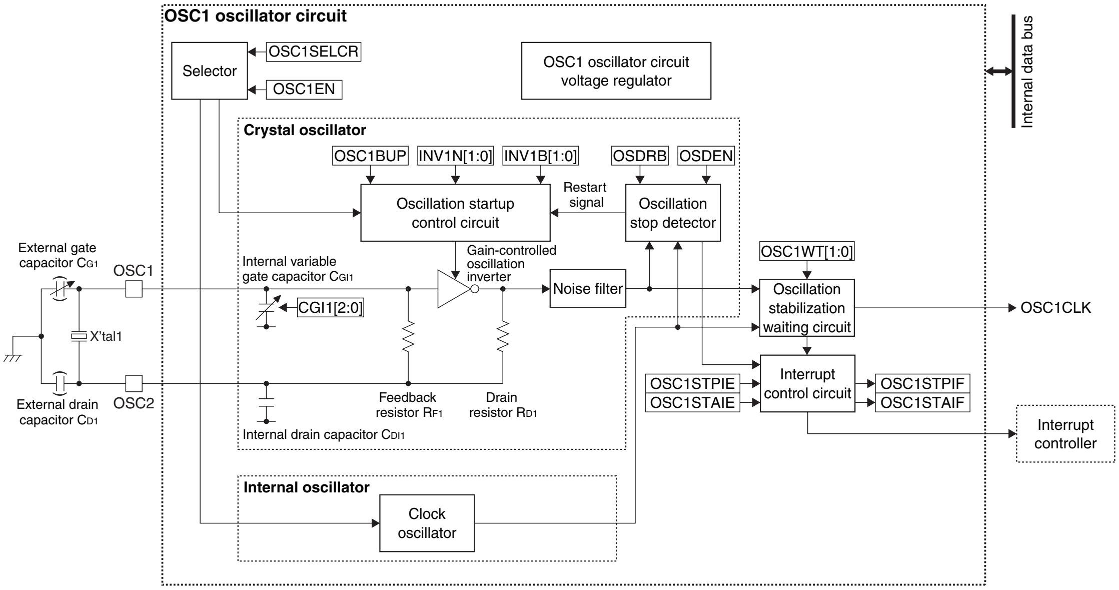

OSC1 oscillator circuit
Selector
OSC1SELCR
OSC1EN
OSC1 oscillator circuit voltage regulator
Internal data bus
Crystal oscillator
OSC1BUP
INV1N[1:0]
INV1B[1:0]
OSDRB
OSDEN
Oscillation startup control circuit
Restart signal
Oscillation stop detector
External gate capacitor CG1
OSC1
Internal variable gate capacitor CGI1
Gain-controlled oscillation inverter
Noise filter
OSC1WT[1:0]
Oscillation stabilization waiting circuit
OSC1CLK
CGI1[2:0]
X'tal1
Interrupt control circuit
OSC1STPIE
OSC1STAIE
OSC1STPIF
OSC1STAIF
External drain capacitor CD1
OSC2
Feedback resistor RF1
Drain resistor RD1
Internal drain capacitor CDI1
Interrupt controller
Internal oscillator
Clock oscillator

Figure 2.3.3.2 OSC1 Oscillator Circuit Configuration

For the recommended parts and the oscillation characteristics, refer to the “Basic External Connection Diagram” chapter and “OSC1 oscillator circuit characteristics” in the “Electrical Characteristics” chapter, respectively.

OSC3 oscillator circuit

The OSC3 oscillator circuit is a high-speed oscillator circuit that allows software to select the oscillator type from two different types shown below. Figure 2.3.3.3 shows the configuration of the OSC3 oscillator circuit.

Crystal/ceramic oscillator

This oscillator circuit includes a feedback resistor and a drain resistor, so no external part is required except for a crystal/ceramic resonator. The embedded gain-controlled inverter allows selection of the resonator from a wide frequency range.

Internal oscillator

This oscillator circuit features a fast startup and no external parts are required for oscillating. The OSC3CLK frequency can be selected using the CLGOSC3.OSC3FQ[1:0] bits. This oscillator circuit is equipped with an auto-trimming function that automatically adjusts the frequency. This helps reduce frequency deviation due to unevenness in manufacturing quality, temperature, and changes in voltage. For more information on the auto-trimming function, refer to “OSC3 oscillation auto-trimming function” in this chapter.

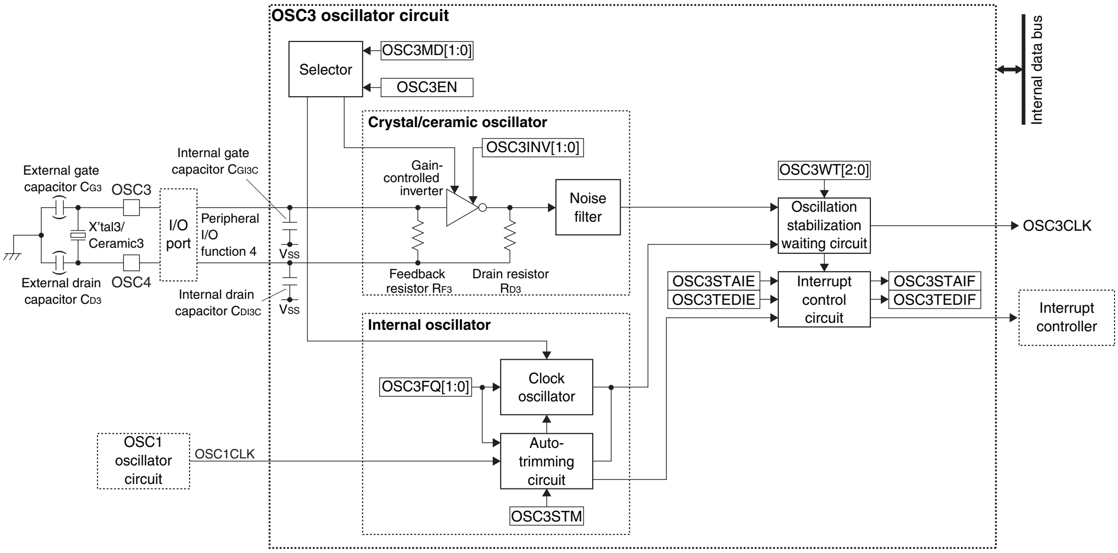


Figure 2.3.3.3 OSC3 Oscillator Circuit Configuration

For the recommended parts and the oscillation characteristics, refer to the “Basic External Connection Diagram” chapter and “OSC3 oscillator circuit characteristics” in the “Electrical Characteristics” chapter, respectively.

EXOSC clock input

EXOSC is an external clock input circuit that supports square wave and sine wave clocks. Figure 2.3.3.4 shows the configuration of the EXOSC clock input circuit.

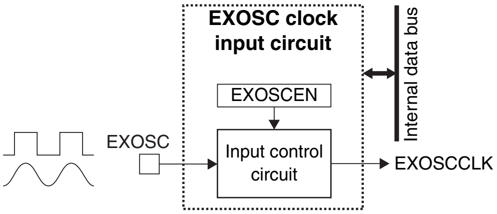


Figure 2.3.3.4 EXOSC Clock Input Circuit

EXOSC has no oscillation stabilization waiting circuit included, therefore, it must be enabled when a stabilized clock is being supplied. For the input clock characteristics, refer to “EXOSC external clock input characteristics” in the “Electrical Characteristics” chapter.

2.3.4 Operations

Oscillation start time and oscillation stabilization waiting time

The oscillation start time refers to the time after the oscillator circuit is enabled until the oscillation signal is actually sent to the internal circuits. The oscillation stabilization waiting time refers to the time it takes the clock to stabilize after the oscillation starts. To avoid malfunctions of the internal circuits due to an unstable clock during this period, the oscillator circuit includes an oscillation stabilization waiting circuit that can disable supplying the clock to the system until the designated time has elapsed. Figure 2.3.4.1 shows the relationship between the oscillation start time and the oscillation stabilization waiting time.

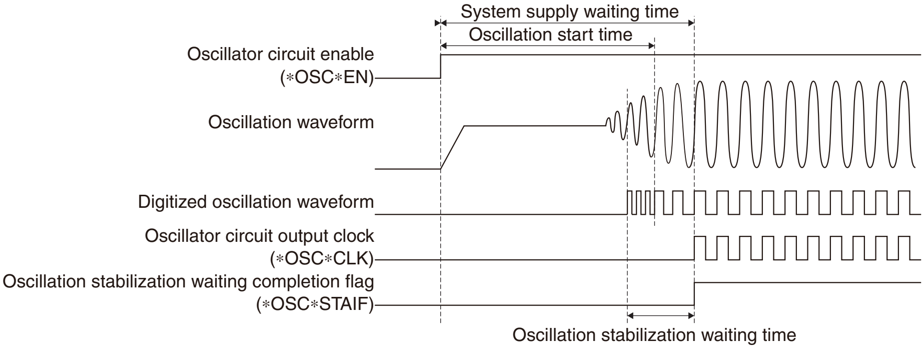

System supply waiting time
Oscillation start time
Oscillator circuit enable
(*OSC*EN)
Oscillation waveform
Digitized oscillation waveform
Oscillator circuit output clock
(*OSC*CLK)
Oscillation stabilization waiting completion flag
(*OSC*STAIF)
Oscillation stabilization waiting time

Figure 2.3.4.1 Oscillation Start Time and Oscillation Stabilization Waiting Time

The oscillation stabilization waiting times for the OSC1 and OSC3 oscillator circuits can be set using the CLGOSC1.OSC1WT[1:0] bits and CLGOSC3.OSC3WT[2:0] bits, respectively. To check whether the oscillation stabilization waiting time is set properly and the clock is stabilized immediately after the oscillation starts or not, monitor the oscillation clock using the FOUT output function. The oscillation stabilization waiting time for the IOSC oscillator circuit is fixed at 16 IOSCCLK clocks. The oscillation stabilization waiting time for the OSC1 oscillator circuit should be set to 16,384 OSC1CLK clocks or more when crystal oscillator is selected, or 4,096 OSC1CLK clocks or more when internal oscillator is selected. The oscillation stabilization waiting time for the OSC3 oscillator circuit should be set to 1,024 OSC3CLK clocks or more when crystal/ceramic oscillator is selected, or four OSC3CLK clocks or more when internal oscillator is selected.

When the oscillation stabilization waiting operation has completed, the oscillator circuit sets the oscillation stabilization waiting completion flag and starts clock supply to the internal circuits.

Note: The oscillation stabilization waiting time is always expended at start of oscillation even if the oscillation stabilization waiting completion flag has not be cleared to 0.

When the oscillation startup control circuit in the OSC1 crystal oscillator circuit is enabled by setting the CLGOSC1.OSC1BUP bit to 1, it uses the high-gain oscillation inverter for a set period of time (startup boosting operation) after the oscillator circuit is enabled (by setting the CLGOSC.OSC1EN bit to 1) to reduce oscillation start time. Note, however, that the oscillation operation may become unstable if there is a large gain differential between normal operation and startup boosting operation. Furthermore, the oscillation start time being actually reduced depends on the characteristics of the resonator used. Figure 2.3.4.2 shows an operation example when the oscillation startup control circuit is used.

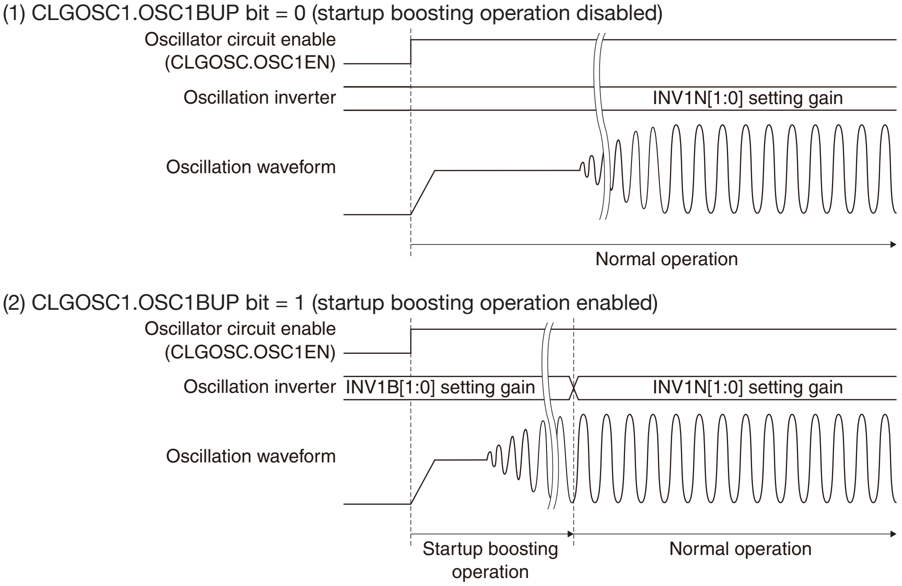


Figure 2.3.4.2 Operation Example when the OSC1 Crystal Oscillation Startup Control Circuit is Used

Oscillation start procedure for the IOSC oscillator circuit

Follow the procedure shown below to start oscillation of the IOSC oscillator circuit.

1. Write 1 to the CLGINTF.IOSCSTAIF bit. (Clear interrupt flag)
2. Write 1 to the CLGINTE.IOSCSTAIE bit. (Enable interrupt)
3. Write 1 to the CLGOSC.IOSCEN bit. (Start oscillation)
4. IOSCCLK can be used if the CLGINTF.IOSCSTAIF bit = 1 after an interrupt occurs.

Oscillation start procedure for the OSC1 oscillator circuit

Follow the procedure shown below to start oscillation of the OSC1 oscillator circuit.

1. Write 1 to the CLGINTF.OSC1STAIF bit. (Clear interrupt flag)
2. Write 1 to the CLGINTE.OSC1STAIE bit. (Enable interrupt)
3. Write 0x0096 to the MSCPROT.PROT[15:0] bits. (Remove system protection)
4. Configure the following CLGOSC1 register bits:
   - CLGOSC1.OSC1SELCR bit (Select oscillator type)
   - CLGOSC1.OSC1WT[1:0] bits (Set oscillation stabilization waiting time)

   In addition to the above, configure the following bits when using the crystal oscillator:
   - CLGOSC1.INV1N[1:0] bits (Set oscillation inverter gain)
   - CLGOSC1.CGI1[2:0] bits (Set internal gate capacitor)
   - CLGOSC1.INV1B[1:0] bits (Set oscillation inverter gain for startup boosting period)
   - CLGOSC1.OSC1BUP bit (Enable/disable oscillation startup control circuit)
5. Write a value other than 0x0096 to the MSCPROT.PROT[15:0] bits.(Set system protection)
6. Write 1 to the CLGOSC.OSC1EN bit. (Start oscillation)
7. OSC1CLK can be used if the CLGINTF.OSC1STAIF bit = 1 after an interrupt occurs.

The setting values of the CLGOSC1.INV1N[1:0], CLGOSC1.CGI1[2:0], CLGOSC1.OSC1WT[1:0], and CLGOSC1.INV1B[1:0] bits should be determined after performing evaluation using the populated circuit board.

Note: Make sure the CLGOSC.OSC1EN bit is set to 0 (while the OSC3 oscillation is halted) when switching the oscillator within two types.

Oscillation start procedure for the OSC3 oscillator circuit

Follow the procedure shown below to start oscillation of the OSC3 oscillator circuit.

1. Write 1 to the CLGINTF.OSC3STAIF bit. (Clear interrupt flag)
2. Write 1 to the CLGINTE.OSC3STAIE bit. (Enable interrupt)
3. Write 0x0096 to the MSCPROT.PROT[15:0] bits. (Remove system protection)
4. Configure the following CLGOSC3 register bits:
   - CLGOSC3.OSC3MD[1:0] bits (Select oscillator type)
   - CLGOSC3.OSC3WT[2:0] bits (Set oscillation stabilization waiting time)

   In addition to the above, configure the following bits when using the crystal/ceramic oscillator:
   - CLGOSC3.OSC3INV[1:0] bits (Set oscillation inverter gain)

   Configure the following bits when using the internal oscillator:
   - CLGOSC3.OSC3FQ[1:0] bits (Select oscillation frequency)
5. Write a value other than 0x0096 to the MSCPROT.PROT[15:0] bits.(Set system protection)
6. When using the crystal/ceramic oscillator, assign the OSC3 oscillator input/output functions to the ports. (Refer to the “I/O Ports” chapter.)
7. Write 1 to the CLGOSC.OSC3EN bit. (Start oscillation)
8. OSC3CLK can be used if the CLGINTF.OSC3STAIF bit = 1 after an interrupt occurs.

The setting values of the CLGOSC3.OSC3INV[1:0] and CLGOSC3.OSC3WT[2:0] bits should be determined after performing evaluation using the populated circuit board.

Note: Make sure the CLGOSC.OSC3EN bit is set to 0 (while the OSC3 oscillation is halted) when switching the oscillator within two types.

System clock switching

The CPU boots using IOSCCLK as SYSCLK. After booting, the clock source of SYSCLK can be switched according to the processing speed required. The SYSCLK frequency can also be set by selecting the clock source division ratio, this makes it possible to run the CPU at the most suitable performance for the process to be executed. The CLGSCLK.CLKSRC[1:0] and CLGSCLK.CLKDIV[1:0] bits are used for this control.

The CLGSCLK register bits are protected against writings by the system protect function, therefore, the system protection must be removed by writing 0x0096 to the MSCPROT.PROT[15:0] bits before the register setting can be altered. For the transition between the operating modes including the system clock switching, refer to "Operating Mode."

Clock control in SLEEP mode

The CPU enters SLEEP mode when it executes the slp instruction. Whether the clock sources being operated are stopped or not at this point can be selected in each source individually. This allows the CPU to fast switch between SLEEP mode and RUN mode, and the peripheral circuits to continue operating without disabling the clock in SLEEP mode. The CLGOSC.IOSCSLPC, CLGOSC.OSC1SLPC, CLGOSC.OSC3SLPC, and CLGOSC.EXOSCSLPC bits are used for this control. Figure 2.3.4.3 shows a control example.

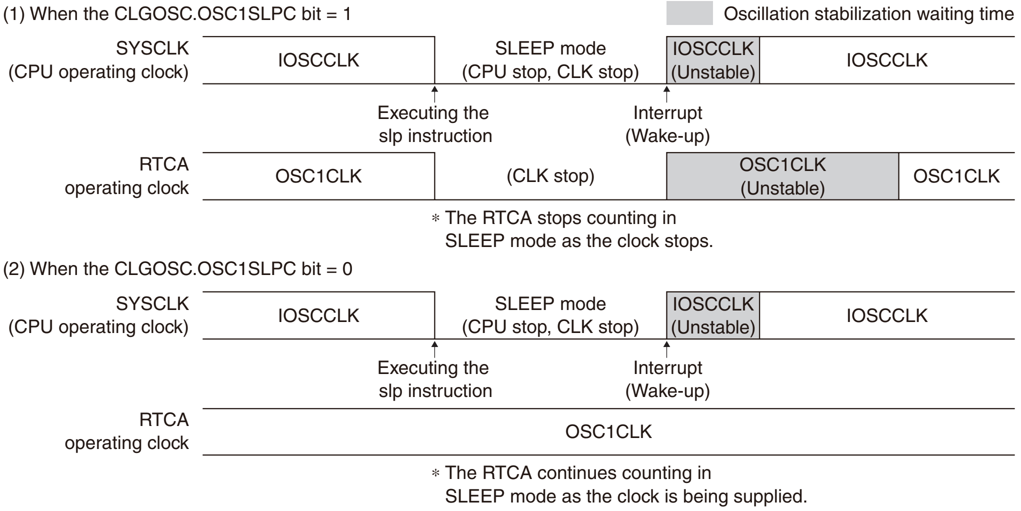


Figure 2.3.4.3 Clock Control Example in SLEEP Mode

The SYSCLK condition (clock source and division ratio) at wake-up from SLEEP mode to RUN mode can also be configured. This allows flexible clock control according to the wake-up process. Configure the clock using the CLGSCLK.WUPSRC[1:0] and CLGSCLK.WUPDIV[1:0] bits, and write 1 to the CLGSCLK.WUPMD bit to enable this function.

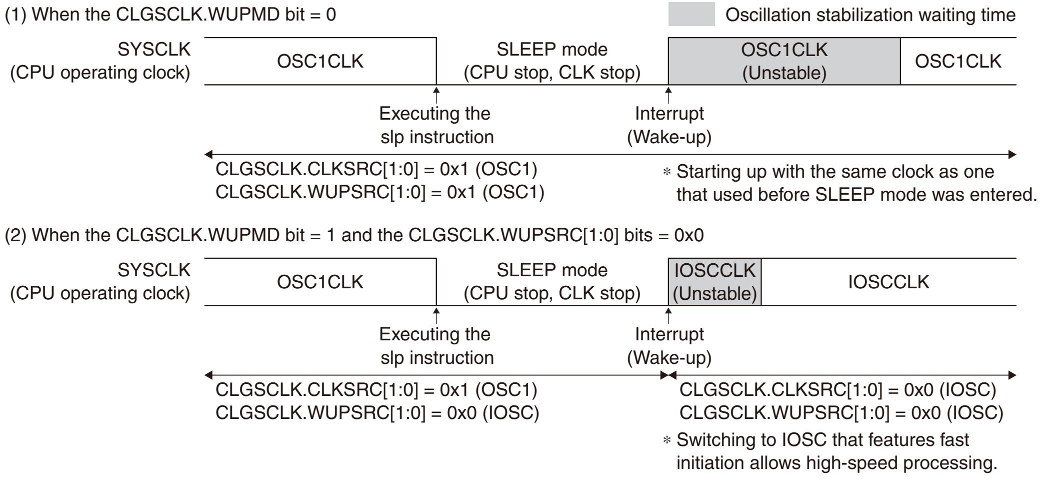

(1) When the CLGSCLK.WUPMD bit = 0
Oscillation stabilization waiting time
SYSCLK
(CPU operating clock)
OSC1CLK
SLEEP mode
(CPU stop, CLK stop)
OSC1CLK
(Unstable)
OSC1CLK
Executing the
slp instruction
Interrupt
(Wake-up)
CLGSCLK.CLKSRC[1:0] = 0x1 (OSC1)
CLGSCLK.WUPSRC[1:0] = 0x1 (OSC1)
* Starting up with the same clock as one
that used before SLEEP mode was entered.
(2) When the CLGSCLK.WUPMD bit = 1 and the CLGSCLK.WUPSRC[1:0] bits = 0x0
SYSCLK
(CPU operating clock)
OSC1CLK
SLEEP mode
(CPU stop, CLK stop)
IOSCCLK
(Unstable)
IOSCCLK
Executing the
slp instruction
Interrupt
(Wake-up)
CLGSCLK.CLKSRC[1:0] = 0x1 (OSC1)
CLGSCLK.WUPSRC[1:0] = 0x0 (IOSC)
CLGSCLK.CLKSRC[1:0] = 0x0 (IOSC)
CLGSCLK.WUPSRC[1:0] = 0x0 (IOSC)
* Switching to IOSC that features fast
initiation allows high-speed processing.

Figure 2.3.4.4 Clock Control Example at SLEEP Cancelation

Clock external output (FOUT0 and FOUT1)

The FOUT0 and/or FOUT1 pins can output the clock generated by a clock source or its divided clock to outside the IC. This allows monitoring the oscillation frequency of the oscillator circuit or supplying an operating clock to external ICs. Follow the procedure shown below to start clock external output.

1. Assign the FOUT0 and/or FOUT1 functions to the ports.(Refer to the “I/O Ports” chapter.)
2. Configure the following CLGFOUT register bits:
   - CLGFOUT.FOUT0/1SRC[1:0] bits (Select clock source)
   - CLGFOUT.FOUT0/1DIV[2:0] bits (Set clock division ratio)
   - Set the CLGFOUT.FOUT0/1EN bit to 1. (Enable clock external output)

OSC3 oscillation auto-trimming function

The OSC3 internal oscillator circuit has the auto-trimming function that adjusts the OSC3CLK clock frequency by trimming the clock with reference to the high precision OSC1CLK clock generated by the OSC1 crystal oscillator circuit. Follow the procedure shown below to enable the auto-trimming function.

1. After enabling the OSC1 oscillation, check if the stabilized clock is supplied (CLGINTF.OSC1STAIF bit = 1).
2. After enabling the OSC3 oscillation, check if the stabilized clock is supplied (CLGINTF.OSC3STAIF bit = 1).
3. Write 0x0096 to the MSCPROT.PROT[15:0] bits. (Remove system protection)
4. If the SYSCLK clock source is OSC3, set the CLGSCLK.CLKSRC[1:0] bits to a value other than 0x2 (OSC3).
5. Write 1 to the CLGINTF.OSC3TEDIF bit. (Clear interrupt flag)
6. Write 1 to the CLGINTE.OSC3TEDIE bit. (Enable interrupt)
7. Write 1 to the CLGOSC3.OSC3STM bit. (Enable OSC3 oscillation auto-trimming)
8. Write a value other than 0x0096 to the MSCPROT.PROT[15:0] bits. (Set system protection)
9. The trimmed OSC3CLK can be used if the CLGINTF.OSC3TEDIF bit = 1 after an interrupt occurs.

After the trimming operation has completed, the CLGOSC3.OSC3STM bit automatically reverts to 0. Although the trimming time depends on the temperature, an average of several 10 ms is required. When OSC3CLK is being used as the system clock or a peripheral circuit clock, do not use the auto-trimming function.

OSC1 oscillation stop detection function

The oscillation stop detection function restarts the OSC1 oscillator circuit when it detects oscillation stop under adverse environments that may stop the oscillation. Follow the procedure shown below to enable the oscillation stop detection function.

1. After enabling the OSC1 oscillation, check if the stabilized clock is supplied (CLGINTF.OSC1STAIF bit = 1).
2. Write 1 to the CLGINTF.OSC1STPIF bit. (Clear interrupt flag)
3. Write 1 to the CLGINTE.OSC1STPIE bit. (Enable interrupt)
4. Write 0x0096 to the MSCPROT.PROT[15:0] bits. (Remove system protection)
5. Set the following CLGOSC1 register bits:
   - Set the CLGOSC1.OSDRB bit to 1. (Enable OSC1 restart function)
   - Set the CLGOSC1.OSDEN bit to 1. (Enable oscillation stop detection function)
6. Write a value other than 0x0096 to the MSCPROT.PROT[15:0] bits.(Set system protection)
7. The OSC1 oscillation stops if the CLGINTF.OSC1STPIF bit = 1 after an interrupt occurs.
   If the CLGOSC1.OSDRB bit = 1, the hardware restarts the OSC1 oscillator circuit.

Note: Enabling the oscillation stop detection function increase the oscillation stop detector current (I_{OSD1}).

2.4 Operating Mode

2.4.1 Initial Boot Sequence

Figure 2.4.1.1 shows the initial boot sequence after power is turned on.

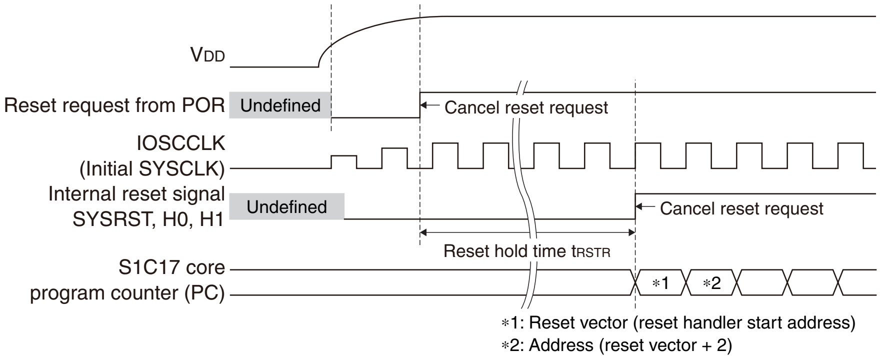


Figure 2.4.1.1 Initial Boot Sequence

Note: The reset cancelation time at power-on varies according to the power rise time and reset request cancelation time.

For the reset hold time t_{RSTR}, refer to “Reset hold circuit characteristics” in the “Electrical Characteristics” chapter.

2.4.2 Transition between Operating Modes

State transitions between operating modes shown in Figure 2.4.2.1 take place in this IC.

RUN mode

RUN mode refers to the state in which the CPU is executing the program. A transition to this mode takes place when the system reset request from the system reset controller is canceled. RUN mode is classified into “IOSC RUN,” “OSC1 RUN,” “OSC3 RUN,” and “EXOSC RUN” by the SYSCLK clock source.

HALT mode

When the CPU executes the halt instruction, it suspends program execution and stops operating. This state is HALT mode. In this mode, the clock sources and peripheral circuits keep operating. This mode can be set while no software processing is required and it reduces power consumption as compared with RUN mode. HALT mode is classified into “IOSC HALT,” “OSC1 HALT,” “OSC3 HALT,” and “EXOSC HALT” by the SYSCLK clock source.

SLEEP mode

When the CPU executes the slp instruction, it suspends program execution and stops operating. This state is SLEEP mode. In this mode, the clock sources stop operating as well. However, the clock source in which the CLGOSC.IOSCSLPC/OSC1SLPC/OSC3SLPC/EXOSCSLPC bit is set to 0 keeps operating, so the peripheral circuits with the clock being supplied can also operate. By setting this mode when no software processing and peripheral circuit operations are required, power consumption can be less than HALT mode.
The RAM retains data even in SLEEP mode.

Note: The current consumption when a clock source is active in SLEEP mode by setting the CLGOSC. IOSCSLPC/OSC1SLPC/OSC3SLPC/EXOSCSLPC bit to 0 is equivalent to the value in HALT mode with the same clock source condition (refer to “Current Consumption, Current consumption in HALT mode I_{HALT1}, I_{HALT2}, and I_{HALT3}” in the “Electrical Characteristics” chapter).

DEBUG mode

When a debug interrupt occurs, the CPU enters DEBUG mode. DEBUG mode is canceled when the retd instruction is executed. For more information on DEBUG mode, refer to “Debugger” in the “CPU and Debugger” chapter.

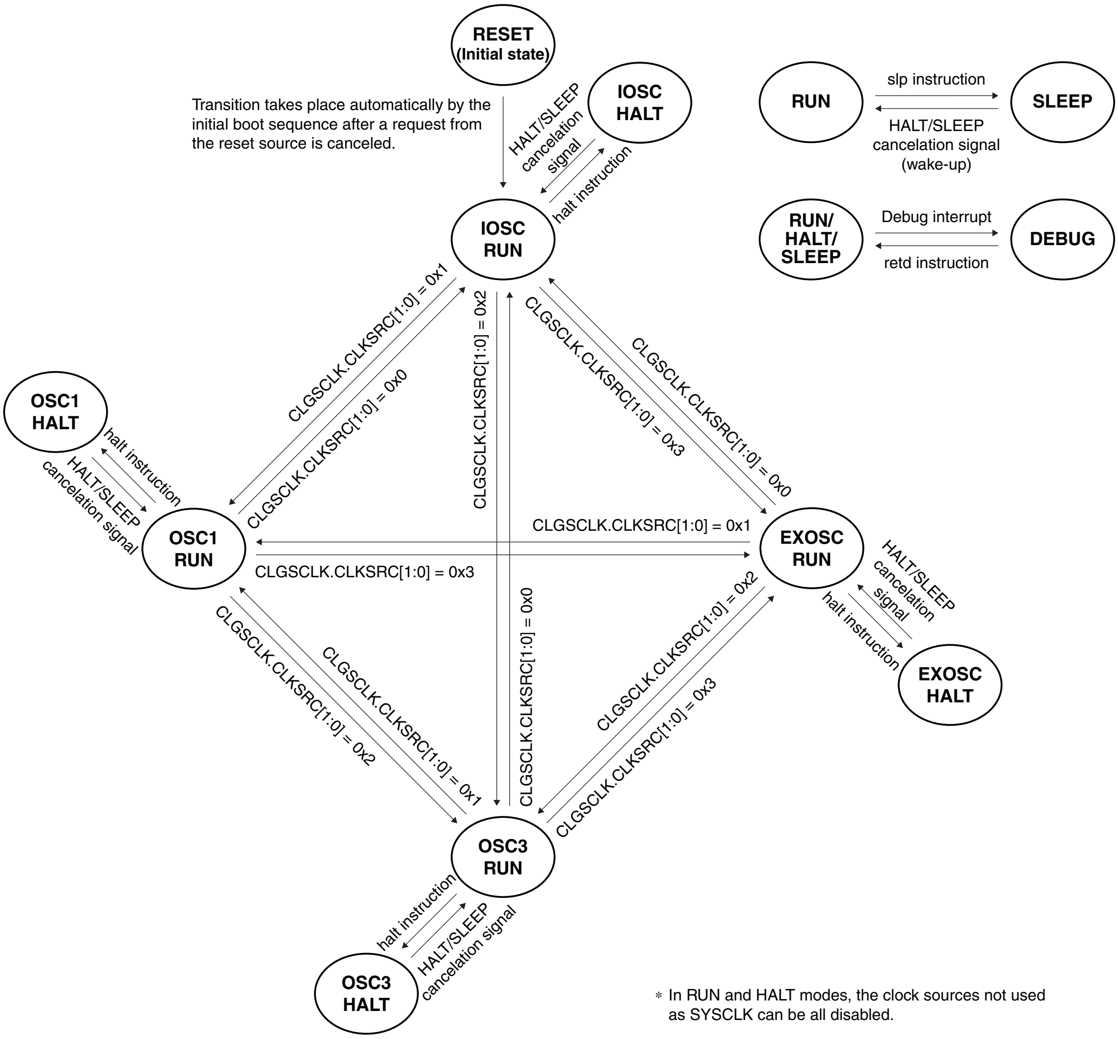

RESET
(Initial state)
Transition takes place automatically by the initial boot sequence after a request from the reset source is canceled.
IOSC HALT
HALT/SLEEP cancelation signal
halt instruction
IOSC RUN
RUN
slp instruction
SLEEP
HALT/SLEEP cancelation signal (wake-up)
RUN/ HALT/ SLEEP
Debug interrupt
DEBUG
retd instruction
OSC1 HALT
halt instruction
HALT/SLEEP cancelation signal
OSC1 RUN
CLGSCLK.CLKSRC[1:0] = 0x1
CLGSCLK.CLKSRC[1:0] = 0x0
CLGSCLK.CLKSRC[1:0] = 0x2
CLGSCLK.CLKSRC[1:0] = 0x3
CLGSCLK.CLKSRC[1:0] = 0x0
CLGSCLK.CLKSRC[1:0] = 0x1
CLGSCLK.CLKSRC[1:0] = 0x3
EXOSC RUN
HALT/SLEEP cancelation signal
halt instruction
EXOSC HALT
CLGSCLK.CLKSRC[1:0] = 0x2
CLGSCLK.CLKSRC[1:0] = 0x1
CLGSCLK.CLKSRC[1:0] = 0x0
CLGSCLK.CLKSRC[1:0] = 0x2
CLGSCLK.CLKSRC[1:0] = 0x3
OSC3 RUN
halt instruction
HALT/SLEEP cancelation signal
OSC3 HALT
* In RUN and HALT modes, the clock sources not used as SYSCLK can be all disabled.

Figure 2.4.2.1 Operating Mode-to-Mode State Transition Diagram

Canceling HALT or SLEEP mode

The conditions listed below generate the HALT/SLEEP cancelation signal to cancel HALT or SLEEP mode and put the CPU into RUN mode. This transition is executed even if the CPU does not accept the interrupt request.

- Interrupt request from a peripheral circuit
- NMI from the watchdog timer
- Debug interrupt
- Reset request

2.5 Interrupts

CLG has a function to generate the interrupts shown in Table 2.5.1.

Table 2.5.1 CLG Interrupt Functions

Interrupt	Interrupt flag	Set condition	Clear condition
IOSC oscillation stabilization waiting completion	CLGINTF.IOSCSTAIF	When the IOSC oscillation stabilization waiting operation has completed after the oscillation starts	Writing 1
OSC1 oscillation stabilization waiting completion	CLGINTF.OSC1STAIF	When the OSC1 oscillation stabilization waiting operation has completed after the oscillation starts	Writing 1
OSC3 oscillation stabilization waiting completion	CLGINTF.OSC3STAIF	When the OSC3 oscillation stabilization waiting operation has completed after the oscillation starts	Writing 1
OSC1 oscillation stop	CLGINTF.OSC1STPIF	When OSC1CLK is stopped, or when the CLGOSC.OSC1EN or CLGOSC1.OSDEN bit setting is altered from 1 to 0.	Writing 1
OSC3 oscillation auto-trimming completion	CLGINTF.OSC3TEDIF	When the OSC3 oscillation auto-trimming operation has completed	Writing 1

CLG provides interrupt enable bits corresponding to each interrupt flag. An interrupt request is sent to the interrupt controller only when the interrupt flag, of which interrupt has been enabled by the interrupt enable bit, is set. For more information on interrupt control, refer to the “Interrupt Controller” chapter.

2.6 Control Registers

PWG V_{D1} Regulator Control Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
PWGVD1CTL	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–2	–	0x00	–	R	
	1–0	REGMODE[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	

Bits 15–2 Reserved

Bits 1–0 REGMODE[1:0]

These bits control the internal regulator operating mode.

Table 2.6.1 Internal Regulator Operating Mode

PWGVD1CTL.REGMODE[1:0] bits	Operating mode
0x3	Economy mode
0x2	Normal mode
0x1	Reserved
0x0	Automatic mode

CLG System Clock Control Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
CLGSCLK	15	WUPMD	0	H0	R/WP	–
	14	–	0	–	R	
	13–12	WUPDIV[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	
	11–10	–	0x0	–	R	
	9–8	WUPSRC[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	
	7–6	–	0x0	–	R	
	5–4	CLKDIV[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	
	3–2	–	0x0	–	R	
	1–0	CLKSRC[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	

Bit 15 WUPMD

This bit enables the SYSCLK switching function at wake-up.
1 (R/WP): Enable
0 (R/WP): Disable

When the CLGSCLK.WUPMD bit = 1, setting values of the CLGSCLK.WUPSRC[1:0] bits and the CLGSCLK.WUPDIV[1:0] bits are loaded to the CLGSCLK.CLKSRC[1:0] bits and the CLGSCLK.CLKDIV[1:0] bits, respectively, at wake-up from SLEEP mode to switch SYSCLK. When the CLGSCLK.WUPMD bit = 0, the CLGSCLK.CLKSRC[1:0] and CLGSCLK.CLKDIV[1:0] bits are not altered at wake-up.

Note: When the CLGSCLK.WUPMD bit = 1, the clock source enable bits (CLGOSC.EXOSCEN, CLGOSC.OSC1EN, CLGOSC.OSC3EN, CLGOSC.IOSCEN) except for the SYSCLK source selected by the CLGSCLK.CLKSRC[1:0] bits will be cleared to 0 to stop the clocks after a system wake-up. However, the enable bit of the clock source being operated during SLEEP mode by setting the CLGOSC.∗∗∗∗SLPC bit retains 1 after a wake-up.

Bit 14 Reserved

Bits 13–12 WUPDIV[1:0]

These bits select the SYSCLK division ratio for resetting the CLGSCLK.CLKDIV[1:0] bits at wake-up. This setting is ineffective when the CLGSCLK.WUPMD bit = 0.

Bits 11–10 Reserved

Bits 9–8 WUPSRC[1:0]

These bits select the SYSCLK clock source for resetting the CLGSCLK.CLKSRC[1:0] bits at wake-up. When a currently stopped clock source is selected, it will automatically start oscillating or clock input at wake-up. However, this setting is ineffective when the CLGSCLK.WUPMD bit = 0.

Table 2.6.2 SYSCLK Clock Source and Division Ratio Settings at Wake-up

CLGSCLK. WUPDIV[1:0] bits	CLGSCLK.WUPSRC[1:0] bits			
	0x0	0x1	0x2	0x3
	IOSCCLK	OSC1CLK	OSC3CLK	EXOSCCLK
0x3	1/8	Reserved	1/16	Reserved
0x2	1/4	Reserved	1/8	Reserved
0x1	1/2	1/2	1/2	Reserved
0x0	1/1	1/1	1/1	1/1

Bits 7–6 Reserved

Bits 5–4 CLKDIV[1:0]

These bits set the division ratio of the clock source to determine the SYSCLK frequency.

Bits 3–2 Reserved

Bits 1–0 CLKSRC[1:0]

These bits select the SYSCLK clock source.
When a currently stopped clock source is selected, it will automatically start oscillating or clock input.

Table 2.6.3 SYSCLK Clock Source and Division Ratio Settings

CLGSCLK. CLKDIV[1:0] bits	CLGSCLK.CLKSRC[1:0] bits			
	0x0	0x1	0x2	0x3
	IOSCCLK	OSC1CLK	OSC3CLK	EXOSCCLK
0x3	1/8	Reserved	1/16	Reserved
0x2	1/4	Reserved	1/8	Reserved
0x1	1/2	1/2	1/2	Reserved
0x0	1/1	1/1	1/1	1/1

CLG Oscillation Control Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
CLGOSC	15–12	–	0x0	–	R	–
	11	EXOSCSLPC	1	H0	R/W	
	10	OSC3SLPC	1	H0	R/W	
	9	OSC1SLPC	1	H0	R/W	
	8	IOSCSLPC	1	H0	R/W	
	7–4	–	0x0	–	R	
	3	EXOSCEN	0	H0	R/W	
	2	OSC3EN	0	H0	R/W	
	1	OSC1EN	0	H0	R/W	
	0	IOSCEN	1	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–12 Reserved

Bit 11 EXOSCSLPC
Bit 10 OSC3SLPC
Bit 9 OSC1SLPC
Bit 8 IOSCSLPC

These bits control the clock source operations in SLEEP mode.

1 (R/W): Stop clock source in SLEEP mode
0 (R/W): Continue operation state before SLEEP

Each bit corresponds to the clock source as follows:

CLGOSC.EXOSCSLPC bit:	EXOSC clock input
CLGOSC.OSC3SLPC bit:	OSC3 oscillator circuit
CLGOSC.OSC1SLPC bit:	OSC1 oscillator circuit
CLGOSC.IOSCSLPC bit:	IOSC oscillator circuit

Bits 7–4 Reserved

Bit 3 EXOSCEN
Bit 2 OSC3EN
Bit 1 OSC1EN
Bit 0 IOSCEN

These bits control the clock source operation.

1(R/W): Start oscillating or clock input
0(R/W): Stop oscillating or clock input

Each bit corresponds to the clock source as follows:

CLGOSC.EXOSCEN bit:	EXOSC clock input
CLGOSC.OSC3EN bit:	OSC3 oscillator circuit
CLGOSC.OSC1EN bit:	OSC1 oscillator circuit
CLGOSC.IOSCEN bit:	IOSC oscillator circuit

CLG OSC1 Control Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
CLGOSC1	15	–	0	–	R	–
	14	OSDRB	1	H0	R/WP	
	13	OSDEN	0	H0	R/WP	
	12	OSC1BUP	1	H0	R/WP	
	11	OSC1SELCR	0	H0	R/WP	
	10–8	CGI1[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	
	7–6	INV1B[1:0]	0x2	H0	R/WP	
	5–4	INV1N[1:0]	0x1	H0	R/WP	
	3–2	–	0x0	–	R	
	1–0	OSC1WT[1:0]	0x2	H0	R/WP	

Bit 15 Reserved

Bit 14 OSDRB

This bit enables the OSC1 oscillator circuit restart function by the oscillation stop detector when OSC1 crystal oscillation stop is detected.

1 (R/WP): Enable (Restart the OSC1 oscillator circuit when oscillation stop is detected.)

0 (R/WP): Disable

Bit 13 OSDEN

This bit controls the oscillation stop detector in the OSC1 oscillator circuit.

1 (R/WP): OSC1 oscillation stop detector on

0 (R/WP): OSC1 oscillation stop detector off

Note: Do not write 1 to the CLGOSC1.OSDEN bit before stabilized OSC1CLK is supplied. Furthermore, the CLGOSC1.OSDEN bit should be set to 0 when the CLGOSC.OSC1EN bit is set to 0.

Bit 12 OSC1BUP

This bit enables the oscillation startup control circuit in the OSC1 crystal oscillator circuit.

1 (R/WP): Enable (Activate booster operation at startup.)

0 (R/WP): Disable

Bit 11 OSC1SELCR

This bit selects an oscillator type of the OSC1 oscillator circuit.

1 (R/WP): Internal oscillator

0 (R/WP): Crystal oscillator

Bits 10–8 CGI1[2:0]

These bits set the internal gate capacitance in the OSC1 crystal oscillator circuit.

Table 2.6.4 OSC1 Internal Gate Capacitance Setting

CLGOSC1.CGI1[2:0] bits	Capacitance
0x7	Max.
0x6	↑
0x5	
0x4	
0x3	
0x2	
0x1	↓
0x0	Min.

For more information, refer to "OSC1 oscillator circuit characteristics, Crystal oscillator internal gate capacitance C_{GI1C}" in the "Electrical Characteristics" chapter.

Bits 7–6 INV1B[1:0]

These bits set the oscillation inverter gain that will be applied at boost startup of the OSC1 crystal oscillator circuit.

Table 2.6.5 Setting Oscillation Inverter Gain at OSC1 Boost Startup

CLGOSC1.INV1B[1:0] bits	Inverter gain
0x3	Max.
0x2	↑
0x1	↓
0x0	Min.

Note: The CLGOSC1.INV1B[1:0] bits must be set to a value equal to or larger than the CLGOSC1.INV1N[1:0] bits.

Bits 5–4 INV1N[1:0]

These bits set the oscillation inverter gain applied at normal operation of the OSC1 crystal oscillator circuit.

Table 2.6.6 Setting Oscillation Inverter Gain at OSC1 Normal Operation

CLGOSC1.INV1N[1:0] bits	Inverter gain
0x3	Max.
0x2	↑
0x1	↓
0x0	Min.

Bits 3–2 Reserved

Bits 1–0 OSC1WT[1:0]

These bits set the oscillation stabilization waiting time for the OSC1 oscillator circuit.

Table 2.6.7 OSC1 Oscillation Stabilization Waiting Time Setting

CLGOSC1.OSC1WT[1:0] bits	Oscillation stabilization waiting time
0x3	65,536 clocks
0x2	16,384 clocks
0x1	4,096 clocks
0x0	Reserved

CLG OSC3 Control Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
CLGOSC3	15–12	–	0x0	–	R	–
	11–10	OSC3FQ[1:0]	0x1	H0	R/WP	
	9–8	OSC3MD[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	
	7–6	–	0x0	–	R	
	5–4	OSC3INV[1:0]	0x3	H0	R/WP	
	3	OSC3STM	0	H0	R/WP	
	2–0	OSC3WT[2:0]	0x6	H0	R/WP	

Bits 15–12 Reserved

Bits 11–10 OSC3FQ[1:0]

These bits set the oscillation frequency of the OSC3 internal oscillator circuit.

Table 2.6.8 OSC3 Internal Oscillator Frequency Setting

CLGOSC3.OSC3FQ[1:0] bits	OSC3 oscillation frequency
0x3	16 MHz
0x2	12 MHz
0x1	8 MHz
0x0	4 MHz

Bits 9–8 OSC3MD[1:0]

These bits select an oscillator type of the OSC3 oscillator circuit.

Table 2.6.9 OSC3 Oscillator Type Selection

CLGOSC3.OSC3MD[1:0] bits	OSC3 oscillator type
0x3	Reserved
0x2	Crystal/ceramic oscillator
0x1	Reserved
0x0	Internal oscillator

Bits 7–6 Reserved

Bits 5–4 OSC3INV[1:0]

These bits set the oscillation inverter gain of the OSC3 crystal/ceramic oscillator circuit.

Table 2.6.10 OSC3 Oscillation Inverter Gain Setting

CLGOSC3.OSC3INV[1:0] bits	Inverter gain
0x3	Max.
0x2	↑
0x1	↓
0x0	Min.

Bit 3 OSC3STM

This bit controls the OSC3 internal oscillator auto-trimming function.

1 (WP): Start trimming
0 (WP): Stop trimming
1 (R): Trimming is executing.
0 (R): Trimming has finished. (Trimming operation inactivated.)

This bit is automatically cleared to 0 when trimming has finished.

Notes:
- Do not use OSC3CLK as the system clock or peripheral circuit clocks while the CLGOSC3. OSC3STM bit = 1.
- The auto-trimming function does not work if the OSC1 oscillator circuit is stopped. Make sure the CLGINTF.OSC1STAIF bit is set to 1 before starting the trimming operation.
- Do not alter the CLGOSC3.OSC3FQ[1:0] bits while auto-trimming is being executed.
- Select the 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator for the OSC1 oscillator circuit when using the auto-trimming function. The clock cannot be adjusted properly by the internal oscillator.

Bits 2–0 OSC3WT[2:0]

These bits set the oscillation stabilization waiting time for the OSC3 oscillator circuit.

Table 2.6.11 OSC3 Oscillation Stabilization Waiting Time Setting

CLGOSC3.OSC3WT[2:0] bits	Oscillation stabilization waiting time
0x7	65,536 clocks
0x6	16,384 clocks
0x5	4,096 clocks
0x4	1,024 clocks
0x3	256 clocks
0x2	64 clocks
0x1	16 clocks
0x0	4 clocks

CLG Interrupt Flag Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
CLGINTF	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7	–	0x0	–	R	
	6	(reserved)	0	H0	R	
	5	OSC1STPIF	0	H0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
	4	OSC3TEDIF	0	H0	R/W	
	3	–	0	–	R	–
	2	OSC3STAIF	0	H0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
	1	OSC1STAIF	0	H0	R/W	
	0	IOSCSTAIF	0	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–6, 3 Reserved

Bit 5 OSC1STPIF
Bit 4 OSC3TEDIF
Bit 2 OSC3STAIF
Bit 1 OSC1STAIF
Bit 0 IOSCSTAIF

These bits indicate the CLG interrupt cause occurrence statuses.

1 (R): Cause of interrupt occurred
0 (R): No cause of interrupt occurred
1 (W): Clear flag
0 (W): Ineffective

Each bit corresponds to the interrupt as follows:

CLGINTF.OSC1STPIF bit: OSC1 oscillation stop interrupt
CLGINTF.OSC3TEDIF bit: OSC3 oscillation auto-trimming completion interrupt
CLGINTF.OSC3STAIF bit: OSC3 oscillation stabilization waiting completion interrupt
CLGINTF.OSC1STAIF bit: OSC1 oscillation stabilization waiting completion interrupt
CLGINTF.IOSCSTAIF bit: IOSC oscillation stabilization waiting completion interrupt

Note: The CLGINTF.IOSCSTAIF bit is 0 after system reset is canceled, but IOSCCLK has already been stabilized.

CLG Interrupt Enable Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
CLGINTE	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7	–	0	–	R	
	6	(reserved)	0	H0	R	
	5	OSC1STPIE	0	H0	R/W	
	4	OSC3TEDIE	0	H0	R/W	
	3	–	0	–	R	
	2	OSC3STAIE	0	H0	R/W	
	1	OSC1STAIE	0	H0	R/W	
	0	IOSCSTAIE	0	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–6, 3 Reserved

Bit 5 OSC1STPIE
Bit 4 OSC3TEDIE
Bit 2 OSC3STAIE
Bit 1 OSC1STAIE
Bit 0 IOSCSTAIE

These bits enable the CLG interrupts.

1 (R/W): Enable interrupts
0 (R/W): Disable interrupts

Each bit corresponds to the interrupt as follows:

CLGINTE.OSC1STPIE bit: OSC1 oscillation stop interrupt
CLGINTE.OSC3TEDIE bit: OSC3 oscillation auto-trimming completion interrupt
CLGINTE.OSC3STAIE bit: OSC3 oscillation stabilization waiting completion interrupt
CLGINTE.OSC1STAIE bit: OSC1 oscillation stabilization waiting completion interrupt
CLGINTE.IOSCSTAIE bit: IOSC oscillation stabilization waiting completion interrupt

CLG FOUT Control Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
CLGFOUT	15	–	0	–	R	–
	14-12	FOUT1DIV[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	11–10	FOUT1SRC[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	9	–	0	–	R	
	8	FOU1TEN	0	H0	R/W	
	7	–	0	–	R	
	6–4	FOUT0DIV[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	3–2	FOUT0SRC[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	1	–	0	–	R	
	0	FOUT0EN	0	H0	R/W	

Bits 15, 9, 7, 1 Reserved

Bits 14–12 FOUT1DIV[2:0]

Bits 6–4 FOUT0DIV[2:0]

These bits set the FOUT0 and FOUT1 clock division ratios.

Bits 11–10 FOUT1SRC[1:0]

Bits 3–2 FOUT0SRC[1:0]

These bits select the FOUT0 and FOUT1 clock sources.

Table 2.6.12 FOUT0/1 Clock Source and Division Ratio Settings

CLGFOUT. FOUT0/1DIV[2:0] bits	CLGFOUT.FOUT0/1SRC[1:0] bits			
	0x0	0x1	0x2	0x3
	IOSCCLK	OSC1CLK	OSC3CLK	SYSCLK
0x7	1/128	1/32,768	1/128	Reserved
0x6	1/64	1/4,096	1/64	Reserved
0x5	1/32	1/1,024	1/32	Reserved
0x4	1/16	1/256	1/16	Reserved
0x3	1/8	1/8	1/8	Reserved
0x2	1/4	1/4	1/4	Reserved
0x1	1/2	1/2	1/2	Reserved
0x0	1/1	1/1	1/1	1/1

Note: When the CLGFOUT.FOUT0/1SRC[1:0] bits are set to 0x3, the FOUT0/1 output will be stopped in SLEEP/HALT mode as SYSCLK is stopped.

Bit 8 FOUT1EN

Bit 0 FOUT0EN

These bits control the FOUT0 and FOUT1 clock external outputs.

1 (R/W): Enable external output

0 (R/W): Disable external output

Note: Since the FOUT0/1 signal generated is out of sync with writings to the CLGFOUT.FOUT0/1EN bit, a glitch may occur when the FOUT0/1 output is enabled or disabled.

3 CPU and Debugger

3.1 Overview

This IC incorporates the Seiko Epson original 16-bit CPU core (S1C17) with a debugger. The main features of the CPU core are listed below.

- Seiko Epson original 16-bit RISC processor
  - 24-bit general-purpose registers: 8
  - 24-bit special registers: 2
  - 8-bit special register: 1
  - Up to 16M bytes of memory space (24-bit address)
  - Harvard architecture using separated instruction bus and data bus
- Compact and fast instruction set optimized for development in C language
  - Code length: 16-bit fixed length
  - Number of instructions: 111 basic instructions (184 including variations)
  - Execution cycle: Main instructions are executed in one cycle.
  - Extended immediate instructions: Immediate data can be extended up to 24 bits.
- Supports reset, NMI, address misaligned, debug, and external interrupts.
  - Reads a vector from the vector table and branches to the interrupt handler routine directly.
  - Can generate software interrupts with a vector number specified (all vector numbers specifiable).
- HALT mode (halt instruction) and SLEEP mode (slp instruction) are provided as the standby function.
- Incorporates a debugger with three-wire communication interface to assist in software development.

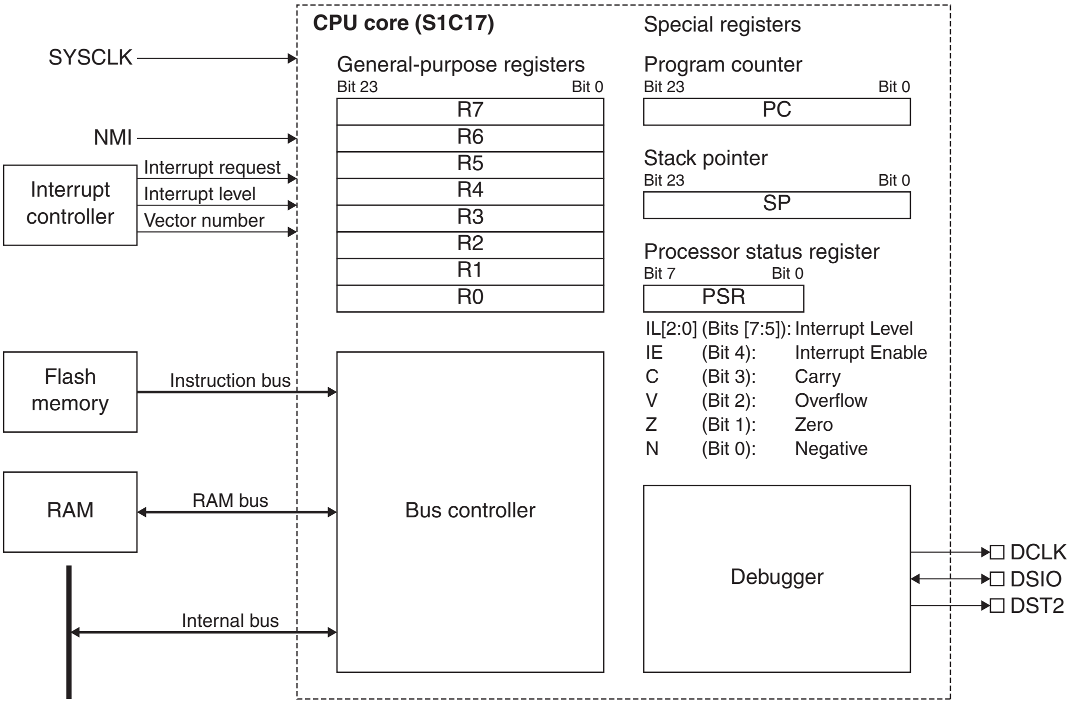


Figure 3.1.1 S1C17 Configuration

3.2 CPU Core

3.2.1 CPU Registers

The CPU includes eight general-purpose registers and three special registers (Table 3.2.1.1).

Table 3.2.1.1 Initialization of CPU Registers

CPU register name			Initial	Reset
General-purpose registers		R0 to R7	0x000000	H0
Special registers	Program counter	PC	The reset vector is automatically loaded.	H0
	Stack pointer	SP	0x000000	H0
	Processor status register	PSR	0x00	H0

For details on the CPU registers, refer to the "S1C17 Family S1C17 Core Manual." For more information on the reset vector, refer to the "Interrupt Controller" chapter.

3.2.2 Instruction Set

The CPU instruction codes are all fixed to 16 bits in length which, combined with pipelined processing, allows the most important instructions to be executed in one cycle. For details on the instructions, refer to the "S1C17 Family S1C17 Core Manual."

3.2.3 Reading PSR

The PSR contents can be read through the MSCPSR register. Note, however, that data cannot be written to PSR through the MSCPSR register.

3.2.4 I/O Area Reserved for the S1C17 Core

The address range from 0xfffc00 to 0xffffff is the I/O area reserved for the S1C17 core. Do not access this area except when it is required.

3.3 Debugger

3.3.1 Debugging Functions

The debugger provides the following functions:

- Instruction break: A debug interrupt is generated immediately before the set instruction address is executed. An instruction break can be set at up to four addresses.
- Single step: A debug interrupt is generated after each instruction has been executed.
- Forcible break: A debug interrupt is generated using an external input signal.
- Software break: A debug interrupt is generated when the brk instruction is executed.

When a debug interrupt occurs, the CPU enters DEBUG mode. The peripheral circuit operations in DEBUG mode depend on the setting of the DBRUN bit provided in the clock control register of each peripheral circuit. For more information on the DBRUN bit, refer to "Clock Supply in DEBUG Mode" in each peripheral circuit chapter. DEBUG mode continues until a cancel command is sent from the personal computer or the CPU executes the retd instruction. Neither hardware interrupts nor NMI are accepted during DEBUG mode.

3.3.2 Resource Requirements and Debugging Tools

Debugging work area

Debugging requires a 64-byte debugging work area. For more information on the work area location, refer to the “Memory and Bus” chapter. The start address of this debugging work area can be read from the DBRAM register.

Debugging tools

To perform debugging, connect ICDmini (S5U1C17001H) to the input/output pin for the debugger embedded in this IC and control it from the personal computer. This requires the tools shown below.

- S1C17 Family In-Circuit Debugger ICDmini (S5U1C17001H)
- S1C17 Family C Compiler Package (e.g., S5U1C17001C)

3.3.3 List of Debugger Input/Output Pins

Table 3.3.3.1 lists the debug pins.

Table 3.3.3.1 List of Debug Pins

Pin name	I/O	Initial state	Function
DCLK	O	O	On-chip debugger clock output pin Outputs a clock to the ICDmini (S5U1C17001H).
DSIO	I/O	I	On-chip debugger data input/output pin Used to input/output debugging data and input the break signal.
DST2	O	O	On-chip debugger status output pin Outputs the processor status during debugging.

The debugger input/output pins are shared with general-purpose I/O ports and are initially set as the debug pins. If the debugging function is not used, these pins can be switched to general-purpose I/O port pins. For details, refer to the “I/O Ports” chapter.

Notes:
- Do not drive the DCLK pin with a high level from outside (e.g. pulling up with a resistor). Also, do not connect (short-circuit) between the DCLK pin and another GPIO port. In the both cases, the IC may not start up normally due to unstable pin input/output status at power on.
- Do not drive the DSIO pin with a low level from outside, as it generates a debug interrupt that puts the CPU into DEBUG mode.

3.3.4 External Connection

Figure 3.3.4.1 shows a connection example between this IC and ICDmini when performing debugging.

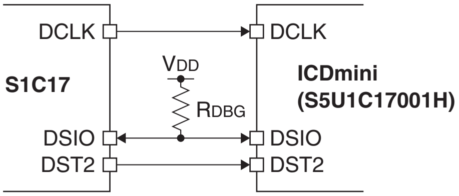


Figure 3.3.4.1 External Connection

For the recommended pull-up resistor value, refer to “Recommended Operating Conditions, DSIO pull-up resistor R_{DBG}” in the “Electrical Characteristics” chapter. R_{DBG} is not required when using the DSIO pin as a general-purpose I/O port pin.

3.3.5 Flash Security Function

This IC provides a security function to protect the internal Flash memory from unauthorized reading and tampering by using the debugger through ICDmini. Figure 3.3.5.1 shows a Flash security function setting flow.

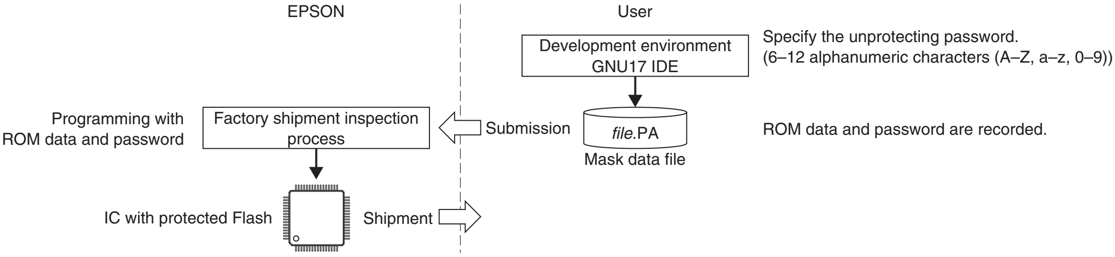

EPSON
User
Development environment
GNU17 IDE
Specify the unprotecting password.
(6–12 alphanumeric characters (A–Z, a–z, 0–9))
Programming with
ROM data and password
Factory shipment inspection process
Submission
file.PA
Mask data file
ROM data and password are recorded.
IC with protected Flash
Shipment

Figure 3.3.5.1 Shipment of IC with ROM Data Programmed and Flash Security Function Setting Flow

The following shows the status of the IC with protected Flash:

- The Flash memory data is undefined if it is read from the debugger.
- An error occurs if an attempt is made to program the Flash memory through ICDmini.

However, the Flash security function can be disabled by entering the unprotecting password predefined to GNU17 IDE (the security function will take effect again after a reset). For setting the password, refer to the "(S1C17 Family C Compiler Package) S5U1C17001C Manual."

Note: Disable the Flash security function before debugging an IC with protected Flash via ICDmini. The debugging functions may not run normally if the Flash security function is enabled.

3.4 Control Register

MISC PSR Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
MSCPSR	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–5	PSRIL[2:0]	0x0	H0	R	
	4	PSRIE	0	H0	R	
	3	PSRC	0	H0	R	
	2	PSRV	0	H0	R	
	1	PSRZ	0	H0	R	
	0	PSRN	0	H0	R	

Bits 15–8 Reserved

Bits 7–5 PSRIL[2:0]

The value (0 to 7) of the PSR IL[2:0] (interrupt level) bits can be read out with these bits.

Bit 4 PSRIE

The value (0 or 1) of the PSR IE (interrupt enable) bit can be read out with this bit.

Bit 3 PSRC

The value (0 or 1) of the PSR C (carry) flag can be read out with this bit.

Bit 2 PSRV

The value (0 or 1) of the PSR V (overflow) flag can be read out with this bit.

Bit 1 PSRZ

The value (0 or 1) of the PSR Z (zero) flag can be read out with this bit.

Bit 0 PSRN

The value (0 or 1) of the PSR N (negative) flag can be read out with this bit.

Debug RAM Base Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
DBRAM	31–24	–	0x00	–	R	–
	23–0	DBRAM[23:0]	∗1	H0	R	

∗1 Debugging work area start address

Bits 31–24 Reserved

Bits 23–0 DBRAM[23:0]

The start address of the debugging work area (64 bytes) can be read out with these bits.

4 Memory and Bus

4.1 Overview

This IC supports up to 16M bytes of accessible memory space for both instructions and data.
The features are listed below.

- Embedded Flash memory that supports on-board programming
- All memory and control registers are accessible in 16-bit width and one cycle.
- Write-protect function to protect system control registers

Figure 4.1.1 shows the memory map.

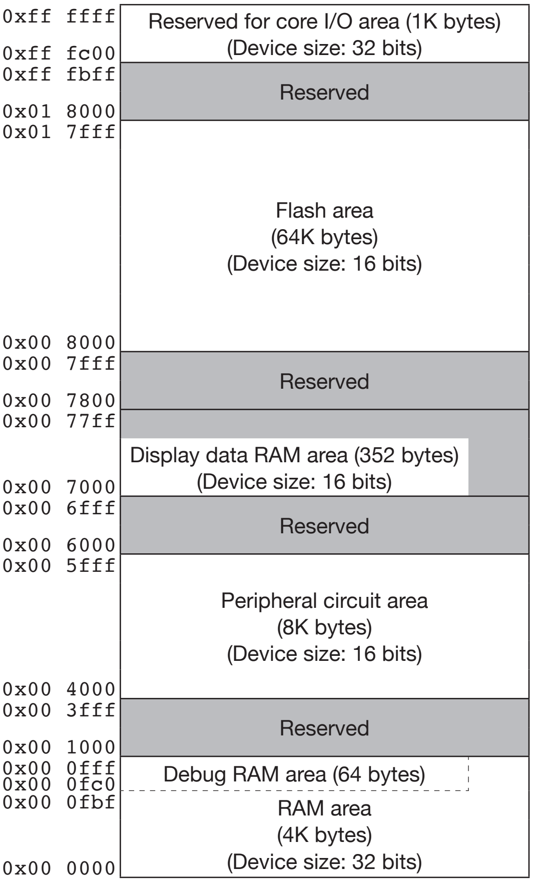


Figure 4.1.1 Memory Map

4.2 Bus Access Cycle

The CPU uses the system clock for bus access operations. First, "Bus access cycle," "Device size," and "Access size" are defined as follows:

- Bus access cycle: One system clock period = 1 cycle
- Device size: Bit width of the memory and peripheral circuits that can be accessed in one cycle
- Access size: Access size designated by the CPU instructions (e.g., ld %rd, [%rb] → 16-bit data transfer)

Table 4.2.1 lists numbers of bus access cycles by different device size and access size. The peripheral circuits can be accessed with an 8-bit, 16-bit, or 32-bit instruction.

Table 4.2.1 Number of Bus Access Cycles

Device size	Access size	Number of bus access cycles
8 bits	8 bits	1
	16 bits	2
	32 bits	4
16 bits	8 bits	1
	16 bits	1
	32 bits	2
32 bits	8 bits	1
	16 bits	1
	32 bits	1

Note: When data is transferred to a memory in 32-bit access, the eight high-order bits are written to the memory as 0x00 since the bit width of the S1C17 core general-purpose registers is 24 bits. Conversely when sending from a memory to a register, the eight high-order bits are ignored.
The CPU performs 32-bit access for stack operations in an interrupt handling. In this case, the CPU read/write 32-bit data that consists of the PSR value as the eight high-order bits and the return address as the 24 low-order bits. For more information, refer to the "S1C17 Family S1C17 Core Manual."

The CPU adopts Harvard architecture that allows simultaneous processing of an instruction fetch and a data access. However, they are not performed simultaneously under one of the conditions listed below. This prolongs the instruction fetch cycle for the number of data area bus cycles.

- When the CPU executes an instruction stored in the Flash area and accesses data in the Flash area
- When the CPU executes an instruction stored in the Flash area and accesses data in the display data RAM area
- When the CPU executes an instruction stored in the internal RAM/display data RAM area and accesses data in the internal RAM/display data RAM area

4.3 Flash Memory

The Flash memory is used to store application programs and data. Address 0x8000 in the Flash area is defined as the vector table base address by default, therefore a vector table must be located beginning from this address. For more information on the vector table, refer to "Vector Table" in the "Interrupt Controller" chapter.

4.3.1 Flash Memory Pin

Table 4.3.1.1 shows the Flash memory pin.

Table 4.3.1.1 Flash Memory Pin

Pin name	I/O	Initial status	Function
VPP	P	–	Flash programming power supply

For the VPP voltage, refer to "Recommended Operating Conditions, Flash programming voltage VPP" in the "Electrical Characteristics" chapter.

Note: Always leave the VPP pin open except when programming the Flash memory.

4.3.2 Flash Bus Access Cycle Setting

There is a limit of frequency to access the Flash memory with no wait cycle, therefore, the number of bus access cycles for reading must be changed according to the system clock frequency. The number of bus access cycles for reading can be configured using the FLASHCWAIT.RDWAIT[1:0] bits. Select a setting for higher frequency than the system clock.

4.3.3 Flash Programming

The Flash memory supports on-board programming, so it can be programmed with the ROM data by using the debugger through an ICDmini. Figure 4.3.3.1 shows connection diagrams for on-board programming.

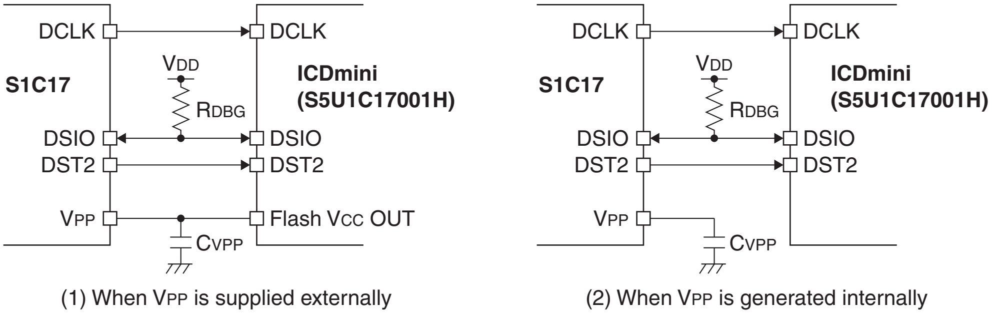


Figure 4.3.3.1 External Connection

The VPP pin must be left open except when programming the Flash memory. However, it is not necessary to disconnect the wire when using ICDmini to supply the VPP voltage, as ICDmini controls the power supply so that it will be supplied during Flash programming only. The VPP voltage can also be generated by the internal power supply for generating the Flash programming voltage. Be sure to connect CVPP for stabilizing the voltage when the VPP voltage is supplied externally or for generating the voltage when the internal power supply is used.
For detailed information on ROM data programming method, refer to the "(S1C17 Family C Compiler Package) S5U1C17001C Manual." The IC can also be shipped after being programmed in the factory with the ROM data developed. Should you desire to ship the IC with ROM data programmed from the factory, please contact our customer support.

Notes:
- The Flash programming requires a 2.4 V or higher VDD voltage.
- Be sure to avoid using the VPP pin output for driving external circuits when the VPP voltage is generated internally.

4.4 RAM

The RAM can be used to execute the instruction codes copied from another memory as well as storing variables or other data. This allows higher speed processing and lower power consumption than Flash memory.

Note: The 64 bytes at the end of the RAM is reserved as the debug RAM area. When using the debug functions under application development, do not access this area from the application program. This area can be used for applications of mass-produced devices that do not need debugging.

The RAM size used by the application can be configured to equal or less than the implemented size using the MSCIRAMSZ.IRAMSZ[2:0] bits. For example, this function can be used to prevent creating programs that seek to access areas outside the RAM area of the target model when developing an application for a model in which the RAM size is smaller than this IC. After the limitation is applied, accessing an address outside the RAM area results in the same operation (undefined value is read out) as when a reserved area is accessed.

4.5 Display Data RAM

The embedded display data RAM is used to store display data for the LCD driver. Areas unused for display data in the display data RAM can be used as a general-purpose RAM. For specific information on the display data RAM, refer to "Display Data RAM" in the "LCD Driver" chapter.

4.6 Peripheral Circuit Control Registers

The control registers for the peripheral circuits are located in the 8K-byte area beginning with address 0x4000. Table 4.6.1 shows the control register map. For details of each control register, refer to "List of Peripheral Circuit Registers" in the appendix or "Control Registers" in each peripheral circuit chapter.

Table 4.6.1 Peripheral Circuit Control Register Map

Peripheral circuit	Address	Register name	
MISC registers (MISC)	0x4000	MSCPROT	MISC System Protect Register
	0x4002	MSCIRAMSZ	MISC IRAM Size Register
	0x4004	MSCTTBRL	MISC Vector Table Address Low Register
	0x4006	MSCTTBRH	MISC Vector Table Address High Register
	0x4008	MSCPSR	MISC PSR Register
Power generator (PWG)	0x4020	PWGVD1CTL	PWG V_{D1} Regulator Control Register
Clock generator (CLG)	0x4040	CLGSCLK	CLG System Clock Control Register
	0x4042	CLGOSC	CLG Oscillation Control Register
	0x4046	CLGOSC1	CLG OSC1 Control Register
	0x4048	CLGOSC3	CLG OSC3 Control Register
	0x404c	CLGINTF	CLG Interrupt Flag Register
	0x404e	CLGINTE	CLG Interrupt Enable Register
	0x4050	CLGFOUT	CLG FOUT Control Register
Interrupt controller (ITC)	0x4080	ITCLV0	ITC Interrupt Level Setup Register 0
	0x4082	ITCLV1	ITC Interrupt Level Setup Register 1
	0x4084	ITCLV2	ITC Interrupt Level Setup Register 2
	0x4086	ITCLV3	ITC Interrupt Level Setup Register 3
	0x4088	ITCLV4	ITC Interrupt Level Setup Register 4
	0x408a	ITCLV5	ITC Interrupt Level Setup Register 5
	0x408c	ITCLV6	ITC Interrupt Level Setup Register 6
	0x408e	ITCLV7	ITC Interrupt Level Setup Register 7
Watchdog timer (WDT2)	0x40a0	WDTCLK	WDT2 Clock Control Register
	0x40a2	WDTCTL	WDT2 Control Register
	0x40a4	WDTCMP	WDT2 Counter Compare Match Register
Real-time clock (RTCA)	0x40c0	RTCCTL	RTC Control Register
	0x40c2	RTCALM1	RTC Second Alarm Register
	0x40c4	RTCALM2	RTC Hour/Minute Alarm Register
	0x40c6	RTCSWCTL	RTC Stopwatch Control Register
	0x40c8	RTCSEC	RTC Second/1Hz Register
	0x40ca	RTCHUR	RTC Hour/Minute Register
	0x40cc	RTCMON	RTC Month/Day Register
	0x40ce	RTCYAR	RTC Year/Week Register
	0x40d0	RTCINTF	RTC Interrupt Flag Register
	0x40d2	RTCINTE	RTC Interrupt Enable Register
Supply voltage detector (SVD3)	0x4100	SVDCLK	SVD3 Clock Control Register
	0x4102	SVDCTL	SVD3 Control Register
	0x4104	SVDINTF	SVD3 Status and Interrupt Flag Register
	0x4106	SVDINTE	SVD3 Interrupt Enable Register
16-bit timer (T16) Ch.0	0x4160	T16_0CLK	T16 Ch.0 Clock Control Register
	0x4162	T16_0MOD	T16 Ch.0 Mode Register
	0x4164	T16_0CTL	T16 Ch.0 Control Register
	0x4166	T16_0TR	T16 Ch.0 Reload Data Register
	0x4168	T16_0TC	T16 Ch.0 Counter Data Register
	0x416a	T16_0INTF	T16 Ch.0 Interrupt Flag Register
	0x416c	T16_0INTE	T16 Ch.0 Interrupt Enable Register
Flash controller (FLASHC)	0x41b0	FLASHCWAIT	FLASHC Flash Read Cycle Register
I/O ports (PPORT)	0x4200	P0DAT	P0 Port Data Register
	0x4202	P0IOEN	P0 Port Enable Register
	0x4204	P0RCTL	P0 Port Pull-up/down Control Register
	0x4206	P0INTF	P0 Port Interrupt Flag Register
	0x4208	P0INTCTL	P0 Port Interrupt Control Register
	0x420a	P0CHATEN	P0 Port Chattering Filter Enable Register
	0x420c	P0MODSEL	P0 Port Mode Select Register
	0x420e	P0FNCSEL	P0 Port Function Select Register

Peripheral circuit	Address	Register name	
I/O ports (PPORT)	0x4210	P1DAT	P1 Port Data Register
	0x4212	P1IOEN	P1 Port Enable Register
	0x4214	P1RCTL	P1 Port Pull-up/down Control Register
	0x4216	P1INTF	P1 Port Interrupt Flag Register
	0x4218	P1INTCTL	P1 Port Interrupt Control Register
	0x421a	P1CHATEN	P1 Port Chattering Filter Enable Register
	0x421c	P1MODSEL	P1 Port Mode Select Register
	0x421e	P1FNCSEL	P1 Port Function Select Register
	0x4220	P2DAT	P2 Port Data Register
	0x4222	P2IOEN	P2 Port Enable Register
	0x4224	P2RCTL	P2 Port Pull-up/down Control Register
	0x4226	P2INTF	P2 Port Interrupt Flag Register
	0x4228	P2INTCTL	P2 Port Interrupt Control Register
	0x422a	P2CHATEN	P2 Port Chattering Filter Enable Register
	0x422c	P2MODSEL	P2 Port Mode Select Register
	0x422e	P2FNCSEL	P2 Port Function Select Register
	0x4230	P3DAT	P3 Port Data Register
	0x4232	P3IOEN	P3 Port Enable Register
	0x4234	P3RCTL	P3 Port Pull-up/down Control Register
	0x4236	P3INTF	P3 Port Interrupt Flag Register
	0x4238	P3INTCTL	P3 Port Interrupt Control Register
	0x423a	P3CHATEN	P3 Port Chattering Filter Enable Register
	0x423c	P3MODSEL	P3 Port Mode Select Register
	0x423e	P3FNCSEL	P3 Port Function Select Register
	0x42d0	PDDAT	Pd Port Data Register
	0x42d2	PDIOEN	Pd Port Enable Register
	0x42d4	PDRCTL	Pd Port Pull-up/down Control Register
	0x42dc	PDMODSEL	Pd Port Mode Select Register
	0x42de	PDFNCSEL	Pd Port Function Select Register
	0x42e0	PCLK	P Port Clock Control Register
	0x42e2	PINTFGRP	P Port Interrupt Flag Group Register
Universal port multiplexer (UPMUX)	0x4300	P0UPMUX0	P00–01 Universal Port Multiplexer Setting Register
	0x4302	P0UPMUX1	P02–03 Universal Port Multiplexer Setting Register
	0x4304	P0UPMUX2	P04–05 Universal Port Multiplexer Setting Register
	0x4306	P0UPMUX3	P06–07 Universal Port Multiplexer Setting Register
	0x4308	P1UPMUX0	P10–11 Universal Port Multiplexer Setting Register
	0x430a	P1UPMUX1	P12–13 Universal Port Multiplexer Setting Register
	0x4310	P2UPMUX0	P20–21 Universal Port Multiplexer Setting Register
	0x4312	P2UPMUX1	P22–23 Universal Port Multiplexer Setting Register
	0x4314	P2UPMUX2	P24–25 Universal Port Multiplexer Setting Register
	0x4316	P2UPMUX3	P26–27 Universal Port Multiplexer Setting Register
	0x4318	P3UPMUX0	P30–31 Universal Port Multiplexer Setting Register
	0x431a	P3UPMUX1	P32–33 Universal Port Multiplexer Setting Register
	0x431c	P3UPMUX2	P34–35 Universal Port Multiplexer Setting Register
	0x431e	P3UPMUX3	P36–37 Universal Port Multiplexer Setting Register
UART (UART2) Ch.0	0x4380	UA0CLK	UART2 Ch.0 Clock Control Register
	0x4382	UA0MOD	UART2 Ch.0 Mode Register
	0x4384	UA0BR	UART2 Ch.0 Baud-Rate Register
	0x4386	UA0CTL	UART2 Ch.0 Control Register
	0x4388	UA0TXD	UART2 Ch.0 Transmit Data Register
	0x438a	UA0RXD	UART2 Ch.0 Receive Data Register
	0x438c	UA0INTF	UART2 Ch.0 Status and Interrupt Flag Register
	0x438e	UA0INTE	UART2 Ch.0 Interrupt Enable Register
16-bit timer (T16) Ch.1	0x43a0	T16_1CLK	T16 Ch.1 Clock Control Register
	0x43a2	T16_1MOD	T16 Ch.1 Mode Register
	0x43a4	T16_1CTL	T16 Ch.1 Control Register
	0x43a6	T16_1TR	T16 Ch.1 Reload Data Register
	0x43a8	T16_1TC	T16 Ch.1 Counter Data Register
	0x43aa	T16_1INTF	T16 Ch.1 Interrupt Flag Register
	0x43ac	T16_1INTE	T16 Ch.1 Interrupt Enable Register

Peripheral circuit	Address	Register name	
Synchronous serial interface (SPIA) Ch.0	0x43b0	SPI0MOD	SPIA Ch.0 Mode Register
	0x43b2	SPI0CTL	SPIA Ch.0 Control Register
	0x43b4	SPI0TXD	SPIA Ch.0 Transmit Data Register
	0x43b6	SPI0RXD	SPIA Ch.0 Receive Data Register
	0x43b8	SPI0INTF	SPIA Ch.0 Interrupt Flag Register
	0x43ba	SPI0INTE	SPIA Ch.0 Interrupt Enable Register
I^{2}C (I2C)	0x43c0	I2C0CLK	I2C Ch.0 Clock Control Register
	0x43c2	I2C0MOD	I2C Ch.0 Mode Register
	0x43c4	I2C0BR	I2C Ch.0 Baud-Rate Register
	0x43c8	I2C0OADR	I2C Ch.0 Own Address Register
	0x43ca	I2C0CTL	I2C Ch.0 Control Register
	0x43cc	I2C0TXD	I2C Ch.0 Transmit Data Register
	0x43ce	I2C0RXD	I2C Ch.0 Receive Data Register
	0x43d0	I2C0INTF	I2C Ch.0 Status and Interrupt Flag Register
	0x43d2	I2C0INTE	I2C Ch.0 Interrupt Enable Register
16-bit PWM timer (T16B) Ch.0	0x5000	T16B0CLK	T16B Ch.0 Clock Control Register
	0x5002	T16B0CTL	T16B Ch.0 Counter Control Register
	0x5004	T16B0MC	T16B Ch.0 Max Counter Data Register
	0x5006	T16B0TC	T16B Ch.0 Timer Counter Data Register
	0x5008	T16B0CS	T16B Ch.0 Counter Status Register
	0x500a	T16B0INTF	T16B Ch.0 Interrupt Flag Register
	0x500c	T16B0INTE	T16B Ch.0 Interrupt Enable Register
	0x5010	T16B0CCCTL0	T16B Ch.0 Compare/Capture 0 Control Register
	0x5012	T16B0CCR0	T16B Ch.0 Compare/Capture 0 Data Register
	0x5018	T16B0CCCTL1	T16B Ch.0 Compare/Capture 1 Control Register
	0x501a	T16B0CCR1	T16B Ch.0 Compare/Capture 1 Data Register
16-bit timer (T16) Ch.2	0x5140	T16_2CLK	T16 Ch.2 Clock Control Register
	0x5142	T16_2MOD	T16 Ch.2 Mode Register
	0x5144	T16_2CTL	T16 Ch.2 Control Register
	0x5146	T16_2TR	T16 Ch.2 Reload Data Register
	0x5148	T16_2TC	T16 Ch.2 Counter Data Register
	0x514a	T16_2INTF	T16 Ch.2 Interrupt Flag Register
	0x514c	T16_2INTE	T16 Ch.2 Interrupt Enable Register
16-bit timer (T16) Ch.3	0x5160	T16_3CLK	T16 Ch.3 Clock Control Register
	0x5162	T16_3MOD	T16 Ch.3 Mode Register
	0x5164	T16_3CTL	T16 Ch.3 Control Register
	0x5166	T16_3TR	T16 Ch.3 Reload Data Register
	0x5168	T16_3TC	T16 Ch.3 Counter Data Register
	0x516a	T16_3INTF	T16 Ch.3 Interrupt Flag Register
	0x516c	T16_3INTE	T16 Ch.3 Interrupt Enable Register
16-bit timer (T16) Ch.4	0x5180	T16_4CLK	T16 Ch.4 Clock Control Register
	0x5182	T16_4MOD	T16 Ch.4 Mode Register
	0x5184	T16_4CTL	T16 Ch.4 Control Register
	0x5186	T16_4TR	T16 Ch.4 Reload Data Register
	0x5188	T16_4TC	T16 Ch.4 Counter Data Register
	0x518a	T16_4INTF	T16 Ch.4 Interrupt Flag Register
	0x518c	T16_4INTE	T16 Ch.4 Interrupt Enable Register
Smart card interface (SMCIF) Ch.0	0x5320	SMC0CLK	SMCIF Ch.0 Clock Control Register
	0x5322	SMC0MOD	SMCIF Ch.0 Mode Register
	0x5324	SMC0BR	SMCIF Ch.0 Baud Rate Register
	0x5326	SMC0CTL	SMCIF Ch.0 Control Register
	0x5328	SMC0TXD	SMCIF Ch.0 Transmit Data Register
	0x532a	SMC0RXD	SMCIF Ch.0 Receive Data Register
	0x532c	SMC0WTC0	SMCIF Ch.0 Wait Time Compare Data Register 0
	0x532e	SMC0WTC1	SMCIF Ch.0 Wait Time Compare Data Register 1
	0x5330	SMC0GTC	SMCIF Ch.0 Guard Time Compare Data Register
	0x5332	SMC0INTF	SMCIF Ch.0 Status and Interrupt Flag Register
	0x5334	SMC0INTE	SMCIF Ch.0 Interrupt Enable Register
	0x5336	SMC0ETU0	SMCIF Ch.0 Etu Counter Data Register 0
	0x5338	SMC0ETU1	SMCIF Ch.0 Etu Counter Data Register 1

Peripheral circuit	Address	Register name	
LCD driver (LCD16A)	0x5400	LCD16CLK	LCD16A Clock Control Register
	0x5402	LCD16CTL	LCD16A Control Register
	0x5404	LCD16TIM1	LCD16A Timing Control Register 1
	0x5406	LCD16TIM2	LCD16A Timing Control Register 2
	0x5408	LCD16PWR	LCD16A Power Control Register
	0x540a	LCD16DSP	LCD16A Display Control Register
	0x540c	LCD16COMC0	LCD16A COM Pin Control Register 0
	0x5410	LCD16INTF	LCD16A Interrupt Flag Register
	0x5412	LCD16INTE	LCD16A Interrupt Enable Register

4.6.1 System-Protect Function

The system-protect function protects control registers and bits from writings. They cannot be rewritten unless write protection is removed by writing 0x0096 to the MSCPROT.PROT[15:0] bits. This function is provided to prevent deadlock that may occur when a system-related register is altered by a runaway CPU. See “Control Registers” in each peripheral circuit to identify the registers and bits with write protection.

Note: Once write protection is removed using the MSCPROT.PROT[15:0] bits, write enabled status is maintained until write protection is applied again. After the registers/bits required have been altered, apply write protection.

4.7 Control Registers

MISC System Protect Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
MSCPROT	15–0	PROT[15:0]	0x0000	H0	R/W	–

Bits 15–0 PROT[15:0]

These bits protect the control registers related to the system against writings.

0x0096 (R/W): Disable system protection
Other than 0x0096 (R/W): Enable system protection

While the system protection is enabled, any data will not be written to the affected control bits (bits with “WP” or “R/WP” appearing in the R/W column).

MISC IRAM Size Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
MSCIRAMSZ	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
	8	(reserved)	0	H0	R/WP	Always set to 0.
	7–3	–	0x06	–	R	–
	2–0	IRAMSZ[2:0]	0x3	H0	R/WP	

Bits 15–3 Reserved

Bits 2–0 IRAMSZ[2:0]

These bits set the internal RAM size that can be used.

Table 4.7.1 Internal RAM Size Selections

MSCIRAMSZ.IRAMSZ[2:0] bits	Internal RAM size
0x7–0x4	Reserved
0x3	4KB
0x2	2KB
0x1	1KB
0x0	512B

FLASHC Flash Read Cycle Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
FLASHCWAIT	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
	8	(reserved)	0	H0	R/WP	Always set to 0.
	7–2	–	0x00	–	R	–
	1–0	RDWAIT[1:0]	0x1	H0	R/WP	

Bits 15–2 Reserved

Bits 1–0 RDWAIT[1:0]

These bits set the number of bus access cycles for reading from the Flash memory.

Table 4.7.2 Setting Number of Bus Access Cycles for Flash Read

FLASHCWAIT.RDWAIT[1:0] bits	Number of bus Access cycles	System clock frequency
0x3	4	16.8 MHz (max.)
0x2	3	16.8 MHz (max.)
0x1	2	12.6 MHz (max.)
0x0	1	6.3 MHz (max.)

Note: Be sure to set the FLASHCWAIT.RDWAIT[1:0] bits before the system clock is configured.

5 Interrupt Controller (ITC)

5.1 Overview

The features of the ITC are listed below.

- Honors interrupt requests from the peripheral circuits and outputs the interrupt request, interrupt level and vector number signals to the CPU.
- The interrupt level of each interrupt source is selectable from among eight levels.
- Priorities of the simultaneously generated interrupts are established from the interrupt level.
- Handles the simultaneously generated interrupts with the same interrupt level as smaller vector number has higher priority.

Figure 5.1.1 shows the configuration of the ITC.

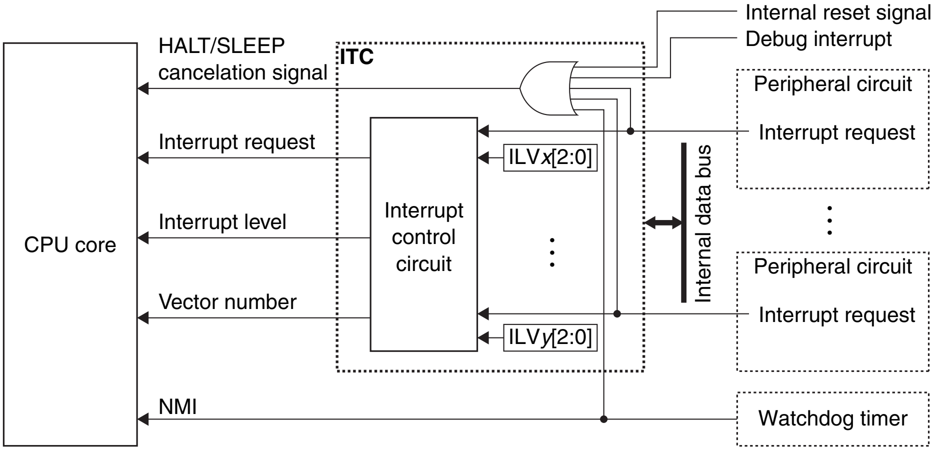


Figure 5.1.1 ITC Configuration

5.2 Vector Table

The vector table contains the vectors to the interrupt handler routines (handler routine start address) that will be read by the CPU to execute the handler when an interrupt occurs.
Table 5.2.1 shows the vector table.

Table 5.2.1 Vector Table

TTBR initial value = 0x8000

Vector number/ Software interrupt number	Vector address	Hardware interrupt name	Cause of hardware interrupt	Priority
0 (0x00)	TTBR + 0x00	Reset	• Low input to the #RESET pin • Power-on reset • Key reset • Watchdog timer overflow *2 • Supply voltage detector reset	1
1 (0x01)	TTBR + 0x04	Address misaligned interrupt	Memory access instruction	2
–	(0xfffc00)	Debugging interrupt	brk instruction, etc.	3
2 (0x02)	TTBR + 0x08	NMI	Watchdog timer overflow *2	4
3 (0x03)	TTBR + 0x0c	Reserved for C compiler	–	–

Vector number/ Software interrupt number	Vector address	Hardware interrupt name	Hardware interrupt flag	Priority
4 (0x04)	TTBR + 0x10	Supply voltage detector interrupt	Low power supply voltage detection	High *1 ↑
5 (0x05)	TTBR + 0x14	Port interrupt	Port input	
6 (0x06)	TTBR + 0x18	reserved	–	
7 (0x07)	TTBR + 0x1c	Clock generator interrupt	• IOSC oscillation stabilization waiting completion • OSC1 oscillation stabilization waiting completion • OSC3 oscillation stabilization waiting completion • OSC1 oscillation stop • OSC3 oscillation auto-trimming completion	
8 (0x08)	TTBR + 0x20	Real-time clock interrupt	• 1-day, 1-hour, 1-minute, and 1-second • 1/32-second, 1/8-second, 1/4-second, and 1/2-second • Stopwatch 1 Hz, 10 Hz, and 100 Hz • Alarm • Theoretical regulation completion	
9 (0x09)	TTBR + 0x24	16-bit timer Ch.0 interrupt	Underflow	
10 (0x0a)	TTBR + 0x28	UART Ch.0 interrupt	• End of transmission • Framing error • Parity error • Overrun error • Receive buffer two bytes full • Receive buffer one byte full • Transmit buffer empty	
11 (0x0b)	TTBR + 0x2c	16-bit timer Ch.1 interrupt	Underflow	
12 (0x0c)	TTBR + 0x30	Synchronous serial interface Ch.0 interrupt	• End of transmission • Receive buffer full • Transmit buffer empty • Overrun error	
13 (0x0d)	TTBR + 0x34	I^{2}C Ch.0 interrupt	• End of data transfer • General call address reception • NACK reception • STOP condition • START condition • Error detection • Receive buffer full • Transmit buffer empty	
14 (0x0e)	TTBR + 0x38	16-bit PWM timer Ch.0 interrupt	• Capture overwrite • Compare/capture • Counter MAX • Counter zero	
15 (0x0f)	TTBR + 0x3c	16-bit timer Ch.2 interrupt	Underflow	
16 (0x10)	TTBR + 0x40	16-bit timer Ch.3 interrupt	Underflow	
17 (0x11)	TTBR + 0x44	16-bit timer Ch.4 interrupt	Underflow	
18 (0x12)	TTBR + 0x48	Smart card interface Ch.0 interrupt	• Wait time error • End of transmission • Error signal detection • Parity error • Overrun error • Receive buffer two bytes full • Receive buffer one byte full • Transmit buffer empty	
19 (0x13)	TTBR + 0x4c	LCD driver interrupt	Frame	
20 (0x14) : 31 (0x1f)	TTBR + 0x50 : TTBR + 0x7c	reserved : reserved	– : –	↓ Low *1

*1 When the same interrupt level is set

*2 Either reset or NMI can be selected as the watchdog timer interrupt with software.

5.2.1 Vector Table Base Address (TTBR)

The MSCTTBRL and MSCTTBRH registers are provided to set the base (start) address of the vector table in which interrupt vectors are programmed. "TTBR" described in Table 5.2.1 means the value set to these registers. After an initial reset, the MSCTTBRL and MSCTTBRH registers are set to address 0x8000. Therefore, even when the vector table location is changed, it is necessary that at least the reset vector be written to the above address. Bits 7 to 0 in the MSCTTBRL register are fixed at 0, so the vector table always begins from a 256-byte boundary address.

5.3 Initialization

The following shows an example of the initial setting procedure related to interrupts:

1. Execute the di instruction to set the CPU into interrupt disabled state.
2. If the vector table start address is different from the default address, set it to the MSCTTBRL and MSCTTBRH registers after removing system protection by writing 0x0096 to the MSCPROT.PROT[15:0] bits. Then, write a value other than 0x0096 to the MSCPROT.PROT[15:0] bits to set system protection.
3. Set the interrupt enable bit of the peripheral circuit to 0 (interrupt disabled).
4. Set the interrupt level for the peripheral circuit using the ITCLV*x*.ILV*x*[2:0] bits in the ITC.
5. Configure the peripheral circuit and start its operation.
6. Clear the interrupt factor flag of the peripheral circuit.
7. Set the interrupt enable bit of the peripheral circuit to 1 (interrupt enabled).
8. Execute the ei instruction to set the CPU into interrupt enabled state.

5.4 Maskable Interrupt Control and Operations

5.4.1 Peripheral Circuit Interrupt Control

The peripheral circuit that generates interrupts includes an interrupt enable bit and an interrupt flag for each interrupt cause.

Interrupt flag: The flag is set to 1 when the interrupt cause occurs. The clear condition depends on the peripheral circuit.

Interrupt enable bit: By setting this bit to 1 (interrupt enabled), an interrupt request will be sent to the ITC when the interrupt flag is set to 1. When this bit is set to 0 (interrupt disabled), no interrupt request will be sent to the ITC even if the interrupt flag is set to 1. An interrupt request is also sent to the ITC if the status is changed to interrupt enabled when the interrupt flag is 1.

For specific information on causes of interrupts, interrupt flags, and interrupt enable bits, refer to the respective peripheral circuit descriptions.

Note: To prevent occurrence of unnecessary interrupts, the corresponding interrupt flag should be cleared before setting the interrupt enable bit to 1 (interrupt enabled) and before terminating the interrupt handler routine.

5.4.2 ITC Interrupt Request Processing

On receiving an interrupt signal from a peripheral circuit, the ITC sends an interrupt request, the interrupt level, and the vector number to the CPU. Vector numbers are determined by the ITC internal hardware for each interrupt cause, as shown in Table 5.2.1. The interrupt level is a value to configure the priority, and it can be set to between 0 (low) and 7 (high) using the ITCLV*x*.ILV*x*[2:0] bits provided for each interrupt source. The default ITC settings are level 0 for all maskable interrupts. Interrupt requests are not accepted by the CPU if the level is 0.

The ITC outputs the interrupt request with the highest priority to the CPU in accordance with the following conditions if interrupt requests are input to the ITC simultaneously from two or more peripheral circuits.

- The interrupt with the highest interrupt level takes precedence.
- If multiple interrupt requests are input with the same interrupt level, the interrupt with the lowest vector number takes precedence.

The other interrupts occurring at the same time are held until all interrupts with higher priority levels have been accepted by the CPU.
If an interrupt cause with higher priority occurs while the ITC is outputting an interrupt request signal to the CPU (before being accepted by the CPU), the ITC alters the vector number and interrupt level signals to the setting information on the more recent interrupt. The previously occurring interrupt is held. The held interrupt is canceled and no interrupt is generated if the interrupt flag in the peripheral circuit is cleared via software.

Note: Before changing the interrupt level, make sure that no interrupt of which the level is changed can be generated (the interrupt enable bit of the peripheral circuit is set to 0 or the peripheral circuit is deactivated).

5.4.3 Conditions to Accept Interrupt Requests by the CPU

The CPU accepts an interrupt request sent from the ITC when all of the following conditions are met:

- The IE (Interrupt Enable) bit of the PSR has been set to 1.
- The interrupt request that has occurred has a higher interrupt level than the value set in the IL[2:0] (Interrupt Level) bits of the PSR.
- No other interrupt request having higher priority, such as NMI, has occurred.

5.5 NMI

The watchdog timer embedded in this IC can generate a non-maskable interrupt (NMI). This interrupt takes precedence over other interrupts and is unconditionally accepted by the CPU.
For detailed information on generating NMI, refer to the "Watchdog Timer" chapter.

5.6 Software Interrupts

The CPU provides the "int *imm5*" and "intl *imm5*, *imm3*" instructions allowing the software to generate any interrupts. The operand *imm5* specifies a vector number (0–31) in the vector table. In addition to this, the intl instruction has the operand *imm3* to specify the interrupt level (0–7) to be set to the IL[2:0] bits in the PSR. The software interrupt cannot be disabled (non-maskable interrupt). The processor performs the same interrupt processing operation as that of the hardware interrupt.

5.7 Interrupt Processing by the CPU

The CPU samples interrupt requests for each cycle. On accepting an interrupt request, the CPU switches to interrupt processing immediately after execution of the current instruction has been completed.
Interrupt processing involves the following steps:

1. The PSR and current program counter (PC) values are saved to the stack.
2. The PSR IE bit is cleared to 0 (disabling subsequent maskable interrupts).
3. The PSR IL[2:0] bits are set to the received interrupt level. (The NMI does not affect the IL bits.)
4. The vector for the interrupt occurred is loaded to the PC to execute the interrupt handler routine.

When an interrupt is accepted, Step 2 prevents subsequent maskable interrupts. Setting the IE bit to 1 in the interrupt handler routine allows handling of multiple interrupts. In this case, since the IL[2:0] bits are changed by Step 3, only an interrupt with a higher level than that of the currently processed interrupt will be accepted.
Ending interrupt handler routines using the reti instruction returns the PSR to the state before the interrupt occurred. The program resumes processing following the instruction being executed at the time the interrupt occurred.

Note: When HALT or SLEEP mode is canceled, the CPU jumps to the interrupt handler routine after executing one instruction. To execute the interrupt handler routine immediately after HALT or SLEEP mode is canceled, place the nop instruction at just behind the halt/slp instruction.

5.8 Control Registers

MISC Vector Table Address Low Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
MSCTTBRL	15–8	TTBR[15:8]	0x80	H0	R/WP	–
	7–0	TTBR[7:0]	0x00	H0	R	

Bits 15–0 TTBR[15:0]

These bits set the vector table base address (16 low-order bits).

MISC Vector Table Address High Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
MSCTTBRH	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–0	TTBR[23:16]	0x00	H0	R/WP	

Bits 15–8 Reserved

Bits 7–0 TTBR[23:16]

These bits set the vector table base address (eight high-order bits).

ITC Interrupt Level Setup Register *x*

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
ITCLV*x*	15–11	–	0x00	–	R	–
	10–8	ILVy_1[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	7–3	–	0x00	–	R	
	2–0	ILVy_0[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–11 Reserved

Bits 7–3 Reserved

Bits 10–8 ILVy_1[2:0] ($y_1 = 2x + 1$)

Bits 2–0 ILVy_0[2:0] ($y_0 = 2x$)

These bits set the interrupt level of each interrupt.

Table 5.8.1 Interrupt Level and Priority Settings

ITCLV*x*.ILV*y*[2:0] bits	Interrupt level	Priority
0x7	7	High
0x6	6	↑
· · ·	· · ·	
0x1	1	↓
0x0	0	Low

The following shows the ITCLV*x* register configuration in this IC.

Table 5.8.2 List of ITCLV*x* Registers

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
ITCLV0 (ITC Interrupt Level Setup Register 0)	15–11	–	0x00	–	R	–
	10–8	ILV1[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	Port interrupt (ILVPPORT)
	7–3	–	0x00	–	R	–
	2–0	ILV0[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	Supply voltage detector interrupt (ILVSVD3)
ITCLV1 (ITC Interrupt Level Setup Register 1)	15–11	–	0x00	–	R	–
	10–8	ILV3[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	Clock generator interrupt (ILVCLG)
	7–0	–	0x00	–	R	–
ITCLV2 (ITC Interrupt Level Setup Register 2)	15–11	–	0x00	–	R	–
	10–8	ILV5[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	16-bit timer Ch.0 interrupt (ILVT16_0)
	7–3	–	0x00	–	R	–
	2–0	ILV4[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	Real-time clock interrupt (ILVRTCA_0)

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
ITCLV3 (ITC Interrupt Level Setup Register 3)	15–11	–	0x00	–	R	–
	10–8	ILV7[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	16-bit timer Ch.1 interrupt (ILVT16_1)
	7–3	–	0x00	–	R	–
	2–0	ILV6[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	UART Ch.0 interrupt (ILVUART2_0)
ITCLV4 (ITC Interrupt Level Setup Register 4)	15–11	–	0x00	–	R	–
	10–8	ILV9[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	I²C Ch.0 interrupt (ILVI2C_0)
	7–3	–	0x00	–	R	–
	2–0	ILV8[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	Synchronous serial interface Ch.0 interrupt (ILVSPIA_0)
ITCLV5 (ITC Interrupt Level Setup Register 5)	15–11	–	0x00	–	R	–
	10–8	ILV11[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	16-bit timer Ch.2 interrupt (ILVT16_2)
	7–3	–	0x00	–	R	–
	2–0	ILV10[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	16-bit PWM timer Ch.0 interrupt (ILVT16B_0)
ITCLV6 (ITC Interrupt Level Setup Register 6)	15–11	–	0x00	–	R	–
	10–8	ILV13[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	16-bit timer Ch.4 interrupt (ILVT16_4)
	7–3	–	0x00	–	R	–
	2–0	ILV12[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	16-bit timer Ch.3 interrupt (ILVT16_3)
ITCLV7 (ITC Interrupt Level Setup Register 7)	15–11	–	0x00	–	R	–
	10–8	ILV15[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	LCD driver interrupt (ILVLCD16A)
	7–3	–	0x00	–	R	–
	2–0	ILV14[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	Smart card interface Ch.0 interrupt (ILVSMCIF_0)

6 I/O Ports (PPORT)

6.1 Overview

PPORT controls the I/O ports. The main features are outlined below.

- Allows port-by-port function configurations.
  - Each port can be configured with or without a pull-up or pull-down resistor.
  - Each port can be configured with or without a chattering filter.
  - Allows selection of the function (general-purpose I/O port (GPIO) function, up to four peripheral I/O functions) to be assigned to each port.
- Ports, except for those shared with debug pins, are initially placed into Hi-Z state.
  (No current passes through the pin during this Hi-Z state.)

Note: '*x*', which is used in the port names P*xy*, register names, and bit names, refers to a port group (*x* = 0, 1, 2, ··· , d) and '*y*' refers to a port number (*y* = 0, 1, 2, ··· , 7).

Figure 6.1.1 shows the configuration of PPORT.

Table 6.1.1 Port Configuration of S1C17M10

Item	S1C17M10
Port groups included	P0[7:0], P1[3:0], P2[7:0], P3[7:0], Pd[4:0]
Ports with general-purpose I/O function (GPIO)	P0[7:0], P1[3:0], P2[7:0], P3[7:0], Pd[4:0] (Pd2: output only)
Ports with interrupt function	P0[7:0], P1[3:0], P2[7:0], P3[7:0]
Ports for debug function	Pd[2:0]
Key-entry reset function	Supported (P0[3:0])

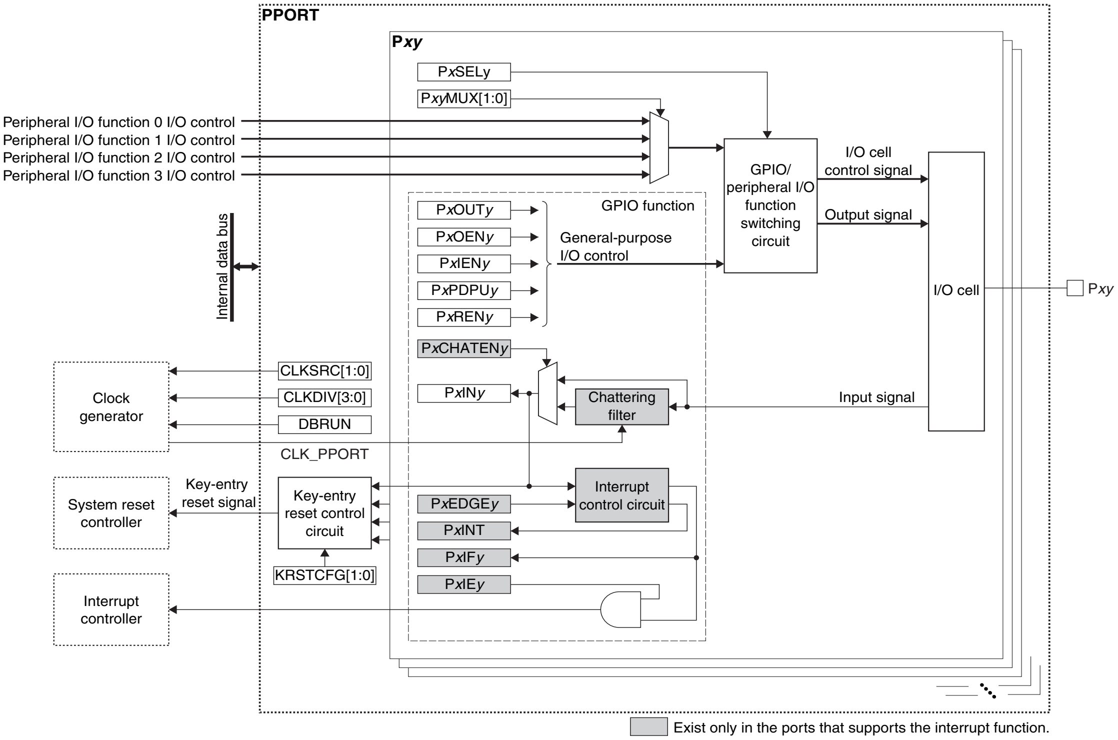
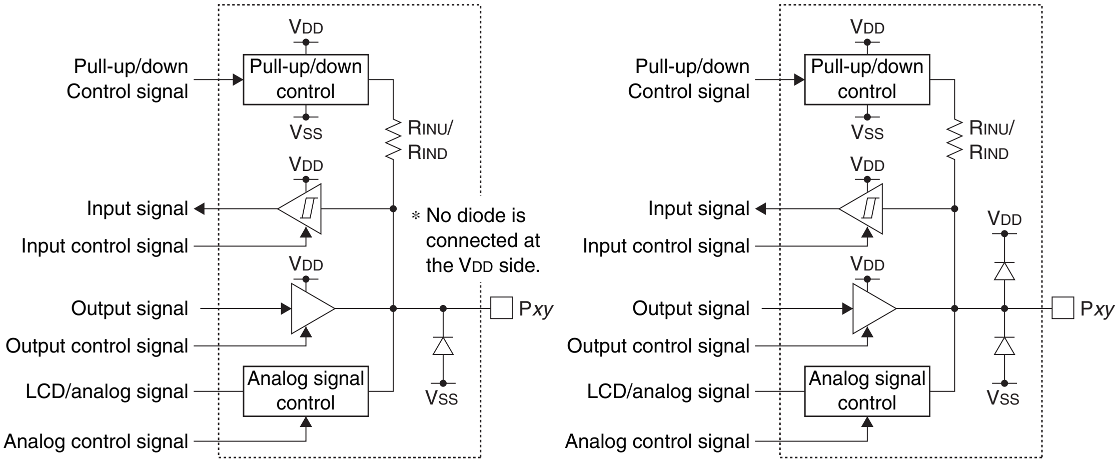

PPORT
Pxy
PxSELy
PxyMUX[1:0]
Peripheral I/O function 0 I/O control
Peripheral I/O function 1 I/O control
Peripheral I/O function 2 I/O control
Peripheral I/O function 3 I/O control
GPIO/ peripheral I/O function switching circuit
I/O cell control signal
Output signal
I/O cell
Pxy
Internal data bus
PxOUTy
PxOENy
PxIENy
PxPDPUy
PxRENy
GPIO function
General-purpose I/O control
PxCHATENy
PxINy
Chattering filter
Input signal
Clock generator
CLKSRC[1:0]
CLKDIV[3:0]
DBRUN
CLK_PPORT
System reset controller
Key-entry reset signal
Key-entry reset control circuit
KRSTCFG[1:0]
Interrupt control circuit
PxEDGEy
PxINT
PxIFy
PxIEy
Interrupt controller
Exist only in the ports that supports the interrupt function.

Figure 6.1.1 PPORT Configuration

6.2 I/O Cell Structure and Functions

Figure 6.2.1 shows the I/O cell Configuration.



Over voltage tolerant fail-safe type I/O cell

Standard I/O cell

Figure 6.2.1 I/O Cell Configuration

Refer to “Pin Descriptions” in the “Overview” chapter for the cell type, either the over voltage tolerant fail-safe type I/O cell or the standard I/O cell, included in each port.

6.2.1 Schmitt Input

The input functions are all configured with the Schmitt interface level. When a port is set to input disable status (P*x*IOEN.P*x*IEN*y* bit = 0), unnecessary current is not consumed if the P*xy* pin is placed into floating status.

6.2.2 Over Voltage Tolerant Fail-Safe Type I/O Cell

The over voltage tolerant fail-safe type I/O cell allows interfacing without passing unnecessary current even if a voltage exceeding VDD is applied to the port. Also unnecessary current is not consumed when the port is externally biased without supplying VDD. However, be sure to avoid applying a voltage exceeding the recommended maximum operating power supply voltage to the port.

6.2.3 Pull-Up/Pull-Down

The GPIO port has a pull-up/pull-down function. Either pull-up or pull-down may be selected for each port individually. This function may also be disabled for the port that does not require pulling up/down.

When the port level is switched from low to high through the pull-up resistor included in the I/O cell or from high to low through the pull-down resistor, a delay will occur in the waveform rising/falling edge depending on the time constant by the pull-up/pull-down resistance and the pin load capacitance. The rising/falling time is commonly determined by the following equation:

$$t_{PR} = -R_{INU} \times (C_{IN} + C_{BOARD}) \times \ln(1 - V_{T+}/V_{DD}) \qquad \text{(Eq. 6.1)}$$
$$t_{PF} = -R_{IND} \times (C_{IN} + C_{BOARD}) \times \ln(1 - V_{T-}/V_{DD})$$

Where

t_{PR}: Rising time (port level = low → high) [second]
t_{PF}: Falling time (port level = high → low) [second]
V_{T+}: High level Schmitt input threshold voltage [V]
V_{T-}: Low level Schmitt input threshold voltage [V]
R_{INU}/R_{IND}: Pull-up/pull-down resistance [Ω]
C_{IN}: Pin capacitance [F]
C_{BOARD}: Parasitic capacitance on the board [F]

6.2.4 CMOS Output and High Impedance State

The I/O cells except for analog output can output signals in the VDD and VSS levels. Also the GPIO ports may be put into high-impedance (Hi-Z) state.

6.3 Clock Settings

6.3.1 PPORT Operating Clock

When using the chattering filter for entering external signals to PPORT, the PPORT operating clock CLK_PPORT must be supplied to PPORT from the clock generator.
The CLK_PPORT supply should be controlled as in the procedure shown below.

1. Enable the clock source in the clock generator if it is stopped (refer to "Clock Generator" in the "Power Supply, Reset, and Clocks" chapter).
2. Write 0x0096 to the MSCPROT.PROT[15:0] bits. (Remove system protection)
3. Set the following PCLK register bits:
   - PCLK.CLKSRC[1:0] bits (Clock source selection)
   - PCLK.CLKDIV[3:0] bits (Clock division ratio selection = Clock frequency setting)
4. Write a value other than 0x0096 to the MSCPROT.PROT[15:0] bits. (Set system protection)

Settings in Step 3 determine the input sampling time of the chattering filter.

6.3.2 Clock Supply in SLEEP Mode

When using the chattering filter function during SLEEP mode, the PPORT operating clock CLK_PPORT must be configured so that it will keep suppling by writing 0 to the CLGOSC.*xxxx*SLPC bit for the CLK_PPORT clock source.
If the CLGOSC.*xxxx*SLPC bit for the CLK_PPORT clock source is 1, the CLK_PPORT clock source is deactivated during SLEEP mode and it disables the chattering filter function regardless of the P*x*CHATEN.P*x*CHATEN*y* bit setting (chattering filter enabled/disabled).

6.3.3 Clock Supply in DEBUG Mode

The CLK_PPORT supply during DEBUG mode should be controlled using the PCLK.DBRUN bit.
The CLK_PPORT supply to PPORT is suspended when the CPU enters DEBUG mode if the PCLK.DBRUN bit = 0. After the CPU returns to normal mode, the CLK_PPORT supply resumes. The PPORT chattering filter stops operating when the CLK_PPORT supply is suspended. If the chattering filter is enabled in PPORT, the input port function is also deactivated. However, the control registers can be altered. If the PCLK.DBRUN bit = 1, the CLK_PPORT supply is not suspended and the chattering filter will keep operating in DEBUG mode.

6.4 Operations

6.4.1 Initialization

After a reset, the ports except for the debugging function are configured as shown below.

• Port input:	Disabled
• Port output:	Disabled
• Pull-up:	Off
• Pull-down:	Off
• Port pins:	High impedance state
• Port function:	Configured to GPIO

This status continues until the ports are configured via software. The debugging function ports are configured for debug signal input/output.

Initial settings when using a port for a peripheral I/O function

When using the P*xy* port for a peripheral I/O function, perform the following software initial settings:

1. Set the following P*x*IOEN register bits:
   - Set the P*x*IOEN.P*x*IEN*y* bit to 0. (Disable input)
   - Set the P*x*IOEN.P*x*OEN*y* bit to 0. (Disable output)
2. Set the P*x*MODSEL.P*x*SEL*y* bit to 0. (Disable peripheral I/O function)
3. Initialize the peripheral circuit that uses the pin.
4. Set the P*x*FNCSEL.P*xy*MUX[1:0] bits. (Select peripheral I/O function)
5. Set the P*x*MODSEL.P*x*SEL*y* bit to 1. (Enable peripheral I/O function)

For the list of the peripheral I/O functions that can be assigned to each port of this IC, refer to “Control Register and Port Function Configuration of this IC.” For the specific information on the peripheral I/O functions, refer to the respective peripheral circuit chapter.

Initial settings when using a port as a general-purpose output port (only for the ports with GPIO function)

When using the P*xy* port pin as a general-purpose output pin, perform the following software initial settings:

1. Set the P*x*IOEN.P*x*OEN*y* bit to 1. (Enable output)
2. Set the P*x*MODSEL.P*x*SEL*y* bit to 0. (Enable GPIO function)

Initial settings when using a port as a general-purpose input port (only for the ports with GPIO function)

When using the P*xy* port pin as a general-purpose input pin, perform the following software initial settings:

1. Write 0 to the P*x*INTCTL.P*x*IE*y* bit. * (Disable interrupt)
2. When using the chattering filter, configure the PPORT operating clock (see “PPORT Operating Clock”) and set the P*x*CHATEN.P*x*CHATEN*y* bit to 1. *

   When the chattering filter is not used, set the P*x*CHATEN.P*x*CHATEN*y* bit to 0 (supply of the PPORT operating clock is not required).
3. Configure the following P*x*RCTL register bits when pulling up/down the port using the internal pull-up or down resistor:
   - P*x*RCTL.P*x*PDPU*y* bit (Select pull-up or pull-down resistor)
   - Set the P*x*RCTL.P*x*REN*y* bit to 1. (Enable pull-up/down)

   Set the P*x*RCTL.P*x*REN*y* bit to 0 if the internal pull-up/down resistors are not used.
4. Set the P*x*MODSEL.P*x*SEL*y* bit to 0. (Enable GPIO function)
5. Configure the following bits when using the port input interrupt: *
   - Write 1 to the P*x*INTF.P*x*IF*y* bit. (Clear interrupt flag)
   - P*x*INTCTL.P*x*EDGE*y* bit (Select interrupt edge (input rising edge/falling edge))
   - Set the P*x*INTCTL.P*x*IE*y* bit to 1. (Enable interrupt)
6. Set the following P*x*IOEN register bits:
   - Set the P*x*IOEN.P*x*OEN*y* bit to 0. (Disable output)
   - Set the P*x*IOEN.P*x*IEN*y* bit to 1. (Enable input)

* Steps 1 and 5 are required for the ports with an interrupt function. Step 2 is required for the ports with a chattering filter function.

Table 6.4.1.1 lists the port status according to the combination of data input/output control and pull-up/down control.

Table 6.4.1.1 GPIO Port Control List

P*x*IOEN. P*x*IEN*y* bit	P*x*IOEN. P*x*OEN*y* bit	P*x*RCTL. P*x*REN*y* bit	P*x*RCTL. P*x*PDPU*y* bit	Input	Output	Pull-up/pull-down condition
0	0	0	×	Disabled		Off (Hi-Z) ∗1
0	0	1	0	Disabled		Pulled down
0	0	1	1	Disabled		Pulled up
1	0	0	×	Enabled	Disabled	Off (Hi-Z) ∗2
1	0	1	0	Enabled	Disabled	Pulled down
1	0	1	1	Enabled	Disabled	Pulled up
0	1	0	×	Disabled	Enabled	Off
0	1	1	0	Disabled	Enabled	Off
0	1	1	1	Disabled	Enabled	Off
1	1	1	0	Enabled	Enabled	Off
1	1	1	1	Enabled	Enabled	Off

∗1: Initial status. Current does not flow if the pin is placed into floating status.

∗2: Use of the pull-up or pull-down function is recommended, as undesired current will flow if the port input is set to floating status.

Note: If the P*x*MODSEL.P*x*SEL*y* bit for the port without a GPIO function is set to 0, the port goes into initial status (refer to "Initial Settings"). The GPIO control bits are configured to a read-only bit always read out as 0.

6.4.2 Port Input/Output Control

Peripheral I/O function control

The port for which a peripheral I/O function is selected is controlled by the peripheral circuit. For more information, refer to the respective peripheral circuit chapter.

Setting output data to a GPIO port

Write data (1 = high output, 0 = low output) to be output from the P*xy* pin to the P*x*DAT.P*x*OUT*y* bit.

Reading input data from a GPIO port

The data (1 = high input, 0 = low input) input from the P*xy* pin can be read out from the P*x*DAT.P*x*IN*y* bit.

Note: The P*x*DAT.P*x*IN*y* bit retains the input port status at 1 clock before being read from the CPU.

Chattering filter function

Some ports have a chattering filter function and it can be controlled in each port. This function is enabled by setting the P*x*CHATEN.P*x*CHATEN*y* bit to 1. The input sampling time to remove chattering is determined by the CLK_PPORT frequency configured using the PCLK register in common to all ports. The chattering filter removes pulses with a shorter width than the input sampling time.

$$\text{Input sampling time} = \frac{\text{2 to 3}}{\text{CLK\_PPORT frequency [Hz]}}\ \text{[second]} \qquad \text{(Eq.6.2)}$$

Make sure the P*xy* port interrupt is disabled before altering the PCLK register and P*x*CHATEN.P*x*CHATEN*y* bit settings. A P*xy* port interrupt may erroneously occur if these settings are altered in an interrupt enabled status. Furthermore, enable the interrupt after a lapse of four or more CLK_PPORT cycles from enabling the chattering filter function.

If the clock generator is configured so that it will supply CLK_PPORT to PPORT in SLEEP mode, the chattering filter of the port will function even in SLEEP mode. If CLK_PPORT is configured to stop in SLEEP mode, PPORT inactivates the chattering filter during SLEEP mode to input pin status transitions directly to itself.

Key-entry reset function

This function issues a reset request when low-level pulses are input to all the specified ports simultaneously. Make the following settings when using this function:

1. Configure the ports to be used for key-entry reset as general-purpose input ports (refer to "Initial settings when using a port as a general-purpose input port (only for the ports with GPIO function)").
2. Configure the input pin combination for key-entry reset using the PCLK.KRSTCFG[1:0] bits.

Note: When enabling the key-entry reset function, be sure to configure the port pins to be used for it as general-purpose input pins before setting the PCLK.KRSTCFG[1:0] bits.

PPORT issues a reset request immediately after all the input pins specified by the PCLK.KRSTCFG[1:0] are set to a low level if the chattering filter function is disabled (initial status). To issue a reset request only when low-level signals longer than the time configured are input, enable the chattering filter function for all the ports used for key-entry reset.

The pins configured for key-entry reset can also be used as general-purpose input pins.

6.5 Interrupts

When the GPIO function is selected for the port with an interrupt function, the port input interrupt function can be used.

Table 6.5.1 Port Input Interrupt Function

Interrupt	Interrupt flag	Set condition	Clear condition
Port input interrupt	P*x*INTF.P*x*IF*y*	Rising or falling edge of the input signal	Writing 1
	PINTFGRP.P*x*INT	Setting an interrupt flag in the port group	Clearing P*x*INTF.P*x*IF*y*

Interrupt edge selection

Port input interrupts will occur at the falling edge of the input signal when setting the P*x*INTCTL.P*x*EDGE*y* bit to 1, or the rising edge when setting to 0.

Interrupt enable

PPORT provides interrupt enable bits (P*x*INTCTL.P*x*IE*y* bit) corresponding to each interrupt flag. An interrupt request is sent to the interrupt controller only when the interrupt flag, of which interrupt has been enabled by the interrupt enable bit, is set. For more information on interrupt control, refer to the “Interrupt Controller” chapter.

Interrupt check in port group unit

When interrupts are enabled in two or more port groups, check the PINTFGRP.P*x*INT bit in the interrupt handler first. It helps minimize the handler codes for finding the port that has generated an interrupt. If this bit is set to 1, an interrupt has occurred in the port group. Next, check the P*x*INTF.P*x*IF*y* bit set to 1 in the port group to determine the port that has generated an interrupt. Clearing the P*x*INTF.P*x*IF*y* bit also clears the PINTFGRP.P*x*INT bit. If the port is set to interrupt disabled status by the P*x*INTCTL.P*x*IE*y* bit, the PINTFGRP.P*x*INT bit will not be set even if the P*x*INTF.P*x*IF*y* bit is set to 1.

6.6 Control Registers

This section describes the same control registers of all port groups as a single register. For the register and bit configurations in each port group and their initial values, refer to “Control Register and Port Function Configuration of this IC.”

P*x* Port Data Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
P*x*DAT	15–8	P*x*OUT[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	–
	7–0	P*x*IN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R	

∗1: This register is effective when the GPIO function is selected.
∗2: The bit configuration differs depending on the port group.
∗3: The initial value may be changed by the port.

Bits 15–8 P*x*OUT[7:0]

These bits are used to set data to be output from the GPIO port pins.

1 (R/W): Output high level from the port pin
0 (R/W): Output low level from the port pin

When output is enabled (P*x*IOEN.P*x*OEN*y* bit = 1), the port pin outputs the data set here. Although data can be written when output is disabled (P*x*IOEN.P*x*OEN*y* bit = 0), it does not affect the pin status. These bits do not affect the outputs when the port is used as a peripheral I/O function.

Bits 7–0 P*x*IN[7:0]

The GPIO port pin status can be read out from these bits.

1 (R): Port pin = High level

0 (R): Port pin = Low level

The port pin status can be read out when input is enabled (P*x*IOEN.P*x*IEN*y* bit = 1). When input is disabled (P*x*IOEN.P*x*IEN*y* bit = 0), these bits are always read as 0.

When the port is used for a peripheral I/O function, the input value cannot be read out from these bits.

P*x* Port Enable Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
P*x*IOEN	15–8	P*x*IEN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	–
	7–0	P*x*OEN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	

*1: This register is effective when the GPIO function is selected.

*2: The bit configuration differs depending on the port group.

Bits 15–8 P*x*IEN[7:0]

These bits enable/disable the GPIO port input.

1 (R/W): Enable (The port pin status is input.)

0 (R/W): Disable (Input data is fixed at 0.)

When both data output and data input are enabled, the pin output status controlled by this IC can be read.

These bits do not affect the input control when the port is used as a peripheral I/O function.

Bits 7–0 P*x*OEN[7:0]

These bits enable/disable the GPIO port output.

1 (R/W): Enable (Data is output from the port pin.)

0 (R/W): Disable (The port is placed into Hi-Z.)

These bits do not affect the output control when the port is used as a peripheral I/O function.

P*x* Port Pull-up/down Control Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
P*x*RCTL	15–8	P*x*PDPU[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	–
	7–0	P*x*REN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	

*1: This register is effective when the GPIO function is selected.

*2: The bit configuration differs depending on the port group.

Bits 15–8 P*x*PDPU[7:0]

These bits select either the pull-up resistor or the pull-down resistor when using a resistor built into the port.

1 (R/W): Pull-up resistor

0 (R/W): Pull-down resistor

The selected pull-up/down resistor is enabled when the P*x*RCTL.P*x*REN*y* bit = 1.

Bits 7–0 P*x*REN[7:0]

These bits enable/disable the port pull-up/down control.

1 (R/W): Enable (The built-in pull-up/down resistor is used.)

0 (R/W): Disable (No pull-up/down control is performed.)

Enabling this function pulls up or down the port when output is disabled (P*x*IOEN.P*x*OEN*y* bit = 0). When output is enabled (P*x*IOEN.P*x*OEN*y* bit = 1), the P*x*RCTL.P*x*REN*y* bit setting is ineffective regardless of how the P*x*IOEN.P*x*IEN*y* bit is set and the port is not pulled up/down.

These bits do not affect the pull-up/down control when the port is used as a peripheral I/O function.

P*x* Port Interrupt Flag Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
P*x*INTF	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–0	P*x*IF[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.

∗1: This register is effective when the GPIO function is selected.
∗2: The bit configuration differs depending on the port group.

Bits 15–8 Reserved

Bits 7–0 P*x*IF[7:0]

These bits indicate the port input interrupt cause occurrence status.

1 (R): Cause of interrupt occurred
0 (R): No cause of interrupt occurred
1 (W): Clear flag
0 (W): Ineffective

P*x* Port Interrupt Control Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
P*x*INTCTL	15–8	P*x*EDGE[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	–
	7–0	P*x*IE[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	

∗1: This register is effective when the GPIO function is selected.
∗2: The bit configuration differs depending on the port group.

Bits 15–8 P*x*EDGE[7:0]

These bits select the input signal edge to generate a port input interrupt.

1 (R/W): An interrupt will occur at a falling edge.
0 (R/W): An interrupt will occur at a rising edge.

Bits 7–0 P*x*IE[7:0]

These bits enable port input interrupts.

1 (R/W): Enable interrupts
0 (R/W): Disable interrupts

Note: To prevent generating unnecessary interrupts, the corresponding interrupt flag should be cleared before enabling interrupts.

P*x* Port Chattering Filter Enable Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
P*x*CHATEN	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–0	P*x*CHATEN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	

∗1: The bit configuration differs depending on the port group.

Bits 15–8 Reserved

Bits 7–0 P*x*CHATEN[7:0]

These bits enable/disable the chattering filter function.

1 (R/W): Enable (The chattering filter is used.)
0 (R/W): Disable (The chattering filter is bypassed.)

P*x* Port Mode Select Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
P*x*MODSEL	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–0	P*x*SEL[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	

∗1: The bit configuration differs depending on the port group.
∗2: The initial value may be changed by the port.

Bits 15–8 Reserved

Bits 7–0 P*x*SEL[7:0]

These bits select whether each port is used for the GPIO function or a peripheral I/O function.

1 (R/W): Use peripheral I/O function

0 (R/W): Use GPIO function

P*x* Port Function Select Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
P*x*FNCSEL	15–14	P*x*7MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	–
	13–12	P*x*6MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	11–10	P*x*5MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	9–8	P*x*4MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	7–6	P*x*3MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	5–4	P*x*2MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	3–2	P*x*1MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	1–0	P*x*0MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	

∗1: The bit configuration differs depending on the port group.

∗2: The initial value may be changed by the port.

Bits 15–14 P*x*7MUX[1:0]

: :

Bits 1–0 P*x*0MUX[1:0]

These bits select the peripheral I/O function to be assigned to each port pin.

Table 6.6.1 Selecting Peripheral I/O Function

P*x*FNCSEL.P*xy*MUX[1:0] bits	Peripheral I/O function
0x3	Function 3
0x2	Function 2
0x1	Function 1
0x0	Function 0

This selection takes effect when the P*x*MODSEL.P*x*SEL*y* bit = 1.

P Port Clock Control Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
PCLK	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
	8	DBRUN	0	H0	R/WP	
	7–4	CLKDIV[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	
	3–2	KRSTCFG[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	
	1–0	CLKSRC[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	

Bits 15–9 Reserved

Bit 8 DBRUN

This bit sets whether the PPORT operating clock is supplied in DEBUG mode or not.

1 (R/WP): Clock supplied in DEBUG mode

0 (R/WP): No clock supplied in DEBUG mode

Bits 7–4 CLKDIV[3:0]

These bits select the division ratio of the PPORT operating clock (chattering filter clock).

Bits 3–2 KRSTCFG[1:0]

These bits configure the key-entry reset function.

Table 6.6.2 Key-Entry Reset Function Settings

PCLK.KRSTCFG[1:0] bits	key-entry reset
0x3	Reset when P0[3:0] inputs = all low
0x2	Reset when P0[2:0] inputs = all low
0x1	Reset when P0[1:0] inputs = all low
0x0	Disable

Bits 1–0 CLKSRC[1:0]

These bits select the clock source of PPORT (chattering filter).

The PPORT operating clock should be configured by selecting the clock source using the PCLK.CLKSRC[1:0] bits and the clock division ratio using the PCLK.CLKDIV[3:0] bits as shown in Table 6.6.3. These settings determine the input sampling time of the chattering filter.

Table 6.6.3 Clock Source and Division Ratio Settings

PCLK.CLKDIV[3:0] bits	PCLK.CLKSRC[1:0] bits			
	0x0	0x1	0x2	0x3
	IOSC	OSC1	OSC3	EXOSC
0xf	1/32,768			1/1
0xe	1/16,384			
0xd	1/8,192			
0xc	1/4,096			
0xb	1/2,048			
0xa	1/1,024			
0x9	1/512			
0x8	1/256			
0x7	1/128			
0x6	1/64			
0x5	1/32			
0x4	1/16			
0x3	1/8			
0x2	1/4			
0x1	1/2			
0x0	1/1			

(Note) The oscillation circuits/external input that are not supported in this IC cannot be selected as the clock source.

P Port Interrupt Flag Group Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
PINTFGRP	15–13	–	0x0	–	R	–
	12	PcINT	0	H0	R	
	11	PbINT	0	H0	R	
	10	PaINT	0	H0	R	
	9	P9INT	0	H0	R	
	8	P8INT	0	H0	R	
	7	P7INT	0	H0	R	
	6	P6INT	0	H0	R	
	5	P5INT	0	H0	R	
	4	P4INT	0	H0	R	
	3	P3INT	0	H0	R	
	2	P2INT	0	H0	R	
	1	P1INT	0	H0	R	
	0	P0INT	0	H0	R	

∗1: Only the bits corresponding to the port groups that support interrupts are provided.

Bits 15–13 Reserved

Bits 12–0 P*x*INT

These bits indicate that P*x* port group includes a port that has generated an interrupt.

1 (R): A port generated an interrupt

0 (R): No port generated an interrupt

The PINTFGRP.P*x*INT bit is cleared when the interrupt flag for the port that has generated an interrupt is cleared.

6.7 Control Register and Port Function Configuration of this IC

This section shows the PPORT control register/bit configuration in this IC and the list of peripheral I/O functions selectable for each port.

6.7.1 P0 Port Group

The P0 port group supports the GPIO and interrupt functions.

Table 6.7.1.1 Control Registers for P0 Port Group

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
P0DAT (P0 Port Data Register)	15–8	P0OUT[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	–
	7–0	P0IN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R	
P0IOEN (P0 Port Enable Register)	15–8	P0IEN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	–
	7–0	P0OEN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
P0RCTL (P0 Port Pull-up/down Control Register)	15–8	P0PDPU[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	–
	7–0	P0REN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
P0INTF (P0 Port Interrupt Flag Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–0	P0IF[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
P0INTCTL (P0 Port Interrupt Control Register)	15–8	P0EDGE[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	–
	7–0	P0IE[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
P0CHATEN (P0 Port Chattering Filter Enable Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–0	P0CHATEN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
P0MODSEL (P0 Port Mode Select Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–0	P0SEL[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
P0FNCSEL (P0 Port Function Select Register)	15–14	P07MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	–
	13–12	P06MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	11–10	P05MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	9–8	P04MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	7–6	P03MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	5–4	P02MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	3–2	P01MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	1–0	P00MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	

Table 6.7.1.2 P0 Port Group Function Assignment

Port name	P0SEL*y* = 0	P0SEL*y* = 1							
	GPIO	P0*y*MUX = 0x0 (Function 0)		P0*y*MUX = 0x1 (Function 1)		P0*y*MUX = 0x2 (Function 2)		P0*y*MUX = 0x3 (Function 3)	
		Peripheral	Pin	Peripheral	Pin	Peripheral	Pin	Peripheral	Pin
P00	P00	–	–	UPMUX	*1	SVD3	EXSVD0	–	–
P01	P01	T16B Ch.0	EXCL00	UPMUX	*1	–	–	–	–
P02	P02	T16B Ch.0	EXCL01	UPMUX	*1	–	–	–	–
P03	P03	RTCA	RTC1S	UPMUX	*1	–	–	–	–
P04	P04	CLG	FOUT0	UPMUX	*1	–	–	–	–
P05	P05	CLG	FOUT1	UPMUX	*1	–	–	–	–
P06	P06	–	–	UPMUX	*1	–	–	–	–
P07	P07	–	–	UPMUX	*1	–	–	–	–

*1: Refer to the “Universal Port Multiplexer” chapter.

6.7.2 P1 Port Group

The P1 port group consists of four ports P10–P13 and they support the GPIO and interrupt functions.

Table 6.7.2.1 Control Registers for P1 Port Group

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
P1DAT (P1 Port Data Register)	15–12	–	0x0	–	R	–
	11–8	P1OUT[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	7–4	–	0x0	–	R	
	3–0	P1IN[3:0]	0x0	H0	R	
P1IOEN (P1 Port Enable Register)	15–12	–	0x0	–	R	–
	11–8	P1IEN[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	7–4	–	0x0	–	R	
	3–0	P1OEN[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
P1RCTL (P1 Port Pull-up/down Control Register)	15–12	–	0x0	–	R	–
	11–8	P1PDPU[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	7–4	–	0x0	–	R	
	3–0	P1REN[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
P1INTF (P1 Port Interrupt Flag Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–4	–	0x0	–	R	
	3–0	P1IF[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
P1INTCTL (P1 Port Interrupt Control Register)	15–12	–	0x0	–	R	–
	11–8	P1EDGE[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	7–4	–	0x0	–	R	
	3–0	P1IE[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
P1CHATEN (P1 Port Chattering Filter Enable Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–4	–	0x0	–	R	
	3–0	P1CHATEN[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
P1MODSEL (P1 Port Mode Select Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–4	–	0x0	–	R	
	3–0	P1SEL[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
P1FNCSEL (P1 Port Function Select Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–6	P13MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	5–4	P12MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	3–2	P11MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	1–0	P10MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	

Table 6.7.2.2 P1 Port Group Function Assignment

Port name	P1SEL*y* = 0	P1SEL*y* = 1							
	GPIO	P1*y*MUX = 0x0 (Function 0)		P1*y*MUX = 0x1 (Function 1)		P1*y*MUX = 0x2 (Function 2)		P1*y*MUX = 0x3 (Function 3)	
		Peripheral	Pin	Peripheral	Pin	Peripheral	Pin	Peripheral	Pin
P10	P10	CLG	EXOSC	UPMUX	*1	–	–	–	–
P11	P11	–	–	UPMUX	*1	–	–	–	–
P12	P12	–	–	UPMUX	*1	–	–	–	–
P13	P13	LCD16A	LFRO	UPMUX	*1	–	–	–	–

*1: Refer to the “Universal Port Multiplexer” chapter.

6.7.3 P2 Port Group

The P2 port group support the GPIO and interrupt functions.

Table 6.7.3.1 Control Registers for P2 Port Group

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
P2DAT (P2 Port Data Register)	15–8	P2OUT[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	–
	7–0	P2IN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R	
P2IOEN (P2 Port Enable Register)	15–8	P2IEN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	–
	7–0	P2OEN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
P2RCTL (P2 Port Pull-up/down Control Register)	15–8	P2PDPU[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	–
	7–0	P2REN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
P2INTF (P2 Port Interrupt Flag Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–0	P2IF[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
P2INTCTL (P2 Port Interrupt Control Register)	15–8	P2EDGE[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	–
	7–0	P2IE[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
P2CHATEN (P2 Port Chattering Filter Enable Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–0	P2CHATEN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
P2MODSEL (P2 Port Mode Select Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–0	P2SEL[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
P2FNCSEL (P2 Port Function Select Register)	15–14	P27MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	–
	13–12	P26MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	11–10	P25MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	9–8	P24MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	7–6	P23MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	5–4	P22MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	3–2	P21MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	1–0	P20MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	

Table 6.7.3.2 P2 Port Group Function Assignment

Port name	P2SEL*y* = 0	P2SEL*y* = 1							
	GPIO	P2*y*MUX = 0x0 (Function 0)		P2*y*MUX = 0x1 (Function 1)		P2*y*MUX = 0x2 (Function 2)		P2*y*MUX = 0x3 (Function 3)	
		Peripheral	Pin	Peripheral	Pin	Peripheral	Pin	Peripheral	Pin
P20	P20	–	–	UPMUX	∗1	–	–	LCD16A	COM8/ SEG87
P21	P21	–	–	UPMUX	∗1	–	–	LCD16A	COM9/ SEG86
P22	P22	–	–	UPMUX	∗1	–	–	LCD16A	COM10/ SEG85
P23	P23	–	–	UPMUX	∗1	–	–	LCD16A	COM11/ SEG84
P24	P24	–	–	UPMUX	∗1	–	–	LCD16A	COM12/ SEG83
P25	P25	–	–	UPMUX	∗1	–	–	LCD16A	COM13/ SEG82
P26	P26	–	–	UPMUX	∗1	–	–	LCD16A	COM14/ SEG81
P27	P27	–	–	UPMUX	∗1	–	–	LCD16A	COM15/ SEG80

∗1: Refer to the “Universal Port Multiplexer” chapter.

6.7.4 P3 Port Group

The P3 port group supports the GPIO and interrupt functions.

Table 6.7.4.1 Control Registers for P3 Port Group

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
P3DAT (P3 Port Data Register)	15–8	P3OUT[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	–
	7–0	P3IN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R	
P3IOEN (P3 Port Enable Register)	15–8	P3IEN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	–
	7–0	P3OEN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
P3RCTL (P3 Port Pull-up/down Control Register)	15–8	P3PDPU[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	–
	7–0	P3REN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
P3INTF (P3 Port Interrupt Flag Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–0	P3IF[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
P3INTCTL (P3 Port Interrupt Control Register)	15–8	P3EDGE[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	–
	7–0	P3IE[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
P3CHATEN (P3 Port Chattering Filter Enable Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–0	P3CHATEN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
P3MODSEL (P3 Port Mode Select Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–0	P3SEL[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
P3FNCSEL (P3 Port Function Select Register)	15–14	P37MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	–
	13–12	P36MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	11–10	P35MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	9–8	P34MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	7–6	P33MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	5–4	P32MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	3–2	P31MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	1–0	P30MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	

Table 6.7.4.2 P3 Port Group Function Assignment

Port name	P3SEL*y* = 0	P3SEL*y* = 1							
	GPIO	P3*y*MUX = 0x0 (Function 0)		P3*y*MUX = 0x1 (Function 1)		P3*y*MUX = 0x2 (Function 2)		P3*y*MUX = 0x3 (Function 3)	
		Peripheral	Pin	Peripheral	Pin	Peripheral	Pin	Peripheral	Pin
P30	P30	–	–	UPMUX	∗1	–	–	LCD16A	SEG79
P31	P31	–	–	UPMUX	∗1	–	–	LCD16A	SEG78
P32	P32	–	–	UPMUX	∗1	–	–	LCD16A	SEG77
P33	P33	–	–	UPMUX	∗1	–	–	LCD16A	SEG76
P34	P34	–	–	UPMUX	∗1	–	–	LCD16A	SEG75
P35	P35	–	–	UPMUX	∗1	–	–	LCD16A	SEG74
P36	P36	–	–	UPMUX	∗1	–	–	LCD16A	SEG73
P37	P37	–	–	UPMUX	∗1	–	–	LCD16A	SEG72

∗1: Refer to the “Universal Port Multiplexer” chapter.

6.7.5 Pd Port Group

The Pd port group consists of five ports Pd0–Pd4 and three ports Pd0–Pd2 are configured as a debugging function port at initialization. These five ports support the GPIO function. The GPIO function of the Pd2 port supports output only, therefore, the pull-up/down function cannot be used.

Table 6.7.5.1 Control Registers for Pd Port Group

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
PDDAT (Pd Port Data Register)	15–13	–	0x0	–	R	–
	12–8	PDOUT[4:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
	7–5	–	0x0	–	R	
	4–3	PDIN[4:3]	x	H0	R	
	2	–	0	–	R	
	1–0	PDIN[1:0]	x	H0	R	
PDIOEN (Pd Port Enable Register)	15–13	–	0x0	–	R	–
	12–11	PDIEN[4:3]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	10	(reserved)	0	H0	R/W	
	9–8	PDIEN[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	7–5	–	0x0	–	R	
	4–0	PDOEN[4:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
PDRCTL (Pd Port Pull-up/down Control Register)	15–13	–	0x0	–	R	–
	12–11	PDPDPU[4:3]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	10	(reserved)	0	H0	R/W	
	9–8	PDPDPU[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	7–5	–	0x0	–	R	
	4–3	PDREN[4:3]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	2	(reserved)	0	H0	R/W	
	1–0	PDREN[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
PDINTF PDINTCTL PDCHATEN	15–0	–	0x0000	–	R	–
PDMODSEL (Pd Port Mode Select Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–5	–	0x0	–	R	
	4–0	PDSEL[4:0]	0x07	H0	R/W	
PDFNCSEL (Pd Port Function Select Register)	15–10	–	0x00	–	R	–
	9–8	PD4MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	7–6	PD3MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	5–4	PD2MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	3–2	PD1MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	1–0	PD0MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	

Table 6.7.5.2 Pd Port Group Function Assignment

Port name	PdSEL*y* = 0	PdSEL*y* = 1							
	GPIO	Pd*y*MUX = 0x0 (Function 0)		Pd*y*MUX = 0x1 (Function 1)		Pd*y*MUX = 0x2 (Function 2)		Pd*y*MUX = 0x3 (Function 3)	
		Peripheral	Pin	Peripheral	Pin	Peripheral	Pin	Peripheral	Pin
Pd0	Pd0	DBG	DST2	–	–	–	–	LCD16A	SEG71
Pd1	Pd1	DBG	DSIO	–	–	–	–	LCD16A	SEG70
Pd2	Pd2	DBG	DCLK	–	–	–	–	LCD16A	SEG69
Pd3	Pd3	–	–	–	–	CLG	OSC3	–	–
Pd4	Pd4	–	–	–	–	CLG	OSC4	–	–

6.7.6 Common Registers between Port Groups

Table 6.7.6.1 Control Registers for Common Use with Port Groups

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
PCLK (P Port Clock Control Register)	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
	8	DBRUN	0	H0	R/WP	
	7–4	CLKDIV[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	
	3–2	KRSTCFG[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	
	1–0	CLKSRC[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	
PINTFGRP (P Port Interrupt Flag Group Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–4	–	0x0	–	R	
	3	P3INT	0	H0	R	
	2	P2INT	0	H0	R	
	1	P1INT	0	H0	R	
	0	P0INT	0	H0	R	

7 Universal Port Multiplexer (UPMUX)

7.1 Overview

UPMUX is a multiplexer that allows software to assign the desired peripheral I/O function to an I/O port. The main features are outlined below.

- Allows programmable assignment of the synchronous serial interface, I^{2}C, UART, 16-bit PWM timer, and smart card interface peripheral I/O functions to the P0, P1, P2, and P3 port groups.
- The peripheral I/O function assigned via UPMUX is enabled by setting the P*x*FNCSEL.P*xy*MUX[1:0] bits to 0x1.

Note: '*x*', which is used in the port names P*xy*, register names, and bit names, refers to a port group (*x* = 0, 1, 2, 3) and '*y*' refers to a port number (*y* = 0, 1, 2, ··· , 7).

Figure 7.1.1 shows the configuration of UPMUX.

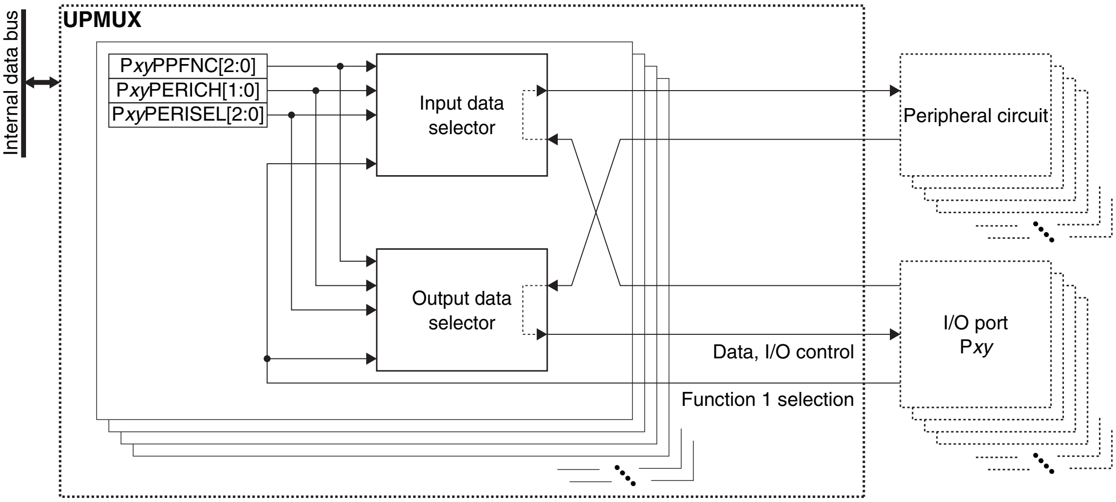


Figure 7.1.1 UPMUX Configuration

7.2 Peripheral Circuit I/O Function Assignment

An I/O function of a peripheral circuit supported may be assigned to peripheral I/O function 1 of an I/O port listed above. The following shows the procedure to assign a peripheral I/O function and enable it in the I/O port:

1. Configure the P*x*IOEN register of the I/O port.
   - Set the P*x*IOEN.P*x*IEN*y* bit to 0. (Disable input)
   - Set the P*x*IOEN.P*x*OEN*y* bit to 0. (Disable output)
2. Set the P*x*MODSEL.P*x*SEL*y* bit of the I/O port to 0. (Disable peripheral I/O function)
3. Set the following P*x*UPMUX*n* register bits (*n* = 0 to 3).
   - P*x*UPMUX*n*.P*xy*PERISEL[2:0] bits (Select peripheral circuit)
   - P*x*UPMUX*n*.P*xy*PERICH[1:0] bits (Select peripheral circuit channel)
   - P*x*UPMUX*n*.P*xy*PPFNC[2:0] bits (Select function to assign)
4. Initialize the peripheral circuit.
5. Set the P*x*FNCSEL.P*xy*MUX[1:0] bits of the I/O port to 0x1. (Select peripheral I/O function 1)
6. Set the P*x*MODSEL.P*x*SEL*y* bit of the I/O port to 1. (Enable peripheral I/O function)

7.3 Control Registers

P*xy*–*xz* Universal Port Multiplexer Setting Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
P*x*UPMUX*n*	15–13	P*xz*PPFNC[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	–
	12–11	P*xz*PERICH[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	10–8	P*xz*PERISEL[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	7–5	P*xy*PPFNC[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	4–3	P*xy*PERICH[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	2–0	P*xy*PERISEL[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	

∗1: ‘*x*’ in the register name refers to a port group number and ‘*n*’ refers to a register number (0–3).

∗2: ‘*x*’ in the bit name refers to a port group number, ‘*y*’ refers to an even port number (0, 2, 4, 6), and ‘*z*’ refers to an odd port number (*z* = *y* + 1).

Bits 15–13 P*xz*PPFNC[2:0]
Bits 7–5 P*xy*PPFNC[2:0]

These bits specify the peripheral I/O function to be assigned to the port. (See Table 7.3.1.)

Bits 12–11 P*xz*PERICH[1:0]
Bits 4–3 P*xy*PERICH[1:0]

These bits specify a peripheral circuit channel number. (See Table 7.3.1.)

Bits 10–8 P*xz*PERISEL[2:0]
Bits 2–0 P*xy*PERISEL[2:0]

These bits specify a peripheral circuit. (See Table 7.3.1.)

Table 7.3.1 Peripheral I/O Function Selections

P*x*UPMUX*n*. P*xy*PPFNC[2:0] bits (Peripheral I/O function)	**P*x*UPMUX*n*.P*xy*PERISEL[2:0] bits (Peripheral circuit)**							
	0x0	0x1	0x2	0x3	0x4	0x5	0x6	0x7
	None ∗	I2C	SPIA	UART2	T16B	SMCIF	Reserved	Reserved
	P*x*UPMUX*n*.P*xy*PERICH[1:0] bits (Peripheral circuit channel)							
	–	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	–	–
	–	Ch.0	Ch.0	Ch.0	Ch.0	Ch.0	–	–
0x0	None ∗	None ∗	None ∗	None ∗	None ∗	None ∗	None ∗	None ∗
0x1	Reserved	SCL*n*	SDI*n*	USIN*n*	TOUT*n*0/ CAP*n*0	SMCCLK*n*	Reserved	Reserved
0x2		SDA*n*	SDO*n*	USOUT*n*	TOUT*n*1/ CAP*n*1	SMCIO*n*		
0x3		Reserved	SPICLK*n*	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved		
0x4			#SPISS*n*					
0x5			Reserved					
0x6								
0x7								

∗ “None” means no assignment. Selecting this will put the P*xy* pin into Hi-Z status when peripheral I/O function 1 is selected and enabled in the I/O port.

Note: Do not assign a peripheral input function to two or more I/O ports. Although the I/O ports output the same waveforms when an output function is assigned to two or more I/O port, a skew occurs due to the internal delay.

8 Watchdog Timer (WDT2)

8.1 Overview

WDT2 restarts the system if a problem occurs, such as when the program cannot be executed normally.
The features of WDT2 are listed below.

- Includes a 10-bit up counter to count NMI/reset generation cycle.
- A counter clock source and clock division ratio are selectable.
- Can generate a reset or NMI in a cycle given via software.
- Can generate a reset at the next NMI generation cycle after an NMI is generated.

Figure 8.1.1 shows the configuration of WDT2.

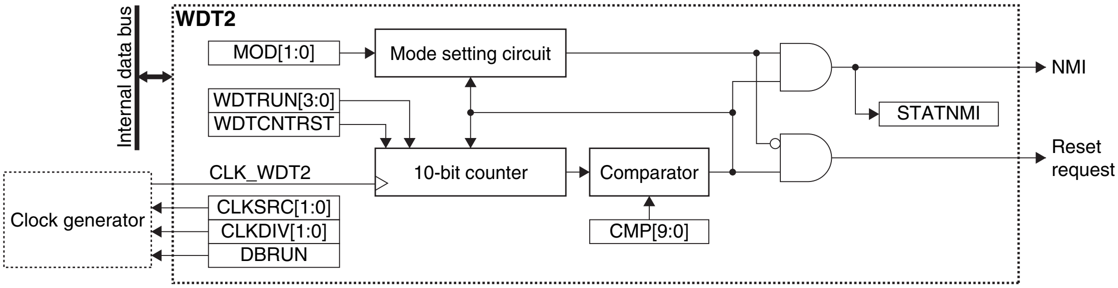


Figure 8.1.1 WDT2 Configuration

8.2 Clock Settings

8.2.1 WDT2 Operating Clock

When using WDT2, the WDT2 operating clock CLK_WDT2 must be supplied to WDT2 from the clock generator. The CLK_WDT2 supply should be controlled as in the procedure shown below.

1. Write 0x0096 to the MSCPROT.PROT[15:0] bits. (Remove system protection)
2. Enable the clock source in the clock generator if it is stopped (refer to “Clock Generator” in the “Power Supply, Reset, and Clocks” chapter).
3. Set the following WDTCLK register bits:
   WDTCLK.CLKSRC[1:0] bits (Clock source selection)
   WDTCLK.CLKDIV[1:0] bits (Clock division ratio selection = Clock frequency setting)
4. Write a value other than 0x0096 to the MSCPROT.PROT[15:0] bits. (Set system protection)

8.2.2 Clock Supply in DEBUG Mode

The CLK_WDT2 supply during DEBUG mode should be controlled using the WDTCLK.DBRUN bit.
The CLK_WDT2 supply to WDT2 is suspended when the CPU enters DEBUG mode if the WDTCLK.DBRUN bit = 0. After the CPU returns to normal mode, the CLK_WDT2 supply resumes. Although WDT2 stops operating when the CLK_WDT2 supply is suspended, the register retains the status before DEBUG mode was entered.
If the WDTCLK.DBRUN bit = 1, the CLK_WDT2 supply is not suspended and WDT2 will keep operating in DEBUG mode.

8.3 Operations

8.3.1 WDT2 Control

Activating WDT2

WDT2 should be initialized and started up with the procedure listed below.

1. Write 0x0096 to the MSCPROT.PROT[15:0] bits. (Remove system protection)
2. Configure the WDT2 operating clock.
3. Set the WDTCTL.MOD[1:0] bits. (Select WDT2 operating mode)
4. Set the WDTCMP.CMP[9:0] bits. (Set NMI/reset generation cycle)
5. Write 1 to the WDTCTL.WDTCNTRST bit. (Reset WDT2 counter)
6. Write a value other than 0xa to the WDTCTL.WDTRUN[3:0] bits. (Start up WDT2)
7. Write a value other than 0x0096 to the MSCPROT.PROT[15:0] bits. (Set system protection)

NMI/reset generation cycle

Use the following equation to calculate the WDT2 NMI/reset generation cycle.

$$t_{WDT} = \frac{CMP + 1}{CLK\_WDT2} \qquad \text{(Eq. 8.1)}$$

Where

t_{WDT}: NMI/reset generation cycle [second]
CLK_WDT2: WDT2 operating clock frequency [Hz]
CMP: Setting value of the WDTCMP.CMP[9:0] bits

Example) t_{WDT} = 2.5 seconds when CLK_WDT2 = 256 Hz and the WDTCMP.CMP[9:0] bits = 639

Resetting WDT2 counter

To prevent an unexpected NMI/reset to be generated by WDT2, its embedded counter must be reset periodically via software while WDT2 is running.

1. Write 0x0096 to the MSCPROT.PROT[15:0] bits. (Remove system protection)
2. Write 1 to the WDTCTL.WDTCNTRST bit. (Reset WDT2 counter)
3. Write a value other than 0x0096 to the MSCPROT.PROT[15:0] bits. (Set system protection)

A location should be provided for periodically processing this routine. Process this routine within the t_{WDT} cycle. After resetting, WDT2 starts counting with a new NMI/reset generation cycle.

Occurrence of counter compare match

If WDT2 is not reset within the t_{WDT} cycle for any reason and the counter reaches the setting value of the WDTCMP.CMP[9:0] bits, a compare match occurs to cause WDT2 to issue an NMI or reset according to the setting of the WDTCTL.MOD[1:0] bits.
If an NMI is issued, the WDTCTL.STATNMI bit is set to 1. This bit can be cleared to 0 by writing 1 to the WDTCTL.WDTCNTRST bit. Be sure to clear the WDTCTL.STATNMI bit in the NMI handler routine,
If a compare match occurs, the counter is automatically reset to 0 and it continues counting.

Deactivating WDT2

WDT2 should be stopped with the procedure listed below.

1. Write 0x0096 to the MSCPROT.PROT[15:0] bits. (Remove system protection)
2. Write 0xa to the WDTCTL.WDTRUN[3:0] bits. (Stop WDT2)
3. Write a value other than 0x0096 to the MSCPROT.PROT[15:0] bits. (Set system protection)

8.3.2 Operations in HALT and SLEEP Modes

During HALT mode

WDT2 operates in HALT mode. HALT mode is therefore cleared by an NMI or reset if it continues for more than the NMI/reset generation cycle and the CPU executes the interrupt handler. To disable WDT2 in HALT mode, stop WDT2 by writing 0xa to the WDTCTL.WDTRUN[3:0] bits before executing the halt instruction. Reset WDT2 before resuming operations after HALT mode is cleared.

During SLEEP mode

WDT2 operates in SLEEP mode if the selected clock source is running. SLEEP mode is cleared by an NMI or reset if it continues for more than the NMI/reset generation cycle and the CPU executes the interrupt handler. Therefore, stop WDT2 by setting the WDTCTL.WDTRUN[3:0] bits before executing the slp instruction.

If the clock source stops in SLEEP mode, WDT2 stops. To prevent generation of an unnecessary NMI or reset after clearing SLEEP mode, reset WDT2 before executing the slp instruction. WDT2 should also be stopped as required using the WDTCTL.WDTRUN[3:0] bits.

8.4 Control Registers

WDT2 Clock Control Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
WDTCLK	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
	8	DBRUN	0	H0	R/WP	
	7–6	–	0x0	–	R	
	5–4	CLKDIV[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	
	3–2	–	0x0	–	R	
	1–0	CLKSRC[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	

Bits 15–9 Reserved

Bit 8 DBRUN

This bit sets whether the WDT2 operating clock is supplied in DEBUG mode or not.
1 (R/WP): Clock supplied in DEBUG mode
0 (R/WP): No clock supplied in DEBUG mode

Bits 7–6 Reserved

Bits 5–4 CLKDIV[1:0]

These bits select the division ratio of the WDT2 operating clock (counter clock). The clock frequency should be set to around 256 Hz.

Bits 3–2 Reserved

Bits 1–0 CLKSRC[1:0]

These bits select the clock source of WDT2.

Table 8.4.1 Clock Source and Division Ratio Settings

WDTCLK. CLKDIV[1:0] bits	WDTCLK.CLKSRC[1:0] bits			
	0x0	0x1	0x2	0x3
	IOSC	OSC1	OSC3	EXOSC
0x3	1/65,536	1/128	1/65,536	1/1
0x2	1/32,768		1/32,768	
0x1	1/16,384		1/16,384	
0x0	1/8,192		1/8,192	

(Note) The oscillation circuits/external input that are not supported in this IC cannot be selected as the clock source.

WDT2 Control Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
WDTCTL	15–11	–	0x00	–	R	–
	10–9	MOD[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	
	8	STATNMI	0	H0	R	
	7–5	–	0x0	–	R	
	4	WDTCNTRST	0	H0	WP	Always read as 0.
	3–0	WDTRUN[3:0]	0xa	H0	R/WP	–

Bits 15–11 Reserved

Bits 10–9 MOD[1:0]

These bits set the WDT2 operating mode.

Table 8.4.2 Operating Mode Setting

WDTCTL. MOD[1:0] bits	Operating mode	Description
0x3	Reserved	–
0x2	RESET after NMI mode	If the WDTCTL.STATNMI bit is not cleared to 0 after an NMI has occurred due to a counter compare match, WDT2 issues a reset when the next compare match occurs.
0x1	NMI mode	WDT2 issues an NMI when a counter compare match occurs.
0x0	RESET mode	WDT2 issues a reset when a counter compare match occurs.

Bit 8 STATNMI

This bit indicates that a counter compare match and NMI have occurred.

1 (R): NMI (counter compare match) occurred
0 (R): NMI not occurred

When the NMI generation function of WDT2 is used, read this bit in the NMI handler routine to confirm that WDT2 was the source of the NMI.
The WDTCTL.STATNMI bit set to 1 is cleared to 0 by writing 1 to the WDTCTL.WDTCNTRST bit.

Bits 7–5 Reserved

Bit 4 WDTCNTRST

This bit resets the 10-bit counter and the WDTCTL.STATNMI bit.

1 (WP): Reset
0 (WP): Ignored
0 (R): Always 0 when being read

Bits 3–0 WDTRUN[3:0]

These bits control WDT2 to run and stop.

0xa (WP):	Stop
Values other than 0xa (WP):	Run
0xa (R):	Idle
0x0 (R):	Running

Always 0x0 is read if a value other than 0xa is written.
Since an NMI or reset may be generated immediately after running depending on the counter value, WDT2 should also be reset concurrently when running WDT2.

WDT2 Counter Compare Match Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
WDTCMP	15–10	–	0x00	–	R	–
	9–0	CMP[9:0]	0x3ff	H0	R/WP	

Bits 15–10 Reserved

Bits 9–0 CMP[9:0]

These bits set the NMI/reset generation cycle.

The value set in this register is compared with the 10-bit counter value while WDT2 is running, and an NMI or reset is generated when they are matched.

9 Real-Time Clock (RTCA)

9.1 Overview

RTCA is a real-time clock with a perpetual calendar function. The main features of RTCA are outlined below.

- Includes a BCD real-time clock counter to implement a time-of-day clock (second, minute, and hour) and calendar (day, day of the week, month, and year with leap year supported).
- Provides a hold function for reading correct counter values by suspending the real-time clock counter operation.
- 24-hour or 12-hour mode is selectable.
- Capable of controlling the starting and stopping of the time-of-day clock.
- Provides a 30-second correction function to adjust time using a time signal.
- Includes a 1 Hz counter to count 128 to 1 Hz.
- Includes a BCD stopwatch counter with 1/100-second counting supported.
- Provides a theoretical regulation function to correct clock error due to frequency tolerance with no external parts required.

Figure 9.1.1 shows the configuration of RTCA.

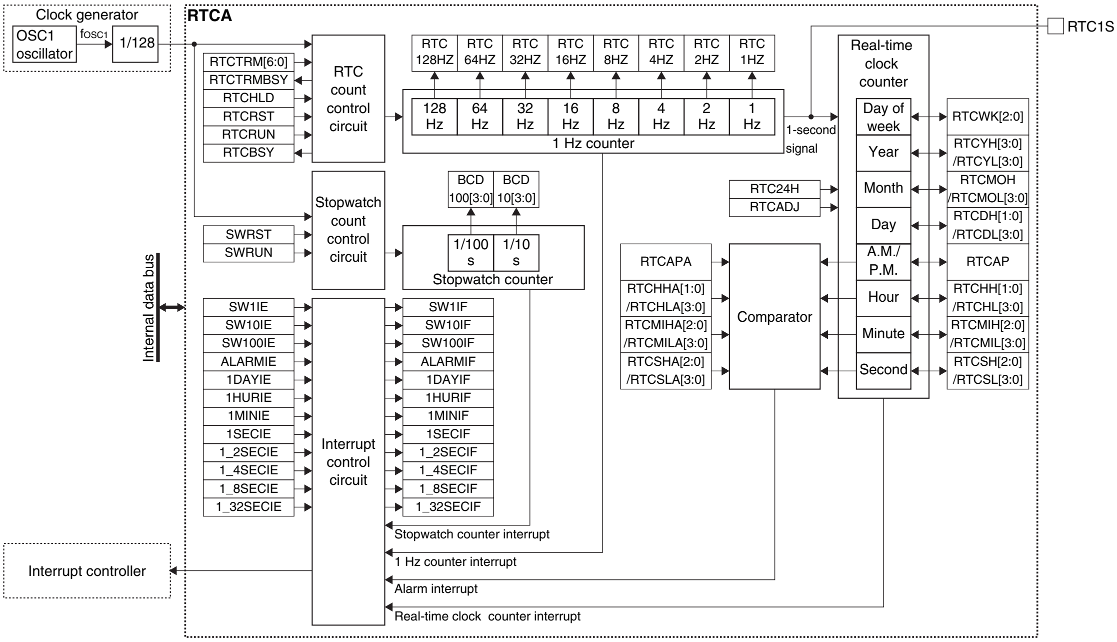


Figure 9.1.1 RTCA Configuration

9.2 Output Pin and External Connection

9.2.1 Output Pin

Table 9.2.1.1 shows the RTCA pin.

Table 9.2.1.1 RTCA Pin

Pin name	I/O*	Initial status*	Function
RTC1S	O	O (L)	1-second signal monitor output pin

* Indicates the status when the pin is configured for RTCA.

If the port is shared with the RTCA output function and other functions, the RTCA function must be assigned to the port. For more information, refer to the “I/O Ports” chapter.

9.3 Clock Settings

9.3.1 RTCA Operating Clock

RTCA uses CLK_RTCA, which is generated by the clock generator from OSC1 as the clock source, as its operating clock. RTCA is operable when OSC1 is enabled.
To continue the RTCA operation during SLEEP mode with OSC1 being activated, the CLGOSC.OSC1SLPC bit must be set to 0.

9.3.2 Theoretical Regulation Function

The time-of-day clock loses accuracy if the OSC1 frequency f_{OSC1} has a frequency tolerance from 32.768 kHz. To correct this error without changing any external part, RTCA provides a theoretical regulation function. Follow the procedure below to perform theoretical regulation.

1. Measure f_{OSC1} and calculate the frequency tolerance correction value
   "m [ppm] = -{(f_{OSC1} - 32,768 [Hz]) / 32,768 [Hz]} × 10^6."
2. Determine the theoretical regulation execution cycle time "n seconds."
3. Determine the value to be written to the RTCCTL.RTCTRM[6:0] bits from the results in Steps 1 and 2.
4. Write the value determined in Step 3 to the RTCCTL.RTCTRM[6:0] bits periodically in n-second cycles using an RTCA alarm or second interrupt.
5. Monitor the RTC1S signal to check that every n-second cycle has no error included.

The correction value for theoretical regulation can be specified within the range from -64 to +63 and it should be written to the RTCCTL.RTCTRM[6:0] bits as a two's-complement number. Use Eq. 9.1 to calculate the correction value.

$$\text{RTCTRM[6:0]} = \frac{m}{10^6} \times 256 \times n \quad \text{(However, RTCTRM[6:0] is an integer after rounding off to -64 to +63.)} \qquad \text{(Eq. 9.1)}$$

Where

n: Theoretical regulation execution cycle time [second] (time interval to write the correct value to the RTCCTL. RTCTRM[6:0] bits periodically via software)

m: OSC1 frequency tolerance correction value [ppm]

Figure 9.3.2.1 shows the RTC1S signal waveform.

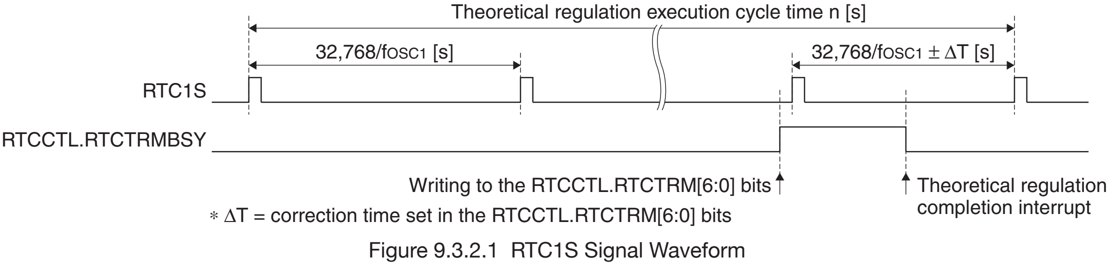

Theoretical regulation execution cycle time n [s]
32,768/fOSC1 [s]
32,768/fOSC1 ± ΔT [s]
RTC1S
RTCCTL.RTCTRMBSY
Writing to the RTCCTL.RTCTRM[6:0] bits
Theoretical regulation completion interrupt
* ΔT = correction time set in the RTCCTL.RTCTRM[6:0] bits

Figure 9.3.2.1 RTC1S Signal Waveform

Table 9.3.2.1 lists the frequency tolerance correction rates when the theoretical regulation execution cycle time n is 4,096 seconds as an example.

Table 9.3.2.1 Correction Rates when Theoretical Regulation Execution Cycle Time n = 4,096 Seconds

RTCCTL.RTCTRM[6:0] bits (two's-complement)	Correction value (decimal)	Correction rate [ppm]	RTCCTL.RTCTRM[6:0] bits (two's-complement)	Correction value (decimal)	Correction rate [ppm]
0x00	0	0.0	0x40	-64	-61.0
0x01	1	1.0	0x41	-63	-60.1
0x02	2	1.9	0x42	-62	-59.1
0x03	3	2.9	0x43	-61	-58.2
...	...	...	...	...	...
0x3e	62	59.1	0x7e	-2	-1.9
0x3f	63	60.1	0x7f	-1	-1.0

Minimum resolution: 1 ppm, Correction rate range: -61.0 to 60.1 ppm

Notes:
- The theoretical regulation affects only the real-time clock counter and 1 Hz counter. It does not affect the stopwatch counter.
- After a value is written to the RTCCTL.RTCTRM[6:0] bits, the theoretical regulation correction takes effect on the 1 Hz counter value at the same timing as when the 1 Hz counter changes to 0x7f. Also an interrupt occurs depending on the counter value at this time.

9.4 Operations

9.4.1 RTCA Control

Follow the sequences shown below to set time to RTCA, to read the current time and to set alarm.

Time setting

1. Set RTCA to 12H or 24H mode using the RTCCTL.RTC24H bit.
2. Write 1 to the RTCCTL.RTCRUN bit to enable for the real-time clock counter to start counting up.
3. Check to see if the RTCCTL.RTCBSY bit = 0 that indicates the counter is ready to rewrite. If the RTCCTL.RTCBSY bit = 1, wait until it is set to 0.
4. Write the current date and time in BCD code to the control bits listed below.
   RTCSEC.RTCSH[2:0]/RTCSL[3:0] bits (second)
   RTCHUR.RTCMIH[2:0]/RTCMIL[3:0] bits (minute)
   RTCHUR.RTCHH[1:0]/RTCHL[3:0] bits (hour)
   RTCHUR.RTCAP bit (AM/PM) (effective when RTCCTL.RTC24H bit = 0)
   RTCMON.RTCDH[1:0]/RTCDL[3:0] bits (day)
   RTCMON.RTCMOH/RTCMOL[3:0] bits (month)
   RTCYAR.RTCYH[3:0]/RTCYL[3:0] bits (year)
   RTCYAR.RTCWK[2:0] bits (day of the week)
5 Write 1 to the RTCCTL.RTCADJ bit (execute 30-second correction) using a time signal to adjust the time. (For more information on the 30-second correction, refer to “Real-Time Clock Counter Operations.”)
6. Write 1 to the real-time clock counter interrupt flags in the RTCINTF register to clear them.
7. Write 1 to the interrupt enable bits in the RTCINTE register to enable real-time clock counter interrupts.

Time read

1. Check to see if the RTCCTL.RTCBSY bit = 0. If the RTCCTL.RTCBSY bit = 1, wait until it is set to 0.
2. Write 1 to the RTCCTL.RTCHLD bit to suspend count-up operation of the real-time clock counter.
3. Read the date and time from the control bits listed in “Time setting, Step 4” above.
4. Write 0 to the RTCCTL.RTCHLD bit to resume count-up operation of the real-time clock counter. If a second count-up timing has occurred in the count hold state, the hardware corrects the second counter for +1 second (for more information on the +1 second correction, refer to “Real-Time Clock Counter Operations”).

Alarm setting

1. Write 0 to the RTCINTE.ALARMIE bit to disable alarm interrupts.
2. Write the alarm time in BCD code to the control bits listed below (a time within 24 hours from the current time can be specified).
   RTCALM1.RTCSHA[2:0]/RTCSLA[3:0] bits (second)
   RTCALM2.RTCMIHA[2:0]/RTCMILA[3:0] bits (minute)
   RTCALM2.RTCHHA[1:0]/RTCHLA[3:0] bits (hour)
   RTCALM2.RTCAPA bit (AM/PM) (effective when RTCCTL.RTC24H bit = 0)
3. Write 1 to the RTCINTF.ALARMIF bit to clear the alarm interrupt flag.
4. Write 1 to the RTCINTE.ALARMIE bit to enable alarm interrupts.
   When the real-time clock counter reaches the alarm time set in Step 2, an alarm interrupt occurs.

9.4.2 Real-Time Clock Counter Operations

The real-time clock counter consists of second, minute, hour, AM/PM, day, month, year, and day of the week counters and it performs counting up using the RTC1S signal. It has the following functions as well.

Recognizing leap years

The leap year recognizing algorithm used in RTCA is effective only for Christian Era years. Years within 0 to 99 that can be divided by four without a remainder are recognized as leap years. If the year counter = 0x00, RTCA assumes it as a common year. If a leap year is recognized, the count range of the day counter changes when the month counter is set to February.

Corrective operation when a value out of the effective range is set

When a value out of the effective range is set to the year, day of the week, or hour (in 24H mode) counter, the counter will be cleared to 0 at the next count-up timing. When a such value is set to the month, day, or hour (in 12H mode) counter, the counter will be set to 1 at the next count-up timing.

Note: Do not set the RTCMON.RTCMOL[3:0] bits to 0x0 if the RTCMON.RTCMOH bit = 0.

30-second correction

This function is provided to set the time-of-day clock by the time signal. Writing 1 to the RTCCTL.RTCADJ bit clears the second counter and adds 1 to the minute counter if the second counter represents 30 to 59 seconds, or clears the second counter with the minute counter left unchanged if the second counter represents 0 to 29 seconds.

+1 second correction

If a second count-up timing occurred while the RTCCTL.RTCHLD bit = 1 (count hold state), the real-time clock counter counts up by +1 second (performs +1 second correction) after the counting has resumed by writing 0 to the RTCCTL.RTCHLD bit.

Note: If two or more second count-up timings occurred while the RTCCTL.RTCHLD bit = 1, the counter is always corrected for +1 second only.

9.4.3 Stopwatch Control

Follow the sequences shown below to start counting of the stopwatch and to read the counter.

Count start

1. Write 1 to the RTCSWCTL.SWRST bit to reset the stopwatch counter.
2. Write 1 to the stopwatch interrupt flags in the RTCINTF register to clear them.
3. Write 1 to the interrupt enable bits in the RTCINTE register to enable stopwatch interrupts.
4. Write 1 to the RTCSWCTL.SWRUN bit to start stopwatch count up operation.

Counter read

1. Read the count value from the RTCSWCTL.BCD10[3:0] and BCD100[3:0] bits.
2. Read again.
   i. If the two read values are the same, assume that the count values are read correctly.
   ii. If different values are read, perform reading once more and compare the read value with the previous one.

9.4.4 Stopwatch Count-up Pattern

The stopwatch consists of 1/100-second and 1/10-second counters and these counters perform counting up in increments of approximate 1/100 and 1/10 seconds with the count-up patterns shown in Figure 9.4.4.1.

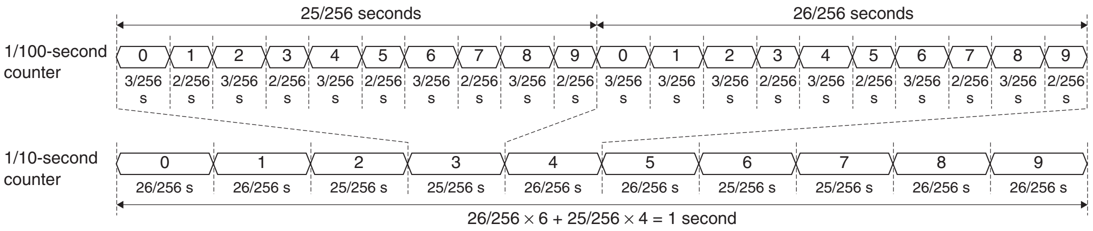


Figure 9.4.4.1 Stopwatch Count-Up Patterns

9.5 Interrupts

RTCA has a function to generate the interrupts shown in Table 9.5.1.

Table 9.5.1 RTCA Interrupt Function

Interrupt	Interrupt flag	Set condition	Clear condition
Alarm	RTCINTF.ALARMIF	Matching between the RTCALM1–2 register contents and the real-time clock counter contents	Writing 1
1-day	RTCINTF.1DAYIF	Day counter count up	Writing 1
1-hour	RTCINTF.1HURIF	Hour counter count up	Writing 1
1-minute	RTCINTF.1MINIF	Minute counter count up	Writing 1
1-second	RTCINTF.1SECIF	Second counter count up	Writing 1
1/2-second	RTCINTF.1_2SECIF	See Figure 9.5.1.	Writing 1
1/4-second	RTCINTF.1_4SECIF	See Figure 9.5.1.	Writing 1
1/8-second	RTCINTF.1_8SECIF	See Figure 9.5.1.	Writing 1
1/32-second	RTCINTF.1_32SECIF	See Figure 9.5.1.	Writing 1
Stopwatch 1 Hz	RTCINTF.SW1IF	1/10-second counter overflow	Writing 1
Stopwatch 10 Hz	RTCINTF.SW10IF	1/10-second counter count up	Writing 1
Stopwatch 100 Hz	RTCINTF.SW100IF	1/100-second counter count up	Writing 1
Theoretical regulation completion	RTCINTF.RTCTRMIF	At the end of theoretical regulation operation	Writing 1

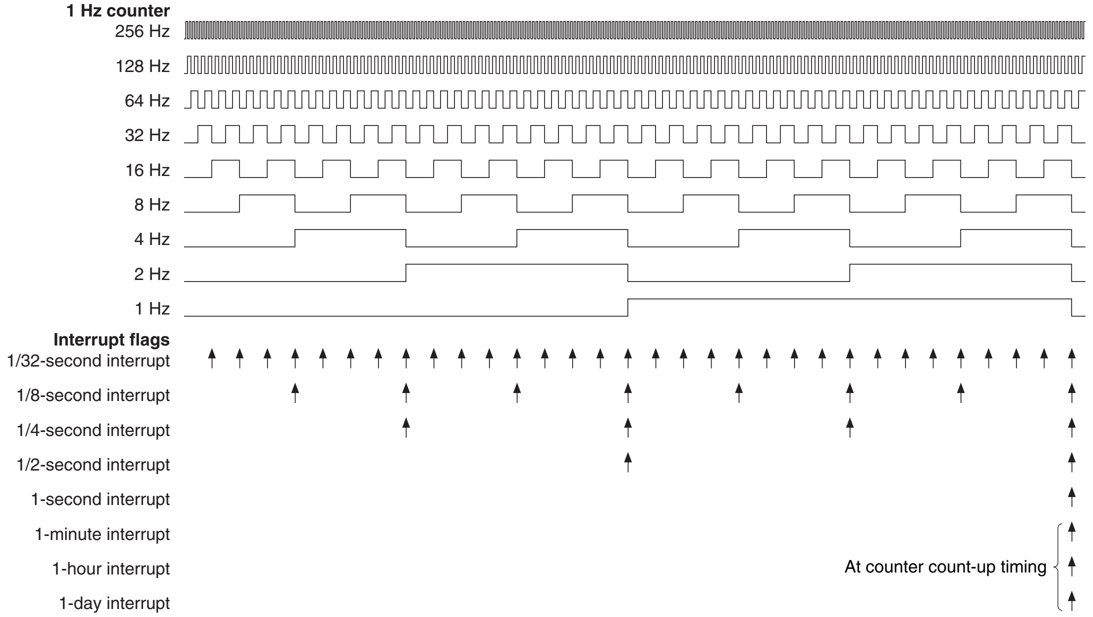


Figure 9.5.1 RTCA Interrupt Timings

Notes:
- 1-second to 1/32-second interrupts occur after a lapse of 1/256 second from change of the 1 Hz counter value.
- An alarm interrupt occurs after a lapse of 1/256 second from matching between the AM/PM (in 12H mode), hour, minute, and second counter value and the alarm setting value.

RTCA provides interrupt enable bits corresponding to each interrupt flag. An interrupt request is sent to the interrupt controller only when the interrupt flag, of which interrupt has been enabled by the interrupt enable bit, is set. For more information on interrupt control, refer to the "Interrupt Controller" chapter.

9.6 Control Registers

RTC Control Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
RTCCTL	15	RTCTRMBSY	0	H0	R	–
	14–8	RTCTRM[6:0]	0x00	H0	W	Read as 0x00.
	7	–	0	–	R	–
	6	RTCBSY	0	H0	R	
	5	RTCHLD	0	H0	R/W	Cleared by setting the RTCCTL.RTCRST bit to 1.
	4	RTC24H	0	H0	R/W	–
	3	–	0	–	R	
	2	RTCADJ	0	H0	R/W	Cleared by setting the RTCCTL.RTCRST bit to 1.
	1	RTCRST	0	H0	R/W	–
	0	RTCRUN	0	H0	R/W	

Bit 15 RTCTRMBSY

This bit indicates whether the theoretical regulation is currently executed or not.

1 (R): Theoretical regulation is executing.

0 (R): Theoretical regulation has finished (or not executed).

This bit goes 1 when a value is written to the RTCCTL.RTCTRM[6:0] bits. The theoretical regulation takes up to 1 second for execution. This bit reverts to 0 automatically after the theoretical regulation has finished execution.

Bits 14–8 RTCTRM[6:0]

Write the correction value for adjusting the 1 Hz frequency to these bits to execute theoretical regulation. For a calculation method of correction value, refer to "Theoretical Regulation Function."

Notes:

- When the RTCCTL.RTCTRMBSY bit = 1, the RTCCTL.RTCTRM[6:0] bits cannot be rewritten.
- Writing 0x00 to the RTCCTL.RTCTRM[6:0] bits sets the RTCCTL.RTCTRMBSY bit to 1 as well. However, no correcting operation is performed.

Bit 7 Reserved

Bit 6 RTCBSY

This bit indicates whether the counter is performing count-up operation or not.

1 (R): In count-up operation

0 (R): Idle (ready to rewrite real-time clock counter)

This bit goes 1 when performing 1-second count-up, +1 second correction, or 30-second correction. It retains 1 for 1/256 second and then reverts to 0.

Bit 5 RTCHLD

This bit halts the count-up operation of the real-time clock counter.

1 (R/W): Halt real-time clock counter count-up operation

0 (R/W): Normal operation

Writing 1 to this bit halts the count-up operation of the real-time clock counter, this makes it possible to read the counter value correctly without changing the counter. Write 0 to this bit to resume count-up operation immediately after the counter has been read. Depending on these operation timings, the +1 second correction may be executed after the count-up operation resumes. For more information on the +1 second correction, refer to "Real-Time Clock Counter Operations."

Note: When the RTCCTL.RTCTRMBSY bit = 1, the RTCCTL.RTCHLD bit cannot be rewritten to 1 (as fixed at 0).

Bit 4 RTC24H

This bit sets the hour counter to 24H mode or 12H mode.
1 (R/W): 24H mode
0 (R/W): 12H mode

This selection changes the count range of the hour counter. Note, however, that the counter value is not updated automatically, therefore, it must be programmed again.

Note: Be sure to avoid writing to this bit when the RTCCTL.RTCRUN bit = 1.

Bit 3 Reserved

Bit 2 RTCADJ

This bit executes the 30-second correction time adjustment function.
1 (W): Execute 30-second correction
0 (W): Ineffective
1 (R): 30-second correction is executing.
0 (R): 30-second correction has finished. (Normal operation)

Writing 1 to this bit executes 30-second correction and an enabled interrupt occurs even if the RTCCTL.RTCRUN bit = 0. The correction takes up to 2/256 seconds. The RTCCTL.RTCADJ bit is automatically cleared to 0 when the correction has finished. For more information on the 30-second correction, refer to “Real-Time Clock Counter Operations.”

Notes:
- Be sure to avoid writing to this bit when the RTCCTL.RTCBSY bit = 1.
- Do not write 1 to this bit again while the RTCCTL.RTCADJ bit = 1.

Bit 1 RTCRST

This bit resets the 1 Hz counter, the RTCCTL.RTCADJ bit, and the RTCCTL.RTCHLD bit.
1 (W): Reset
0 (W): Ineffective
1 (R): Reset is being executed.
0 (R): Reset has finished. (Normal operation)

This bit is automatically cleared to 0 after reset has finished.

Bit 0 RTCRUN

This bit starts/stops the real-time clock counter.
1 (R/W): Running/start control
0 (R/W): Idle/stop control

When the real-time clock counter stops counting by writing 0 to this bit, the counter retains the value when it stopped. Writing 1 to this bit again resumes counting from the value retained.

RTC Second Alarm Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
RTCALM1	15	–	0	–	R	–
	14–12	RTCSHA[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	11–8	RTCSLA[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	7–0	–	0x00	–	R	

Bit 15 Reserved

Bits 14–12 RTCSHA[2:0]
Bits 11–8 RTCSLA[3:0]

The RTCALM1.RTCSHA[2:0] bits and the RTCALM1.RTCSLA[3:0] bits set the 10-second digit and 1-second digit of the alarm time, respectively. A value within 0 to 59 seconds can be set in BCD code as shown in Table 9.6.1.

Table 9.6.1 Setting Examples in BCD Code

Setting value in BCD code		Alarm (second) setting
RTCALM1.RTCSHA[2:0] bits	RTCALM1.RTCSLA[3:0] bits	
0x0	0x0	00 seconds
0x0	0x1	01 second
· · ·	· · ·	· · ·
0x0	0x9	09 seconds
0x1	0x0	10 seconds
· · ·	· · ·	· · ·
0x5	0x9	59 seconds

Bits 7–0 Reserved

RTC Hour/Minute Alarm Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
RTCALM2	15	–	0	–	R	–
	14	RTCAPA	0	H0	R/W	
	13–12	RTCHHA[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	11–8	RTCHLA[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	7	–	0	–	R	
	6–4	RTCMIHA[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	3–0	RTCMILA[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	

Bit 15 Reserved

Bit 14 RTCAPA

This bit sets A.M. or P.M. of the alarm time in 12H mode (RTCCTL.RTC24H bit = 0).

1 (R/W): P.M.
0 (R/W): A.M.

This setting is ineffective in 24H mode (RTCCTL.RTC24H bit = 1).

Bits 13–12 RTCHHA[1:0]
Bits 11–8 RTCHLA[3:0]

The RTCALM2.RTCHHA[1:0] bits and the RTCALM2.RTCHLA[3:0] bits set the 10-hour digit and 1-hour digit of the alarm time, respectively. A value within 1 to 12 o'clock in 12H mode or 0 to 23 in 24H mode can be set in BCD code.

Bit 7 Reserved

Bits 6–4 RTCMIHA[2:0]
Bits 3–0 RTCMILA[3:0]

The RTCALM2.RTCMIHA[2:0] bits and the RTCALM2.RTCMILA[3:0] bits set the 10-minute digit and 1-minute digit of the alarm time, respectively. A value within 0 to 59 minutes can be set in BCD code.

RTC Stopwatch Control Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
RTCSWCTL	15–12	BCD10[3:0]	0x0	H0	R	–
	11–8	BCD100[3:0]	0x0	H0	R	
	7–5	–	0x0	–	R	
	4	SWRST	0	H0	W	Read as 0.
	3–1	–	0x0	–	R	–
	0	SWRUN	0	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–12 BCD10[3:0]
Bits 11–8 BCD100[3:0]

The 1/10-second and 1/100-second digits of the stopwatch counter can be read as a BCD code from the RTCSWCTL.BCD10[3:0] bits and the RTCSWCTL.BCD100[3:0] bits, respectively.

Note: The counter value may not be read correctly while the stopwatch counter is running. The RTCSWCTL.BCD10[3:0]/BCD100[3:0] bits must be read twice and assume the counter value was read successfully if the two read results are the same.

Bits 7–5 Reserved

Bit 4 SWRST

This bit resets the stopwatch counter to 0x00.

1 (W): Reset
0 (W): Ineffective
0 (R): Always 0 when being read

When the stopwatch counter in running status is reset, it continues counting from count 0x00. The stopwatch counter retains 0x00 if it is reset in idle status.

Bits 3–1 Reserved

Bit 0 SWRUN

This bit starts/stops the stopwatch counter.

1 (R/W): Running/start control
0 (R/W): Idle/stop control

When the stopwatch counter stops counting by writing 0 to this bit, the counter retains the value when it stopped. Writing 1 to this bit again resumes counting from the value retained.

Note: The stopwatch counter stops in sync with the stopwatch clock after 0 is written to the RTCSWCTL.SWRUN bit. Therefore, the counter value may be incremented (+1) from the value at writing 0.

RTC Second/1Hz Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
RTCSEC	15	–	0	–	R	–
	14–12	RTCSH[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	11–8	RTCSL[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	7	RTC1HZ	0	H0	R	Cleared by setting the RTCCTL.RTCRST bit to 1.
	6	RTC2HZ	0	H0	R	
	5	RTC4HZ	0	H0	R	
	4	RTC8HZ	0	H0	R	
	3	RTC16HZ	0	H0	R	
	2	RTC32HZ	0	H0	R	
	1	RTC64HZ	0	H0	R	
	0	RTC128HZ	0	H0	R	

Bit 15 Reserved

Bits 14–12 RTCSH[2:0]
Bits 11–8 RTCSL[3:0]

The RTCSEC.RTCSH[2:0] bits and the RTCSEC.RTCSL[3:0] bits are used to set and read the 10-second digit and the 1-second digit of the second counter, respectively. The setting/read values are a BCD code within the range from 0 to 59.

Note: Be sure to avoid writing to the RTCSEC.RTCSH[2:0]/RTCSL[3:0] bits while the RTCCTL.RTCBSY bit = 1.

Bit 7 RTC1HZ
Bit 6 RTC2HZ
Bit 5 RTC4HZ
Bit 4 RTC8HZ
Bit 3 RTC16HZ
Bit 2 RTC32HZ
Bit 1 RTC64HZ
Bit 0 RTC128HZ

1 Hz counter data can be read from these bits.

The following shows the correspondence between the bit and frequency:

RTCSEC.RTC1HZ bit:	1 Hz
RTCSEC.RTC2HZ bit:	2 Hz
RTCSEC.RTC4HZ bit:	4 Hz
RTCSEC.RTC8HZ bit:	8 Hz
RTCSEC.RTC16HZ bit:	16 Hz
RTCSEC.RTC32HZ bit:	32 Hz
RTCSEC.RTC64HZ bit:	64 Hz
RTCSEC.RTC128HZ bit:	128 Hz

Note: The counter value may not be read correctly while the 1 Hz counter is running. These bits must be read twice and assume the counter value was read successfully if the two read results are the same.

RTC Hour/Minute Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
RTCHUR	15	–	0	–	R	–
	14	RTCAP	0	H0	R/W	
	13–12	RTCHH[1:0]	0x1	H0	R/W	
	11–8	RTCHL[3:0]	0x2	H0	R/W	
	7	–	0	–	R	
	6–4	RTCMIH[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	3–0	RTCMIL[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	

Bit 15 Reserved

Bit 14 RTCAP

This bit is used to set and read A.M. or P.M. data in 12H mode (RTCCTL.RTC24H bit = 0).

1 (R/W): P.M.
0 (R/W): A.M.

In 24H mode (RTCCTL.RTC24H bit = 1), this bit is fixed at 0 and writing 1 is ignored. However, if the RTCHUR.RTCAP bit = 1 when changed to 24H mode, it goes 0 at the next count-up timing of the hour counter.

Bits 13–12 RTCHH[1:0]
Bits 11–8 RTCHL[3:0]

The RTCHUR.RTCHH[1:0] bits and the RTCHUR.RTCHL[3:0] bits are used to set and read the 10-hour digit and the 1-hour digit of the hour counter, respectively. The setting/read values are a BCD code within the range from 1 to 12 in 12H mode or 0 to 23 in 24H mode.

Note: Be sure to avoid writing to the RTCHUR.RTCHH[1:0]/RTCHL[3:0] bits while the RTCCTL.RTCBSY bit = 1.

Bit 7 Reserved

Bits 6–4 RTCMIH[2:0]

Bits 3–0 RTCMIL[3:0]

The RTCHUR.RTCMIH[2:0] bits and the RTCHUR.RTCMIL[3:0] bits are used to set and read the 10-minute digit and the 1-minute digit of the minute counter, respectively. The setting/read values are a BCD code within the range from 0 to 59.

Note: Be sure to avoid writing to the RTCHUR.RTCMIH[2:0]/RTCMIL[3:0] bits while the RTCCTL. RTCBSY bit = 1.

RTC Month/Day Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
RTCMON	15–13	–	0x0	–	R	–
	12	RTCMOH	0	H0	R/W	
	11–8	RTCMOL[3:0]	0x1	H0	R/W	
	7–6	–	0x0	–	R	
	5–4	RTCDH[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	3–0	RTCDL[3:0]	0x1	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–13 Reserved

Bit 12 RTCMOH

Bits 11–8 RTCMOL[3:0]

The RTCMON.RTCMOH bit and the RTCMON.RTCMOL[3:0] bits are used to set and read the 10-month digit and the 1-month digit of the month counter, respectively. The setting/read values are a BCD code within the range from 1 to 12.

Notes:
- Be sure to avoid writing to the RTCMON.RTCMOH/RTCMOL[3:0] bits while the RTCCTL. RTCBSY bit = 1.
- Be sure to avoid setting the RTCMON.RTCMOH/RTCMOL[3:0] bits to 0x00.

Bits 7–6 Reserved

Bits 5–4 RTCDH[1:0]

Bits 3–0 RTCDL[3:0]

The RTCMON.RTCDH[1:0] bits and the RTCMON.RTCDL[3:0] bits are used to set and read the 10-day digit and the 1-day digit of the day counter, respectively. The setting/read values are a BCD code within the range from 1 to 31 (to 28 for February in a common year, to 29 for February in a leap year, or to 30 for April/June/September/November).

Note: Be sure to avoid writing to the RTCMON.RTCDH[1:0]/RTCDL[3:0] bits while the RTCCTL. RTCBSY bit = 1.

RTC Year/Week Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
RTCYAR	15–11	–	0x00	–	R	–
	10–8	RTCWK[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	7–4	RTCYH[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	3–0	RTCYL[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–11 Reserved

Bits 10–8 RTCWK[2:0]

These bits are used to set and read day of the week.

The day of the week counter is a base-7 counter and the setting/read values are 0x0 to 0x6. Table 9.6.2 lists the correspondence between the count value and day of the week.

Table 9.6.2 Correspondence between the count value and day of the week

RTCYAR.RTCWK[2:0] bits	Day of the week
0x6	Saturday
0x5	Friday
0x4	Thursday
0x3	Wednesday
0x2	Tuesday
0x1	Monday
0x0	Sunday

Note: Be sure to avoid writing to the RTCYAR.RTCWK[2:0] bits while the RTCCTL.RTCBSY bit = 1.

Bits 7–4 RTCYH[3:0]

Bits 3–0 RTCYL[3:0]

The RTCYAR.RTCYH[3:0] bits and the RTCYAR.RTCYL[3:0] bits are used to set and read the 10-year digit and the 1-year digit of the year counter, respectively. The setting/read values are a BCD code within the range from 0 to 99.

Note: Be sure to avoid writing to the RTCYAR.RTCYH[3:0]/RTCYL[3:0] bits while the RTCCTL. RTCBSY bit = 1.

RTC Interrupt Flag Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
RTCINTF	15	RTCTRMIF	0	H0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
	14	SW1IF	0	H0	R/W	
	13	SW10IF	0	H0	R/W	
	12	SW100IF	0	H0	R/W	
	11–9	–	0x0	–	R	–
	8	ALARMIF	0	H0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
	7	1DAYIF	0	H0	R/W	
	6	1HURIF	0	H0	R/W	
	5	1MINIF	0	H0	R/W	
	4	1SECIF	0	H0	R/W	
	3	1_2SECIF	0	H0	R/W	
	2	1_4SECIF	0	H0	R/W	
	1	1_8SECIF	0	H0	R/W	
	0	1_32SECIF	0	H0	R/W	

Bit 15 RTCTRMIF

Bit 14 SW1IF

Bit 13 SW10IF

Bit 12 SW100IF

These bits indicate the real-time clock interrupt cause occurrence status.

1 (R):	Cause of interrupt occurred
0 (R):	No cause of interrupt occurred
1 (W):	Clear flag
0 (W):	Ineffective

The following shows the correspondence between the bit and interrupt:

RTCINTF.RTCTRMIF bit:	Theoretical regulation completion interrupt
RTCINTF.SW1IF bit:	Stopwatch 1 Hz interrupt
RTCINTF.SW10IF bit:	Stopwatch 10 Hz interrupt
RTCINTF.SW100IF bit:	Stopwatch 100 Hz interrupt

Bits 11–9 Reserved

Bit 8 ALARMIF
Bit 7 1DAYIF
Bit 6 1HURIF
Bit 5 1MINIF
Bit 4 1SECIF
Bit 3 1_2SECIF
Bit 2 1_4SECIF
Bit 1 1_8SECIF
Bit 0 1_32SECIF

These bits indicate the real-time clock interrupt cause occurrence status.

1 (R):	Cause of interrupt occurred
0 (R):	No cause of interrupt occurred
1 (W):	Clear flag
0 (W):	Ineffective

The following shows the correspondence between the bit and interrupt:

RTCINTF. ALARMIF bit:	Alarm interrupt
RTCINTF.1DAYIF bit:	1-day interrupt
RTCINTF.1HURIF bit:	1-hour interrupt
RTCINTF.1MINIF bit:	1-minute interrupt
RTCINTF.1SECIF bit:	1-second interrupt
RTCINTF.1_2SECIF bit:	1/2-second interrupt
RTCINTF.1_4SECIF bit:	1/4-second interrupt
RTCINTF.1_8SECIF bit:	1/8-second interrupt
RTCINTF.1_32SECIF bit:	1/32-second interrupt

RTC Interrupt Enable Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
RTCINTE	15	RTCTRMIE	0	H0	R/W	–
	14	SW1IE	0	H0	R/W	
	13	SW10IE	0	H0	R/W	
	12	SW100IE	0	H0	R/W	
	11–9	–	0x0	–	R	
	8	ALARMIE	0	H0	R/W	
	7	1DAYIE	0	H0	R/W	
	6	1HURIE	0	H0	R/W	
	5	1MINIE	0	H0	R/W	
	4	1SECIE	0	H0	R/W	
	3	1_2SECIE	0	H0	R/W	
	2	1_4SECIE	0	H0	R/W	
	1	1_8SECIE	0	H0	R/W	
	0	1_32SECIE	0	H0	R/W	

Bit 15 RTCTRMIE
Bit 14 SW1IE
Bit 13 SW10IE
Bit 12 SW100IE

These bits enable real-time clock interrupts.

1 (R/W):	Enable interrupts
0 (R/W):	Disable interrupts

The following shows the correspondence between the bit and interrupt:

RTCINTE.RTCTRMIE bit:	Theoretical regulation completion interrupt
RTCINTE.SW1IE bit:	Stopwatch 1 Hz interrupt
RTCINTE.SW10IE bit:	Stopwatch 10 Hz interrupt
RTCINTE.SW100IE bit:	Stopwatch 100 Hz interrupt

Bits 11–9 Reserved

Bit 8 ALARMIE
Bit 7 1DAYIE
Bit 6 1HURIE
Bit 5 1MINIE
Bit 4 1SECIE
Bit 3 1_2SECIE
Bit 2 1_4SECIE
Bit 1 1_8SECIE
Bit 0 1_32SECIE

These bits enable real-time clock interrupts.

1 (R/W):	Enable interrupts
0 (R/W):	Disable interrupts

The following shows the correspondence between the bit and interrupt:

RTCINTE.ALARMIE bit:	Alarm interrupt
RTCINTE.1DAYIE bit:	1-day interrupt
RTCINTE.1HURIE bit:	1-hour interrupt
RTCINTE.1MINIE bit:	1-minute interrupt
RTCINTE.1SECIE bit:	1-second interrupt
RTCINTE.1_2SECIE bit:	1/2-second interrupt
RTCINTE.1_4SECIE bit:	1/4-second interrupt
RTCINTE.1_8SECIE bit:	1/8-second interrupt
RTCINTE.1_32SECIE bit:	1/32-second interrupt

10 Supply Voltage Detector (SVD3)

10.1 Overview

SVD3 is a supply voltage detector to monitor the power supply voltage on the VDD pin or the voltage applied to an external pin. The main features are listed below.

- Power supply voltage to be detected: Selectable from VDD and external power sources (EXSVD0 and EXSVD1) (Note: See the table below.)
- Detectable voltage level: Selectable from among 32 levels (max.) (Note: See the table below.)
- Detection results:
  - Can be read whether the power supply voltage is lower than the detection voltage level or not.
  - Can generate an interrupt or a reset when low power supply voltage is detected.
- Interrupt: 1 system (Low power supply voltage detection interrupt)
- Supports intermittent operations:
  - Three detection cycles are selectable.
  - Low power supply voltage detection count function to generate an interrupt/reset when low power supply voltage is successively detected the number of times specified.
  - Continuous operation is also possible.

Figure 10.1.1 shows the configuration of SVD3.

Table 10.1.1 SVD3 Configuration of S1C17M10

Item	S1C17M10
Power supply voltage to be detected	VDD and one externally input voltage (EXSVD0)
Detectable voltage level	VDD: 28 levels (1.8 to 5.0 V)/external voltage: 32 levels (1.2 to 5.0 V)

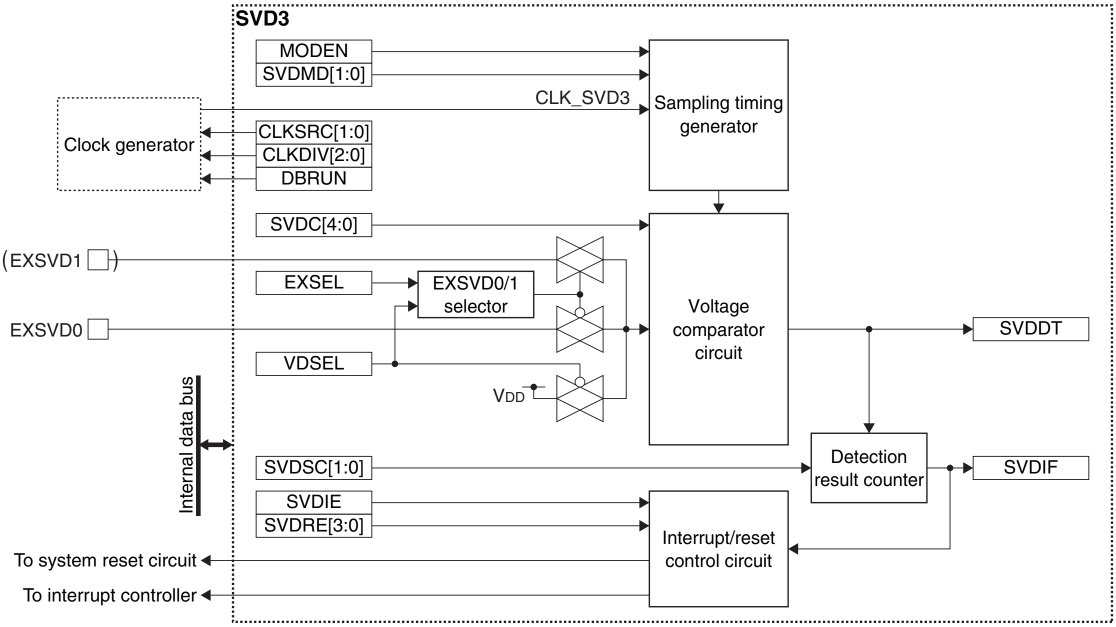


Figure 10.1.1 SVD3 Configuration

10.2 Input Pins and External Connection

10.2.1 Input Pins

Table 10.2.1.1 shows the SVD3 input pins.

Table 10.2.1.1 SVD3 Input Pins

Pin name	I/O*	Initial status*	Function
EXSVD0	A	A (Hi-Z)	External power supply voltage detection pin 0
EXSVD1	A	A (Hi-Z)	External power supply voltage detection pin 1

* Indicates the status when the pin is configured for SVD3.

If the port is shared with the EXSVD0/1 pin and other functions, the EXSVD0/1 function must be assigned to the port before SVD3 can be activated. For more information, refer to the "I/O Ports" chapter.

10.2.2 External Connection

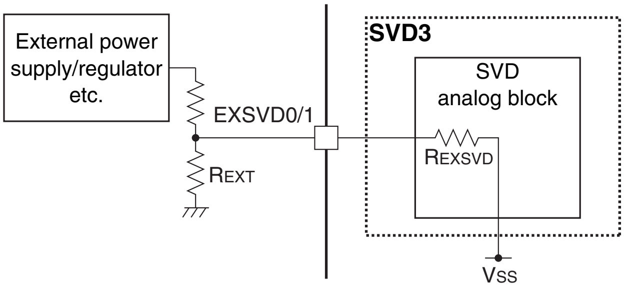


Figure 10.2.2.1 Connection between EXSVD0/1 Pin and External Power Supply

REXT resistance value must be determined so that it will be sufficiently smaller than the EXSVD input impedance REXSVD. For the EXSVD0/1 pin input voltage range and the EXSVD input impedance, refer to "Supply Voltage Detector Characteristics" in the "Electrical Characteristics" chapter.

10.3 Clock Settings

10.3.1 SVD3 Operating Clock

When using SVD3, the SVD3 operating clock CLK_SVD3 must be supplied to SVD3 from the clock generator. The CLK_SVD3 supply should be controlled as in the procedure shown below.

1. Write 0x0096 to the MSCPROT.PROT[15:0] bits. (Remove system protection)
2. Enable the clock source in the clock generator if it is stopped (refer to "Clock Generator" in the "Power Supply, Reset, and Clocks" chapter).
3. Set the following SVDCLK register bits:
   - SVDCLK.CLKSRC[1:0] bits (Clock source selection)
   - SVDCLK.CLKDIV[2:0] bits (Clock division ratio selection = Clock frequency setting)
4. Write a value other than 0x0096 to the MSCPROT.PROT[15:0] bits. (Set system protection)

The CLK_SVD3 frequency should be set to around 32 kHz.

10.3.2 Clock Supply in SLEEP Mode

When using SVD3 during SLEEP mode, the SVD3 operating clock CLK_SVD3 must be configured so that it will keep supplying by writing 0 to the CLGOSC.*xxxx*SLPC bit for the CLK_SVD3 clock source.
If the CLGOSC.*xxxx*SLPC bit for the CLK_SVD3 clock source is 1, the CLK_SVD3 clock source is deactivated during SLEEP mode and SVD3 stops with the register settings maintained at those before entering SLEEP mode. After the CPU returns to normal mode, CLK_SVD3 is supplied and the SVD3 operation resumes.

10.3.3 Clock Supply in DEBUG Mode

The CLK_SVD3 supply during DEBUG mode should be controlled using the SVDCLK.DBRUN bit.
The CLK_SVD3 supply to SVD3 is suspended when the CPU enters DEBUG mode if the SVDCLK.DBRUN bit = 0. After the CPU returns to normal mode, the CLK_SVD3 supply resumes. Although SVD3 stops operating when the CLK_SVD3 supply is suspended, the registers retain the status before DEBUG mode was entered.
If the SVDCLK.DBRUN bit = 1, the CLK_SVD3 supply is not suspended and SVD3 will keep operating in DEBUG mode.

10.4 Operations

10.4.1 SVD3 Control

Starting detection

SVD3 should be initialized and activated with the procedure listed below.

1. Write 0x0096 to the MSCPROT.PROT[15:0] bits. (Remove system protection)
2. Configure the operating clock using the SVDCLK.CLKSRC[1:0] and SVDCLK.CLKDIV[2:0] bits.
3. Set the following SVDCTL register bits:
   - SVDCTL.VDSEL and SVDCTL.EXSEL bits (Select detection voltage (V_{DD}, EXSVD0, or EXSVD1))
   - SVDCTL.SVDSC[1:0] bits (Set low power supply voltage detection counter)
   - SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits (Set SVD detection voltage V_{SVD}/EXSVD detection voltage V_{SVD_EXT})
   - SVDCTL.SVDRE[3:0] bits (Select reset/interrupt mode)
   - SVDCTL.SVDMD[1:0] bits (Set intermittent operation mode)
4. Set the following bits when using the interrupt:
   - Write 1 to the SVDINTF.SVDIF bit. (Clear interrupt flag)
   - Set the SVDINTE.SVDIE bit to 1. (Enable SVD3 interrupt)
5. Set the SVDCTL.MODEN bit to 1. (Enable SVD3 detection)
6. Write a value other than 0x0096 to the MSCPROT.PROT[15:0] bits. (Set system protection)

Terminating detection

Follow the procedure shown below to stop SVD3 operation.

1. Write 0x0096 to the MSCPROT.PROT[15:0] bits. (Remove system protection)
2. Write 0 to the SVDCTL.MODEN bit. (Disable SVD3 detection)
3. Write a value other than 0x0096 to the MSCPROT.PROT[15:0] bits. (Set system protection)

Reading detection results

The following two detection results can be obtained by reading the SVDINTF.SVDDT bit:

- When SVDINTF.SVDDT bit = 0
  Power supply voltage (V_{DD} or EXSVD0/1) ≥ SVD detection voltage V_{SVD} or EXSVD detection voltage V_{SVD_EXT}
- When SVDINTF.SVDDT bit = 1
  Power supply voltage (V_{DD} or EXSVD0/1) < SVD detection voltage V_{SVD} or EXSVD detection voltage V_{SVD_EXT}

Before reading the SVDINTF.SVDDT bit, wait for at least SVD circuit enable response time after 1 is written to the SVDCTL.MODEN bit (refer to “Supply Voltage Detector Characteristics, SVD circuit enable response time t_{SVDEN}” in the “Electrical Characteristics” chapter).
After the SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits setting value is altered to change the SVD detection voltage V_{SVD}/EXSVD detection voltage V_{SVD_EXT} when the SVDCTL.MODEN bit = 1, wait for at least SVD circuit response time before reading the SVDINTF.SVDDT bit (refer to “Supply Voltage Detector Characteristics, SVD circuit response time t_{SVD}” in the “Electrical Characteristics” chapter).

10.4.2 SVD3 Operations

Continuous operation mode

SVD3 operates in continuous operation mode by default (SVDCTL.SVDMD[1:0] bits = 0x0). In this mode, SVD3 operates continuously while the SVDCTL.MODEN bit is set to 1 and it keeps loading the detection results to the SVDINTF.SVDDT bit. During this period, the current detection results can be obtained by reading the SVDINTF.SVDDT bit as necessary. Furthermore, an interrupt (if the SVDCTL.SVDRE[3:0] bits ≠ 0xa) or a reset (if the SVDCTL.SVDRE[3:0] bits = 0xa) can be generated when the SVDINTF.SVDDT bit is set to 1 (low power supply voltage is detected). This mode can keep detecting power supply voltage drop after the voltage detection masking time has elapsed even if the IC is placed into SLEEP status or accidental clock stoppage has occurred.

Intermittent operation mode

SVD3 operates in intermittent operation mode when the SVDCTL.SVDMD[1:0] bits are set to 0x1 to 0x3. In this mode, SVD3 turns on at an interval set using the SVDCTL.SVDMD[1:0] bits to perform detection operation and then it turns off while the SVDCTL.MODEN bit is set to 1. During this period, the latest detection results can be obtained by reading the SVDINTF.SVDDT bit as necessary. Furthermore, an interrupt or a reset can be generated when SVD3 has successively detected low power supply voltage the number of times specified by the SVDCTL.SVDSC[1:0] bits.

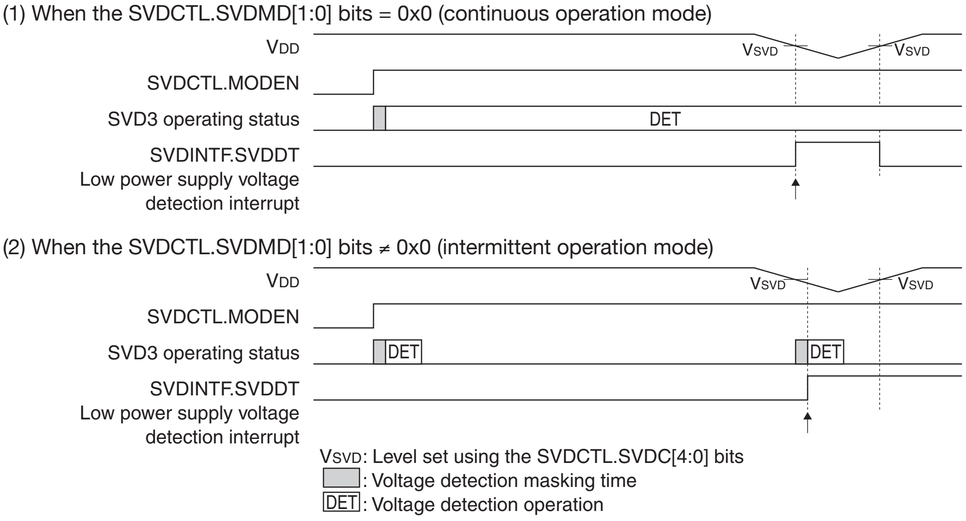

(1) When the SVDCTL.SVDMD[1:0] bits = 0x0 (continuous operation mode)
VDD
VSVD
VSVD
SVDCTL.MODEN
SVD3 operating status
DET
SVDINTF.SVDDT
Low power supply voltage detection interrupt
(2) When the SVDCTL.SVDMD[1:0] bits ≠ 0x0 (intermittent operation mode)
VDD
VSVD
VSVD
SVDCTL.MODEN
SVD3 operating status
DET
DET
SVDINTF.SVDDT
Low power supply voltage detection interrupt
VSVD: Level set using the SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits
▨: Voltage detection masking time
DET: Voltage detection operation

Figure 10.4.2.1 SVD3 Operations

10.5 SVD3 Interrupt and Reset

10.5.1 SVD3 Interrupt

Setting the SVDCTL.SVDRE[3:0] bits to a value other than 0xa allows use of the low power supply voltage detection interrupt function.

Table 10.5.1.1 Low Power Supply Voltage Detection Interrupt Function

Interrupt	Interrupt flag	Set condition	Clear condition
Low power supply voltage detection	SVDINTF.SVDIF	In continuous operation mode When the SVDINTF.SVDDT bit is 1 In intermittent operation mode When low power supply voltage is successively detected the specified number of times	Writing 1

SVD3 provides the interrupt enable bit (SVDINTE.SVDIE bit) corresponding to the interrupt flag (SVDINTF.SVDIF bit). An interrupt request is sent to the interrupt controller only when the SVDINTF.SVDIF bit is set while the interrupt is enabled by the SVDINTE.SVDIE bit. For more information on interrupt control, refer to the “Interrupt Controller” chapter.

Once the SVDINTF.SVDIF bit is set, it will not be cleared even if the power supply voltage subsequently returns to a value exceeding the SVD detection voltage V_{SVD}/EXSVD detection voltage V_{SVD_EXT}. An interrupt may occur due to a temporary power supply voltage drop, check the power supply voltage status by reading the SVDINTF. SVDDT bit in the interrupt handler routine.

10.5.2 SVD3 Reset

Setting the SVDCTL.SVDRE[3:0] bits to 0xa allows use of the SVD3 reset issuance function.
The reset issuing timing is the same as that of the SVDINTF.SVDIF bit being set when a low voltage is detected.
After a reset has been issued, SVD3 enters continuous operation mode even if it was operating in intermittent operation mode, and continues operating. Issuing an SVD3 reset initializes the port assignment. However, when EXSVD0/1 is being detected, the input of the port for the EXSVD0/1 pin is sent to SVD3 so that SVD3 will continue the EXSVD0/1 detection operation.
If the power supply voltage reverts to the normal level, the SVDINTF.SVDDT bit goes 0 and the reset state is canceled. After that, SVD3 resumes operating in the operation mode set previously via the initialization routine.
During reset state, the SVD3 control bits are set as shown in Table 10.5.2.1.

Table 10.5.2.1 SVD3 Control Bits During Reset State

Control register	Control bit	Setting
SVDCLK	DBRUN	Reset to the initial values.
	CLKDIV[2:0]	
	CLKSRC[1:0]	
SVDCTL	VDSEL	The set value is retained.
	SVDSC[1:0]	Cleared to 0. (The set value becomes invalid as SVD3 enters continuous operation mode.)
	SVDC[4:0]	The set value is retained.
	SVDRE[3:0]	The set value (0xa) is retained.
	EXSEL	The set value is retained.
	SVDMD[1:0]	Cleared to 0 to set continuous operation mode.
	MODEN	The set value (1) is retained.
SVDINTF	SVDIF	The status (1) before being reset is retained.
SVDINTE	SVDIE	Cleared to 0.

10.6 Control Registers

SVD3 Clock Control Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
SVDCLK	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
	8	DBRUN	1	H0	R/WP	
	7	–	0	–	R	
	6–4	CLKDIV[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	
	3–2	–	0x0	–	R	
	1–0	CLKSRC[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	

Bits 15–9 Reserved

Bit 8 DBRUN

This bit sets whether the SVD3 operating clock is supplied in DEBUG mode or not.
1 (R/WP): Clock supplied in DEBUG mode
0 (R/WP): No clock supplied in DEBUG mode

Bit 7 Reserved

Bits 6–4 CLKDIV[2:0]

These bits select the division ratio of the SVD3 operating clock.

Bits 3–2 Reserved

Bits 1–0 CLKSRC[1:0]

These bits select the clock source of SVD3.

Table 10.6.1 Clock Source and Division Ratio Settings

SVDCLK. CLKDIV[2:0] bits	SVDCLK.CLKSRC[1:0] bits			
	0x0	0x1	0x2	0x3
	IOSC	OSC1	OSC3	EXOSC
0x7, 0x6	Reserved	1/1	Reserved	1/1
0x5	1/512		1/512	
0x4	1/256		1/256	
0x3	1/128		1/128	
0x2	1/64		1/64	
0x1	1/32		1/32	
0x0	1/16		1/16	

(Note) The oscillation circuits/external input that are not supported in this IC cannot be selected as the clock source.

Note: The clock frequency should be set to around 32 kHz.

SVD3 Control Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
SVDCTL	15	VDSEL	0	H1	R/WP	–
	14–13	SVDSC[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	Writing takes effect when the SVDCTL.SVDMD[1:0] bits are not 0x0.
	12–8	SVDC[4:0]	0x1e	H1	R/WP	–
	7–4	SVDRE[3:0]	0x0	H1	R/WP	
	3	EXSEL	0	H1	R/WP	
	2–1	SVDMD[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	
	0	MODEN	0	H1	R/WP	

Bit 15 VDSEL

This bit selects the power supply voltage to be detected by SVD3.

1 (R/WP): Voltage applied to the EXSVD0/1 pin

0 (R/WP): V_{DD}

Bits 14–13 SVDSC[1:0]

These bits set the condition to generate an interrupt/reset (number of successive low voltage detections) in intermittent operation mode (SVDCTL.SVDMD[1:0] bits = 0x1 to 0x3).

Table 10.6.2 Interrupt/Reset Generating Condition in Intermittent Operation Mode

SVDCTL.SVDSC[1:0] bits	Interrupt/reset generating condition
0x3	Low power supply voltage is successively detected eight times.
0x2	Low power supply voltage is successively detected four times.
0x1	Low power supply voltage is successively detected twice.
0x0	Low power supply voltage is successively detected once.

This setting is ineffective in continuous operation mode (SVDCTL.SVDMD[1:0] bits = 0x0).

Bits 12–8 SVDC[4:0]

These bits select an SVD detection voltage V_{SVD}/EXSVD detection voltage V_{SVD_EXT} for detecting low voltage.

Table 10.6.3 Setting of SVD Detection Voltage V_{SVD}/EXSVD Detection Voltage V_{SVD_EXT}

SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits	SVD detection voltage V_{SVD}/ EXSVD detection voltage V_{SVD_EXT} [V]
0x1f	High
0x1e	↑
0x1d	
:	
0x02	
0x01	↓
0x00	Low

For the configurable range and voltage values, refer to "Supply Voltage Detector Characteristics, SVD detection voltage V_{SVD}/EXSVD detection voltage V_{SVD_EXT}" in the "Electrical Characteristics" chapter.

Bits 7–4 SVDRE[3:0]

These bits enable/disable the reset issuance function when a low power supply voltage is detected.

0xa (R/WP): Enable (Issue reset)
Other than 0xa (R/WP): Disable (Generate interrupt)

For more information on the SVD3 reset issuance function, refer to "SVD3 Reset."

Bit 3 EXSEL

This bit selects the external voltage to be detected when the SVDCTL.VDSEL bit = 1.

1 (R/WP): EXSVD1
0 (R/WP): EXSVD0

Note: The EXSVD1 pin does not exist depending on the model (see "Power supply voltage to be detected" in Table 10.1.1). In this case, the external voltage detection function does not work if the SVDCTL.EXSEL bit is set to 1. When using the external voltage detection function (SVDCTL.VDSEL bit = 1), the SVDCTL.EXSEL bit should be set to 0.

Bits 2–1 SVDMD[1:0]

These bits select intermittent operation mode and its detection cycle.

Table 10.6.4 Intermittent Operation Mode Detection Cycle Selection

SVDCTL.SVDMD[1:0] bits	Operation mode (detection cycle)
0x3	Intermittent operation mode (CLK_SVD3/512)
0x2	Intermittent operation mode (CLK_SVD3/256)
0x1	Intermittent operation mode (CLK_SVD3/128)
0x0	Continuous operation mode

For more information on intermittent and continuous operation modes, refer to "SVD3 Operations."

Bit 0 MODEN

This bit enables/disables for the SVD3 circuit to operate.

1 (R/WP): Enable (Start detection operations)
0 (R/WP): Disable (Stop detection operations)

After this bit has been altered, wait until the value written is read out from this bit without subsequent operations being performed.

Notes:

- Writing 0 to the SVDCTL.MODEN bit resets the SVD3 hardware. However, the register values set and the interrupt flag are not cleared. The SVDCTL.MODEN bit is actually set to 0 after this processing has finished. If 1 is written to the SVDCTL.MODEN bit continuously without waiting for the bit being read as 0 at this time, writing 0 may be ignored and a malfunction may occur as the hardware restarts without resetting.
- The SVD3 internal circuit is initialized if the SVDCTL.SVDSC[1:0] bits, SVDCTL.SVDRE[3:0] bits, or SVDCTL.SVDMD[1:0] bits are altered while SVD3 is in operation after 1 is written to the SVDCTL.MODEN bit.

SVD3 Status and Interrupt Flag Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
SVDINTF	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
	8	SVDDT	x	–	R	
	7–1	–	0x00	–	R	
	0	SVDIF	0	H1	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.

Bits 15–9 Reserved

Bit 8 SVDDT

The power supply voltage detection results can be read out from this bit.

1 (R): Power supply voltage (V_{DD} or EXSVD0/1) < SVD detection voltage V_{SVD}
or EXSVD detection voltage V_{SVD_EXT}

0 (R): Power supply voltage (V_{DD} or EXSVD0/1) ≥ SVD detection voltage V_{SVD}
or EXSVD detection voltage V_{SVD_EXT}

Bits 7–1 Reserved

Bit 0 SVDIF

This bit indicates the low power supply voltage detection interrupt cause occurrence status.

1 (R): Cause of interrupt occurred
0 (R): No cause of interrupt occurred
1 (W): Clear flag
0 (W): Ineffective

Note: The SVD3 internal circuit is initialized if the interrupt flag is cleared while SVD3 is in operation after 1 is written to the SVDCTL.MODEN bit.

SVD3 Interrupt Enable Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
SVDINTE	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–1	–	0x00	–	R	
	0	SVDIE	0	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–1 Reserved

Bit 0 SVDIE

This bit enables low power supply voltage detection interrupts.

1 (R/W): Enable interrupts
0 (R/W): Disable interrupts

Notes:

- If the SVDCTL.SVDRE[3:0] bits are set to 0xa, no low power supply voltage detection interrupt will occur, as a reset is issued at the same timing as an interrupt.
- To prevent generating unnecessary interrupts, the corresponding interrupt flag should be cleared before enabling interrupts.

11 16-bit Timers (T16)

11.1 Overview

T16 is a 16-bit timer. The features of T16 are listed below.

- 16-bit presettable down counter
- Provides a reload data register for setting the preset value.
- A clock source and clock division ratio for generating the count clock are selectable.
- Repeat mode or one-shot mode is selectable.
- Can generate counter underflow interrupts.

Figure 11.1.1 shows the configuration of a T16 channel.

Table 11.1.1 T16 Channel Configuration of S1C17M10

Item	S1C17M10
Number of channels	5 channels (Ch.0–Ch.4)
Event counter function	Not supported (No EXCL*m* pins are provided.)
Peripheral clock output (Outputs the counter underflow signal.)	Ch.1 → Synchronous serial interface Ch.0 master clock

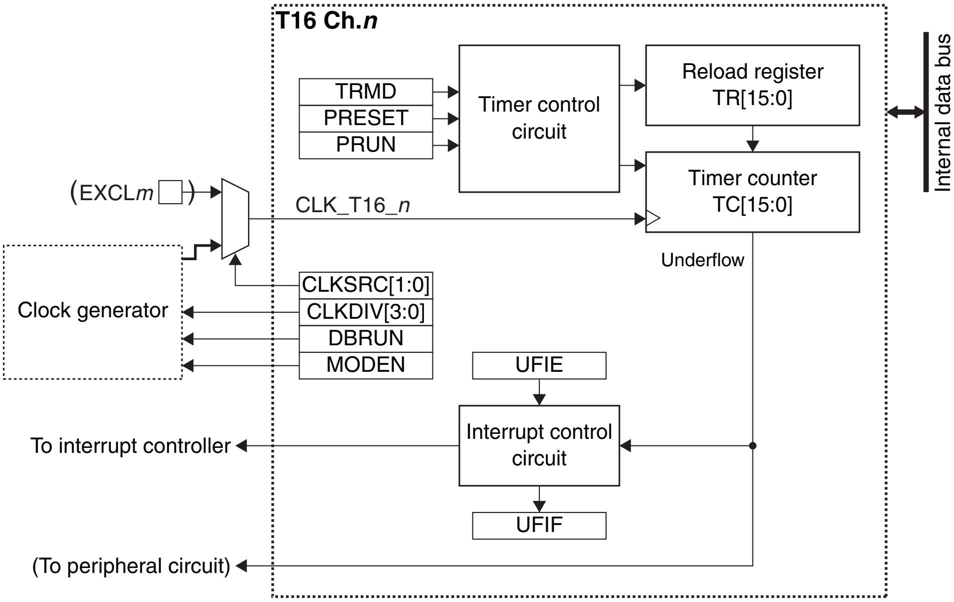


Figure 11.1.1 Configuration of a T16 Channel

11.2 Input Pin

Table 11.2.1 shows the T16 input pin.

Table 11.2.1 T16 Input Pin

Pin name	I/O*	Initial status*	Function
EXCL*m*	I	I (Hi-Z)	External event signal input pin

* Indicates the status when the pin is configured for T16.

If the port is shared with the EXCL*m* pin and other functions, the EXCL*m* input function must be assigned to the port before using the event counter function. For more information, refer to the “I/O Ports” chapter.

11.3 Clock Settings

11.3.1 T16 Operating Clock

When using T16 Ch.*n*, the T16 Ch.*n* operating clock CLK_T16_*n* must be supplied to T16 Ch.*n* from the clock generator. The CLK_T16_*n* supply should be controlled as in the procedure shown below.

1. Enable the clock source in the clock generator if it is stopped (refer to "Clock Generator" in the "Power Supply, Reset, and Clocks" chapter).
2. Set the following T16_*n*CLK register bits:
   - T16_*n*CLK.CLKSRC[1:0] bits (Clock source selection)
   - T16_*n*CLK.CLKDIV[3:0] bits (Clock division ratio selection = Clock frequency setting)

11.3.2 Clock Supply in SLEEP Mode

When using T16 during SLEEP mode, the T16 operating clock CLK_T16_*n* must be configured so that it will keep supplying by writing 0 to the CLGOSC.*xxxx*SLPC bit for the CLK_T16_*n* clock source.
If the CLGOSC.*xxxx*SLPC bit for the CLK_T16_*n* clock source is 1, the CLK_T16_*n* clock source is deactivated during SLEEP mode and T16 stops with the register settings and counter value maintained at those before entering SLEEP mode. After the CPU returns to normal mode, CLK_T16_*n* is supplied and the T16 operation resumes.

11.3.3 Clock Supply in DEBUG Mode

The CLK_T16_*n* supply during DEBUG mode should be controlled using the T16_*n*CLK.DBRUN bit.
The CLK_T16_*n* supply to T16 Ch.*n* is suspended when the CPU enters DEBUG mode if the T16_*n*CLK.DBRUN bit = 0. After the CPU returns to normal mode, the CLK_T16_*n* supply resumes. Although T16 Ch.*n* stops operating when the CLK_T16_*n* supply is suspended, the counter and registers retain the status before DEBUG mode was entered. If the T16_*n*CLK.DBRUN bit = 1, the CLK_T16_*n* supply is not suspended and T16 Ch.*n* will keep operating in DEBUG mode.

11.3.4 Event Counter Clock

The channel that supports the event counter function counts down at the rising edge of the EXCL*m* pin input signal when the T16_*n*CLK.CLKSRC[1:0] bits are set to 0x3.

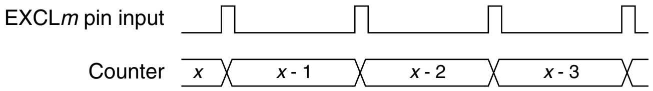


Figure 11.3.4.1 Count Down Timing

Note that the EXOSC clock is selected for the channel that does not support the event counter function.

11.4 Operations

11.4.1 Initialization

T16 Ch.*n* should be initialized and started counting with the procedure shown below.

1. Configure the T16 Ch.*n* operating clock (see "T16 Operating Clock").
2. Set the T16_*n*CTL.MODEN bit to 1. (Enable count operation clock)
3. Set the T16_*n*MOD.TRMD bit. (Select operation mode (Repeat mode or One-shot mode))
4. Set the T16_*n*TR register. (Set reload data (counter preset data))
5. Set the following bits when using the interrupt:
   - Write 1 to the T16_*n*INTF.UFIF bit. (Clear interrupt flag)
   - Set the T16_*n*INTE.UFIE bit to 1. (Enable underflow interrupt)

6. Set the following T16_*n*CTL register bits:
   - Set the T16_*n*CTL.PRESET bit to 1. (Preset reload data to counter)
   - Set the T16_*n*CTL.PRUN bit to 1. (Start counting)

11.4.2 Counter Underflow

Normally, the T16 counter starts counting down from the reload data value preset and generates an underflow signal when an underflow occurs. This signal is used to generate an interrupt and may be output to a specific peripheral circuit as a clock (T16 Ch.*n* must be set to repeat mode to generate a clock). The underflow cycle is determined by the T16 Ch.*n* operating clock setting and reload data (counter initial value) set in the T16_*n*TR register.
The following shows the equations to calculate the underflow cycle and frequency:

$$T = \frac{TR + 1}{f_{CLK\_T16\_n}} \qquad f_T = \frac{f_{CLK\_T16\_n}}{TR + 1} \qquad \text{(Eq. 11.1)}$$

Where

T:	Underflow cycle [s]
f_T:	Underflow frequency [Hz]
TR:	T16_*n*TR register setting
$f_{CLK\_T16\_n}$:	T16 Ch.*n* operating clock frequency [Hz]

11.4.3 Operations in Repeat Mode

T16 Ch.*n* enters repeat mode by setting the T16_*n*MOD.TRMD bit to 0.
In repeat mode, the count operation starts by writing 1 to the T16_*n*CTL.PRUN bit and continues until 0 is written. A counter underflow presets the T16_*n*TR register value to the counter, so underflow occurs periodically. Select this mode to generate periodic underflow interrupts or when using the timer to output a trigger/clock to the peripheral circuit.

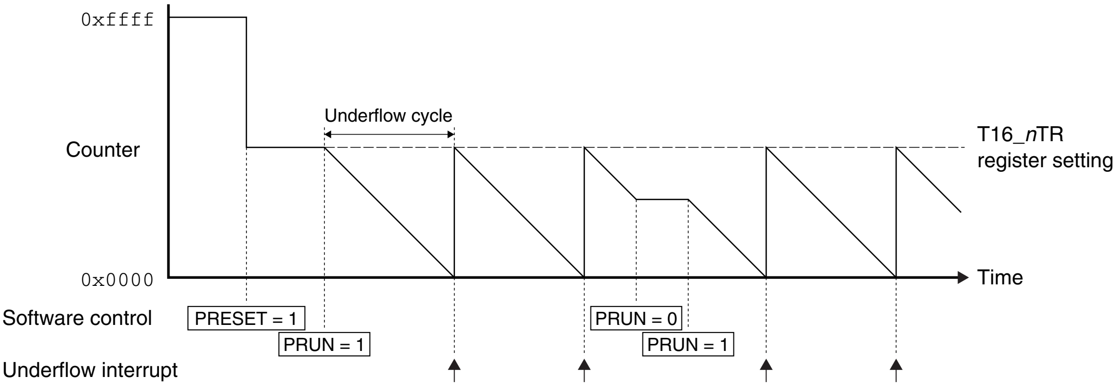


Figure 11.4.3.1 Count Operations in Repeat Mode

11.4.4 Operations in One-shot Mode

T16 Ch.*n* enters one-shot mode by setting the T16_*n*MOD.TRMD bit to 1.
In one-shot mode, the count operation starts by writing 1 to the T16_*n*CTL.PRUN bit and stops after the T16_*n*TR register value is preset to the counter when an underflow has occurred. At the same time the counter stops, the T16_*n*CTL.PRUN bit is cleared automatically. Select this mode to stop the counter after an interrupt has occurred once, such as for checking a specific lapse of time.

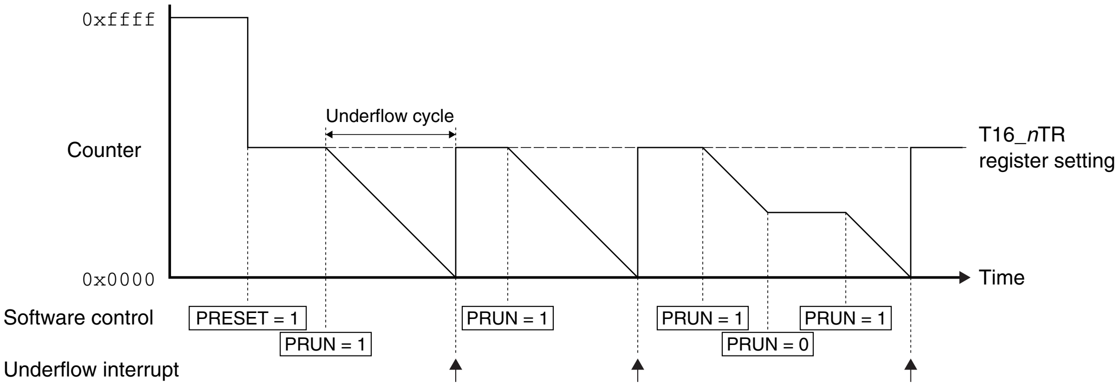


Figure 11.4.4.1 Count Operations in One-shot Mode

11.4.5 Counter Value Read

The counter value can be read out from the T16_*n*TC.TC[15:0] bits. However, since T16 operates on CLK_T16_*n*, one of the operations shown below is required to read correctly by the CPU.

- Read the counter value twice or more and check to see if the same value is read.
- Stop the timer and then read the counter value.

11.5 Interrupt

Each T16 channel has a function to generate the interrupt shown in Table 11.5.1.

Table 11.5.1 T16 Interrupt Function

Interrupt	Interrupt flag	Set condition	Clear condition
Underflow	T16_*n*INTF.UFIF	When the counter underflows	Writing 1

T16 provides interrupt enable bits corresponding to each interrupt flag. An interrupt request is sent to the interrupt controller only when the interrupt flag, of which interrupt has been enabled by the interrupt enable bit, is set. For more information on interrupt control, refer to the “Interrupt Controller” chapter.

11.6 Control Registers

T16 Ch.*n* Clock Control Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
T16_*n*CLK	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
	8	DBRUN	0	H0	R/W	
	7–4	CLKDIV[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	3–2	–	0x0	–	R	
	1–0	CLKSRC[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–9 Reserved

Bit 8 DBRUN

This bit sets whether the T16 Ch.*n* operating clock is supplied in DEBUG mode or not.

1 (R/W): Clock supplied in DEBUG mode

0 (R/W): No clock supplied in DEBUG mode

Bits 7–4 CLKDIV[3:0]

These bits select the division ratio of the T16 Ch.*n* operating clock (counter clock).

Bits 3–2 Reserved

Bits 1–0 CLKSRC[1:0]

These bits select the clock source of T16 Ch.*n*.

Table 11.6.1 Clock Source and Division Ratio Settings

T16_*n*CLK. CLKDIV[3:0] bits	T16_*n*CLK.CLKSRC[1:0] bits			
	0x0	0x1	0x2	0x3
	IOSC	OSC1	OSC3	EXOSC/EXCL*m*
0xf	1/32,768	1/1	1/32,768	1/1
0xe	1/16,384		1/16,384	
0xd	1/8,192		1/8,192	
0xc	1/4,096		1/4,096	
0xb	1/2,048		1/2,048	
0xa	1/1,024		1/1,024	
0x9	1/512		1/512	
0x8	1/256	1/256	1/256	
0x7	1/128	1/128	1/128	
0x6	1/64	1/64	1/64	
0x5	1/32	1/32	1/32	
0x4	1/16	1/16	1/16	
0x3	1/8	1/8	1/8	
0x2	1/4	1/4	1/4	
0x1	1/2	1/2	1/2	
0x0	1/1	1/1	1/1	

(Note 1) The oscillation circuits/external input that are not supported in this IC cannot be selected as the clock source.

(Note 2) When the T16_*n*CLK.CLKSRC[1:0] bits are set to 0x3, EXCL*m* is selected for the channel with an event counter function or EXOSC is selected for other channels.

T16 Ch.*n* Mode Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
T16_*n*MOD	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–1	–	0x00	–	R	
	0	TRMD	0	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–1 Reserved

Bit 0 TRMD

This bit selects the T16 operation mode.

1 (R/W): One-shot mode
0 (R/W): Repeat mode

For detailed information on the operation mode, refer to “Operations in One-shot Mode” and “Operations in Repeat Mode.”

T16 Ch.*n* Control Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
T16_*n*CTL	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
	8	PRUN	0	H0	R/W	
	7–2	–	0x00	–	R	
	1	PRESET	0	H0	R/W	
	0	MODEN	0	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–9 Reserved

Bit 8 PRUN

This bit starts/stops the timer.

1 (W): Start timer
0 (W): Stop timer
1 (R): Timer is running
0 (R): Timer is idle

By writing 1 to this bit, the timer starts count operations. However, the T16_*n*CTL.MODEN bit must be set to 1 in conjunction with this bit or it must be set in advance. While the timer is running, writing 0 to this bit stops count operations. When the counter stops due to a counter underflow in one-shot mode, this bit is automatically cleared to 0.

Bits 7–2 Reserved

Bit 1 PRESET

This bit presets the reload data stored in the T16_*n*TR register to the counter.

1 (W):	Preset
0 (W):	Ineffective
1 (R):	Presetting in progress
0 (R):	Presetting finished or normal operation

By writing 1 to this bit, the timer presets the T16_*n*TR register value to the counter. However, the T16_*n*CTL.MODEN bit must be set to 1 in conjunction with this bit or it must be set in advance. This bit retains 1 during presetting and is automatically cleared to 0 after presetting has finished.

Bit 0 MODEN

This bit enables the T16 Ch.*n* operations.

1 (R/W):	Enable (Start supplying operating clock)
0 (R/W):	Disable (Stop supplying operating clock)

T16 Ch.*n* Reload Data Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
T16_*n*TR	15–0	TR[15:0]	0xffff	H0	R/W	–

Bits 15–0 TR[15:0]

These bits are used to set the initial value to be preset to the counter.

The value set to this register will be preset to the counter when 1 is written to the T16_*n*CTL.PRESET bit or when the counter underflows.

Notes:
- The T16_*n*TR register cannot be altered while the timer is running (T16_*n*CTL.PRUN bit = 1), as an incorrect initial value may be preset to the counter.
- When one-shot mode is set, the T16_*n*TR.TR[15:0] bits should be set to a value equal to or greater than 0x0001.

T16 Ch.*n* Counter Data Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
T16_*n*TC	15–0	TC[15:0]	0xffff	H0	R	–

Bits 15–0 TC[15:0]

The current counter value can be read out from these bits.

T16 Ch.*n* Interrupt Flag Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
T16_*n*INTF	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–1	–	0x00	–	R	
	0	UFIF	0	H0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.

Bits 15–1 Reserved

Bit 0 UFIF

This bit indicates the T16 Ch.*n* underflow interrupt cause occurrence status.

1 (R):	Cause of interrupt occurred
0 (R):	No cause of interrupt occurred
1 (W):	Clear flag
0 (W):	Ineffective

T16 Ch.*n* Interrupt Enable Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
T16_*n*INTE	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–1	–	0x00	–	R	
	0	UFIE	0	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–1 Reserved

Bit 0 UFIE

This bit enables T16 Ch.*n* underflow interrupts.

1 (R/W): Enable interrupts

0 (R/W): Disable interrupts

Note: To prevent generating unnecessary interrupts, the corresponding interrupt flag should be cleared before enabling interrupts.

12 UART (UART2)

12.1 Overview

The UART2 is an asynchronous serial interface. The features of the UART2 are listed below.

- Includes a baud rate generator for generating the transfer clock.
- Supports 7- and 8-bit data length (LSB first).
- Odd parity, even parity, or non-parity mode is selectable.
- The start bit length is fixed at 1 bit.
- The stop bit length is selectable from 1 bit and 2 bits.
- Supports full-duplex communications.
- Includes a 2-byte receive data buffer and a 1-byte transmit data buffer.
- Includes an RZI modulator/demodulator circuit to support IrDA 1.0-compatible infrared communications.
- Can detect parity error, framing error, and overrun error.
- Can generate receive buffer full (1 byte/2 bytes), transmit buffer empty, end of transmission, parity error, framing error, and overrun error interrupts.
- Input pin can be pulled up with an internal resistor.
- The output pin is configurable as an open-drain output.

Figure 12.1.1 shows the UART2 configuration.

Table 12.1.1 UART2 Channel Configuration of S1C17M10

Item	S1C17M10
Number of channels	1 channel (Ch.0)

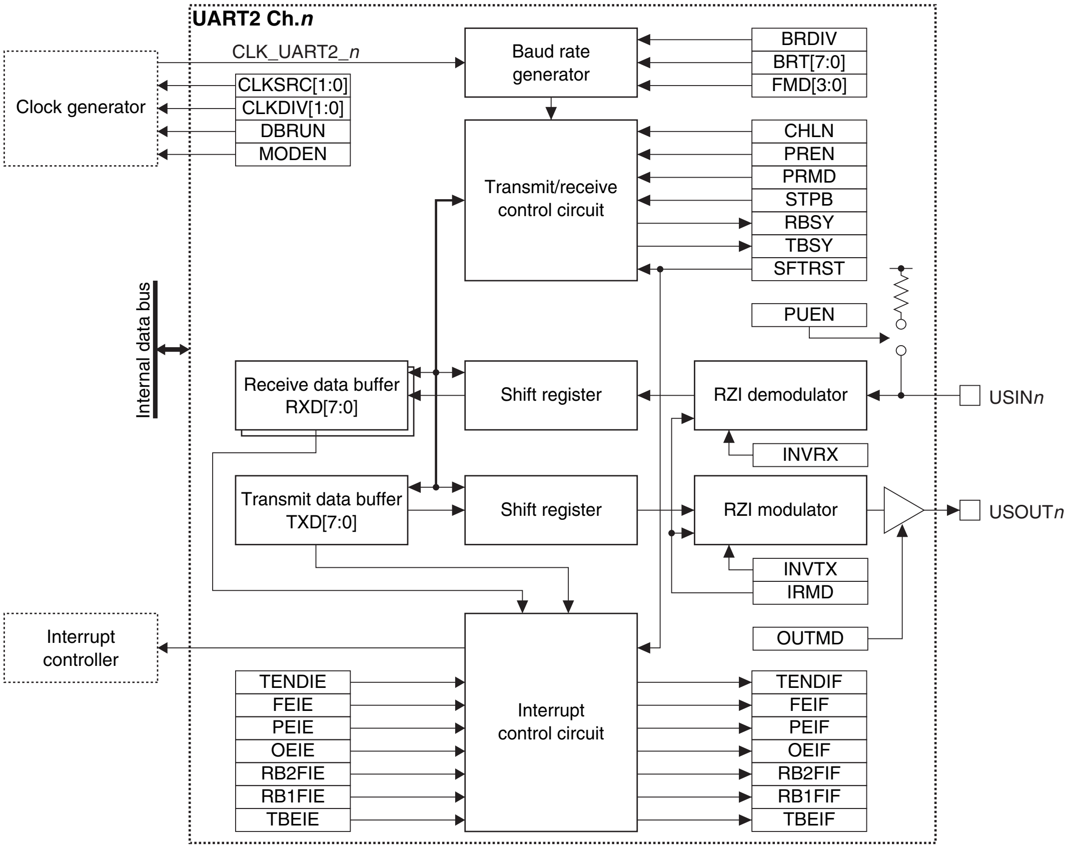


Figure 12.1.1 UART2 Configuration

12.2 Input/Output Pins and External Connections

12.2.1 List of Input/Output Pins

Table 12.2.1.1 lists the UART2 pins.

Table 12.2.1.1 List of UART2 Pins

Pin name	I/O*	Initial status*	Function
USIN*n*	I	I (Hi-Z)	UART2 Ch.*n* data input pin
USOUT*n*	O	O (High)	UART2 Ch.*n* data output pin

* Indicates the status when the pin is configured for the UART2.

If the port is shared with the UART2 pin and other functions, the UART2 input/output function must be assigned to the port before activating the UART2. For more information, refer to the "I/O Ports" chapter.

12.2.2 External Connections

Figure 12.2.2.1 shows a connection diagram between the UART2 in this IC and an external UART device.

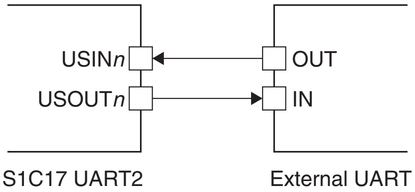


Figure 12.2.2.1 Connections between UART2 and an External UART Device

12.2.3 Input Pin Pull-Up Function

The UART2 includes a pull-up resistor for the USIN*n* pin. Setting the UA*n*MOD.PUEN bit to 1 enables the resistor to pull up the USIN*n* pin.

12.2.4 Output Pin Open-Drain Output Function

The USOUT*n* pin supports the open-drain output function. Default configuration is a push-pull output and it is switched to an open-drain output by setting the UA*n*MOD.OUTMD bit to 1.

12.2.5 Input/Output Signal Inverting Function

The UART2 can invert the signal polarities of the USIN*n* pin input and the USOUT*n* pin output by setting the UA*n*MOD.INVRX bit and the UA*n*MOD.INVTX bit, respectively, to 1.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, this chapter shows input/output signals with non-inverted waveforms (UA*n*MOD.INVRX bit = 0, UA*n*MOD.INVTX bit =0).

12.3 Clock Settings

12.3.1 UART2 Operating Clock

When using the UART2 Ch.*n*, the UART2 Ch.*n* operating clock CLK_UART2_*n* must be supplied to the UART2 Ch.*n* from the clock generator. The CLK_UART2_*n* supply should be controlled as in the procedure shown below.

1. Enable the clock source in the clock generator if it is stopped (refer to "Clock Generator" in the "Power Supply, Reset, and Clocks" chapter).
2. Set the following UA*n*CLK register bits:
   - UA*n*CLK.CLKSRC[1:0] bits (Clock source selection)
   - UA*n*CLK.CLKDIV[1:0] bits (Clock division ratio selection = Clock frequency setting)

   The UART2 operating clock should be selected so that the baud rate generator will be configured easily.

12.3.2 Clock Supply in SLEEP Mode

When using the UART2 during SLEEP mode, the UART2 operating clock CLK_UART2_*n* must be configured so that it will keep supplying by writing 0 to the CLGOSC.*xxxx*SLPC bit for the CLK_UART2_*n* clock source.

12.3.3 Clock Supply in DEBUG Mode

The CLK_UART2_*n* supply during DEBUG mode should be controlled using the UA*n*CLK.DBRUN bit.
The CLK_UART2_*n* supply to the UART2 Ch.*n* is suspended when the CPU enters DEBUG mode if the UA*n*CLK.DBRUN bit = 0. After the CPU returns to normal mode, the CLK_UART2_*n* supply resumes. Although the UART2 Ch.*n* stops operating when the CLK_UART2_*n* supply is suspended, the output pin and registers retain the status before DEBUG mode was entered. If the UA*n*CLK.DBRUN bit = 1, the CLK_UART2_*n* supply is not suspended and the UART2 Ch.*n* will keep operating in DEBUG mode.

12.3.4 Baud Rate Generator

The UART2 includes a baud rate generator to generate the transfer (sampling) clock. The transfer rate is determined by the UA*n*MOD.BRDIV, UA*n*BR.BRT[7:0], and UA*n*BR.FMD[3:0] bit settings. Use the following equations to calculate the setting values for obtaining the desired transfer rate.

$$\text{bps} = \frac{\text{CLK\_UART2}}{\frac{\text{BRT} + 1}{\text{BRDIV}} + \text{FMD}} \qquad \text{BRT} = \text{BRDIV} \times \left(\frac{\text{CLK\_UART2}}{\text{bps}} - \text{FMD}\right) - 1 \qquad \text{(Eq. 12.1)}$$

Where

bps:	Transfer rate [bit/s]
CLK_UART2:	UART2 operating clock frequency [Hz]
BRDIV:	Baud rate division ratio (1/16 or 1/4) ∗ Selected by the UA*n*MOD.BRDIV bit
BRT:	UA*n*BR.BRT[7:0] setting value (0 to 255)
FMD:	UA*n*BR.FMD[3:0] setting value (0 to 15)

For the transfer rate range configurable in the UART2, refer to "UART Characteristics, Transfer baud rates UBRT1 and UBRT2" in the "Electrical Characteristics" chapter.

12.4 Data Format

The UART2 allows setting of the data length, stop bit length, and parity function. The start bit length is fixed at one bit.

Data length

With the UA*n*MOD.CHLN bit, the data length can be set to seven bits (UA*n*MOD.CHLN bit = 0) or eight bits (UA*n*MOD.CHLN bit = 1).

Stop bit length

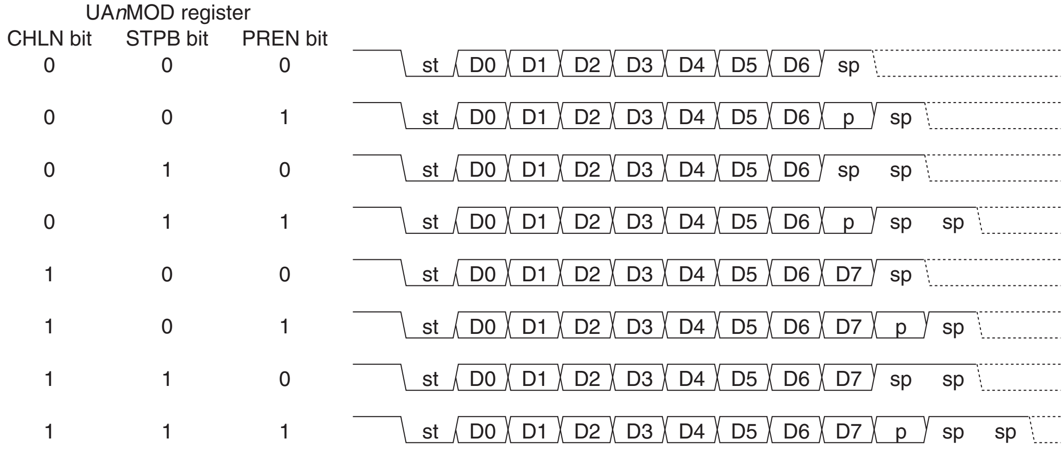
With the UA*n*MOD.STPB bit, the stop bit length can be set to one bit (UA*n*MOD.STPB bit = 0) or two bits (UA*n*MOD.STPB bit = 1).

Parity function

The parity function is configured using the UA*n*MOD.PREN and UA*n*MOD.PRMD bits.

Table 12.4.1 Parity Function Setting

UA*n*MOD.PREN bit	UA*n*MOD.PRMD bit	Parity function
1	1	Odd parity
1	0	Even parity
0	∗	Non parity


UAnMOD register
CHLN bit
STPB bit
PREN bit
0 0 0 st D0 D1 D2 D3 D4 D5 D6 sp
0 0 1 st D0 D1 D2 D3 D4 D5 D6 p sp
0 1 0 st D0 D1 D2 D3 D4 D5 D6 sp sp
0 1 1 st D0 D1 D2 D3 D4 D5 D6 p sp sp
1 0 0 st D0 D1 D2 D3 D4 D5 D6 D7 sp
1 0 1 st D0 D1 D2 D3 D4 D5 D6 D7 p sp
1 1 0 st D0 D1 D2 D3 D4 D5 D6 D7 sp sp
1 1 1 st D0 D1 D2 D3 D4 D5 D6 D7 p sp sp

st: start bit, sp: stop bit, p: parity bit

Figure 12.4.1 Data Format

12.5 Operations

12.5.1 Initialization

The UART2 Ch.*n* should be initialized with the procedure shown below.

1. Assign the UART2 Ch.*n* input/output function to the ports. (Refer to the “I/O Ports” chapter.)
2. Set the UA*n*CLK.CLKSRC[1:0] and UA*n*CLK.CLKDIV[1:0] bits. (Configure operating clock)
3. Configure the following UA*n*MOD register bits:
   - UA*n*MOD.BRDIV bit (Select baud rate division ratio (1/16 or 1/4))
   - UAnMOD.INVRX bit (Enable/disable USIN*n* input signal inversion)
   - UAnMOD.INVTX bit (Enable/disable USOUT*n* output signal inversion)
   - UA*n*MOD.PUEN bit (Enable/disable USIN*n* pin pull-up)
   - UA*n*MOD.OUTMD bit (Enable/disable USOUT*n* pin open-drain output)
   - UA*n*MOD.IRMD bit (Enable/disable IrDA interface)
   - UA*n*MOD.CHLN bit (Set data length (7 or 8 bits))
   - UA*n*MOD.PREN bit (Enable/disable parity function)
   - UA*n*MOD.PRMD bit (Select parity mode (even or odd))
   - UA*n*MOD.STPB bit (Set stop bit length (1 or 2 bits))
4. Set the UA*n*BR.BRT[7:0] and UA*n*BR.FMD[3:0] bits. (Set transfer rate)
5. Set the following UA*n*CTL register bits:
   - Set the UA*n*CTL.SFTRST bit to 1. (Execute software reset)
   - Set the UA*n*CTL.MODEN bit to 1. (Enable UART2 Ch.*n* operations)
6. Set the following bits when using the interrupt:
   - Write 1 to the interrupt flags in the UA*n*INTF register. (Clear interrupt flags)
   - Set the interrupt enable bits in the UA*n*INTE register to 1. * (Enable interrupts)

   * The initial value of the UA*n*INTF.TBEIF bit is 1, therefore, an interrupt will occur immediately after the UA*n*INTE.TBEIE bit is set to 1.

12.5.2 Data Transmission

A data sending procedure and the UART2 Ch.*n* operations are shown below. Figures 12.5.2.1 and 12.5.2.2 show a timing chart and a flowchart, respectively.

Data sending procedure

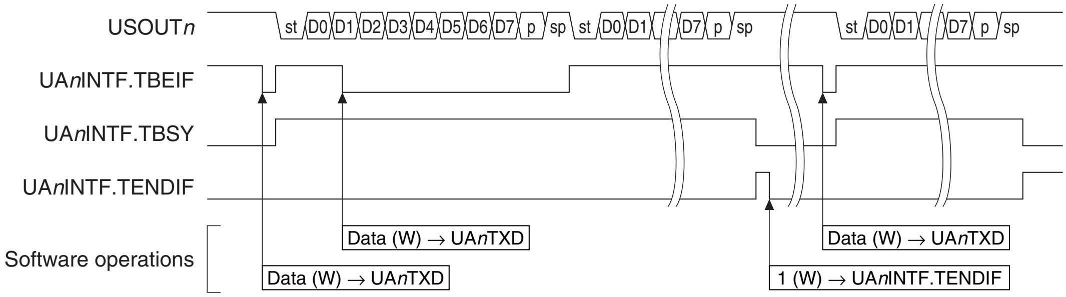
1. Check to see if the UA*n*INTF.TBEIF bit is set to 1 (transmit buffer empty).
2. Write transmit data to the UA*n*TXD register.
3. Wait for a UART2 interrupt when using the interrupt.
4. Repeat Steps 1 to 3 (or 1 and 2) until the end of transmit data.

UART2 data sending operations

The UART2 Ch.*n* starts data sending operations when transmit data is written to the UA*n*TXD register.
The transmit data in the UA*n*TXD register is automatically transferred to the shift register and the UA*n*INTF.TBEIF bit is set to 1 (transmit buffer empty).
The USOUT*n* pin outputs a start bit and the UA*n*INTF.TBSY bit is set to 1 (transmit busy). The shift register data bits are then output successively from the LSB. Following output of MSB, the parity bit (if parity is enabled) and the stop bit are output.

Even if transmit data is being output from the USOUT*n* pin, the next transmit data can be written to the UA*n*TXD register after making sure the UA*n*INTF.TBEIF bit is set to 1.

If no transmit data remains in the UA*n*TXD register after the stop bit has been output from the USOUT*n* pin, the UA*n*INTF.TBSY bit is cleared to 0 and the UA*n*INTF.TENDIF bit is set to 1 (transmission completed).



(st: start bit, sp: stop bit, p: parity bit)

Figure 12.5.2.1 Example of Data Sending Operations

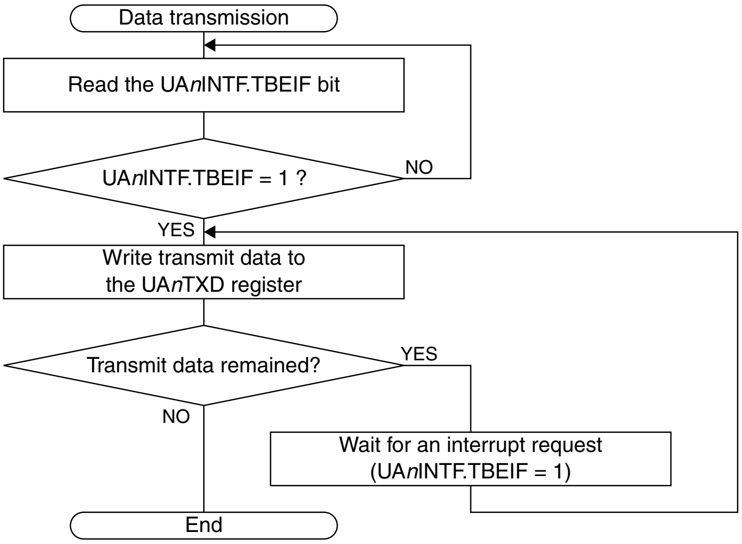

Data transmission
Read the UA*n*INTF.TBEIF bit
UA*n*INTF.TBEIF = 1 ?
NO
YES
Write transmit data to the UA*n*TXD register
Transmit data remained?
YES
NO
Wait for an interrupt request (UA*n*INTF.TBEIF = 1)
End

Figure 12.5.2.2 Data Transmission Flowchart

12.5.3 Data Reception

A data receiving procedure and the UART2 Ch.*n* operations are shown below. Figures 12.5.3.1 and 12.5.3.2 show a timing chart and flowcharts, respectively.

Data receiving procedure (read by one byte)

1. Wait for a UART2 interrupt when using the interrupt.
2. Check to see if the UA*n*INTF.RB1FIF bit is set to 1 (receive buffer one byte full).
3. Read the received data from the UA*n*RXD register.
4. Repeat Steps 1 to 3 (or 2 and 3) until the end of data reception.

Data receiving procedure (read by two bytes)

1. Wait for a UART2 interrupt when using the interrupt.
2. Check to see if the UA*n*INTF.RB2FIF bit is set to 1 (receive buffer two bytes full).
3. Read the received data from the UA*n*RXD register twice.
4. Repeat Steps 1 to 3 (or 2 and 3) until the end of data reception.

UART2 data receiving operations

The UART2 Ch.*n* starts data receiving operations when a start bit is input to the USIN*n* pin.

After the receive circuit has detected a low level as a start bit, it starts sampling the following data bits and loads the received data into the receive shift register. The UA*n*INTF.RBSY bit is set to 1 when the start bit is detected.

The UA*n*INTF.RBSY bit is cleared to 0 and the receive shift register data is transferred to the receive data buffer at the stop bit receive timing.

The receive data buffer consists of a 2-byte FIFO and receives data until it becomes full. When the receive data buffer receives the first data, it sets the UA*n*INTF.RB1FIF bit to 1 (receive buffer one byte full). If the second data is received without reading the first data, the UA*n*INTF.RB2FIF bit is set to 1 (receive buffer two bytes full).

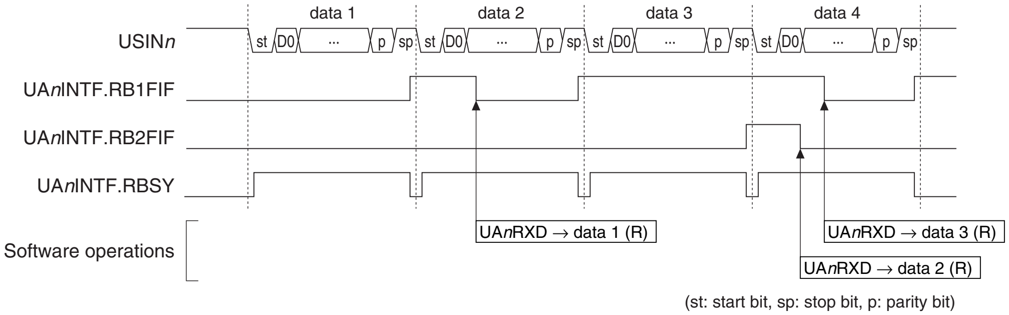


Figure 12.5.3.1 Example of Data Receiving Operations

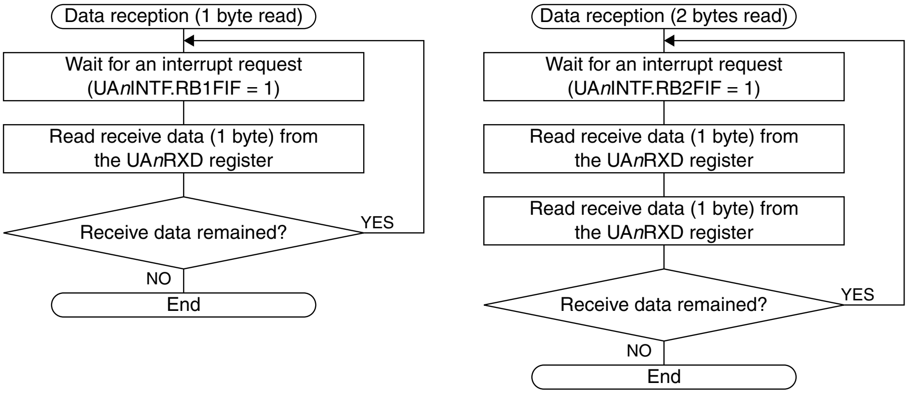

Data reception (1 byte read)
Wait for an interrupt request (UAnINTF.RB1FIF = 1)
Read receive data (1 byte) from the UAnRXD register
Receive data remained?
YES
NO
End
Data reception (2 bytes read)
Wait for an interrupt request (UAnINTF.RB2FIF = 1)
Read receive data (1 byte) from the UAnRXD register
Read receive data (1 byte) from the UAnRXD register
Receive data remained?
YES
NO
End

Figure 12.5.3.2 Data Reception Flowcharts

12.5.4 IrDA Interface

This UART2 includes an RZI modulator/demodulator circuit enabling implementation of IrDA 1.0-compatible infrared communication function simply by adding simple external circuits.
Set the UA*n*MOD.IRMD bit to 1 to use the IrDA interface.
Data transfer control is identical to that for normal interface even if the IrDA interface function is enabled.

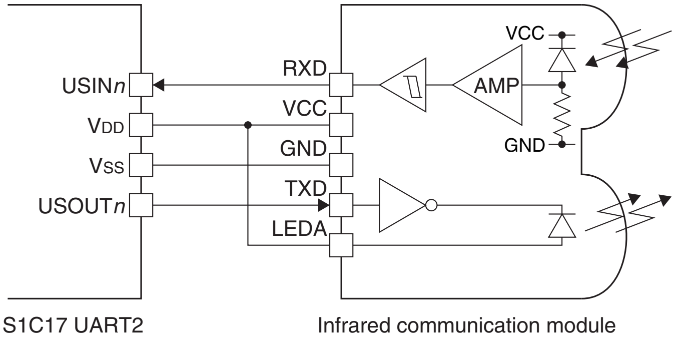


Figure 12.5.4.1 Example of Connections with an Infrared Communication Module

The transmit data output from the UART2 Ch.*n* transmit shift register is output from the USOUT*n* pin after the low pulse width is converted into 3/16 by the RZI modulator in SIR method.

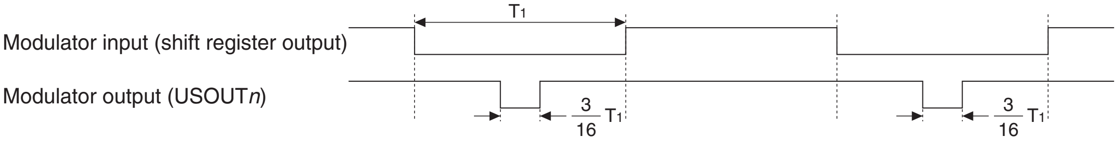

T1
Modulator input (shift register output)
Modulator output (USOUTn)
3/16 T1
3/16 T1

Figure 12.5.4.2 IrDA Transmission Signal Waveform

The received IrDA signal is input to the RZI demodulator and the low pulse width is converted into the normal width before input to the receive shift register.

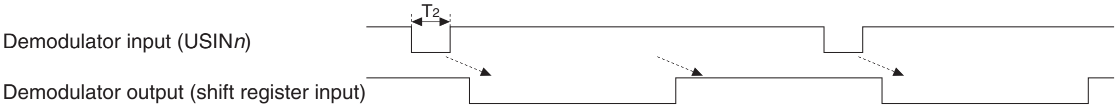

T2
Demodulator input (USINn)
Demodulator output (shift register input)

Figure 12.5.4.3 IrDA Receive Signal Waveform

Notes:
- Set the baud rate division ratio to 1/16 when using the IrDA interface function.
- The low pulse width (T_2) of the IrDA signal input must be CLK_UART2 × 3 cycles or longer.

12.6 Receive Errors

Three different receive errors, framing error, parity error, and overrun error, may be detected while receiving data. Since receive errors are interrupt causes, they can be processed by generating interrupts.

12.6.1 Framing Error

The UART2 determines loss of sync if a stop bit is not detected (when the stop bit is received as 0) and assumes that a framing error has occurred. The received data that encountered an error is still transferred to the receive data buffer and the UA*n*INTF.FEIF bit (framing error interrupt flag) is set to 1 when the data becomes ready to read from the UA*n*RXD register.

Note: Framing error/parity error interrupt flag set timings

These interrupt flags will be set after the data that encountered an error is transferred to the receive data buffer. Note, however, that the set timing depends on the buffer status at that point.

- When the receive data buffer is empty
  The interrupt flag will be set when the data that encountered an error is transferred to the receive data buffer.
- When the receive data buffer has a one-byte free space
  The interrupt flag will be set when the first data byte already loaded is read out after the data that encountered an error is transferred to the second byte entry of the receive data buffer.

12.6.2 Parity Error

If the parity function is enabled, a parity check is performed when data is received. The UART2 checks matching between the data received in the shift register and its parity bit, and issues a parity error if the result is a non-match. The received data that encountered an error is still transferred to the receive data buffer and the UA*n*INTF.PEIF bit (parity error interrupt flag) is set to 1 when the data becomes ready to read from the UA*n*RXD register (see the Note on framing error).

12.6.3 Overrun Error

If the receive data buffer is still full (two bytes of received data have not been read) when a data reception to the shift register has completed, an overrun error occurs as the data cannot be transferred to the receive data buffer. When an overrun error occurs, the UA*n*INTF.OEIF bit (overrun error interrupt flag) is set to 1.

12.7 Interrupts

The UART2 has a function to generate the interrupts shown in Table 12.7.1.

Table 12.7.1 UART2 Interrupt Function

Interrupt	Interrupt flag	Set condition	Clear condition
End of transmission	UA*n*INTF.TENDIF	When the UA*n*INTF.TBEIF bit = 1 after the stop bit has been sent	Writing 1 or software reset
Framing error	UA*n*INTF.FEIF	Refer to the “Receive Errors.”	Writing 1, reading received data that encountered an error, or software reset
Parity error	UA*n*INTF.PEIF	Refer to the “Receive Errors.”	Writing 1, reading received data that encountered an error, or software reset
Overrun error	UA*n*INTF.OEIF	Refer to the “Receive Errors.”	Writing 1 or software reset
Receive buffer two bytes full	UA*n*INTF.RB2FIF	When the second received data byte is loaded to the receive data buffer in which the first byte is already received	Reading received data or software reset
Receive buffer one byte full	UA*n*INTF.RB1FIF	When the first received data byte is loaded to the emptied receive data buffer	Reading data to empty the receive data buffer or software reset
Transmit buffer empty	UA*n*INTF.TBEIF	When transmit data written to the transmit data buffer is transferred to the shift register	Writing transmit data

The UART2 provides interrupt enable bits corresponding to each interrupt flag. An interrupt request is sent to the interrupt controller only when the interrupt flag, of which interrupt has been enabled by the interrupt enable bit, is set. For more information on interrupt control, refer to the “Interrupt Controller” chapter.

12.8 Control Registers

UART2 Ch.*n* Clock Control Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
UA*n*CLK	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
	8	DBRUN	0	H0	R/W	
	7–6	–	0x0	–	R	
	5–4	CLKDIV[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	3–2	–	0x0	–	R	
	1–0	CLKSRC[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–9 Reserved

Bit 8 DBRUN

This bit sets whether the UART2 operating clock is supplied in DEBUG mode or not.

1 (R/W): Clock supplied in DEBUG mode

0 (R/W): No clock supplied in DEBUG mode

Bits 7–6 Reserved

Bits 5–4 CLKDIV[1:0]

These bits select the division ratio of the UART2 operating clock.

Bits 3–2 Reserved

Bits 1–0 CLKSRC[1:0]

These bits select the clock source of the UART2.

Table 12.8.1 Clock Source and Division Ratio Settings

UA*n*CLK. CLKDIV[1:0] bits	UA*n*CLK.CLKSRC[1:0] bits			
	0x0	0x1	0x2	0x3
	IOSC	OSC1	OSC3	EXOSC
0x3	1/8	1/1	1/8	1/1
0x2	1/4		1/4	
0x1	1/2		1/2	
0x0	1/1		1/1	

(Note) The oscillation circuits/external input that are not supported in this IC cannot be selected as the clock source.

Note: The UA*n*CLK register settings can be altered only when the UA*n*CTL.MODEN bit = 0.

UART2 Ch.*n* Mode Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
UA*n*MOD	15–11	–	0x00	–	R	–
	10	BRDIV	0	H0	R/W	
	9	INVRX	0	H0	R/W	
	8	INVTX	0	H0	R/W	
	7	–	0	–	R	
	6	PUEN	0	H0	R/W	
	5	OUTMD	0	H0	R/W	
	4	IRMD	0	H0	R/W	
	3	CHLN	0	H0	R/W	
	2	PREN	0	H0	R/W	
	1	PRMD	0	H0	R/W	
	0	STPB	0	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–11 Reserved

Bit 10 BRDIV

This bit sets the UART2 operating clock division ratio for generating the transfer (sampling) clock using the baud rate generator.

1 (R/W): 1/4
0 (R/W): 1/16

Bit 9 INVRX

This bit enables the USIN*n* input inverting function.

1 (R/W): Enable input inverting function
0 (R/W): Disable input inverting function

Bit 8 INVTX

This bit enables the USOUT*n* output inverting function.

1 (R/W): Enable output inverting function
0 (R/W): Disable output inverting function

Bit 7 Reserved

Bit 6 PUEN

This bit enables pull-up of the USIN*n* pin.

1 (R/W): Enable pull-up
0 (R/W): Disable pull-up

Bit 5 OUTMD

This bit sets the USOUT*n* pin output mode.

1 (R/W): Open-drain output
0 (R/W): Push-pull output

Bit 4 IRMD

This bit enables the IrDA interface function.

1 (R/W): Enable IrDA interface function
0 (R/W): Disable IrDA interface function

Bit 3 CHLN

This bit sets the data length.

1 (R/W): 8 bits
0 (R/W): 7 bits

Bit 2 PREN

This bit enables the parity function.

1 (R/W): Enable parity function
0 (R/W): Disable parity function

Bit 1 PRMD

This bit selects either odd parity or even parity when using the parity function.

1 (R/W): Odd parity
0 (R/W): Even parity

Bit 0 STPB

This bit sets the stop bit length.

1 (R/W): 2 bits
0 (R/W): 1 bit

Note: The UA*n*MOD register settings can be altered only when the UA*n*CTL.MODEN bit = 0.

UART2 Ch.*n* Baud–Rate Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
UA*n*BR	15–12	–	0x0	–	R	–
	11–8	FMD[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	7–0	BRT[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–12 Reserved

Bits 11–8 FMD[3:0]

Bits 7–0 BRT[7:0]

These bits set the UART2 transfer rate. For more information, refer to "Baud Rate Generator."

Notes:
- The UA*n*BR register settings can be altered only when the UA*n*CTL.MODEN bit = 0.
- Do not set the UA*n*BR.FMD[3:0] bits to a value other than 0 to 3 when the UA*n*MOD.BRDIV bit = 1.

UART2 Ch.*n* Control Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
UA*n*CTL	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–2	–	0x00	–	R	
	1	SFTRST	0	H0	R/W	
	0	MODEN	0	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–2 Reserved

Bit 1 SFTRST

This bit issues software reset to the UART2.

1 (W): Issue software reset

0 (W): Ineffective

1 (R): Software reset is executing.

0 (R): Software reset has finished. (During normal operation)

Setting this bit resets the UART2 transmit/receive control circuit and interrupt flags. This bit is automatically cleared after the reset processing has finished.

Bit 0 MODEN

This bit enables the UART2 operations.

1 (R/W): Enable UART2 operations (The operating clock is supplied.)

0 (R/W): Disable UART2 operations (The operating clock is stopped.)

Note: If the UA*n*CTL.MODEN bit is altered from 1 to 0 while sending/receiving data, the data being sent/received cannot be guaranteed. When setting the UA*n*CTL.MODEN bit to 1 again after that, be sure to write 1 to the UA*n*CTL.SFTRST bit as well.

UART2 Ch.*n* Transmit Data Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
UA*n*TXD	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–0	TXD[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–8 Reserved

Bits 7–0 TXD[7:0]

Data can be written to the transmit data buffer through these bits. Make sure the UA*n*INTF.TBEIF bit is set to 1 before writing data.

UART2 Ch.*n* Receive Data Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
UA*n*RXD	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–0	RXD[7:0]	0x00	H0	R	

Bits 15–8 Reserved

Bits 7–0 RXD[7:0]

The receive data buffer can be read through these bits. The receive data buffer consists of a 2-byte FIFO, and older received data is read first.

UART2 Ch.*n* Status and Interrupt Flag Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
UA*n*INTF	15–10	–	0x00	–	R	–
	9	RBSY	0	H0/S0	R	
	8	TBSY	0	H0/S0	R	
	7	–	0	–	R	
	6	TENDIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
	5	FEIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1 or reading the UA*n*RXD register.
	4	PEIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	
	3	OEIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
	2	RB2FIF	0	H0/S0	R	Cleared by reading the UA*n*RXD register.
	1	RB1FIF	0	H0/S0	R	
	0	TBEIF	1	H0/S0	R	Cleared by writing to the UA*n*TXD register.

Bits 15–10 Reserved

Bit 9 RBSY

This bit indicates the receiving status. (See Figure 12.5.3.1.)

1 (R): During receiving
0 (R): Idle

Bit 8 TBSY

This bit indicates the sending status. (See Figure 12.5.2.1.)

1 (R): During sending
0 (R): Idle

Bit 7 Reserved

Bit 6 TENDIF
Bit 5 FEIF
Bit 4 PEIF
Bit 3 OEIF
Bit 2 RB2FIF
Bit 1 RB1FIF
Bit 0 TBEIF

These bits indicate the UART2 interrupt cause occurrence status.

1 (R): Cause of interrupt occurred
0 (R): No cause of interrupt occurred
1 (W): Clear flag
0 (W): Ineffective

The following shows the correspondence between the bit and interrupt:

UA*n*INTF.TENDIF bit:	End-of-transmission interrupt
UA*n*INTF.FEIF bit:	Framing error interrupt
UA*n*INTF.PEIF bit:	Parity error interrupt
UA*n*INTF.OEIF bit:	Overrun error interrupt
UA*n*INTF.RB2FIF bit:	Receive buffer two bytes full interrupt
UA*n*INTF.RB1FIF bit:	Receive buffer one byte full interrupt
UA*n*INTF.TBEIF bit:	Transmit buffer empty interrupt

UART2 Ch.*n* Interrupt Enable Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
UA*n*INTE	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7	–	0	–	R	
	6	TENDIE	0	H0	R/W	
	5	FEIE	0	H0	R/W	
	4	PEIE	0	H0	R/W	
	3	OEIE	0	H0	R/W	
	2	RB2FIE	0	H0	R/W	
	1	RB1FIE	0	H0	R/W	
	0	TBEIE	0	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–7 Reserved

Bit 6 TENDIE
Bit 5 FEIE
Bit 4 PEIE
Bit 3 OEIE
Bit 2 RB2FIE
Bit 1 RB1FIE
Bit 0 TBEIE

These bits enable UART2 interrupts.

1 (R/W): Enable interrupts
0 (R/W): Disable interrupts

The following shows the correspondence between the bit and interrupt:

UA*n*INTE.TENDIE bit:	End-of-transmission interrupt
UA*n*INTE.FEIE bit:	Framing error interrupt
UA*n*INTE.PEIE bit:	Parity error interrupt
UA*n*INTE.OEIE bit:	Overrun error interrupt
UA*n*INTE.RB2FIE bit:	Receive buffer two bytes full interrupt
UA*n*INTE.RB1FIE bit:	Receive buffer one byte full interrupt
UA*n*INTE.TBEIE bit:	Transmit buffer empty interrupt

13 Synchronous Serial Interface (SPIA)

13.1 Overview

SPIA is a synchronous serial interface. The features of SPIA are listed below.

- Supports both master and slave modes.
- Data length: 2 to 16 bits programmable
- Either MSB first or LSB first can be selected for the data format.
- Clock phase and polarity are configurable.
- Supports full-duplex communications.
- Includes separated transmit data buffer and receive data buffer registers.
- Can generate receive buffer full, transmit buffer empty, end of transmission, and overrun interrupts.
- Master mode allows use of a 16-bit timer to set baud rate.
- Slave mode is capable of being operated with the external input clock SPICLK*n* only.
- Slave mode is capable of being operated in SLEEP mode allowing wake-up by an SPIA interrupt.
- Input pins can be pulled up/down with an internal resistor.

Figure 13.1.1 shows the SPIA configuration.

Table 13.1.1 SPIA Channel Configuration of S1C17M10

Item	S1C17M10
Number of channels	1 channel (Ch.0)
Internal clock input	Ch.0 ← 16-bit timer Ch.1

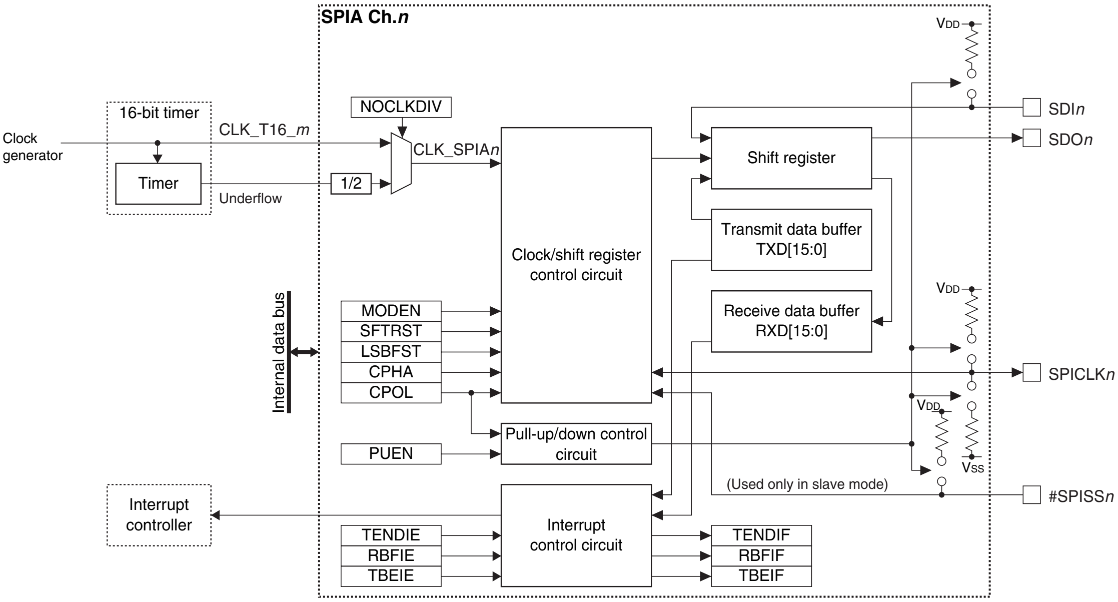


Figure 13.1.1 SPIA Configuration

13.2 Input/Output Pins and External Connections

13.2.1 List of Input/Output Pins

Table 13.2.1.1 lists the SPIA pins.

Table 13.2.1.1 List of SPIA Pins

Pin name	I/O*	Initial status*	Function
SDI*n*	I	I (Hi-Z)	SPIA Ch.*n* data input pin
SDO*n*	O or Hi-Z	Hi-Z	SPIA Ch.*n* data output pin
SPICLK*n*	I or O	I (Hi-Z)	SPIA Ch.*n* external clock input/output pin
#SPISS*n*	I	I (Hi-Z)	SPIA Ch.*n* slave select signal input pin

* Indicates the status when the pin is configured for SPIA.

If the port is shared with the SPIA pin and other functions, the SPIA input/output function must be assigned to the port before activating SPIA. For more information, refer to the “I/O Ports” chapter.

13.2.2 External Connections

SPIA operates in master mode or slave mode. Figures 13.2.2.1 and 13.2.2.2 show connection diagrams between SPIA in each mode and external SPI devices.

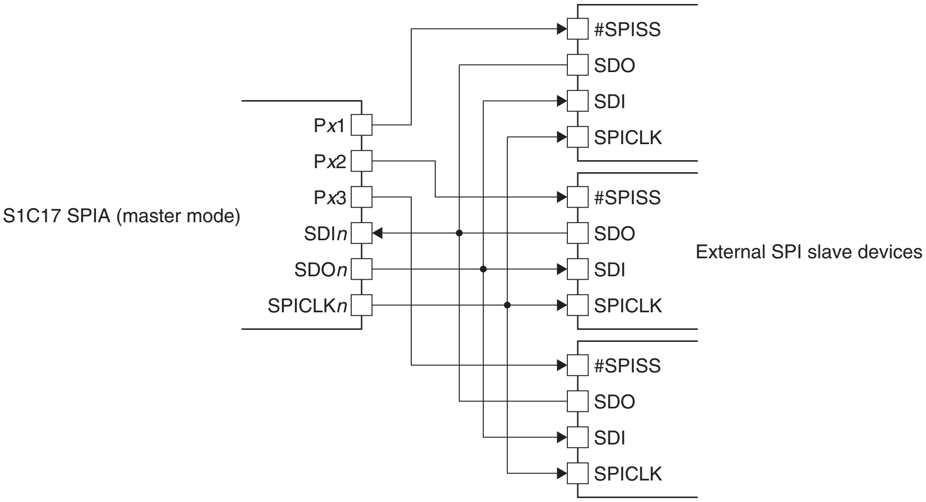


Figure 13.2.2.1 Connections between SPIA in Master Mode and External SPI Slave Devices

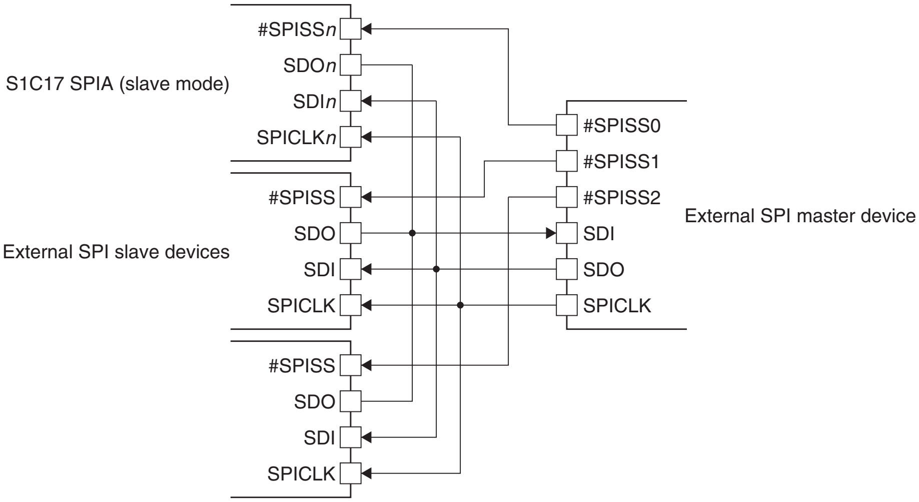


Figure 13.2.2.2 Connections between SPIA in Slave Mode and External SPI Master Device

13.2.3 Pin Functions in Master Mode and Slave Mode

The pin functions are changed according to the master or slave mode selection. The differences in pin functions between the modes are shown in Table 13.2.3.1.

Table 13.2.3.1 Pin Function Differences between Modes

Pin	Function in master mode	Function in slave mode
SDI*n*	Always placed into input state.	
SDO*n*	Always placed into output state.	This pin is placed into output state while a low level is applied to the #SPISS*n* pin or placed into Hi-Z state while a high level is applied to the #SPISS*n* pin.
SPICLK*n*	Outputs the SPI clock to external devices. Output clock polarity and phase can be configured if necessary.	Inputs an external SPI clock. Clock polarity and phase can be designated according to the input clock.
#SPISS*n*	Not used. This input function is not required to be assigned to the port. To output the slave select signal in master mode, use a general-purpose I/O port function.	Applying a low level to the #SPISS*n* pin enables SPIA to transmit/receive data. While a high level is applied to this pin, SPIA is not selected as a slave device. Data input to the SDI*n* pin and the clock input to the SPICLK*n* pin are ignored. When a high level is applied, the transmit/receive bit count is cleared to 0 and the already received bits are discarded.

13.2.4 Input Pin Pull-Up/Pull-Down Function

The SPIA input pins (SDI*n* in master mode or SDI*n*, SPICLK*n*, and #SPISS*n* pins in slave mode) have a pull-up or pull-down function as shown in Table 13.2.4.1. This function is enabled by setting the SPI*n*MOD.PUEN bit to 1.

Table 13.2.4.1 Pull-Up or Pull-Down of Input Pins

Pin	Master mode	Slave mode
SDI*n*	Pull-up	Pull-up
SPICLK*n*	–	SPI*n*MOD.CPOL bit = 1: Pull-up SPI*n*MOD.CPOL bit = 0: Pull-down
#SPISS*n*	–	Pull-up

13.3 Clock Settings

13.3.1 SPIA Operating Clock

Operating clock in master mode

In master mode, the SPIA operating clock is supplied from the 16-bit timer. The following two options are provided for the clock configuration.

Use the 16-bit timer operating clock without dividing

By setting the SPI*n*MOD.NOCLKDIV bit to 1, the operating clock CLK_T16_*m*, which is configured by selecting a clock source and a division ratio, for the 16-bit timer channel corresponding to the SPIA channel is input to SPIA as CLK_SPIA*n*. Since this clock is also used as the SPI clock SPICLK*n* without changing, the CLK_SPIA*n* frequency becomes the baud rate.

To supply CLK_SPIA*n* to SPIA, the 16-bit timer clock source must be enabled in the clock generator. It does not matter how the T16_*m*CTL.MODEN and T16_*m*CTL.PRUN bits of the corresponding 16-bit timer channel are set (1 or 0).

When setting this mode, the timer function of the corresponding 16-bit timer channel may be used for another purpose.

Use the 16-bit timer as a baud rate generator

By setting the SPI*n*MOD.NOCLKDIV bit to 0, SPIA inputs the underflow signal generated by the corresponding 16-bit timer channel and converts it to the SPICLK*n*. The 16-bit timer must be run with an appropriate reload data set. The SPICLK*n* frequency (baud rate) and the 16-bit timer reload data are calculated by the equations shown below.

$$f_{SPICLK} = \frac{f_{CLK\_SPIA}}{2 \times (RLD + 1)} \qquad RLD = \frac{f_{CLK\_SPIA}}{f_{SPICLK} \times 2} - 1 \qquad \text{(Eq. 13.1)}$$

Where

f_{SPICLK}: SPICLK*n* frequency [Hz] (= baud rate [bps])

f_{CLK_SPIA}: SPIA operating clock frequency [Hz]

RLD: 16-bit timer reload data value

For controlling the 16-bit timer, refer to the “16-bit Timers” chapter.

Operating clock in slave mode

SPIA set in slave mode operates with the clock supplied from the external SPI master to the SPICLK*n* pin. The 16-bit timer channel (including the clock source selector and the divider) corresponding to the SPIA channel is not used. Furthermore, the SPI*n*MOD.NOCLKDIV bit setting becomes ineffective.

SPIA keeps operating using the clock supplied from the external SPI master even if all the internal clocks halt during SLEEP mode, so SPIA can receive data and can generate receive buffer full interrupts.

13.3.2 Clock Supply in DEBUG Mode

In master mode, the operating clock supply during DEBUG mode should be controlled using the T16_*m*CLK.DBRUN bit.

The CLK_T16_*m* supply to SPIA Ch.*n* is suspended when the CPU enters DEBUG mode if the T16_*m*CLK.DBRUN bit = 0. After the CPU returns to normal mode, the CLK_T16_*m* supply resumes. Although SPIA Ch.*n* stops operating when the CLK_T16_*m* supply is suspended, the output pins and registers retain the status before DEBUG mode was entered. If the T16_*m*CLK.DBRUN bit = 1, the CLK_T16_*m* supply is not suspended and SPIA Ch.*n* will keep operating in DEBUG mode.

SPIA in slave mode operates with the external SPI master clock input from the SPICLK*n* pin regardless of whether the CPU is placed into DEBUG mode or normal mode.

13.3.3 SPI Clock (SPICLK*n*) Phase and Polarity

The SPICLK*n* phase and polarity can be configured separately using the SPI*n*MOD.CPHA bit and the SPI*n*MOD.CPOL bit, respectively. Figure 13.3.3.1 shows the clock waveform and data input/output timing in each setting.

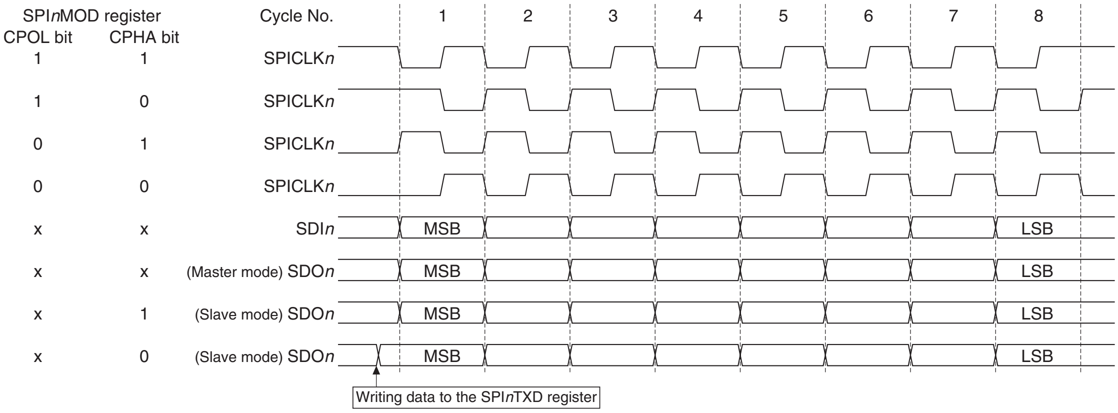


Figure 13.3.3.1 SPI Clock Phase and Polarity (SPI*n*MOD.LSBFST bit = 0, SPI*n*MOD.CHLN[3:0] bits = 0x7)

13.4 Data Format

The SPIA data length can be selected from 2 bits to 16 bits by setting the SPI*n*MOD.CHLN[3:0] bits. The input/output permutation is configurable to MSB first or LSB first using the SPI*n*MOD.LSBFST bit. Figure 13.4.1 shows a data format example when the SPI*n*MOD.CHLN[3:0] bits = 0x7, the SPI*n*MOD.CPOL bit = 0 and the SPI*n*MOD.CPHA bit = 0.

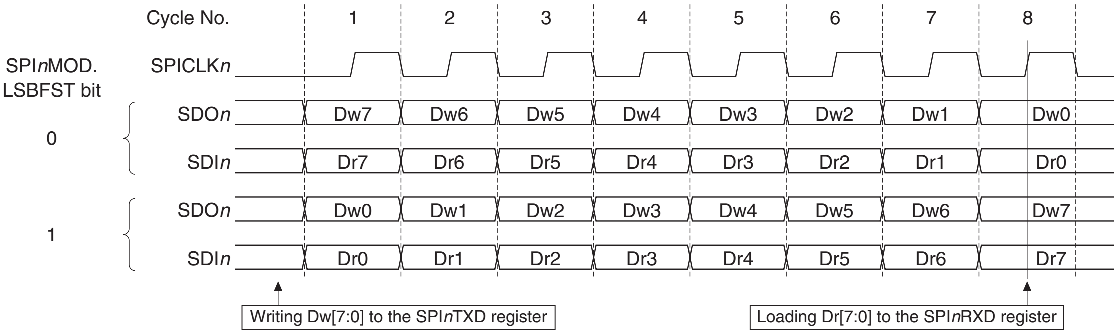

Cycle No.
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
SPI*n*MOD. LSBFST bit
SPICLK*n*
0
SDO*n*
Dw7 Dw6 Dw5 Dw4 Dw3 Dw2 Dw1 Dw0
SDI*n*
Dr7 Dr6 Dr5 Dr4 Dr3 Dr2 Dr1 Dr0
1
SDO*n*
Dw0 Dw1 Dw2 Dw3 Dw4 Dw5 Dw6 Dw7
SDI*n*
Dr0 Dr1 Dr2 Dr3 Dr4 Dr5 Dr6 Dr7
Writing Dw[7:0] to the SPI*n*TXD register
Loading Dr[7:0] to the SPI*n*RXD register

Figure 13.4.1 Data Format Selection Using the SPI*n*MOD.LSBFST Bit
(SPI*n*MOD.CHLN[3:0] bits = 0x7, SPI*n*MOD.CPOL bit = 0, SPI*n*MOD.CPHA bit = 0)

13.5 Operations

13.5.1 Initialization

SPIA Ch.*n* should be initialized with the procedure shown below.

1. <Master mode only> Generate a clock by controlling the 16-bit timer and supply it to SPIA Ch.*n*.
2. Configure the following SPI*n*MOD register bits:
   - SPI*n*MOD.PUEN bit (Enable input pin pull-up/down)
   - SPI*n*MOD.NOCLKDIV bit (Select master mode operating clock)
   - SPI*n*MOD.LSBFST bit (Select MSB first/LSB first)
   - SPI*n*MOD.CPHA bit (Select clock phase)
   - SPI*n*MOD.CPOL bit (Select clock polarity)
   - SPI*n*MOD.MST bit (Select master/slave mode)
3. Assign the SPIA Ch.*n* input/output function to the ports. (Refer to the “I/O Ports” chapter.)
4. Set the following SPI*n*CTL register bits:
   - Set the SPI*n*CTL.SFTRST bit to 1. (Execute software reset)
   - Set the SPI*n*CTL.MODEN bit to 1. (Enable SPIA Ch.*n* operations)
5. Set the following bits when using the interrupt:
   - Write 1 to the interrupt flags in the SPI*n*INTF register. (Clear interrupt flags)
   - Set the interrupt enable bits in the SPI*n*INTE register to 1. * (Enable interrupts)

   * The initial value of the SPI*n*INTF.TBEIF bit is 1, therefore, an interrupt will occur immediately after the SPI*n*INTE.TBEIE bit is set to 1.

13.5.2 Data Transmission in Master Mode

A data sending procedure and operations in master mode are shown below. Figures 13.5.2.1 and 13.5.2.2 show a timing chart and a flowchart, respectively.

Data sending procedure

1. Assert the slave select signal by controlling the general-purpose output port (if necessary).
2. Check to see if the SPI*n*INTF.TBEIF bit is set to 1 (transmit buffer empty).
3. Write transmit data to the SPI*n*TXD register.

4. Wait for an SPIA interrupt when using the interrupt.
5. Repeat Steps 2 to 4 (or 2 and 3) until the end of transmit data.
6. Negate the slave select signal by controlling the general-purpose output port (if necessary).

Data sending operations

SPIA Ch.*n* starts data sending operations when transmit data is written to the SPI*n*TXD register.
The transmit data in the SPI*n*TXD register is automatically transferred to the shift register and the SPI*n*INTF.TBEIF bit is set to 1. If the SPI*n*INTE.TBEIE bit = 1 (transmit buffer empty interrupt enabled), a transmit buffer empty interrupt occurs at the same time.
The SPICLK*n* pin outputs clocks of the number of the bits specified by the SPI*n*MOD.CHLN[3:0] bits and the transmit data bits are output in sequence from the SDO*n* pin in sync with these clocks.

Even if the clock is being output from the SPICLK*n* pin, the next transmit data can be written to the SPI*n*TXD register after making sure the SPI*n*INTF.TBEIF bit is set to 1.

If transmit data has not been written to the SPI*n*TXD register after the last clock is output from the SPICLK*n* pin, the clock output halts and the SPI*n*INTF.TENDIF bit is set to 1. At the same time SPIA issues an end-of-transmission interrupt request if the SPI*n*INTE.TENDIE bit = 1.

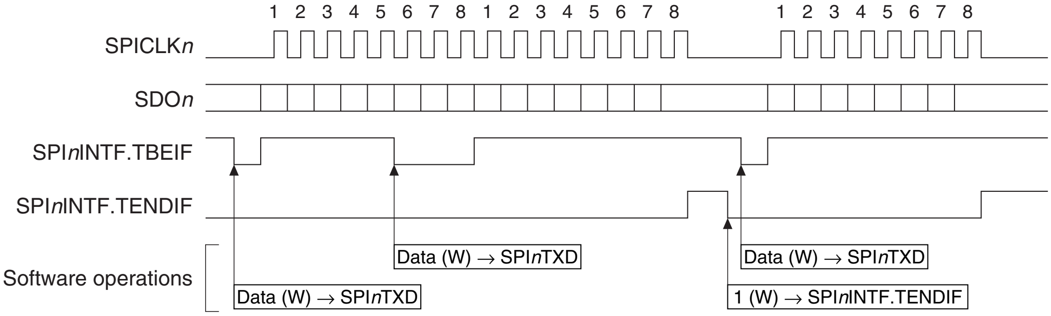


Figure 13.5.2.1 Example of Data Sending Operations in Master Mode (SPI*n*MOD.CHLN[3:0] bits = 0x7)

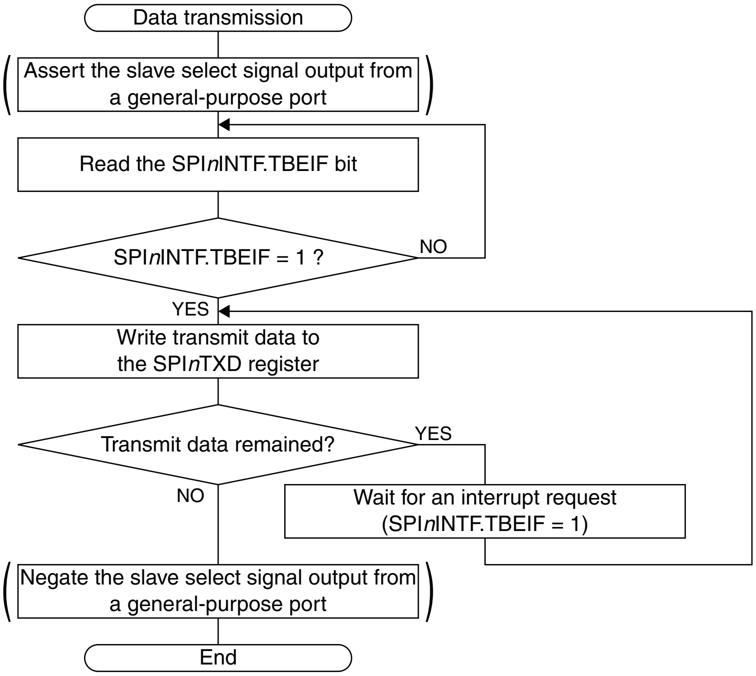

Data transmission
Assert the slave select signal output from a general-purpose port
Read the SPInINTF.TBEIF bit
SPInINTF.TBEIF = 1 ?
NO
YES
Write transmit data to the SPInTXD register
Transmit data remained?
YES
NO
Wait for an interrupt request (SPInINTF.TBEIF = 1)
Negate the slave select signal output from a general-purpose port
End

Figure 13.5.2.2 Data Transmission Flowchart in Master Mode

13.5.3 Data Reception in Master Mode

A data receiving procedure and operations in master mode are shown below. Figures 13.5.3.1 and 13.5.3.2 show a timing chart and flowcharts, respectively.

Data receiving procedure

1. Assert the slave select signal by controlling the general-purpose output port (if necessary).
2. Check to see if the SPI*n*INTF.TBEIF bit is set to 1 (transmit buffer empty).
3. Write dummy data (or transmit data) to the SPI*n*TXD register.
4. Wait for a transmit buffer empty interrupt (SPI*n*INTF.TBEIF bit = 1).
5. Write dummy data (or transmit data) to the SPI*n*TXD register.
6. Wait for a receive buffer full interrupt (SPI*n*INTF.RBFIF bit = 1).
7. Read the received data from the SPI*n*RXD register.
8. Repeat Steps 5 to 7 until the end of data reception.
9. Negate the slave select signal by controlling the general-purpose output port (if necessary).

Note: To perform continuous data reception without stopping SPICLK*n*, Steps 7 and 5 operations must be completed within the SPICLK*n* cycles equivalent to "Data bit length - 1" after Step 6.

Data receiving operations

SPIA Ch.*n* starts data receiving operations simultaneously with data sending operations when transmit data (may be dummy data if data transmission is not required) is written to the SPI*n*TXD register.

The SPICLK*n* pin outputs clocks of the number of the bits specified by the SPI*n*MOD.CHLN[3:0] bits. The transmit data bits are output in sequence from the SDO*n* pin in sync with these clocks and the receive data bits input from the SDI*n* pin are shifted into the shift register.

When the last clock is output from the SPICLK*n* pin and receive data bits are all shifted into the shift register, the received data is transferred to the receive data buffer and the SPI*n*INTF.RBFIF bit is set to 1. At the same time SPIA issues a receive buffer full interrupt request if the SPI*n*INTE.RBFIE bit = 1. After that, the received data in the receive data buffer can be read through the SPI*n*RXD register.

Note: If data of the number of the bits specified by the SPI*n*MOD.CHLN[3:0] bits is received when the SPI*n*INTF.RBFIF bit is set to 1, the SPI*n*RXD register is overwritten with the newly received data and the previously received data is lost. In this case, the SPI*n*INTF.OEIF bit is set.

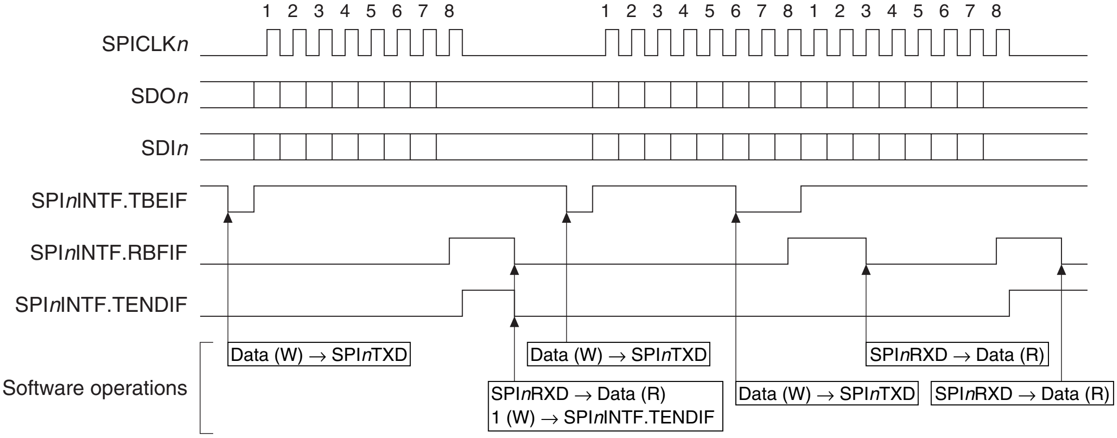


Figure 13.5.3.1 Example of Data Receiving Operations in Master Mode (SPI*n*MOD.CHLN[3:0] bits = 0x7)

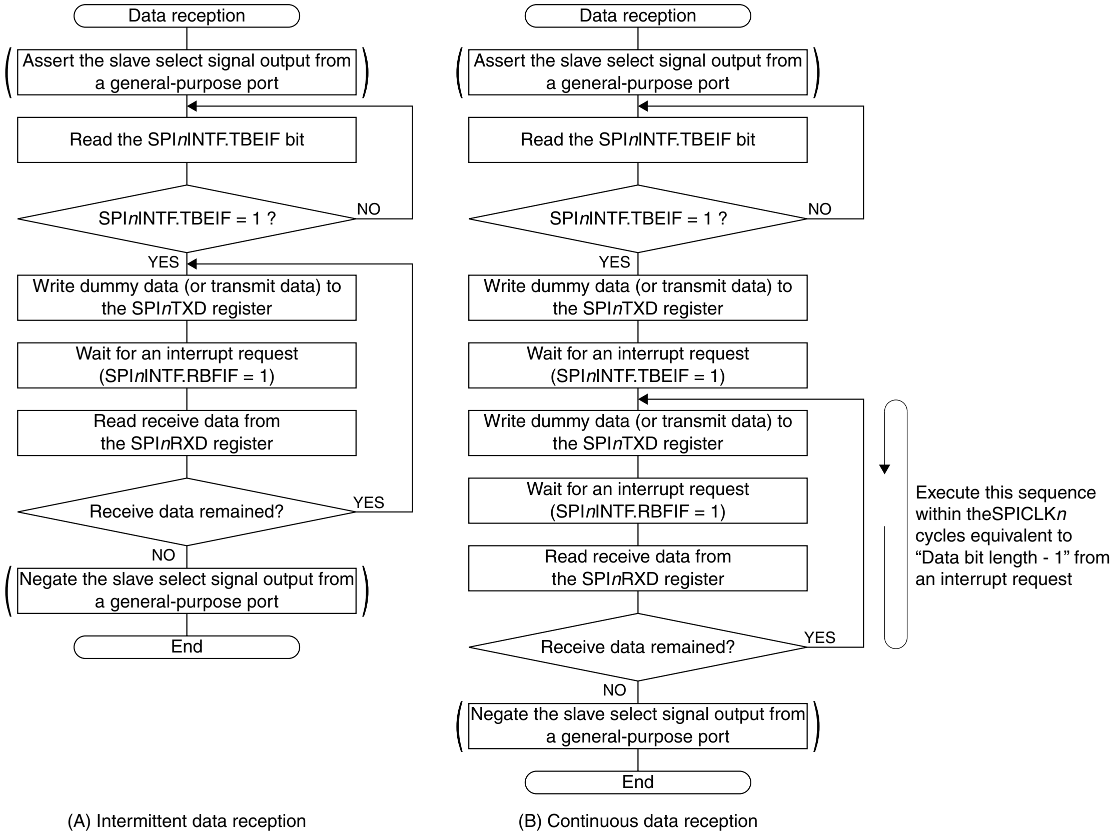

Data reception
Assert the slave select signal output from a general-purpose port
Read the SPInINTF.TBEIF bit
SPInINTF.TBEIF = 1 ?
NO
YES
Write dummy data (or transmit data) to the SPInTXD register
Wait for an interrupt request (SPInINTF.RBFIF = 1)
Read receive data from the SPInRXD register
Receive data remained?
YES
NO
Negate the slave select signal output from a general-purpose port
End
(A) Intermittent data reception
Data reception
Assert the slave select signal output from a general-purpose port
Read the SPInINTF.TBEIF bit
SPInINTF.TBEIF = 1 ?
NO
YES
Write dummy data (or transmit data) to the SPInTXD register
Wait for an interrupt request (SPInINTF.TBEIF = 1)
Write dummy data (or transmit data) to the SPInTXD register
Wait for an interrupt request (SPInINTF.RBFIF = 1)
Read receive data from the SPInRXD register
Receive data remained?
YES
NO
Negate the slave select signal output from a general-purpose port
End
Execute this sequence within theSPICLKn cycles equivalent to "Data bit length - 1" from an interrupt request
(B) Continuous data reception

Figure 13.5.3.2 Data Reception Flowcharts in Master Mode

13.5.4 Terminating Data Transfer in Master Mode

A procedure to terminate data transfer in master mode is shown below.

1. Wait for an end-of-transmission interrupt (SPI*n*INTF.TENDIF bit = 1).
2. Set the SPI*n*CTL.MODEN bit to 0 to disable the SPIA Ch.*n* operations.
3. Stop the 16-bit timer to disable the clock supply to SPIA Ch.*n*.

13.5.5 Data Transfer in Slave Mode

A data sending/receiving procedure and operations in slave mode are shown below. Figures 13.5.5.1 and 13.5.5.2 show a timing chart and flowcharts, respectively.

Data sending procedure

1. Check to see if the SPI*n*INTF.TBEIF bit is set to 1 (transmit buffer empty).
2. Write transmit data to the SPI*n*TXD register.
3. Wait for a transmit buffer empty interrupt (SPI*n*INTF.TBEIF bit = 1).
4. Repeat Steps 2 and 3 until the end of transmit data.

Note: Transmit data must be written to the SPI*n*TXD register after the SPI*n*INTF.TBEIF bit is set to 1 by the time the sending SPI*n*TXD register data written is completed. If no transmit data is written during this period, the data bits input from the SDI*n* pin are shifted and output from the SDO*n* pin without being modified.

Data receiving procedure

1. Wait for a receive buffer full interrupt (SPI*n*INTF.RBFIF bit = 1).
2. Read the received data from the SPI*n*RXD register.
3. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 until the end of data reception.

Data transfer operations

The following shows the slave mode operations different from master mode:

- Slave mode operates with the SPI clock supplied from the external SPI master to the SPICLK*n* pin.
  The data transfer rate is determined by the SPICLK*n* frequency. It is not necessary to control the 16-bit timer.
- SPIA can operate as a slave device only when the slave select signal input from the external SPI master to the #SPISS*n* pin is set to the active (low) level.
  If #SPISS*n* = high, the software transfer control, the SPICLK*n* pin input, and the SDI*n* pin input are all ineffective. If the #SPISS*n* signal goes high during data transfer, the transfer bit counter is cleared and data in the shift register is discarded.
- Slave mode starts data transfer when SPICLK*n* is input from the external SPI master after the #SPISS*n* signal is asserted. Writing transmit data is not a trigger to start data transfer. Therefore, it is not necessary to write dummy data to the transmit data buffer when performing data reception only.
- Data transmission/reception can be performed even in SLEEP mode, it makes it possible to wake the CPU up using an SPIA interrupt.

Other operations are the same as master mode.

Notes: • If data of the number of bits specified by the SPI*n*MOD.CHLN[3:0] bits is received when the SPI*n*INTF.RBFIF bit is set to 1, the SPI*n*RXD register is overwritten with the newly received data and the previously received data is lost. In this case, the SPI*n*INTF.OEIF bit is set.

• When the clock for the first bit is input from the SPICLK*n* pin, SPIA starts sending the data currently stored in the shift register even if the SPI*n*INTF.TBEIF bit is set to 1.

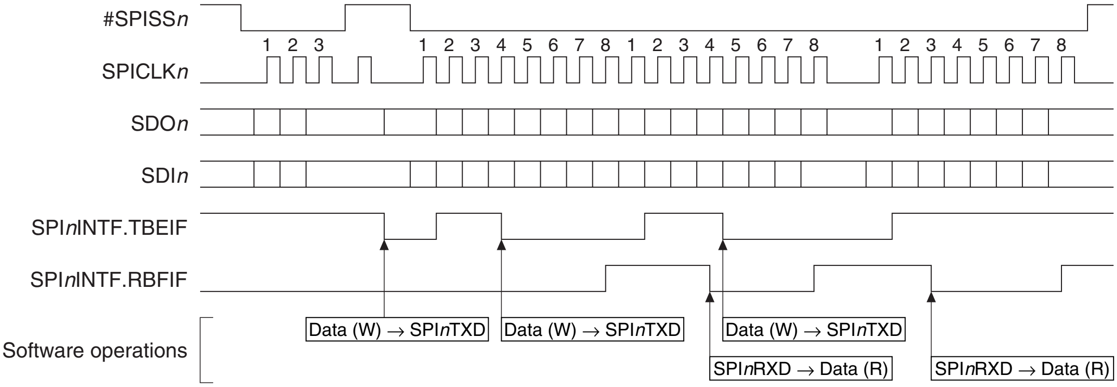


Figure 13.5.5.1 Example of Data Transfer Operations in Slave Mode (SPI*n*MOD.CHLN[3:0] bits = 0x7)

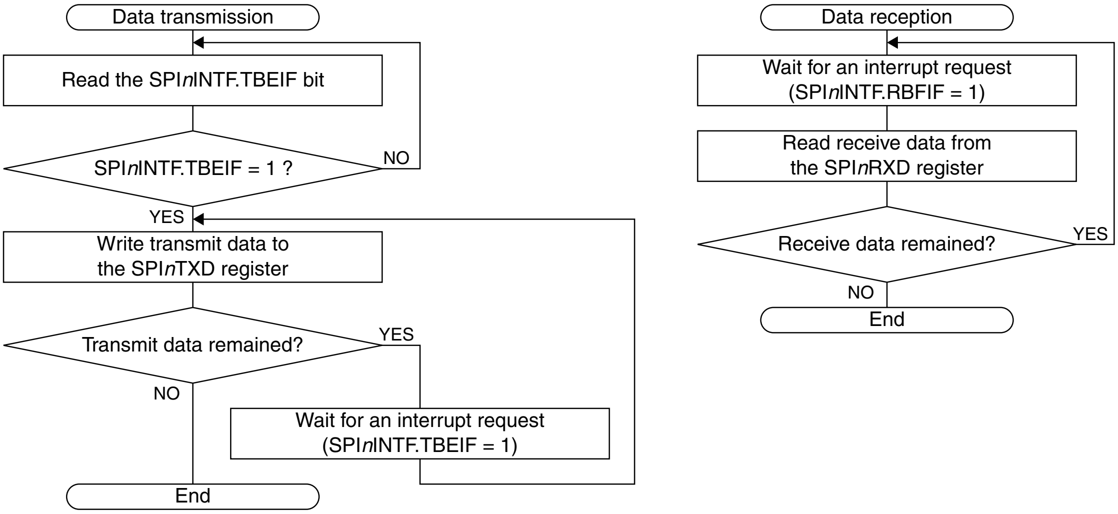

Data transmission
Read the SPInINTF.TBEIF bit
SPInINTF.TBEIF = 1 ?
NO
YES
Write transmit data to the SPInTXD register
Transmit data remained?
YES
NO
Wait for an interrupt request (SPInINTF.TBEIF = 1)
End
Data reception
Wait for an interrupt request (SPInINTF.RBFIF = 1)
Read receive data from the SPInRXD register
Receive data remained?
YES
NO
End

Figure 13.5.5.2 Data Transfer Flowcharts in Slave Mode

13.5.6 Terminating Data Transfer in Slave Mode

A procedure to terminate data transfer in slave mode is shown below.

1. Wait for an end-of-transmission interrupt (SPI*n*INTF.TENDIF bit = 1). Or determine end of transfer via the received data.
2. Set the SPI*n*CTL.MODEN bit to 0 to disable the SPIA Ch.*n* operations.

13.6 Interrupts

SPIA has a function to generate the interrupts shown in Table 13.6.1.

Table 13.6.1 SPIA Interrupt Function

Interrupt	Interrupt flag	Set condition	Clear condition
End of transmission	SPI*n*INTF.TENDIF	When the SPI*n*INTF.TBEIF bit = 1 after data of the specified bit length (defined by the SPI*n*MOD.CHLN[3:0] bits) has been sent	Writing 1
Receive buffer full	SPI*n*INTF.RBFIF	When data of the specified bit length is received and the received data is transferred from the shift register to the received data buffer	Reading the SPI*n*RXD register
Transmit buffer empty	SPI*n*INTF.TBEIF	When transmit data written to the transmit data buffer is transferred to the shift register	Writing to the SPI*n*TXD register
Overrun error	SPI*n*INTF.OEIF	When the receive data buffer is full (when the received data has not been read) at the point that receiving data to the shift register has completed	Writing 1

SPIA provides interrupt enable bits corresponding to each interrupt flag. An interrupt request is sent to the interrupt controller only when the interrupt flag, of which interrupt has been enabled by the interrupt enable bit, is set. For more information on interrupt control, refer to the “Interrupt Controller” chapter.
The SPI*n*INTF register also contains the BSY bit that indicates the SPIA operating status.
Figure 13.6.1 shows the SPI*n*INTF.BSY and SPI*n*INTF.TENDIF bit set timings.

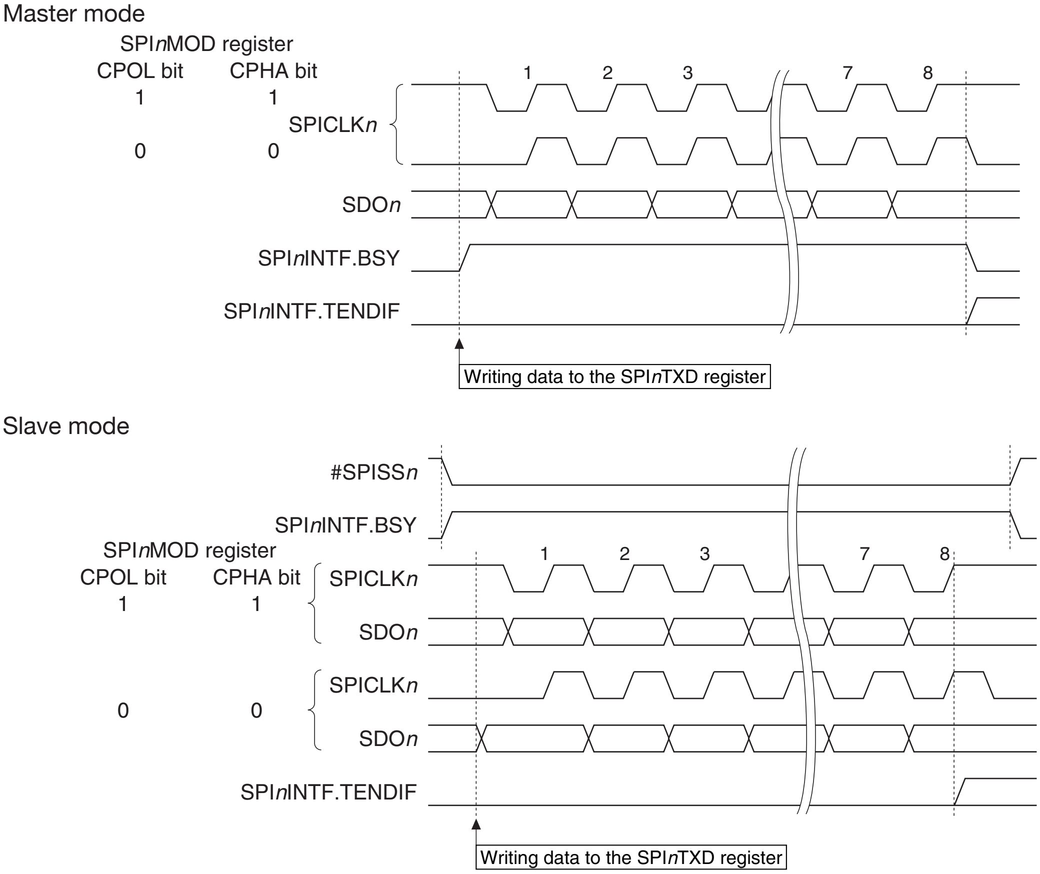


Figure 13.6.1 SPI*n*INTF.BSY and SPI*n*INTF.TENDIF Bit Set Timings (when SPI*n*MOD.CHLN[3:0] bits = 0x7)

13.7 Control Registers

SPIA Ch.*n* Mode Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
SPI*n*MOD	15–12	–	0x0	–	R	–
	11–8	CHLN[3:0]	0x7	H0	R/W	
	7–6	–	0x0	–	R	
	5	PUEN	0	H0	R/W	
	4	NOCLKDIV	0	H0	R/W	
	3	LSBFST	0	H0	R/W	
	2	CPHA	0	H0	R/W	
	1	CPOL	0	H0	R/W	
	0	MST	0	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–12 Reserved

Bits 11–8 CHLN[3:0]

These bits set the bit length of transfer data.

Table 13.7.1 Data Bit Length Settings

SPI*n*MOD.CHLN[3:0] bits	Data bit length
0xf	16 bits
0xe	15 bits
0xd	14 bits
0xc	13 bits
0xb	12 bits
0xa	11 bits
0x9	10 bits
0x8	9 bits
0x7	8 bits
0x6	7 bits
0x5	6 bits
0x4	5 bits
0x3	4 bits
0x2	3 bits
0x1	2 bits
0x0	Setting prohibited

Bits 7–6 Reserved

Bit 5 PUEN

This bit enables pull-up/down of the input pins.

1 (R/W): Enable pull-up/down

0 (R/W): Disable pull-up/down

For more information, refer to "Input Pin Pull-Up/Pull-Down Function."

Bit 4 NOCLKDIV

This bit selects SPICLK*n* in master mode. This setting is ineffective in slave mode.

1 (R/W): SPICLK*n* frequency = CLK_SPIA*n* frequency (= 16-bit timer operating clock frequency)

0 (R/W): SPICLK*n* frequency = 16-bit timer output frequency / 2

For more information, refer to "SPIA Operating Clock."

Bit 3 LSBFST

This bit configures the data format (input/output permutation).

1 (R/W): LSB first

0 (R/W): MSB first

Bit 2 CPHA

Bit 1 CPOL

These bits set the SPI clock phase and polarity. For more information, refer to "SPI Clock (SPICLK*n*) Phase and Polarity."

Bit 0 MST

This bit sets the SPIA operating mode (master mode or slave mode).

1 (R/W): Master mode

0 (R/W): Slave mode

Note: The SPI*n*MOD register settings can be altered only when the SPI*n*CTL.MODEN bit = 0.

SPIA Ch.*n* Control Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
SPI*n*CTL	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–2	–	0x00	–	R	
	1	SFTRST	0	H0	R/W	
	0	MODEN	0	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–2 Reserved

Bit 1 SFTRST

This bit issues software reset to SPIA.

1 (W):	Issue software reset
0 (W):	Ineffective
1 (R):	Software reset is executing.
0 (R):	Software reset has finished. (During normal operation)

Setting this bit resets the SPIA shift register and transfer bit counter. This bit is automatically cleared after the reset processing has finished.

Bit 0 MODEN

This bit enables the SPIA operations.

1 (R/W):	Enable SPIA operations (In master mode, the operating clock is supplied.)
0 (R/W):	Disable SPIA operations (In master mode, the operating clock is stopped.)

Note: If the SPI*n*CTL.MODEN bit is altered from 1 to 0 while sending/receiving data, the data being sent/received cannot be guaranteed. When setting the SPI*n*CTL.MODEN bit to 1 again after that, be sure to write 1 to the SPI*n*CTL.SFTRST bit as well.

SPIA Ch.*n* Transmit Data Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
SPI*n*TXD	15–0	TXD[15:0]	0x0000	H0	R/W	–

Bits 15–0 TXD[15:0]

Data can be written to the transmit data buffer through these bits.

In master mode, writing to these bits starts data transfer.

Transmit data can be written when the SPI*n*INTF.TBEIF bit = 1 regardless of whether data is being output from the SDO*n* pin or not.

Note that the upper data bits that exceed the data bit length configured by the SPI*n*MOD.CHLN[3:0] bits will not be output from the SDO*n* pin.

Note: Be sure to avoid writing to the SPI*n*TXD register when the SPI*n*INTF.TBEIF bit = 0. Otherwise, transfer data cannot be guaranteed.

SPIA Ch.*n* Receive Data Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
SPI*n*RXD	15–0	RXD[15:0]	0x0000	H0	R	–

Bits 15–0 RXD[15:0]

The receive data buffer can be read through these bits. Received data can be read when the SPI*n*INTF.RBFIF bit = 1 regardless of whether data is being input from the SDI*n* pin or not. Note that the upper bits that exceed the data bit length configured by the SPI*n*MOD.CHLN[3:0] bits become 0.

Note: The SPI*n*RXD.RXD[15:0] bits are cleared to 0x0000 when 1 is written to the SPI*n*CTL.MODEN bit or the SPI*n*CTL.SFTRST bit.

SPIA Ch.*n* Interrupt Flag Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
SPI*n*INTF	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7	BSY	0	H0	R	
	6–4	–	0x0	–	R	
	3	OEIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
	2	TENDIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	
	1	RBFIF	0	H0/S0	R	Cleared by reading the SPI*n*RXD register.
	0	TBEIF	1	H0/S0	R	Cleared by writing to the SPI*n*TXD register.

Bits 15–8 Reserved

Bit 7 BSY

This bit indicates the SPIA operating status.

1 (R): Transmit/receive busy (master mode), #SPISS*n* = Low level (slave mode)
0 (R): Idle

Bits 6–4 Reserved

Bit 3 OEIF
Bit 2 TENDIF
Bit 1 RBFIF
Bit 0 TBEIF

These bits indicate the SPIA interrupt cause occurrence status.

1 (R): Cause of interrupt occurred
0 (R): No cause of interrupt occurred
1 (W): Clear flag (OEIF, TENDIF)
0 (W): Ineffective

The following shows the correspondence between the bit and interrupt:

SPI*n*INTF.OEIF bit: Overrun error interrupt
SPI*n*INTF.TENDIF bit: End-of-transmission interrupt
SPI*n*INTF.RBFIF bit: Receive buffer full interrupt
SPI*n*INTF.TBEIF bit: Transmit buffer empty interrupt

SPIA Ch.*n* Interrupt Enable Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
SPI*n*INTE	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–4	–	0x0	–	R	
	3	OEIE	0	H0	R/W	
	2	TENDIE	0	H0	R/W	
	1	RBFIE	0	H0	R/W	
	0	TBEIE	0	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–4 Reserved

Bit 3 OEIE
Bit 2 TENDIE
Bit 1 RBFIE
Bit 0 TBEIE

These bits enable SPIA interrupts.

1 (R/W): Enable interrupts
0 (R/W): Disable interrupts

The following shows the correspondence between the bit and interrupt:

SPI*n*INTE.OEIE bit: Overrun error interrupt
SPI*n*INTE.TENDIE bit: End-of-transmission interrupt
SPI*n*INTE.RBFIE bit: Receive buffer full interrupt
SPI*n*INTE.TBEIE bit: Transmit buffer empty interrupt

14 I^{2}C (I2C)

14.1 Overview

The I2C is a subset of the I^{2}C bus interface. The features of the I2C are listed below.

- Functions as an I^{2}C bus master (single master) or a slave device.
- Supports standard mode (up to 100 kbit/s) and fast mode (up to 400 kbit/s).
- Supports 7-bit and 10-bit address modes.
- Supports clock stretching.
- Includes a baud rate generator for generating the clock in master mode.
- No clock source is required to run the I2C in slave mode, as it can run with the I^{2}C bus signals only.
- Slave mode is capable of being operated in SLEEP mode allowing wake-up by an interrupt when an address match is detected.
- Master mode supports automatic bus clear sending function.
- Can generate receive buffer full, transmit buffer empty, and other interrupts.
- The input filter for the SDA and SCL inputs does not comply with the standard for removing noise spikes less than 50 ns.

Figure 14.1.1 shows the I2C configuration.

Table 14.1.1 I2C Channel Configuration of S1C17M10

Item	S1C17M10
Number of channels	1 channel (Ch.0)

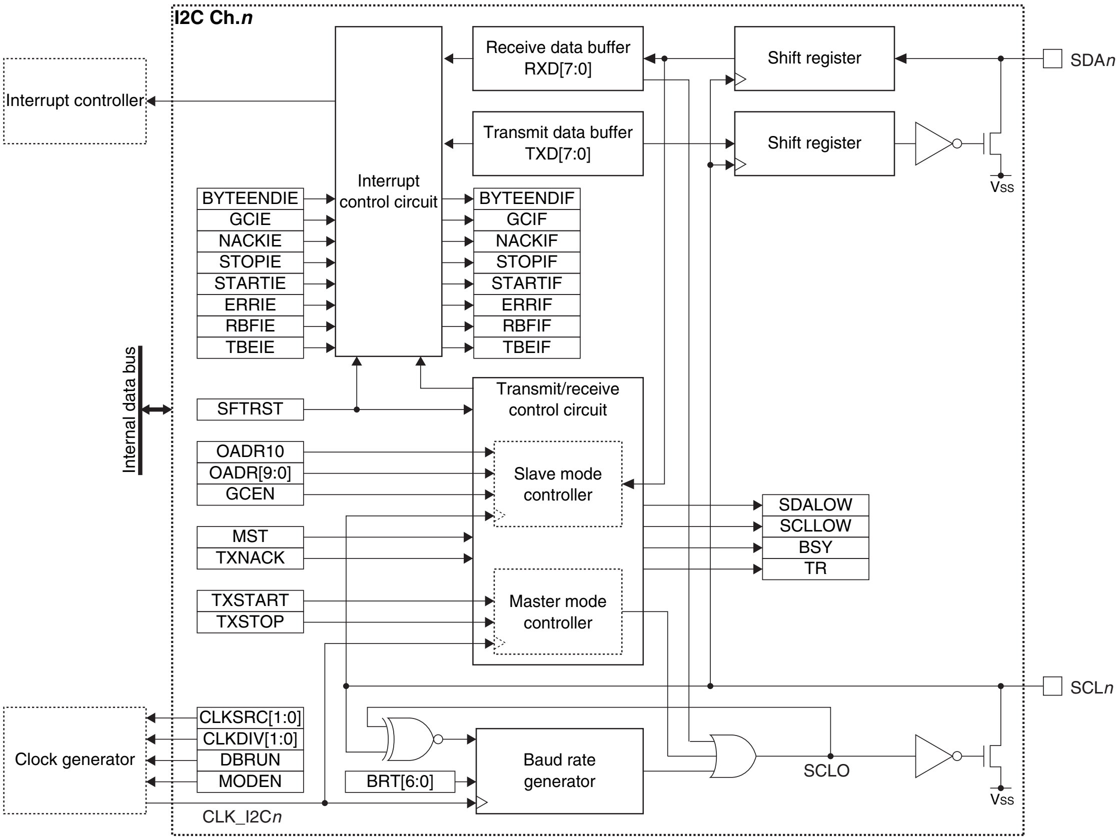


Figure 14.1.1 I2C Configuration

14.2 Input/Output Pins and External Connections

14.2.1 List of Input/Output Pins

Table 14.2.1.1 lists the I2C pins.

Table 14.2.1.1 List of I2C Pins

Pin name	I/O*	Initial status*	Function
SDA*n*	I/O	I	I²C bus serial data input/output pin
SCL*n*	I/O	I	I²C bus clock input/output pin

* Indicates the status when the pin is configured for the I2C.

If the port is shared with the I2C pin and other functions, the I2C input/output function must be assigned to the port before activating the I2C. For more information, refer to the "I/O Ports" chapter.

14.2.2 External Connections

Figure 14.2.2.1 shows a connection diagram between the I2C in this IC and external I²C devices.
The serial data (SDA) and serial clock (SCL) lines must be pulled up with an external resistor.
When the I2C is set into master mode, one or more slave devices that have a unique address may be connected to the I²C bus. When the I2C is set into slave mode, one or more master and slave devices that have a unique address may be connected to the I²C bus.

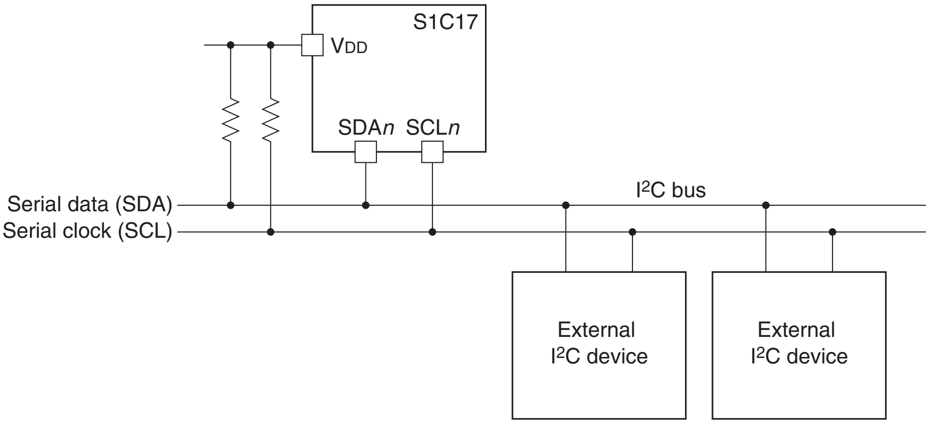


Figure 14.2.2.1 Connections between I2C and External I²C Devices

Notes:

- The SDA and SCL lines must be pulled up to a VDD of this IC or lower voltage. However, if the I2C input/output ports are configured with the over voltage tolerant fail-safe type I/O, these lines can be pulled up to a voltage exceeding the VDD of this IC but within the recommended operating voltage range of this IC.
- The internal pull-up resistors for the I/O ports cannot be used for pulling up SDA and SCL.
- When the I2C is set into master mode, no other master device can be connected to the I²C bus.

14.3 Clock Settings

14.3.1 I2C Operating Clock

Master mode operating clock

When using the I2C Ch.*n* in master mode, the I2C Ch.*n* operating clock CLK_I2C*n* must be supplied to the I2C Ch.*n* from the clock generator. The CLK_I2C*n* supply should be controlled as in the procedure shown below.

1. Enable the clock source in the clock generator if it is stopped (refer to “Clock Generator” in the “Power Supply, Reset, and Clocks” chapter).
2. Set the following I2C*n*CLK register bits:
   - I2C*n*CLK.CLKSRC[1:0] bits (Clock source selection)
   - I2C*n*CLK.CLKDIV[1:0] bits (Clock division ratio selection = Clock frequency setting)

   When using the I2C in master mode during SLEEP mode, the I2C Ch.*n* operating clock CLK_I2C*n* must be configured so that it will keep supplying by writing 0 to the CLGOSC.*xxxx*SLPC bit for the CLK_I2C*n* clock source.
   The I2C operating clock should be selected so that the baud rate generator will be configured easily.

Slave mode operating clock

The I2C set to slave mode uses the SCL supplied from the I²C master as its operating clock. The clock setting by the I2C*n*CLK register is ineffective.
The I2C keeps operating using the clock supplied from the external I²C master even if all the internal clocks halt during SLEEP mode, so the I2C can receive data and can generate receive buffer full interrupts.

14.3.2 Clock Supply in DEBUG Mode

In master mode, the CLK_I2C*n* supply during DEBUG mode should be controlled using the I2C*n*CLK.DBRUN bit. The CLK_I2C*n* supply to the I2C Ch.*n* is suspended when the CPU enters DEBUG mode if the I2C*n*CLK.DBRUN bit = 0. After the CPU returns to normal mode, the CLK_I2C*n* supply resumes. Although the I2C Ch.*n* stops operating when the CLK_I2C*n* supply is suspended, the output pin and registers retain the status before DEBUG mode was entered. If the I2C*n*CLK.DBRUN bit = 1, the CLK_I2C*n* supply is not suspended and the I2C Ch.*n* will keep operating in DEBUG mode.
In slave mode, the I2C Ch.*n* operates with the external I²C master clock input from the SCL*n* pin regardless of whether the CPU is placed into DEBUG mode or normal mode.

14.3.3 Baud Rate Generator

The I2C includes a baud rate generator to generate the serial clock SCL used in master mode. The I2C set to slave mode does not use the baud rate generator, as it operates with the serial clock input from the SCL*n* pin.

Setting data transfer rate (for master mode)

The transfer rate is determined by the I2C*n*BR.BRT[6:0] bit settings. Use the following equations to calculate the setting values for obtaining the desired transfer rate.

$$\text{bps} = \frac{f_{\text{CLK\_I2C}n}}{(\text{BRT} + 3) \times 2} \qquad \text{BRT} = \frac{f_{\text{CLK\_I2C}n}}{\text{bps} \times 2} - 3 \qquad \text{(Eq. 14.1)}$$

Where
bps: Data transfer rate [bit/s]
$f_{\text{CLK\_I2C}n}$: I2C operating clock frequency [Hz]
BRT: I2C*n*BR.BRT[6:0] bits setting value (1 to 127)

* The equations above do not include SCL rising/falling time and delay time by clock stretching (see Figure 14.3.3.1).

Note: The I²C bus transfer rate is limited to 100 kbit/s in standard mode or 400 kbit/s in fast mode. Do not set a transfer rate exceeding the limit.

Baud rate generator clock output and operations for supporting clock stretching

Figure 14.3.3.1 shows the clock generated by the baud rate generator and the clock waveform on the I^{2}C bus.

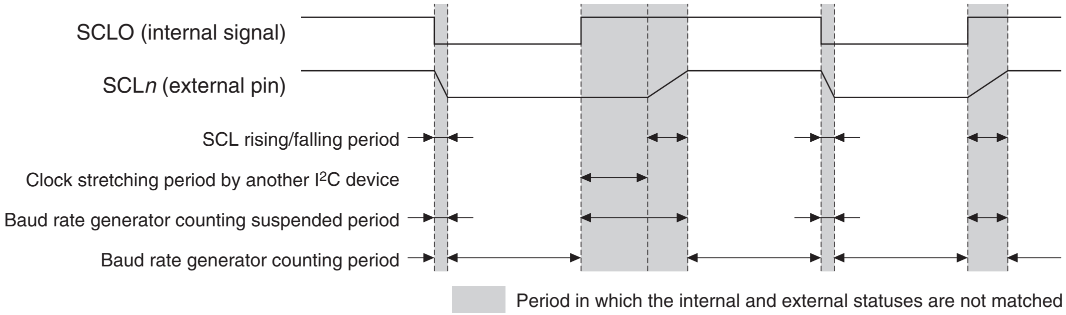

SCLO (internal signal)
SCL*n* (external pin)
SCL rising/falling period
Clock stretching period by another I^{2}C device
Baud rate generator counting suspended period
Baud rate generator counting period
Period in which the internal and external statuses are not matched

Figure 14.3.3.1 Baud Rate Generator Output Clock and SCL*n* Output Waveform

The baud rate generator output clock SCLO is compared with the SCL*n* pin status and the results are returned to the baud rate generator. If a mismatch has occurred between SCLO and SCL*n* pin levels, the baud rate generator suspends counting. This extends the clock to control data transfer during the SCL signal rising/falling period and clock stretching period in which SCL is fixed at low by a slave device.

14.4 Operations

14.4.1 Initialization

The I2C Ch.*n* should be initialized with the procedure shown below.

When using the I2C in master mode

1. Configure the operating clock and the baud rate generator using the I2C*n*CLK and I2C*n*BR registers.
2. Assign the I2C Ch.*n* input/output function to the ports. (Refer to the “I/O Ports” chapter.)
3. Set the following bits when using the interrupt:
   - Write 1 to the interrupt flags in the I2C*n*INTF register. (Clear interrupt flags)
   - Set the interrupt enable bits in the I2C*n*INTE register to 1. (Enable interrupts)
4. Set the following I2C*n*CTL register bits:
   - Set the I2C*n*CTL.MST bit to 1. (Set master mode)
   - Set the I2C*n*CTL.SFTRST bit to 1. (Execute software reset)
   - Set the I2C*n*CTL.MODEN bit to 1. (Enable I2C Ch.*n* operations)

When using the I2C in slave mode

1. Set the following I2C*n*MOD register bits:
   - I2C*n*MOD.OADR10 bit (Set 10/7-bit address mode)
   - I2C*n*MOD.GCEN bit (Enable response to general call address)
2. Set its own address to the I2C*n*OADR.OADR[9:0] (or OADR[6:0]) bits.
3. Assign the I2C Ch.*n* input/output function to the ports. (Refer to the “I/O Ports” chapter.)
4. Set the following bits when using the interrupt:
   - Write 1 to the interrupt flags in the I2C*n*INTF register. (Clear interrupt flags)
   - Set the interrupt enable bits in the I2C*n*INTE register to 1. (Enable interrupts)
5. Set the following I2C*n*CTL register bits:
   - Set the I2C*n*CTL.MST bit to 0. (Set slave mode)
   - Set the I2C*n*CTL.SFTRST bit to 1. (Execute software reset)
   - Set the I2C*n*CTL.MODEN bit to 1. (Enable I2C Ch.*n* operations)

14.4.2 Data Transmission in Master Mode

A data sending procedure in master mode and the I2C Ch.*n* operations are shown below. Figures 14.4.2.1 and 14.4.2.2 show an operation example and a flowchart, respectively.

Data sending procedure

1. Issue a START condition by setting the I2C*n*CTL.TXSTART bit to 1.
2. Wait for a transmit buffer empty interrupt (I2C*n*INTF.TBEIF bit = 1) or a START condition interrupt (I2C*n*INTF.STARTIF bit = 1).
   Clear the I2C*n*INTF.STARTIF bit by writing 1 after the interrupt has occurred.
3. Write the 7-bit slave address to the I2C*n*TXD.TXD[7:1] bits and 0 that represents WRITE as the data transfer direction to the I2C*n*TXD.TXD0 bit.
4. Wait for a transmit buffer empty interrupt (I2C*n*INTF.TBEIF bit = 1) generated when an ACK is received or a NACK reception interrupt (I2C*n*INTF.NACKIF bit = 1) generated when a NACK is received.
   i. Go to Step 5 if transmit data remains when a transmit buffer empty interrupt has occurred.
   ii. Go to Step 7 or 1 after clearing the I2C*n*INTF.NACKIF bit when a NACK reception interrupt has occurred.
5. Write transmit data to the I2C*n*TXD register.
6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 until the end of transmit data.
7. Issue a STOP condition by setting the I2C*n*CTL.TXSTOP bit to 1.
8. Wait for a STOP condition interrupt (I2C*n*INTF.STOPIF bit = 1).
   Clear the I2C*n*INTF.STOPIF bit by writing 1 after the interrupt has occurred.

Data sending operations

Generating a START condition

The I2C Ch.*n* starts generating a START condition when the I2C*n*CTL.TXSTART bit is set to 1. When the generating operation has completed, the I2C Ch.*n* clears the I2C*n*CTL.TXSTART bit to 0 and sets both the I2C*n*INTF.STARTIF and I2C*n*INTF.TBEIF bits to 1.

Sending slave address and data

If the I2C*n*INTF.TBEIF bit = 1, a slave address or data can be written to the I2C*n*TXD register. The I2C Ch.*n* pulls down SCL to low and enters standby state until data is written to the I2C*n*TXD register. The writing operation triggers the I2C Ch.*n* to send the data to the shift register automatically and to output eight clock pulses and data bits to the I^{2}C bus.

When the slave device returns an ACK as the response, the I2C*n*INTF.TBEIF bit is set to 1. After this interrupt occurs, the subsequent data may be sent or a STOP/repeated START condition may be issued to terminate transmission. If the slave device returns NACK, the I2C*n*INTF.NACKIF bit is set to 1 without setting the I2C*n*INTF.TBEIF bit.

Generating a STOP/repeated START condition

After the I2C*n*INTF.TBEIF bit is set to 1 (transmit buffer empty) or the I2C*n*INTF.NACKIF bit is set to 1 (NACK received), setting the I2C*n*CTL.TXSTOP bit to 1 generates a STOP condition. When the bus free time (t_{BUF} defined in the I^{2}C Specifications) has elapsed after the STOP condition has been generated, the I2C*n*CTL.TXSTOP bit is cleared to 0 and the I2C*n*INTF.STOPIF bit is set to 1.

When setting the I2C*n*CTL.TXSTART bit to 1 while the I2C*n*INTF.TBEIF bit = 1 (transmit buffer empty) or the I2C*n*INTF.NACKIF bit = 1 (NACK received), the I2C Ch.*n* generates a repeated START condition. When the repeated START condition has been generated, the I2C*n*INTF.STARTIF and I2C*n*INTF.TBEIF bits are both set to 1 same as when a START condition has been generated.

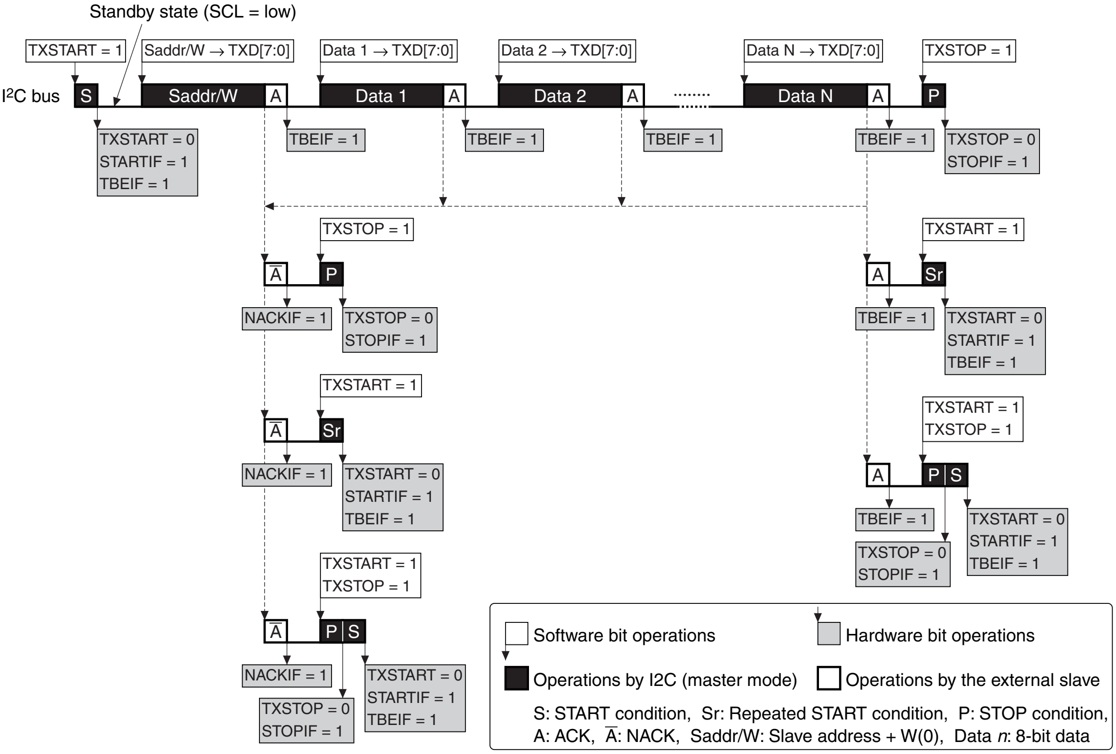


Figure 14.4.2.1 Example of Data Sending Operations in Master Mode

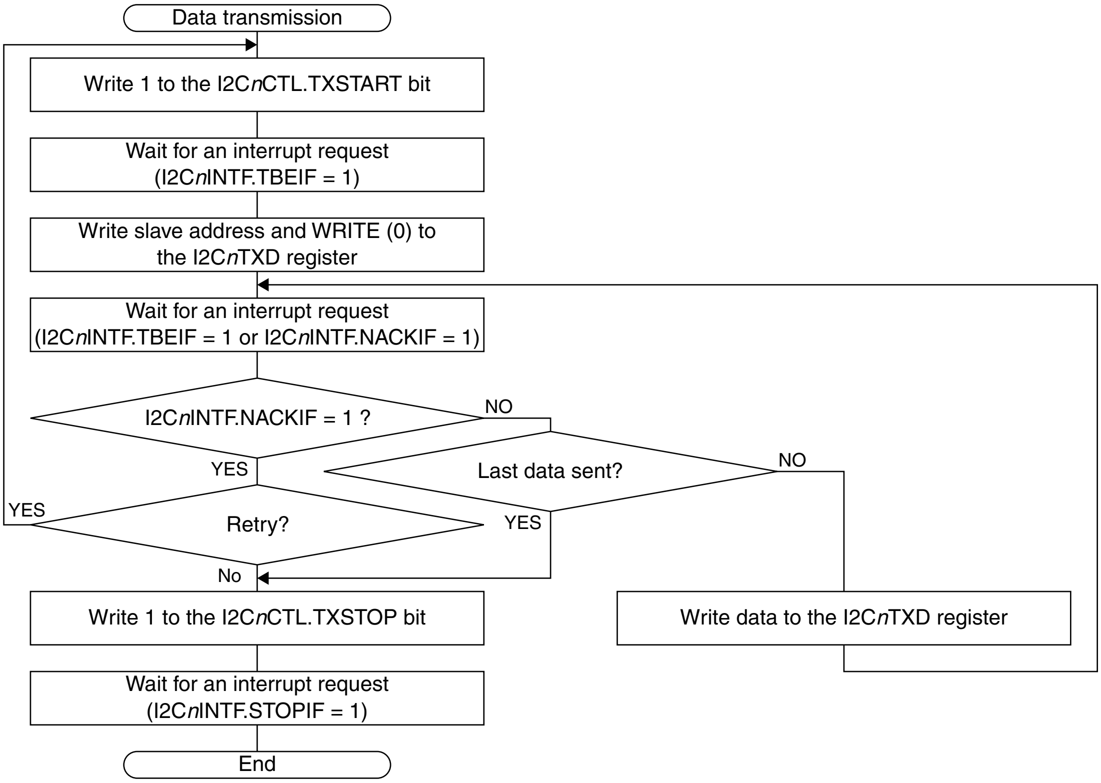

Data transmission
Write 1 to the I2CnCTL.TXSTART bit
Wait for an interrupt request (I2CnINTF.TBEIF = 1)
Write slave address and WRITE (0) to the I2CnTXD register
Wait for an interrupt request (I2CnINTF.TBEIF = 1 or I2CnINTF.NACKIF = 1)
I2CnINTF.NACKIF = 1 ?
NO
YES
Last data sent?
NO
YES
Retry?
YES
No
Write 1 to the I2CnCTL.TXSTOP bit
Write data to the I2CnTXD register
Wait for an interrupt request (I2CnINTF.STOPIF = 1)
End

Figure 14.4.2.2 Master Mode Data Transmission Flowchart

14.4.3 Data Reception in Master Mode

A data receiving procedure in master mode and the I2C Ch.*n* operations are shown below. Figures 14.4.3.1 and 14.4.3.2 show an operation example and a flowchart, respectively.

Data receiving procedure

1. When receiving one-byte data, write 1 to the I2C*n*CTL.TXNACK bit.
2. Issue a START condition by setting the I2C*n*CTL.TXSTART bit to 1.
3. Wait for a transmit buffer empty interrupt (I2C*n*INTF.TBEIF bit = 1) or a START condition interrupt (I2C*n*INTF.STARTIF bit = 1).
   Clear the I2C*n*INTF.STARTIF bit by writing 1 after the interrupt has occurred.
4. Write the 7-bit slave address to the I2C*n*TXD.TXD[7:1] bits and 1 that represents READ as the data transfer direction to the I2C*n*TXD.TXD0 bit.
5. Wait for a receive buffer full interrupt (I2C*n*INTF.RBFIF bit = 1) generated when a one-byte reception has completed or a NACK reception interrupt (I2C*n*INTF.NACKIF bit = 1) generated when a NACK is received.
   i. Go to Step 6 when a receive buffer full interrupt has occurred.
   ii. Clear the I2C*n*INTF.NACKIF bit and issue a STOP condition by setting the I2C*n*CTL.TXSTOP bit to 1 when a NACK reception interrupt has occurred. Then go to Step 9 or Step 2 if making a retry.
6. Perform one of the operations below when the last or next-to-last data is received.
   i. When the next-to-last data is received, write 1 to the I2C*n*CTL.TXNACK bit to send a NACK after the last data is received, and then go to Step 7.
   ii. When the last data is received, read the received data from the I2C*n*RXD register and set the I2C*n*CTL.TXSTOP to 1 to generate a STOP condition. Then go to Step 9.
7. Read the received data from the I2C*n*RXD register.
8. Repeat Steps 5 to 7 until the end of data reception.
9. Wait for a STOP condition interrupt (I2C*n*INTF.STOPIF bit = 1).
   Clear the I2C*n*INTF.STOPIF bit by writing 1 after the interrupt has occurred.

Data receiving operations

Generating a START condition

It is the same as the data transmission in master mode.

Sending slave address

It is the same as the data transmission in master mode. Note, however, that the I2C*n*TXD.TXD0 bit must be set to 1 that represents READ as the data transfer direction to issue a request to the slave to send data.

Receiving data

After the slave address has been sent, the slave device sends an ACK and the first data. The I2C Ch.*n* sets the I2C*n*INTF.RBFIF bit to 1 after the data reception has completed. Furthermore, the I2C Ch.*n* returns an ACK. To return a NACK, such as for a response after the last data has been received, write 1 to the I2C*n*CTL.TXNACK bit before the I2C*n*INTF.RBFIF bit is set to 1.

The received data can be read out from the I2C*n*RXD register after a receive buffer full interrupt has occurred. The I2C Ch.*n* pulls down SCL to low and enters standby state until data is read out from the I2C*n*RXD register.

This reading triggers the I2C Ch.*n* to start subsequent data reception.

Generating a STOP or repeated START condition

It is the same as the data transmission in master mode.

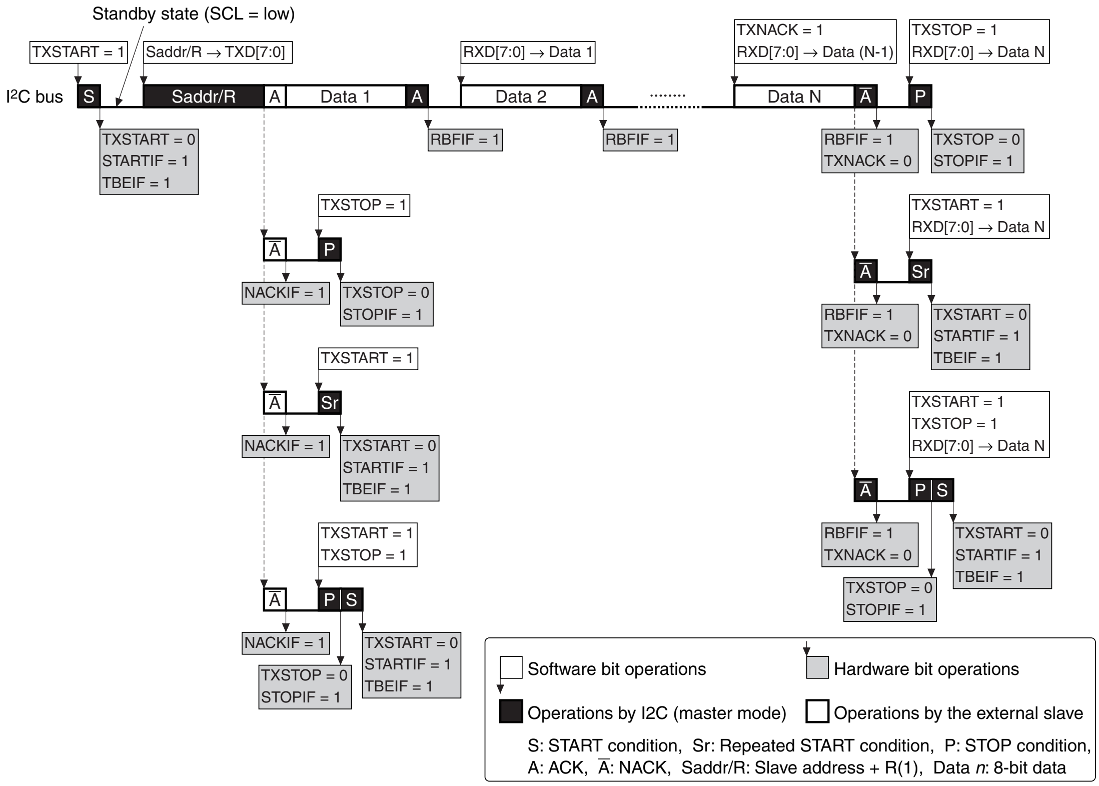


Figure 14.4.3.1 Example of Data Receiving Operations in Master Mode

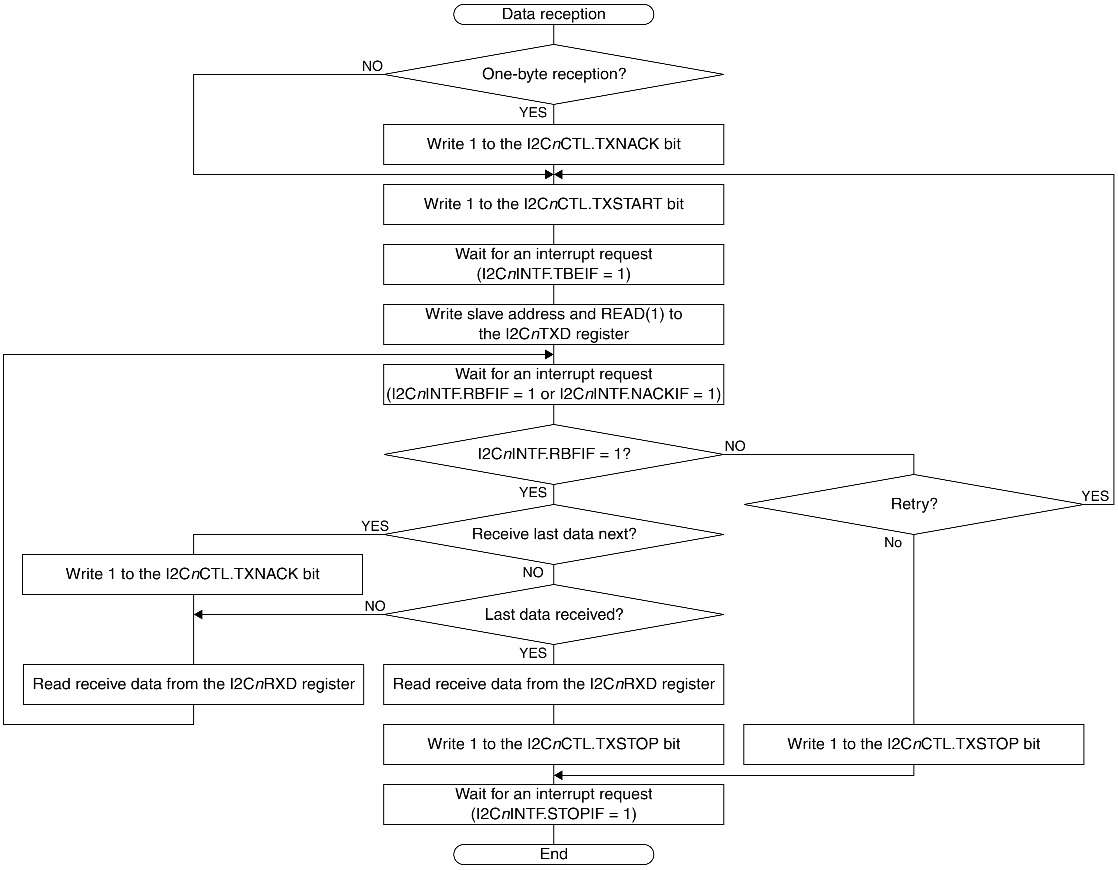

Data reception
One-byte reception?
NO
YES
Write 1 to the I2CnCTL.TXNACK bit
Write 1 to the I2CnCTL.TXSTART bit
Wait for an interrupt request (I2CnINTF.TBEIF = 1)
Write slave address and READ(1) to the I2CnTXD register
Wait for an interrupt request (I2CnINTF.RBFIF = 1 or I2CnINTF.NACKIF = 1)
I2CnINTF.RBFIF = 1?
NO
YES
Retry?
YES
No
Receive last data next?
YES
Write 1 to the I2CnCTL.TXNACK bit
NO
Last data received?
NO
YES
Read receive data from the I2CnRXD register
Read receive data from the I2CnRXD register
Write 1 to the I2CnCTL.TXSTOP bit
Write 1 to the I2CnCTL.TXSTOP bit
Wait for an interrupt request (I2CnINTF.STOPIF = 1)
End

Figure 14.4.3.2 Master Mode Data Reception Flowchart

14.4.4 10-bit Addressing in Master Mode

A 10-bit address consists of the first address that contains two high-order bits and the second address that contains eight low-order bits.

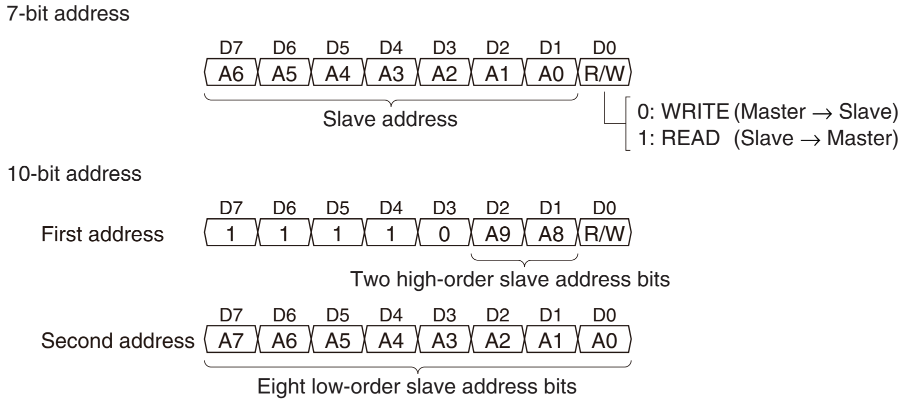


Figure 14.4.4.1 10-bit Address Configuration

The following shows a procedure to start data transfer in 10-bit address mode when the I2C Ch.*n* is placed into master mode (see the 7-bit mode descriptions above for control procedures when a NACK is received or sending/ receiving data). Figure 14.4.4.2 shows an operation example.

Starting data transmission in 10-bit address mode

1. Issue a START condition by setting the I2C*n*CTL.TXSTART bit to 1.
2. Wait for a transmit buffer empty interrupt (I2C*n*INTF.TBEIF bit = 1) or a START condition interrupt (I2C*n*INTF.STARTIF bit = 1).
   Clear the I2C*n*INTF.STARTIF bit by writing 1 after the interrupt has occurred.
3. Write the first address to the I2C*n*TXD.TXD[7:1] bits and 0 that represents WRITE as the data transfer direction to the I2C*n*TXD.TXD0 bit.
4. Wait for a transmit buffer empty interrupt (I2C*n*INTF.TBEIF bit = 1).
5. Write the second address to the I2C*n*TXD.TXD[7:0] bits.
6. Wait for a transmit buffer empty interrupt (I2C*n*INTF.TBEIF bit = 1).
7. Perform data transmission.

Starting data reception in 10-bit address mode

1 to 6. These steps are the same as the data transmission starting procedure described above.

7. Issue a repeated START condition by setting the I2C*n*CTL.TXSTART bit to 1.
8. Wait for a transmit buffer empty interrupt (I2C*n*INTF.TBEIF bit = 1) or a START condition interrupt (I2C*n*INTF.STARTIF bit = 1).
   Clear the I2C*n*INTF.STARTIF bit by writing 1 after the interrupt has occurred.
9. Write the first address to the I2C*n*TXD.TXD[7:1] bits and 1 that represents READ as the data transfer direction to the I2C*n*TXD.TXD0 bit.
10. Perform data reception.

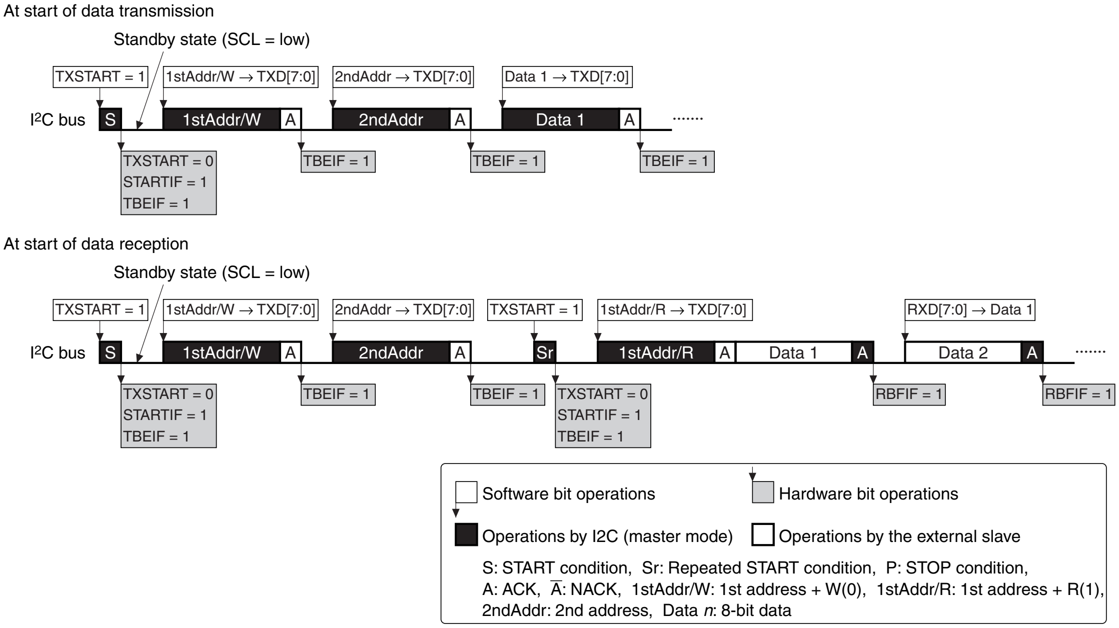


Figure 14.4.4.2 Example of Data Transfer Starting Operations in 10-bit Address Mode (Master Mode)

14.4.5 Data Transmission in Slave Mode

A data sending procedure in slave mode and the I2C Ch.*n* operations are shown below. Figures 14.4.5.1 and 14.4.5.2 show an operation example and a flowchart, respectively.

Data sending procedure

1. Wait for a START condition interrupt (I2C*n*INTF.STARTIF bit = 1).
   Clear the I2C*n*INTF.STARTIF bit by writing 1 after the interrupt has occurred.
2. Check to see if the I2C*n*INTF.TR bit = 1 (transmission mode).
   (Start a data receiving procedure if the I2C*n*INTF.TR bit = 0.)
3. Write transmit data to the I2C*n*TXD register.
4. Wait for a transmit buffer empty interrupt (I2C*n*INTF.TBEIF bit = 1), a NACK reception interrupt (I2C*n*INTF.NACKIF bit = 1), or a STOP condition interrupt (I2C*n*INTF.STOPIF bit = 1).
   i. Go to Step 3 when a transmit buffer empty interrupt has occurred.
   ii. Go to Step 5 after clearing the I2C*n*INTF.NACKIF bit when a NACK reception interrupt has occurred.
   iii. Go to Step 6 when a STOP condition interrupt has occurred.
5. Wait for a STOP condition interrupt (I2C*n*INTF.STOPIF bit = 1) or a START condition interrupt (I2C*n*INTF.STARTIF bit = 1).
   i. Go to Step 6 when a STOP condition interrupt has occurred.
   ii. Go to Step 2 when a START condition interrupt has occurred.
6. Clear the I2C*n*INTF.STOPIF bit and then terminate data sending operations.

Data sending operations

START condition detection and slave address check

While the I2C*n*CTL.MODEN bit = 1 and the I2C*n*CTL.MST bit = 0 (slave mode), the I2C Ch.*n* monitors the I²C bus. When the I2C Ch.*n* detects a START condition, it starts receiving of the slave address sent from the master. If the received address is matched with the own address set to the I2C*n*OADR.OADR[6:0] bits (when the I2C*n*MOD.OADR10 bit = 0 (7-bit address mode)) or the I2C*n*OADR.OADR[9:0] bits (when the I2C*n*MOD.OADR10 bit = 1 (10-bit address mode)), the I2C*n*INTF.STARTIF bit and the I2C*n*INTF.BSY bit are both set to 1. The I2C Ch.*n* sets the I2C*n*INTF.TR bit to the R/W bit value in the received address. If this value is 1, the I2C Ch.*n* sets the I2C*n*INTF.TBEIF bit to 1 and starts data sending operations.

Sending the first data byte

After the valid slave address has been received, the I2C Ch.*n* pulls down SCL to low and enters standby state until data is written to the I2C*n*TXD register. This puts the I²C bus into clock stretching state and the external master into standby state. When transmit data is written to the I2C*n*TXD register, the I2C Ch.*n* clears the I2C*n*INTF.TBEIF bit and sends an ACK to the master. The transmit data written in the I2C*n*TXD register is automatically transferred to the shift register and the I2C*n*INTF.TBEIF bit is set to 1. The data bits in the shift register are output in sequence to the I²C bus.

Sending subsequent data

If the I2C*n*INTF.TBEIF bit = 1, subsequent transmit data can be written during data transmission. If the I2C*n*INTF.TBEIF bit is still set to 1 when the data transmission from the shift register has completed, the I2C Ch.*n* pulls down SCL to low (sets the I²C bus into clock stretching state) until transmit data is written to the I2C*n*TXD register.

If the next transmit data already exists in the I2C*n*TXD register or data has been written after the above, the I2C Ch.*n* sends the subsequent eight-bit data when an ACK from the external master is received. At the same time, the I2C*n*INTF.BYTEENDIF bit is set to 1. If a NACK is received, the I2C*n*INTF.NACKIF bit is set to 1 without sending data.

STOP/repeated START condition detection

While the I2C*n*CTL.MST bit = 0 (slave mode) and the I2C*n*INTF.BSY = 1, the I2C Ch.*n* monitors the I²C bus. When the I2C Ch.*n* detects a STOP condition, it terminates data sending operations. At this time, the I2C*n*INTF.BSY bit is cleared to 0 and the I2C*n*INTF.STOPIF bit is set to 1. Also when the I2C Ch.*n* detects a repeated START condition, it terminates data sending operations. In this case, the I2C*n*INTF.STARTIF bit is set to 1.

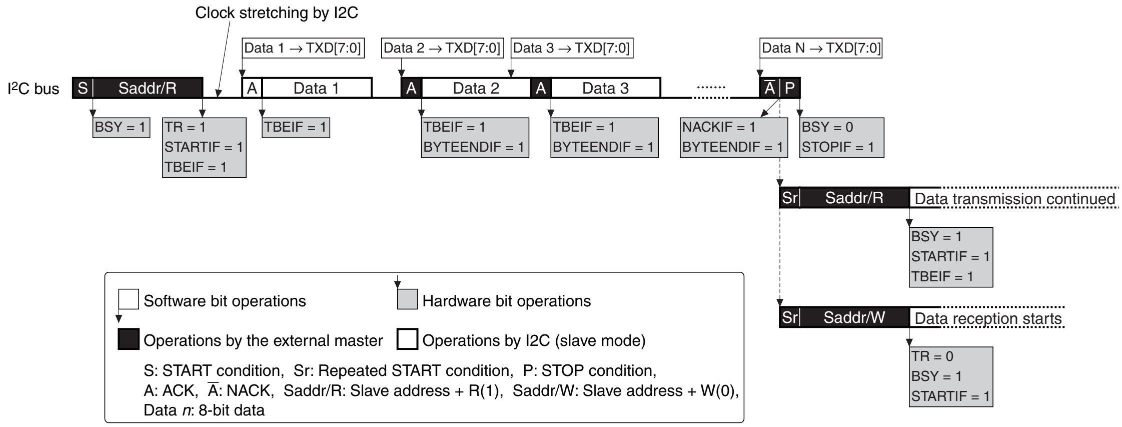


Figure 14.4.5.1 Example of Data Sending Operations in Slave Mode

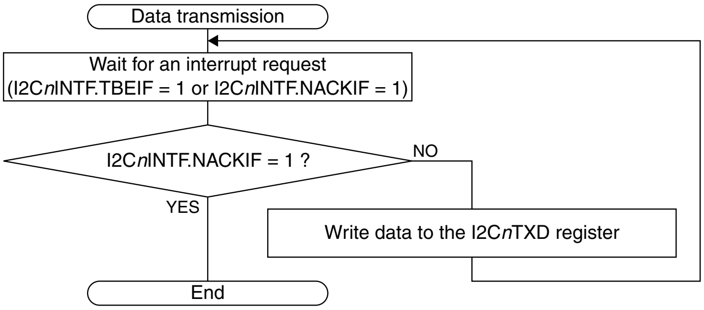

Data transmission
Wait for an interrupt request
(I2C*n*INTF.TBEIF = 1 or I2C*n*INTF.NACKIF = 1)
I2C*n*INTF.NACKIF = 1 ?
NO
YES
Write data to the I2C*n*TXD register
End

Figure 14.4.5.2 Slave Mode Data Transmission Flowchart

14.4.6 Data Reception in Slave Mode

A data receiving procedure in slave mode and the I2C Ch.*n* operations are shown below. Figures 14.4.6.1 and 14.4.6.2 show an operation example and a flowchart, respectively.

Data receiving procedure

1. When receiving one-byte data, write 1 to the I2C*n*CTL.TXNACK bit.
2. Wait for a START condition interrupt (I2C*n*INTF.STARTIF bit = 1).
3. Check to see if the I2C*n*INTF.TR bit = 0 (reception mode).
   (Start a data sending procedure if I2C*n*INTF.TR bit = 1.)
4. Clear the I2C*n*INTF.STARTIF bit by writing 1.
5. Wait for a receive buffer full interrupt (I2C*n*INTF.RBFIF bit = 1) generated when a one-byte reception has completed or an end of transfer interrupt (I2C*n*INTF.BYTEENDIF bit = 1).
   Clear the I2C*n*INTF.BYTEENDIF bit by writing 1 after the interrupt has occurred.
6. If the next receive data is the last one, write 1 to the I2C*n*CTL.TXNACK bit to send a NACK after it is received.
7. Read the received data from the I2C*n*RXD register.
8. Repeat Steps 5 to 7 until the end of data reception.
9. Wait for a STOP condition interrupt (I2C*n*INTF.STOPIF bit = 1) or a START condition interrupt (I2C*n*INTF.STARTIF bit = 1).
   i. Go to Step 10 when a STOP condition interrupt has occurred.
   ii. Go to Step 3 when a START condition interrupt has occurred.
10. Clear the I2C*n*INTF.STOPIF bit and then terminate data receiving operations.

Data receiving operations

START condition detection and slave address check

It is the same as the data transmission in slave mode.
However, the I2C*n*INTF.TR bit is cleared to 0 and the I2C*n*INTF.TBEIF bit is not set.
If the I2C*n*MOD.GCEN bit is set to 1 (general call address response enabled), the I2C Ch.*n* starts data receiving operations when the general call address is received.
Slave mode can be operated even in SLEEP mode, it makes it possible to wake the CPU up using an interrupt when an address match is detected.

Receiving the first data byte

After the valid slave address has been received, the I2C Ch.*n* sends an ACK and pulls down SCL to low until 1 is written to the I2C*n*INTF.STARTIF bit. This puts the I^{2}C bus into clock stretching state and the external master into standby state. When 1 is written to the I2C*n*INTF.STARTIF bit, the I2C Ch.*n* releases SCL and receives data sent from the external master into the shift register. After eight-bit data has been received, the I2C Ch.*n* sends an ACK and pulls down SCL to low. The received data in the shift register is transferred to the receive data buffer and the I2C*n*INTF.RBFIF and I2C*n*INTF.BYTEENDIF bits are both set to 1. After that, the received data can be read out from the I2C*n*RXD register.

Receiving subsequent data

When the received data is read out from the I2C*n*RXD register after the I2C*n*INTF.RBFIF bit has been set to 1, the I2C Ch.*n* clears the I2C*n*INTF.RBFIF bit to 0, releases SCL, and receives subsequent data sent from the external master. After eight-bit data has been received, the I2C Ch.*n* sends an ACK and pulls down SCL to low. The received data in the shift register is transferred to the receive data buffer and the I2C*n*INTF.RBFIF and I2C*n*INTF.BYTEENDIF bits are both set to 1.

To return a NACK after eight-bit data is received, such as when terminating data reception, write 1 to the I2C*n*CTL.TXNACK bit before the data reception is completed. The I2C*n*CTL.TXNACK bit is automatically cleared to 0 after a NACK has been sent.

STOP/repeated START condition detection

It is the same as the data transmission in slave mode.

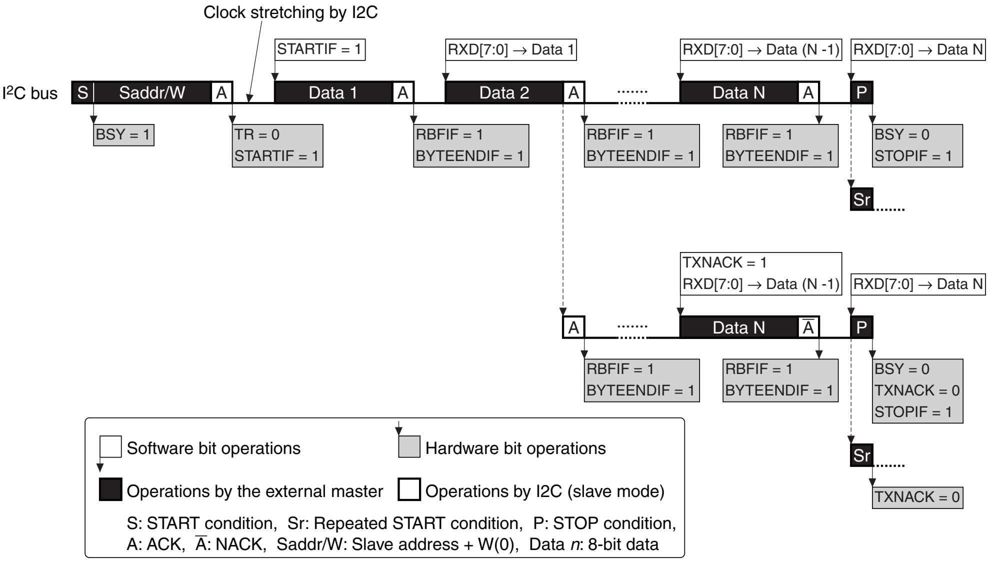


Figure 14.4.6.1 Example of Data Receiving Operations in Slave Mode

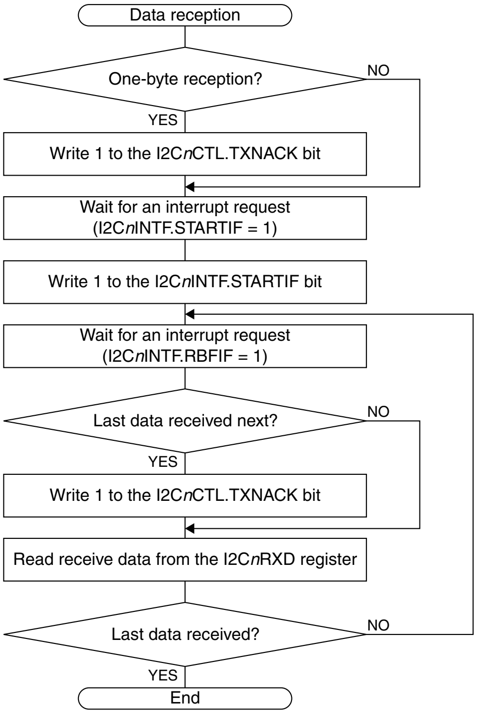

Data reception
One-byte reception?
NO
YES
Write 1 to the I2CnCTL.TXNACK bit
Wait for an interrupt request (I2CnINTF.STARTIF = 1)
Write 1 to the I2CnINTF.STARTIF bit
Wait for an interrupt request (I2CnINTF.RBFIF = 1)
Last data received next?
NO
YES
Write 1 to the I2CnCTL.TXNACK bit
Read receive data from the I2CnRXD register
Last data received?
NO
YES
End

Figure 14.4.6.2 Slave Mode Data Reception Flowchart

14.4.7 Slave Operations in 10-bit Address Mode

The I2C Ch.*n* functions as a slave device in 10-bit address mode when the I2C*n*CTL.MST bit = 0 and the I2C-*n*MOD.OADR10 bit = 1.

The following shows the address receiving operations in 10-bit address mode. Figure 14.4.7.1 shows an operation example. See Figure 14.4.4.1 for the 10-bit address configuration.

10-bit address receiving operations

After a START condition is issued, the master sends the first address that includes the two high-order slave address bits and the R/W bit (= 0). If the received two high-order slave address bits are matched with the I2C*n*O-ADR.OADR[9:8] bits, the I2C Ch.*n* returns an ACK. At this time, other slaves may returns an ACK as the two high-order bits may be matched.

Then the master sends the eight low-order slave address bits as the second address. If this address is matched with the I2C*n*OADR.OADR[7:0] bits, the I2C Ch.*n* returns an ACK and starts data receiving operations.

If the master issues a request to the slave to send data (data reception in the master), the master generates a repeated START condition and sends the first address with the R/W bit set to 1. This reception switches the I2C Ch.*n* to data sending mode.

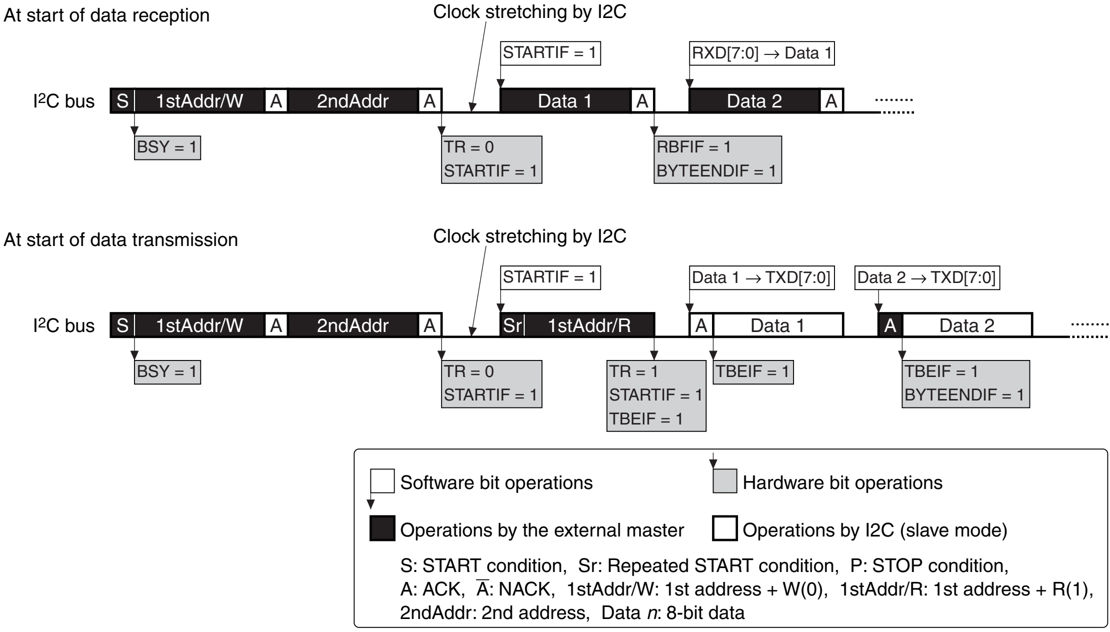


Figure 14.4.7.1 Example of Data Transfer Starting Operations in 10-bit Address Mode (Slave Mode)

14.4.8 Automatic Bus Clearing Operation

The I2C Ch.*n* set into master mode checks the SDA state immediately before generating a START condition. If SDA is set to a low level at this time, the I2C Ch.*n* automatically executes bus clearing operations that output up to ten clocks from the SCL*n* pin with SDA left free state.

When SDA goes high from low within nine clocks, the I2C Ch.*n* issues a START condition and starts normal operations. If SDA does not change from low when the I2C Ch.*n* outputs the ninth clock, it is regarded as an automatic bus clearing failure. In this case, the I2C Ch.*n* clears the I2C*n*CTL.TXSTART bit to 0 and sets both the I2C*n*INTF.ERRIF and I2C*n*INTF.STARTIF bits to 1.

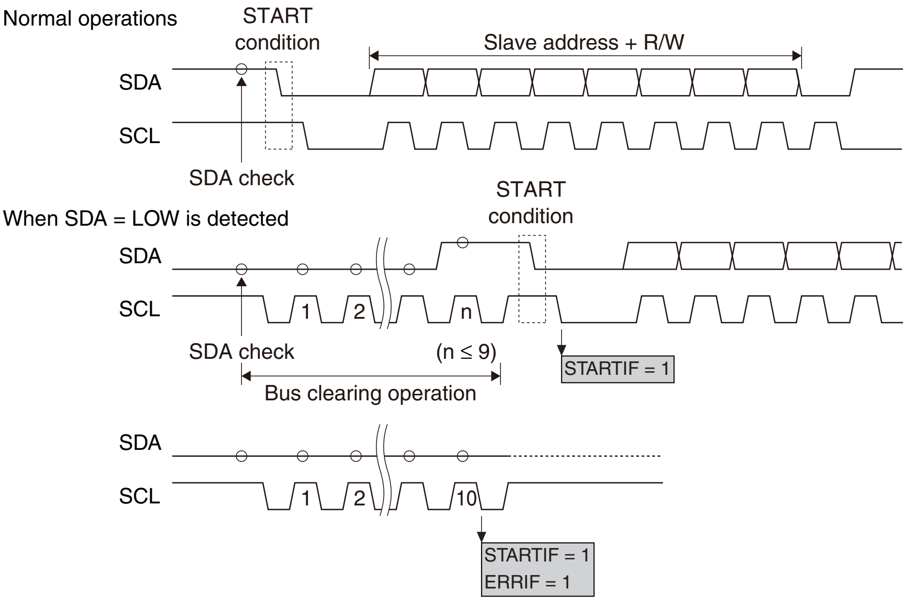


Figure 14.4.8.1 Automatic Bus Clearing Operation

14.4.9 Error Detection

The I2C includes a hardware error detection function.
Furthermore, the I2C*n*INTF.SDALOW and I2C*n*INTF.SCLLOW bits are provided to allow software to check whether the SDA and SCL lines are fixed at low. If unintended low level is detected on SDA or SCL, a software recovery processing, such as I2C Ch.*n* software reset, can be performed.

The table below lists the hardware error detection conditions and the notification method.

Table 14.4.9.1 Hardware Error Detection Function

No.	Error detecting period/timing	I²C bus line monitored and error condition	Notification method
1	While the I2C Ch.*n* controls SDA to high for sending address, data, or a NACK	SDA = low	I2C*n*INTF.ERRIF = 1
2	<Master mode only> When 1 is written to the I2C*n*CTL.TXSTART bit while the I2C*n*INTF.BSY bit = 0	SCL = low	I2C*n*INTF.ERRIF = 1 I2C*n*CTL.TXSTART = 0 I2C*n*INTF.STARTIF = 1
3	<Master mode only> When 1 is written to the I2C*n*CTL.TXSTOP bit while the I2C*n*INTF.BSY bit = 0	SCL = low	I2C*n*INTF.ERRIF = 1 I2C*n*CTL.TXSTOP = 0 I2C*n*INTF.STOPIF = 1
4	<Master mode only> When 1 is written to the I2C*n*CTL.TXSTART bit while the I2C*n*INTF.BSY bit = 0 (Refer to "Automatic Bus Clearing Operation.")	SDA Automatic bus clearing failure	I2C*n*INTF.ERRIF = 1 I2C*n*CTL.TXSTART = 0 I2C*n*INTF.STARTIF = 1

14.5 Interrupts

The I2C has a function to generate the interrupts shown in Table 14.5.1.

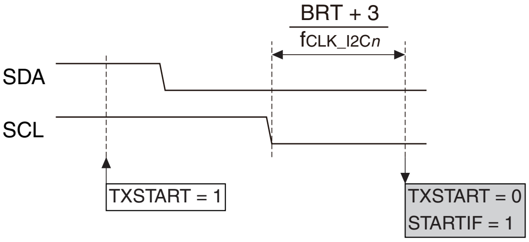
Table 14.5.1 I2C Interrupt Function

Interrupt	Interrupt flag	Set condition	Clear condition
End of data transfer	I2C*n*INTF.BYTEENDIF	When eight-bit data transfer and the following ACK/NACK transfer are completed	Writing 1, software reset
General call address reception	I2C*n*INTF.GCIF	Slave mode only: When the general call address is received	Writing 1, software reset
NACK reception	I2C*n*INTF.NACKIF	When a NACK is received	Writing 1, software reset
STOP condition	I2C*n*INTF. STOPIF	Master mode: When a STOP condition is generated and the bus free time (t_{BUF}) between STOP and START conditions has elapsed Slave mode: When a STOP condition is detected while the I2C Ch.*n* is selected as the slave currently accessed	Writing 1, software reset
START condition	I2C*n*INTF. STARTIF	Master mode: When a START condition is issued Slave mode: When an address match is detected (including general call)	Writing 1, software reset
Error detection	I2C*n*INTF. ERRIF	Refer to “Error Detection.”	Writing 1, software reset
Receive buffer full	I2C*n*INTF. RBFIF	When received data is loaded to the receive data buffer	Reading received data (to empty the receive data buffer), software reset
Transmit buffer empty	I2C*n*INTF. TBEIF	Master mode: When a START condition is issued or when an ACK is received from the slave Slave mode: When transmit data written to the transmit data buffer is transferred to the shift register or when an address match is detected with R/W bit set to 1	Writing transmit data

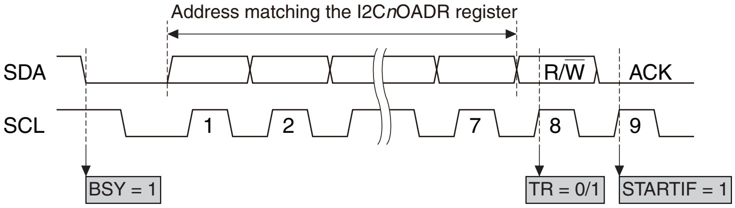
The I2C provides interrupt enable bits corresponding to each interrupt flag. An interrupt request is sent to the interrupt controller only when the interrupt flag, of which interrupt has been enabled by the interrupt enable bit, is set. For more information on interrupt control, refer to the “Interrupt Controller” chapter.

(1) START condition interrupt

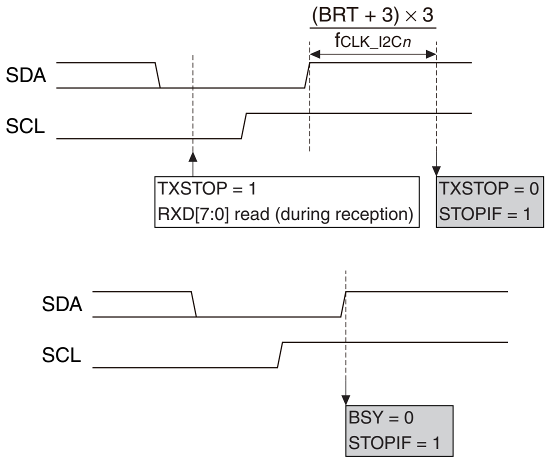
Master mode



Slave mode



(2) STOP condition interrupt



Master mode

Slave mode

(fCLK_I2Cn: I2C operating clock frequency [Hz], BRT: I2CnBR.BRT[6:0] bits setting value (1 to 127))

Figure 14.5.1 START/STOP Condition Interrupt Timings

14.6 Control Registers

I2C Ch.*n* Clock Control Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
I2C*n*CLK	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
	8	DBRUN	0	H0	R/W	
	7–6	–	0x0	–	R	
	5–4	CLKDIV[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	3–2	–	0	–	R	
	1–0	CLKSRC[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–9 Reserved

Bit 8 DBRUN

This bit sets whether the I2C operating clock is supplied in DEBUG mode or not.

1 (R/W): Clock supplied in DEBUG mode

0 (R/W): No clock supplied in DEBUG mode

Bits 7–6 Reserved

Bits 5–4 CLKDIV[1:0]

These bits select the division ratio of the I2C operating clock.

Bits 3–2 Reserved

Bits 1–0 CLKSRC[1:0]

These bits select the clock source of the I2C.

Table 14.6.1 Clock Source and Division Ratio Settings

I2C*n*CLK. CLKDIV[1:0] bits	I2C*n*CLK.CLKSRC[1:0] bits			
	0x0	0x1	0x2	0x3
	IOSC	OSC1	OSC3	EXOSC
0x3	1/8	1/1	1/8	1/1
0x2	1/4		1/4	
0x1	1/2		1/2	
0x0	1/1		1/1	

(Note) The oscillation circuits/external input that are not supported in this IC cannot be selected as the clock source.

Note: The I2C*n*CLK register settings can be altered only when the I2C*n*CTL.MODEN bit = 0.

I2C Ch.*n* Mode Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
I2C*n*MOD	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–3	–	0x00	–	R	
	2	OADR10	0	H0	R/W	
	1	GCEN	0	H0	R/W	
	0	–	0	–	R	

Bits 15–3 Reserved

Bit 2 OADR10

This bit sets the number of own address bits for slave mode.

1 (R/W): 10-bit address

0 (R/W): 7-bit address

Bit 1 GCEN

This bit sets whether to respond to master general calls in slave mode or not.

1 (R/W): Respond to general calls.

0 (R/W): Do not respond to general calls.

Bit 0 Reserved

Note: The I2C*n*MOD register settings can be altered only when the I2C*n*CTL.MODEN bit = 0.

I2C Ch.*n* Baud-Rate Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
I2C*n*BR	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7	–	0	–	R	
	6–0	BRT[6:0]	0x7f	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–7 Reserved

Bits 6–0 BRT[6:0]

These bits set the I2C Ch.*n* transfer rate for master mode. For more information, refer to "Baud Rate Generator."

Notes:
- The I2C*n*BR register settings can be altered only when the I2C*n*CTL.MODEN bit = 0.
- Be sure to avoid setting the I2C*n*BR register to 0.

I2C Ch.*n* Own Address Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
I2C*n*OADR	15–10	–	0x00	–	R	–
	9–0	OADR[9:0]	0x000	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–10 Reserved

Bits 9–0 OADR[9:0]

These bits set the own address for slave mode.

The I2C*n*OADR.OADR[9:0] bits are effective in 10-bit address mode (I2C*n*MOD.OADR10 bit = 1), or the I2C*n*OADR.OADR[6:0] bits are effective in 7-bit address mode (I2C*n*MOD.OADR10 bit = 0).

Note: The I2C*n*OADR register settings can be altered only when the I2C*n*CTL.MODEN bit = 0.

I2C Ch.*n* Control Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
I2C*n*CTL	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–6	–	0x0	–	R	
	5	MST	0	H0	R/W	
	4	TXNACK	0	H0/S0	R/W	
	3	TXSTOP	0	H0/S0	R/W	
	2	TXSTART	0	H0/S0	R/W	
	1	SFTRST	0	H0	R/W	
	0	MODEN	0	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–6 Reserved

Bit 5 MST

This bit selects the I2C Ch.*n* operating mode.

1 (R/W): Master mode
0 (R/W): Slave mode

Bit 4 TXNACK

This bit issues a request for sending a NACK at the next responding.

1 (W): Issue a NACK.
0 (W): Ineffective
1 (R): On standby or during sending a NACK
0 (R): NACK has been sent.

This bit is automatically cleared after a NACK has been sent.

Bit 3 TXSTOP

This bit issues a STOP condition in master mode. This bit is ineffective in slave mode.

1 (W): Issue a STOP condition.
0 (W): Ineffective
1 (R): On standby or during generating a STOP condition
0 (R): STOP condition has been generated.

This bit is automatically cleared when the bus free time (t_{BUF} defined in the I^{2}C Specifications) has elapsed after the STOP condition has been generated.

Bit 2 TXSTART

This bit issues a START condition in master mode. This bit is ineffective in slave mode.

1 (W): Issue a START condition.
0 (W): Ineffective
1 (R): On standby or during generating a START condition
0 (R): START condition has been generated.

This bit is automatically cleared when a START condition has been generated.

Bit 1 SFTRST

This bit issues software reset to the I2C.

1 (W): Issue software reset
0 (W): Ineffective
1 (R): Software reset is executing.
0 (R): Software reset has finished. (During normal operation)

Setting this bit resets the I2C transmit/receive control circuit and interrupt flags. This bit is automatically cleared after the reset processing has finished.

Bit 0 MODEN

This bit enables the I2C operations.

1 (R/W): Enable I2C operations (The operating clock is supplied.)
0 (R/W): Disable I2C operations (The operating clock is stopped.)

Note: If the I2C*n*CTL.MODEN bit is altered from 1 to 0 while sending/receiving data, the data being sent/received cannot be guaranteed. When setting the I2C*n*CTL.MODEN bit to 1 again after that, be sure to write 1 to the I2C*n*CTL.SFTRST bit as well.

I2C Ch.*n* Transmit Data Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
I2C*n*TXD	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–0	TXD[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–8 Reserved

Bits 7–0 TXD[7:0]

Data can be written to the transmit data buffer through these bits. Make sure the I2C*n*INTF.TBEIF bit is set to 1 before writing data.

Note: Be sure to avoid writing to the I2C*n*TXD register when the I2C*n*INTF.TBEIF bit = 0, otherwise transmit data cannot be guaranteed.

I2C Ch.*n* Receive Data Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
I2C*n*RXD	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–0	RXD[7:0]	0x00	H0	R	

Bits 15–8 Reserved

Bits 7–0 RXD[7:0]

The receive data buffer can be read through these bits.

I2C Ch.*n* Status and Interrupt Flag Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
I2C*n*INTF	15–13	–	0x0	–	R	–
	12	SDALOW	0	H0	R	
	11	SCLLOW	0	H0	R	
	10	BSY	0	H0/S0	R	
	9	TR	0	H0	R	
	8	–	0	–	R	
	7	BYTEENDIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
	6	GCIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	
	5	NACKIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	
	4	STOPIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	
	3	STARTIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	
	2	ERRIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	
	1	RBFIF	0	H0/S0	R	Cleared by reading the I2C*n*RXD register.
	0	TBEIF	0	H0/S0	R	Cleared by writing to the I2C*n*TXD register.

Bits 15–13 Reserved

Bit 12 SDALOW

This bit indicates that SDA is set to low level.

1 (R): SDA = Low level
0 (R): SDA = High level

Bit 11 SCLLOW

This bit indicates that SCL is set to low level.

1 (R): SCL = Low level
0 (R): SCL = High level

Bit 10 BSY

This bit indicates that the I²C bus is placed into busy status.

1 (R): I²C bus busy
0 (R): I²C bus free

Bit 9 TR

This bit indicates whether the I2C is set in transmission mode or not.

1 (R): Transmission mode
0 (R): Reception mode

Bit 8 Reserved

Bit 7 BYTEENDIF
Bit 6 GCIF
Bit 5 NACKIF
Bit 4 STOPIF
Bit 3 STARTIF
Bit 2 ERRIF
Bit 1 RBFIF
Bit 0 TBEIF

These bits indicate the I2C interrupt cause occurrence status.

1 (R): Cause of interrupt occurred
0 (R): No cause of interrupt occurred
1 (W): Clear flag
0 (W): Ineffective

The following shows the correspondence between the bit and interrupt:

I2C*n*INTF.BYTEENDIF bit:	End of transfer interrupt
I2C*n*INTF.GCIF bit:	General call address reception interrupt
I2C*n*INTF.NACKIF bit:	NACK reception interrupt
I2C*n*INTF.STOPIF bit:	STOP condition interrupt
I2C*n*INTF.STARTIF bit:	START condition interrupt
I2C*n*INTF.ERRIF bit:	Error detection interrupt
I2C*n*INTF.RBFIF bit:	Receive buffer full interrupt
I2C*n*INTF.TBEIF bit:	Transmit buffer empty interrupt

I2C Ch.*n* Interrupt Enable Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
I2C*n*INTE	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7	BYTEENDIE	0	H0	R/W	
	6	GCIE	0	H0	R/W	
	5	NACKIE	0	H0	R/W	
	4	STOPIE	0	H0	R/W	
	3	STARTIE	0	H0	R/W	
	2	ERRIE	0	H0	R/W	
	1	RBFIE	0	H0	R/W	
	0	TBEIE	0	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–8 Reserved

Bit 7 BYTEENDIE
Bit 6 GCIE
Bit 5 NACKIE
Bit 4 STOPIE
Bit 3 STARTIE
Bit 2 ERRIE
Bit 1 RBFIE
Bit 0 TBEIE

These bits enable I2C interrupts.

1 (R/W):	Enable interrupts
0 (R/W):	Disable interrupts

The following shows the correspondence between the bit and interrupt:

I2C*n*INTE.BYTEENDIE bit:	End of transfer interrupt
I2C*n*INTE.GCIE bit:	General call address reception interrupt
I2C*n*INTE.NACKIE bit:	NACK reception interrupt
I2C*n*INTE.STOPIE bit:	STOP condition interrupt
I2C*n*INTE.STARTIE bit:	START condition interrupt
I2C*n*INTE.ERRIE bit:	Error detection interrupt
I2C*n*INTE.RBFIE bit:	Receive buffer full interrupt
I2C*n*INTE.TBEIE bit:	Transmit buffer empty interrupt

15 Smart Card Interface (SMCIF)

15.1 Overview

SMCIF is an interface circuit that supports smart cards (IC cards) conforming to the ISO7816-3 standard. The features of the SMCIF are listed below.

- Supports both master and slave modes.
- Includes a baud rate generator for generating the transfer rate from the smart card clock.
- Allows stopping the smart card clock output and the selection of pin levels when the clock output is stopped.
- Supports asynchronous half duplex communication (8 data bits and 1 parity bit).
- Includes a 2-byte receive data buffer and a 1-byte transmit data buffer.
- Configurable data input/output level (non-inverted/inverted)
- Configurable data input/output direction (MSB first/LSB first)
- Selectable protocol (T = 0 mode/T = 1 mode)
- Supports guard time and wait time functions.
- Can detect transmit signal error, parity error, and overrun error.
- Can generate transmit buffer empty, end of transmission, transmit error (error signal detection), receive buffer full (1 byte/2 bytes), receive error (parity error/overrun error), and wait time error interrupts
- Configurable output pin (push-pull/open-drain)

Figure 15.1.1 shows the SMCIF configuration.

Table 15.1.1 SMCIF Channel Configuration of S1C17M10

Item	S1C17M10
Number of channels	1 channel (Ch.0)

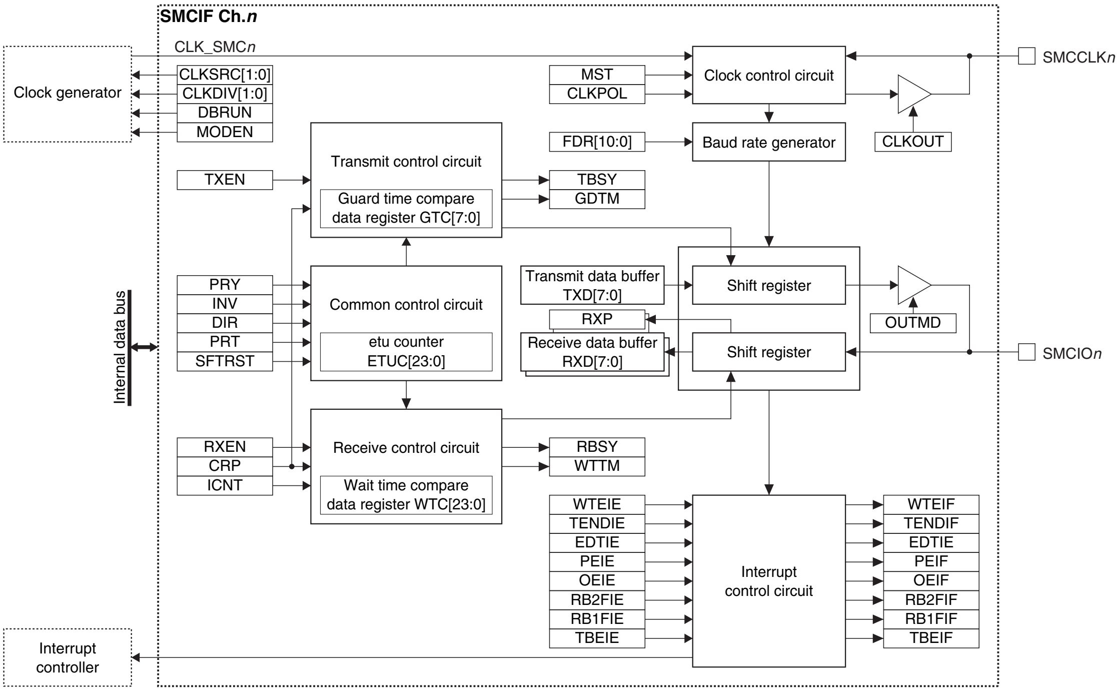


Figure 15.1.1 SMCIF Configuration

15.2 Input/Output Pins and External Connections

15.2.1 List of Input/Output Pins

Table 15.2.1.1 lists the SMCIF pins.

Table 15.2.1.1 List of SMCIF Pins

Pin name	I/O*	Initial status*	Function
SMCCLK*n*	I/O	O (L)	SMCIF Ch.*n* smart card clock input/output pin
SMCIO*n*	I/O	I (Hi-Z)	SMCIF Ch.*n* smart card data input/output pin

* Indicates the status when the pin is configured for SMCIF.

If the port is shared with the SMCIF pin and other functions, the SMCIF input/output function must be assigned to the port before activating SMCIF. For more information, refer to the "I/O Ports" chapter.

15.2.2 External Connections

Figure 15.2.2.1 shows a connection diagram between the SMCIF in this IC and external ISO7816 devices.

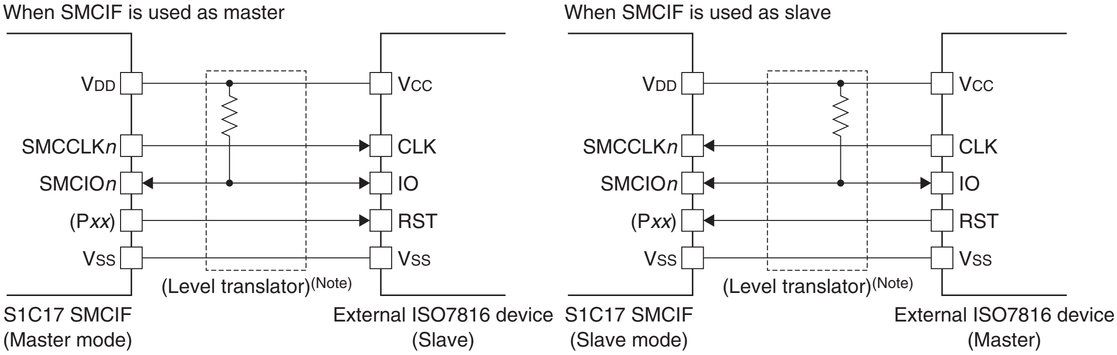


Figure 15.2.2.1 Connections between SMCIF and External ISO7816 Devices

The SMCIO*n* pin should be pulled up to VDD for this IC or a lower voltage using an external resistor. However, if the SMCIO*n* port is configured with the over voltage tolerant fail-safe type I/O, this pin can be pulled up to a voltage exceeding the VDD but within the recommended operating voltage range of this IC. SMCIF has no RST pin, which is defined in the ISO7816-3 specification, therefore, use a general-purpose I/O port to control the RST signal.

Note: If high ESD protection ability is required or if the external device to be connected uses a different interface voltage from SMCIF, connect it through a level translator IC.

15.2.3 Open-Drain/Push-Pull Selection for Output Pin

The SMCIO*n* pin is configured as an open-drain type output by default. It can be reconfigured as a push-pull type output by setting the SMC*n*MOD.OUTMD bit to 0.

15.3 Clock Settings

15.3.1 SMCIF Operating Clock

Operating clock in master mode

When used in master mode, SMCIF Ch.*n* operates with the SMCIF operating clock CLK_SMC*n* supplied from the clock generator. This clock can also be output from the SMCCLK*n* pin as the operating clock for an external ISO7816 slave device.

The CLK_SMC*n* supply should be controlled as in the procedure shown below.

1. Set the SMC*n*MOD.MST bit to 1. (Put SMCIF Ch.*n* into master mode)

2. Enable the clock source in the clock generator if it is stopped (refer to “Clock Generator” in the “Power Supply, Reset, and Clocks” chapter).
3. Set the following SMC*n*CLK register bits:
   - SMC*n*CLK.CLKSRC[1:0] bits (Clock source selection)
   - SMC*n*CLK.CLKDIV[1:0] bits (Clock division ratio selection = Clock frequency setting)
4. Set the following SMC*n*CTL register bits:
   - Set the SMC*n*CTL.MODEN bit to 1. (Enable clock supply to SMCIF Ch.*n*)
   - Set the SMC*n*CTL.CLKOUT bit to 1. (Enable clock output to SMCCLK*n* pin)

Operating clock in slave mode

When used in slave mode, SMCIF Ch.*n* operates with the clock supplied to the SMCCLK*n* pin from the external ISO7816 master. This input clock is directly used as the SMCIF operating clock with the clock source and division ratio settings of the SMC*n*CLK register disabled.
The clock supply from the SMCCLK*n* pin should be controlled as in the procedure shown below.

1. Set the SMC*n*MOD.MST bit to 0. (Put SMCIF Ch.*n* into slave mode)
2. Set the SMC*n*CTL.MODEN bit to 1. (Enable clock supply to SMCIF Ch.*n*)

In slave mode, SMCIF Ch.*n* can operate with the external clock even if all clock sources in this IC are inactive such as during SLEEP mode.

15.3.2 Clock Supply in SLEEP Mode

When using SMCIF Ch.*n*, which is placed into master mode, during SLEEP mode, the SMCIF operating clock CLK_SMC*n* must be configured so that it will keep supplying by writing 0 to the CLGOSC.xxxxSLPC bit for the CLK_SMC*n* clock source.
When using SMCIF Ch.*n*, which is placed into slave mode, during SLEEP mode, clock source settings are not necessary, as it operates with the clock supplied to the SMCCLK*n* pin from the external ISO7816 master.

15.3.3 Clock Supply in DEBUG Mode

In master mode, the operating clock supply during DEBUG mode should be controlled using the SMC*n*CLK.DBRUN bit. The CLK_SMC*n* supply to SMCIF Ch.*n* is suspended when the CPU enters DEBUG mode if the SMC*n*CLK.DBRUN bit = 0. After the CPU returns to normal mode, the CLK_SMC*n* supply resumes. Although SMCIF Ch.*n* stops operating when the CLK_SMC*n* supply is suspended, the output pins and registers retain the status before DEBUG mode was entered. If the SMC*n*CLK.DBRUN bit = 1, the CLK_SMC*n* supply is not suspended and SMCIF Ch.*n* will keep operating in DEBUG mode.
SMCIF set to slave mode operates with the clock supplied to the SMCCLK*n* pin from the external ISO7816 master regardless of whether the CPU is placed into DEBUG mode or normal mode.

15.3.4 SMCCLK*n* Pin Output Disabling Function

In master mode, the clock output from the SMCCLK*n* pin can be disabled while SMCIF Ch.*n* is not performing data transfer.
This function should be controlled as in the procedure shown below.

1. Configure the SMC*n*MOD.CLKPOL bit. (Set pin level when clock output is disabled)
2. Set the SMC*n*CTL.CLKOUT bit to 0. (Disable clock output)
3. Set the SMC*n*CTL.CLKOUT bit to 1 to resume clock output.

If CLK_SMC*n* is being supplied, SMCIF Ch.*n* can continue data transmit/receive operations even if the clock output from the SMCCLK*n* pin is disabled. To disable data transmit/receive operations, control it via software.

15.3.5 Baud Rate Generator Settings

SMCIF Ch.*n* includes a baud rate generator that generates the transfer rate using CLK_SMC*n* in master mode or the SMCCLK*n* pin input clock in slave mode as the clock source. In the ISO7816-3 specification, the baud rate unit is defined as "etu" (Elementary Time Unit), which is the time required for transferring 1-bit characters, and it can be calculated using the parameters shown below.

$$1 \text{ etu} = \frac{F}{D} \times \frac{1}{f} \qquad \text{(Eq. 15.1)}$$

Where

F: Clock rate conversion factor (integer)

D: Baud rate adjustment factor (integer)

f: CLK_SMC*n* clock frequency [Hz] (master mode) or
SMCCLK*n* pin input clock frequency [Hz] (slave mode)

Use the SMC*n*BR.FDR[10:0] bits to set the baud rate of SMCIF Ch.*n*. See Table 15.8.2 for the correspondence between the parameters (F, D) and the SMC*n*BR.FDR[10:0] bit settings.

15.4 Data Format

SMCIF Ch.*n* provides the SMC*n*MOD.INV, SMC*n*MOD.DIR, and SMC*n*MOD.PRY bits to configure the data input/output direction, data input/output level, and odd/even parity mode, respectively.
By combining these bit settings, two data formats specified by ISO7816-3 can be configured as shown below.

Direct convention

(SMC*n*MOD.INV bit = 0, SMC*n*MOD.DIR bit = 0, and SMC*n*MOD.PRY bit = 0)

To perform data transfer in this data format, configure SMCIF Ch.*n* to non-inverted input/output, LSB first, and even parity mode.

Inverse convention

(SMC*n*MOD.INV bit = 1, SMC*n*MOD.DIR bit = 1, and SMC*n*MOD.PRY bit = 1)

To perform data transfer in this data format, configure SMCIF Ch.*n* to inverted input/output, MSB first, and odd parity mode.

In master mode, initialize SMCIF Ch.*n* for direct convention and change it according to the SMC*n*INTF.PEIF and SMC*n*RXD.RXD[7:0] bit values after receiving the initial character (TS) in the ATR (Answer To Reset) sequence sent from the external ISO7816 slave device when communication is established.

- Maintain direct convention when the SMC*n*INTF.PEIF bit = 0 and the SMC*n*RXD.RXD[7:0] bits = 0x3b.
- Change to inverse convention when the SMC*n*INTF.PEIF bit = 1 and the SMC*n*RXD.RXD[7:0] bits = 0x03.

In slave mode, configure the data format according to the card specifications.

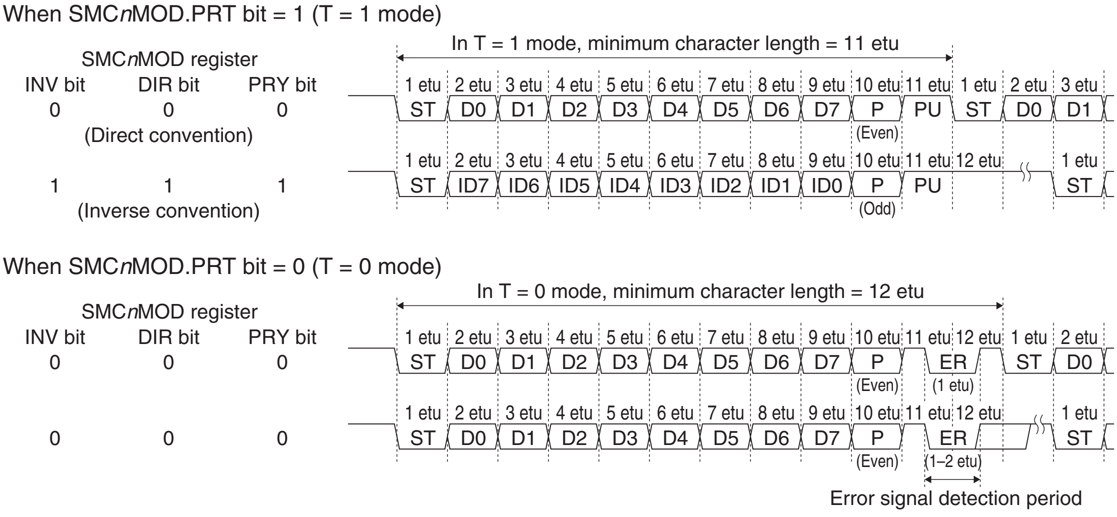
Also the SMC*n*MOD.PRT bit is provided to select a protocol from two modes shown below. Figure 15.4.1 shows data format configuration examples.

T = 0 mode (SMC*n*MOD.PRT bit = 0)

When the SMC*n*CTL.CRP bit = 1: If a parity error has been detected during data reception, SMCIF Ch.*n* sends an error signal to the transmitter. If an error signal is received during data transmission, SMCIF Ch.*n* retransmits the same data to the receiver.
When the SMC*n*CTL.CRP bit = 0: If a parity error has been detected during data reception, an error signal is not sent. If an error signal is received during data transmission, data is not retransmitted.

T = 1 mode (SMC*n*MOD.PRT bit = 1)

If a parity error has been detected during data reception, SMCIF Ch.*n* does not send an error signal to the transmitter. If an error signal is received during data transmission, SMCIF Ch.*n* does not retransmit the same data to the receiver.

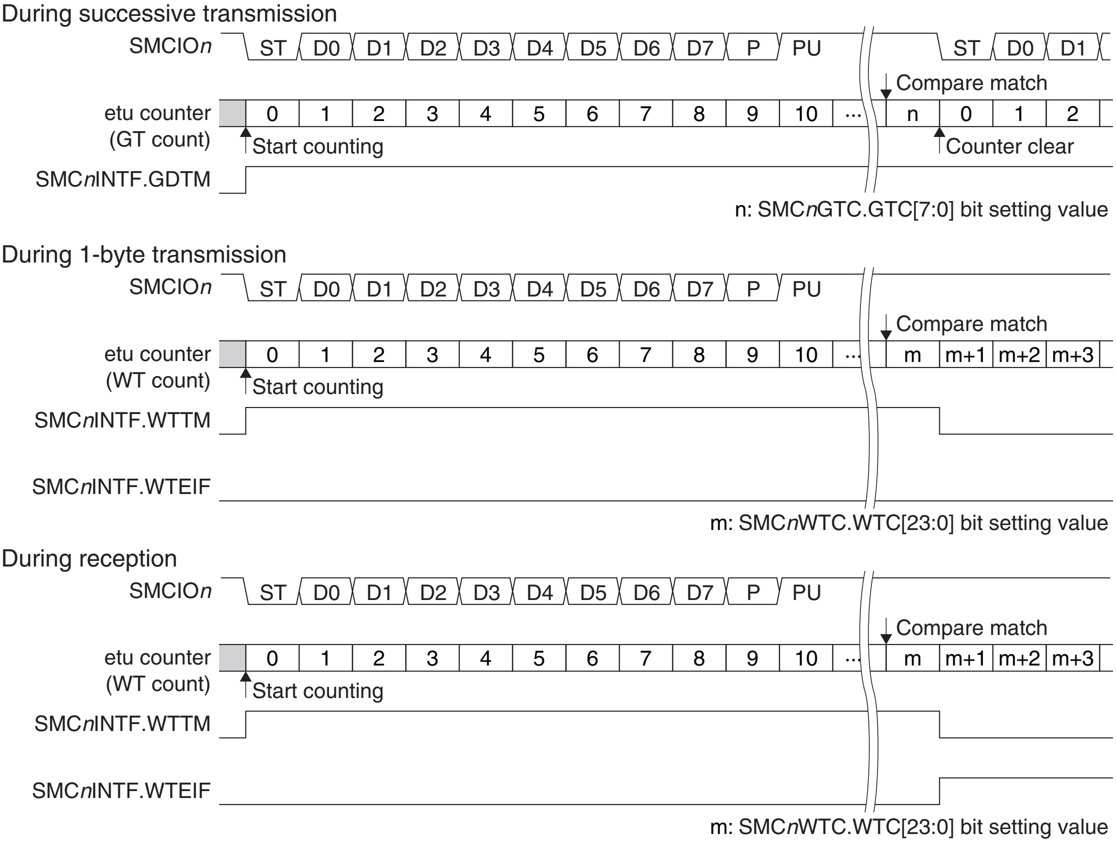

When SMCnMOD.PRT bit = 1 (T = 1 mode)
In T = 1 mode, minimum character length = 11 etu
SMCnMOD register
INV bit
DIR bit
PRY bit
0 0 0
(Direct convention)
1 etu 2 etu 3 etu 4 etu 5 etu 6 etu 7 etu 8 etu 9 etu 10 etu 11 etu 1 etu 2 etu 3 etu
ST D0 D1 D2 D3 D4 D5 D6 D7 P PU ST D0 D1
(Even)
1 1 1
(Inverse convention)
1 etu 2 etu 3 etu 4 etu 5 etu 6 etu 7 etu 8 etu 9 etu 10 etu 11 etu 12 etu 1 etu
ST ID7 ID6 ID5 ID4 ID3 ID2 ID1 ID0 P PU ST
(Odd)
When SMCnMOD.PRT bit = 0 (T = 0 mode)
In T = 0 mode, minimum character length = 12 etu
SMCnMOD register
INV bit
DIR bit
PRY bit
0 0 0
1 etu 2 etu 3 etu 4 etu 5 etu 6 etu 7 etu 8 etu 9 etu 10 etu 11 etu 12 etu 1 etu 2 etu
ST D0 D1 D2 D3 D4 D5 D6 D7 P ER ST D0
(Even)
(1 etu)
0 0 0
1 etu 2 etu 3 etu 4 etu 5 etu 6 etu 7 etu 8 etu 9 etu 10 etu 11 etu 12 etu 1 etu
ST D0 D1 D2 D3 D4 D5 D6 D7 P ER ST
(Even)
(1–2 etu)
Error signal detection period

ST: Start bit, P: Parity bit, PU: Pause state, ER: Error signal, Dx: Non-inverted data, IDx: Inverted data

Figure 15.4.1 Data Format Configuration Example

15.5 Guard Time and Wait Time Settings

The minimum and maximum times (configurable in etu units) between the first characters of a frame and the next frame are defined as guard time (GT) and wait time (WT), respectively. SMCIF Ch.*n* has an embedded etu counter that counts the guard and wait times. The guard time and wait time can be set using the SMC*n*GTC.GTC[7:0] and SMC*n*WTC(0/1).WTC[23:0] bits, respectively. The wait time must be longer than the guard time. Figure 15.5.1 shows the counter operations.


During successive transmission
SMCIOn
ST D0 D1 D2 D3 D4 D5 D6 D7 P PU ST D0 D1
Compare match
etu counter
(GT count)
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 ··· n 0 1 2
Start counting
Counter clear
SMCnINTF.GDTM
n: SMCnGTC.GTC[7:0] bit setting value
During 1-byte transmission
SMCIOn
ST D0 D1 D2 D3 D4 D5 D6 D7 P PU
Compare match
etu counter
(WT count)
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 ··· m m+1 m+2 m+3
Start counting
SMCnINTF.WTTM
SMCnINTF.WTEIF
m: SMCnWTC.WTC[23:0] bit setting value
During reception
SMCIOn
ST D0 D1 D2 D3 D4 D5 D6 D7 P PU
Compare match
etu counter
(WT count)
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 ··· m m+1 m+2 m+3
Start counting
SMCnINTF.WTTM
SMCnINTF.WTEIF
m: SMCnWTC.WTC[23:0] bit setting value

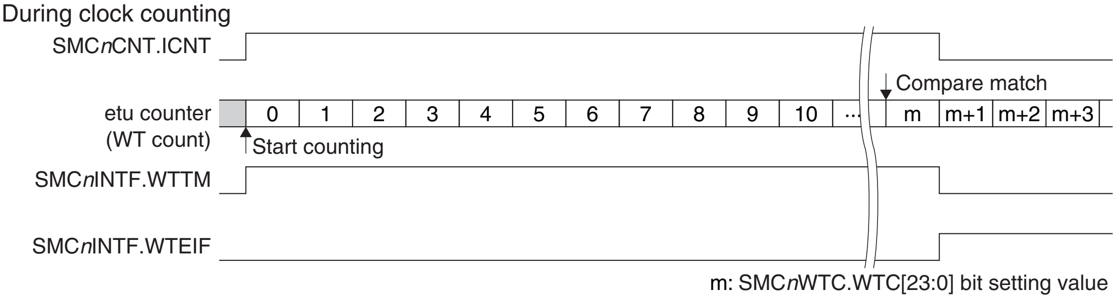


Figure 15.5.1 Guard Time and Wait Time Counter Operations

Guard time function

During successive transmission

Data of the next frame is transmitted when the guard time has elapsed from the beginning of the current frame.

Wait time function

During 1-byte transmission

If data for the next transmission is not written, the SMC*n*INTF.WTTM bit is cleared to 0 when the wait time has elapsed from the beginning of the current frame.

During reception

If a waveform for the next reception is not input after the current receive operation has finished, the SMC*n*INTF.WTTM bit is cleared to 0 and the SMC*n*INTF.WTEIF bit is set to 1 when the wait time has elapsed from the beginning of the current frame.

If a receiving waveform is not input after the SMC*n*CTL.RXEN bit is set to 1 to enable the receive operation, the SMC*n*INTF.WTTM bit is cleared to 0 and the SMC*n*INTF.WTEIF bit is set to 1 when the wait time has elapsed from the start of the receive operation.

During clock counting

If the wait time has elapsed after the SMC*n*CTL.ICNT bit is set to 1 to start the clock count operation, the SMC*n*INTF.WTTM bit is cleared to 0 and the SMC*n*INTF.WTEIF bit is set to 1.

15.6 Operations

15.6.1 Initialization

SMCIF Ch.*n* should be initialized with the procedure shown below.

1. Assign the SMCIF Ch.*n* input/output function to the ports (refer to the “I/O Ports” chapter).
2. Set the SMC*n*MOD.MST bit. (Select master/slave mode)
3. <Master mode only> Set the SMC*n*CLK.CLKSRC[1:0] and SMC*n*CLK.CLKDIV[1:0] bits.
   (Configure operating clock)
4. Configure the following SMC*n*MOD register bits:
   - SMC*n*MOD.OUTMD bit (Select SMCIO*n* pin open-drain/push-pull output mode)
   - SMC*n*MOD.CLKPOL bit (Select SMCCLK*n* pin level at master clock output disabled)
   - SMC*n*MOD.DIR bit (Select normal (LSB first)/reverse (MSB first) direction)
   - SMC*n*MOD.INV bit (Select non-inverted/inverted level)
   - SMC*n*MOD.PRY bit (Select even/odd parity)
5. Set the SMC*n*WTC(0/1).WTC[23:0] and SMC*n*GTC.GTC[7:0] bits. (Set wait time and guard time)
6. Set the SMC*n*BR.FDR[10:0]bits. (Set transfer rate)

7. Configure the following SMC*n*CTL register bits:
   - SMC*n*CTL.CRP bit (Enable/disable character retransmission requests)
   - Set the SMC*n*CTL.SFTRST bit to 1. (Execute software reset)
   - Set the SMC*n*CTL.MODEN bit to 1. (Enable SMCIF Ch.*n* operations)
   - Set the SMC*n*CTL.CLKOUT bit to 1. (Enable clock output to SMCCLK*n* pin) <Master mode only>
8. Set the following bits when using the interrupt:
   - Write 1 to the interrupt flags in the SMC*n*INTF register. (Clear interrupt flags)
   - Set the interrupt enable bits in the SMC*n*INTE register to 1. * (Enable interrupts)

   * The initial value of the SMC*n*INTF.TBEIF bit is 1, therefore, an interrupt will occur immediately after the SMC*n*INTE.TBEIE bit is set to 1.

15.6.2 Data Transmission

A data transmission procedure and the SMCIF Ch.*n* operations are shown below.

Data transmission procedure

1. Set the SMC*n*MOD.PRT bit. (Select protocol mode)
2. Set the SMC*n*CTL.TXEN bit to 1. (Enable data transmission)
3. Check to see if the SMC*n*INTF.TBEIF bit is set to 1 (transmit buffer empty).
4. Write transmit data to the SMC*n*TXD register.
5. Wait for an SMCIF interrupt when using the interrupt.
6. Repeat Steps 3 to 5 (or 3 and 4) until the end of transmit data.

Data transmit operations

SMCIF Ch.*n* starts data transmit operations when transmit data is written to the SMC*n*TXD register.

Operations in T = 0 mode

The transmit data in the SMC*n*TXD register is automatically transferred to the shift register. At this time, the SMC*n*INTF.TBEIF bit still retains 1 (transmit buffer full).

The SMCIOn pin outputs a start bit and the SMC*n*INTF.TBSY bit is set to 1 (transmitter busy). The shift register data bits are then output successively according to the data transfer direction set by the SMC*n*MOD.DIR bit. Following output of data bits, the parity bit is output.

SMCIF Ch.*n* switches the SMCIO*n* pin to input mode for a duration of one etu from 10.5 to 11.5 etu after starting the start bit transmission to check whether the receiver has sent an error signal or not. If an error signal is detected, SMCIF Ch.*n* determines it as a retransmission request from the receiver; if no error signal is detected, SMCIF Ch.*n* determines that no retransmission request has been issued.

The SMC*n*INTF.TBEIF bit retains 0 while transmit data is being output from the SMCIO*n* pin. This indicates that the next transmit data cannot be written to the SMC*n*TXD register.

If no retransmission request has been issued (or regardless of whether a retransmission request has been issued or not when the SMC*n*CTL.CRP bit = 0), the SMC*n*INTF.TBSY bit is cleared to 0, the SMC*n*INTF.TENDIF bit is set to 1 (end of transmission), and the SMC*n*INTF.TBEIF bit is set to 1 (transmit buffer empty) after the error detection that follows the data transmission has finished. If a retransmission request has been issued when the SMC*n*CTL.CRP bit = 1, the transmit data in the SMC*n*TXD register is transferred to the shift register and the same data is transmitted again.

Example: T = 0 mode, GT = 16 (SMC*n*GTC.GTC[7:0] bits = 4), When no error signal is detected

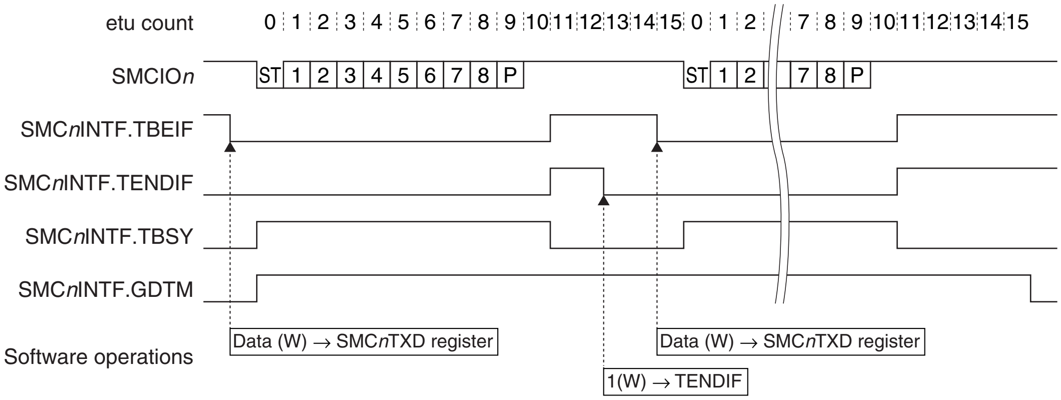
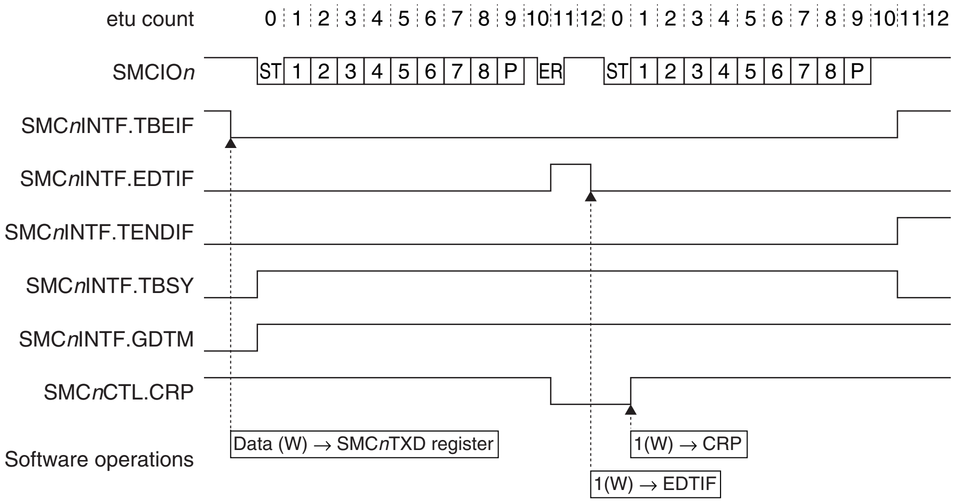


Figure 15.6.2.1 Data Transmit Operations in T = 0 Mode (when no error signal is detected)

Example: T = 0 mode, GT = 16 (SMC*n*GTC.GTC[7:0] bits = 4)*, Data is retransmitted as an error signal was detected.



* When an error is detected, the retransmission starts after 13 etu regardless of the guard time setting.

Figure 15.6.2.2 Data Transmit Operations in T = 0 Mode (when an error signal is detected)

When the SMC*n*CTL.CRP bit = 1, data is retransmitted if an error is detected after a data transmission has completed. At this time, the SMC*n*CTL.CRP bit is automatically cleared. When using the data retransmission function in the retransmission and subsequent transmissions, set the SMC*n*CTL.CRP bit to 1 again until the next error detection timing (11 etu). If an error has not been detected, the SMC*n*CTL.CRP bit is not cleared.

Operations in T = 1 mode

The transmit data in the SMC*n*TXD register is automatically transferred to the shift register and the SMC*n*INTF.TBEIF bit is set to 1 (transmit buffer empty).

The SMCIO*n* pin outputs a start bit and the SMC*n*INTF.TBSY bit is set to 1 (transmitter busy). The shift register data bits are then output successively according to the data transfer direction set by the SMC*n*MOD. DIR bit. Following output of data bits, the parity bit is output.

Even if transmit data is being output from the SMCIO*n* pin, the next transmit data can be written to the SMC*n*TXD register after making sure that the SMC*n*INTF.TBEIF bit is set to 1.

If no transmit data remains in the SMC*n*TXD register after data has been transmitted, the SMC*n*INTF. TBSY bit is cleared to 0 and the SMC*n*INTF.TENDIF bit is set to 1 (end of transmission).

Example: T = 1 mode, GT = 11 (SMC*n*GTC.GTC[7:0] bits = 255)

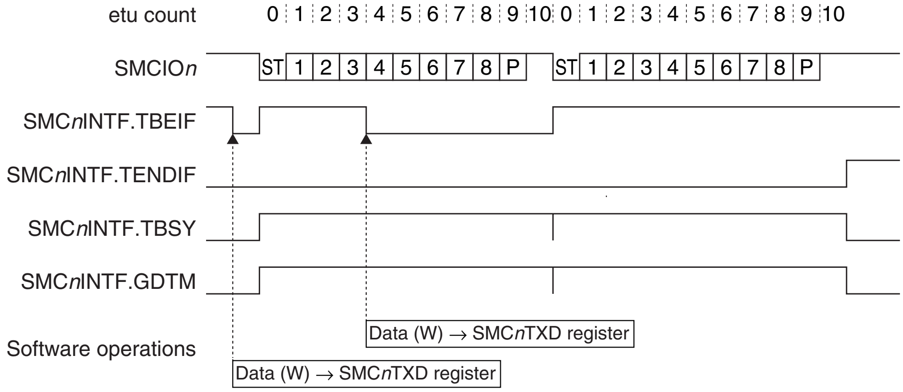


Figure 15.6.2.3 Data Transmission Operations in T = 1 Mode

15.6.3 Data Reception

A data reception procedure and the SMCIF Ch.*n* operations are shown below.

Data reception procedure

1. Set the SMC*n*MOD.PRT bit. (Select protocol mode)
2. Set the SMC*n*CTL.RXEN bit to 1. (Enable data reception)
3. Wait for an SMCIF interrupt when using the interrupt.
4. Check to see if the SMC*n*INTF.RB1FIF bit or SMC*n*INTF.RB2FIF bit is set to 1 (receive buffer full).
5. Read received data from the SMC*n*RXD register.
6. Repeat Steps 3 to 5 (or 4 and 5) until the end of receive data.

Data receive operations

When a start bit is input to the SMCIO*n* pin, SMCIF Ch.*n* detects it and starts data receive operations . At the same time, the SMC*n*INTF.RBSY bit is set to 1 (receiver busy).

The receiver circuit samples the eight data bits that follow the start bit assuming that they were transmitted in the data transfer direction set by the SMC*n*MOD, and loads them successively into the receive shift register. Following data bits, SMCIF Ch.*n* receives the parity bit and performs a parity check that compares the received parity bit with the parity bit generated from the received data.

After the parity bit is received, the received data in the receive shift register is transferred to the receive data buffer.

If a parity error has occurred, the SMC*n*INTF.PEIF bit is then set to 1. When the protocol mode is set to T = 0 and the SMC*n*CTL.CRP bit is set to 1, a low level error signal is output from the SMCIO*n* pin for a duration of one etu from 10.5 to 11.5 etu after the start bit was detected. This informs the transmitter that a parity error has occurred and requests to retransmit the data.

The receive data buffer consists of a 2-byte FIFO and receives data until it becomes full. When the receive data buffer receives the first data, the SMC*n*INTF.RB1FIF bit is set to 1 (receive buffer one byte full). If the second data is received before the first data is read, the SMC*n*INTF.RB2FIF bit is set to 1 (receive buffer two bytes full).

The SMC*n*INTF.RBSY bit is cleared to 0 at the end of the guard time after data has been received and a receive operation is completed. After that, if the start bit of the next data cannot be detected within the period set by the SMC*n*WTC(0/1).WTC[23:0] bits, a wait time error occurs and the SMC*n*INTF.WTEIF bit is set to 1.

Example: T = 0 mode, When no parity error has occurred (or T = 1 mode)

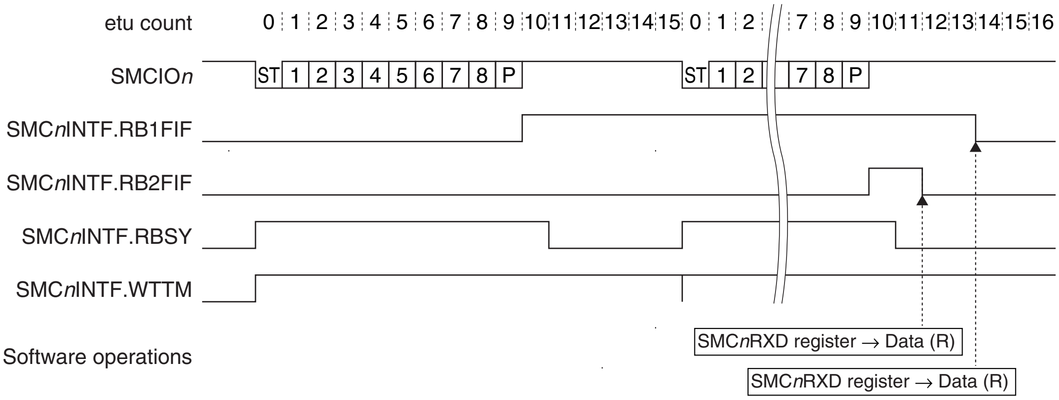


Figure 15.6.3.1 Data Receive Operations (when no error signal is output)

Example: T = 0 mode, A parity error has occurred and retransmitted data is received.

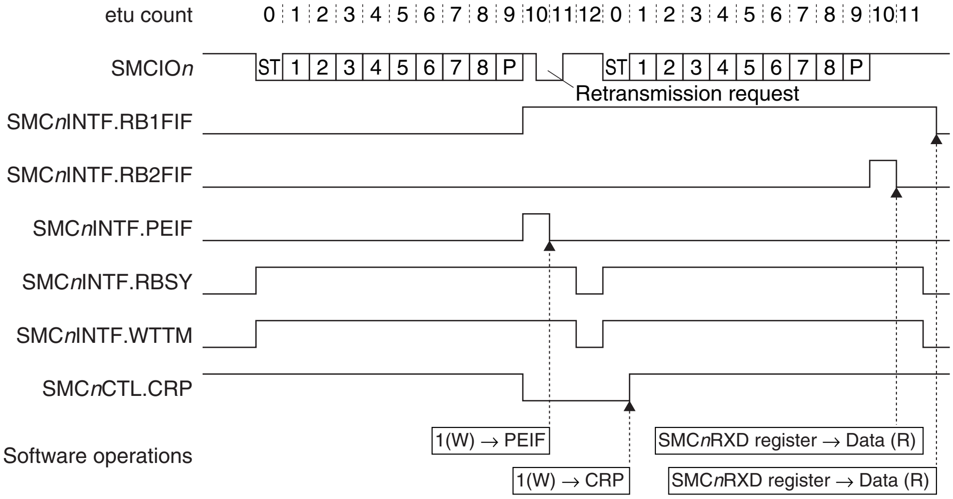


Figure 15.6.3.2 Data Receive Operations (when an error signal is output)

When the SMC*n*CTL.CRP bit = 1, SMCIF Ch.*n* issues a character retransmission request and clears the SMC*n*CTL.CRP bit if a parity error is detected. When using the retransmission request function in the subsequent receptions including the reception for the retransmit data, set the SMC*n*CTL.CRP bit to 1 again until the next parity bit reception timing. If no parity error has been detected, the SMC*n*CTL.CRP bit is not cleared.

Note: Depending on the SMCIO*n* pin status, a delay may occur in the error signal output as a character retransmission request. The delayed error signal may be erroneously detected as the start bit of the next reception waveform and in such case the SMC*n*RXD register is set to 0x1ff. This value should be discarded.

15.6.4 Clock Count

A clock counting procedure and the SMCIF Ch.*n* operations are shown below.

Clock counting procedure

1. Set the SMC*n*CTL.ICNT bit to 1. (Start clock counting)
2. Wait for an SMCIF interrupt when the interrupt is used.
3. Check to see if the SMC*n*INTF.WTEIF bit has been set to 1 (wait time error).

Clock count operation

SMCIF Ch.*n* starts the clock count operation by setting the SMC*n*CTL.ICNT bit to 1. In clock count state, the etu counter only operates to count without transmit/receive operation performed. When the time set using the SMC*n*WTC(0/1).WTC[23:0] bits has elapsed after that, a wait time error occurs and the SMC*n*INTF.WTEIF is set to 1. The clock count operation is terminated at this point and the SMC*n*CTL.ICNT bit is automatically cleared to 0.

15.7 Interrupts

The SMCIF has a function to generate the interrupts shown in Table 15.7.1.

Table 15.7.1 SMCIF Interrupt Function

Interrupt	Interrupt flag	Set condition	Clear condition
Wait time error	SMC*n*INTF.WTEIF	When the time set using the SMC*n*WTC(0/1).WTC[23:0] bits has elapsed Refer to Section 15.5, “Guard Time and Wait Time Settings.”	Writing 1 or software reset
End of transmission	SMC*n*INTF.TENDIF	When the transmission is in pause state and the SMC*n*INTE.TBEIF bit = 1	Writing 1 or software reset
Error signal detection	SMC*n*INTF.EDTIF	When an error signal sent from the receiver is detected	Writing 1 or software reset
Parity error	SMC*n*INTF.PEIF	When the parity check determines that the received parity bit is different from the parity bit generated from the received data in the configured parity mode (even or odd)	Writing 1 or software reset
Overrun error	SMC*n*INTF.OEIF	When the receive data buffer is full (the received data has not been read) after data is received in the shift register	Writing 1 or software reset
Receive buffer two bytes full	SMC*n*INTF.RB2FIF	When the second received data byte is loaded to the receive data buffer in which the first byte is already received	Reading the SMC*n*RXD register or software reset
Receive buffer one byte full	SMC*n*INTF.RB1FIF	When the first received data byte is loaded to the emptied receive data buffer	Reading the SMC*n*RXD register to empty the receive data buffer or software reset
Transmit buffer empty	SMC*n*INTF.TBEIF	When transmit data written to the transmit data buffer is transferred to the shift register	Writing to the SMC*n*TXD register

The SMCIF provides interrupt enable bits corresponding to each interrupt flag. An interrupt request is sent to the interrupt controller only when the interrupt flag, of which interrupt has been enabled by the interrupt enable bit, is set. For more information on interrupt control, refer to the “Interrupt Controller” chapter.

15.8 Control Registers

SMCIF Ch.*n* Clock Control Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
SMC*n*CLK	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
	8	DBRUN	0	H0	R/W	
	7–6	–	0x0	–	R	
	5–4	CLKDIV[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	3–2	–	0x0	–	R	
	1–0	CLKSRC[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–9 Reserved

Bit 8 DBRUN

This bit sets whether the SMCIF operating clock is supplied in DEBUG mode or not.

1 (R/W): Clock supplied in DEBUG mode

0 (R/W): No clock supplied in DEBUG mode

Bits 7–6 Reserved

Bits 5–4 CLKDIV[1:0]

These bits select the division ratio of the SMCIF operating clock.

Bits 3–2 Reserved

Bits 1–0 CLKSRC[1:0]

These bits select the clock source of SMCIF.

Table 15.8.1 Clock Source and Division Ratio Settings

SMC*n*CLK. CLKDIV[1:0] bits	SMC*n*CLK.CLKSRC[1:0] bits			
	0x0	0x1	0x2	0x3
	IOSC	OSC1	OSC3	EXOSC
0x3	1/8	1/1	1/8	1/1
0x2	1/4		1/4	
0x1	1/2		1/2	
0x0	1/1		1/1	

(Note) The oscillation circuits/external input that are not supported in this IC cannot be selected as the clock source.

Note: The SMC*n*CLK register settings can be altered only when the SMC*n*CTL.MODEN bit = 0.

SMCIF Ch.*n* Mode Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
SMC*n*MOD	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7	PRT	0	H0	R/W	
	6	PRY	0	H0	R/W	
	5	INV	0	H0	R/W	
	4	DIR	0	H0	R/W	
	3	–	0	–	R	
	2	OUTMD	1	H0	R/W	
	1	CLKPOL	0	H0	R/W	
	0	MST	1	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–8 Reserved

Bit 7 PRT

This bit selects the protocol mode.

1 (R/W): T = 1 mode

0 (R/W): T = 0 mode

Bit 6 PRY

This bit selects the parity mode.

1 (R/W): Odd parity mode

0 (R/W): Even parity mode

Bit 5 INV

This bit sets the SMCIO*n* pin data input/output level.

1 (R/W): Inverted input/output

0 (R/W): Non-inverted input/output

Bit 4 DIR

This bit sets the SMCIO*n* pin data input/output direction.

1 (R/W): MSB first

0 (R/W): LSB first

Bit 3 Reserved

Bit 2 OUTMD

This bit sets the SMCIO*n* pin output mode.

1 (R/W): Open drain output

0 (R/W): Push-pull output

Bit 1 CLKPOL

This bit sets the SMCCLK*n* pin level when the clock output is disabled. This bit is effective only in master mode.

1 (R/W): High level
0 (R/W): Low level

Bit 0 MST

This bit selects master or slave mode.

1 (R/W): Master mode
0 (R/W): Slave mode

Note: Do not alter the SMC*n*MOD register settings when the SMC*n*INTF.RBSY or SMC*n*INTF.TBSY bit is set to 1.

SMCIF Ch.*n* Baud Rate Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
SMC*n*BR	15–11	–	0x00	–	R	–
	10–0	FDR[10:0]	0x173	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–11 Reserved

Bits 10–0 FDR[10:0]

These bits set the transfer rate for SMCIF Ch.*n*. Table 15.8.2 lists the SMC*n*MOD.FDR[10:0] bit setting values corresponding to the parameters F and D. For more information, refer to Section 15.3.5, “Baud Rate Generator Settings.”

Table 15.8.2 Corresponding Between SMC*n*MOD.FDR[10:0] Bit Settings and Parameters (F, D)

SMC*n*BR.FDR[10:0]		D								
bits		1	2	4	8	16	32	64	12	20
F	372	0x173	0x0b9	0x05c	0x02e				0x01e	
	558	0x22d	0x116	0x08b	0x045	0x022			0x02e	0x01b
	744	0x2e7	0x173	0x0b9	0x05c	0x02e			0x03d	
	1,116	0x45b	0x22d	0x116	0x08b	0x045	0x022		0x05c	0x037
	1,488	0x5cf	0x2e7	0x173	0x0b9	0x05c	0x02e		0x07b	0x04a
	1,860	0x743	0x3a1	0x1d0	0x0e8	0x074	0x03a		0x09a	0x05c
	512	0x1ff	0x0ff	0x07f	0x03f	0x01f	0x00f	0x007	0x02a	0x019
	768	0x2ff	0x17f	0x0bf	0x05f	0x02f	0x017	0x00b	0x03f	0x026
	1,024	0x3ff	0x1ff	0x0ff	0x07f	0x03f	0x01f	0x00f	0x055	0x033
	1,536	0x5ff	0x2ff	0x17f	0x0bf	0x05f	0x02f	0x017	0x07f	0x04c
	2,048	0x7ff	0x3ff	0x1ff	0x0ff	0x07f	0x03f	0x01f	0x0aa	0x066

SMCIF Ch.*n* Control Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
SMC*n*CTL	15–12	–	0x0	–	R	–
	11	ICNT	0	H0	R/W	
	10	CLKOUT	0	H0	R/W	
	9	RXEN	0	H0	R/W	
	8	TXEN	0	H0	R/W	
	7–5	–	0x0	–	R	
	4	CRP	0	H0	R/W	
	3–2	–	0x0	–	R	
	1	SFTRST	0	H0	R/W	
	0	MODEN	0	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–12 Reserved

Bit 11

ICNT

This bit starts a clock count operation using the wait time counter.

1 (W): Start counting
0 (W): Stop counting
1 (R): During counting
0 (R): Counting stopped

This bit is provided for slave mode to count clocks at cold reset (at power on). Setting this bit to 1 starts counting the wait time the same as the start bit detection operation. By setting the SMC*n*BR.FDR[10:0] and SMC*n*WTC(0/1).WTC[23:0] bits before setting this bit to 1, a wait time error interrupt occurs when the desired time has elapsed. This bit is effective only when the SMC*n*CTL.RXEN and SMC*n*CTL.TXEN bits are both set to 0.

Note: After the SMC*n*CTL.ICNT bit is used, reset SMCIF Ch.*n* by setting the SMC*n*CTL.SFTRST bit to 1.

Bit 10 CLKOUT

This bit controls the clock output to the SMCCLK*n* pin.

1 (R/W): Clock is output.
0 (R/W): Clock is stopped.

This bit is effective only when the SMC*n*MOD.MST bit is set to 1.

Bit 9 RXEN

This bit enables or disables data receive operations.

1 (R/W): Enable data reception
0 (R/W): Disable data reception

Setting this bit to 1 starts the start bit detection operation. This bit is effective only when the SMC*n*CTL.ICNT and SMC*n*CTL.TXEN bits are both set to 0.

Notes:

- If the SMC*n*INTF.WTEIF bit is set to 1 when the SMC*n*CTL.RXEN bit = 1, set the SMC*n*CTL.RXEN bit to 0 to disable data receive operations.
- Make sure the SMC*n*INTF.WTTM bit is set to 0 when setting the SMC*n*CTL.RXEN bit to 1 again after being altered from 1 to 0.

Bit 8 TXEN

This bit enables or disables data transmit operations.

1 (R/W): Enable data transmission
0 (R/W): Disable data transmission

Writing data to the transmit data buffer after setting this bit to 1 starts data transmission from the SMCIO*n* pin. This bit is effective only when the SMC*n*CTL.ICNT and SMC*n*CTL.RXEN bits are both set to 0.

Notes:

- After a transmit buffer empty interrupt has occurred, transmit data should be written to the SMC*n*TXD register in one of the following ways:
  1) Write data after one CLK_SMC*n* clock cycle time has elapsed.
  2) Write the same transmit data repeatedly using a loop until the SMC*n*INTF.TBEIF bit is cleared.
- Make sure the SMC*n*INTF.WTTM bit is set to 0 when setting the SMC*n*CTL.TXEN bit to 1 again after being altered from 1 to 0.

Bits 7–5 Reserved

Bit 4 CRP

This bit enables or disables the data retransmission and retransmission request functions when an error has been detected. This bit is effective only in T = 0 mode.

For data reception

1 (R/W): Enable data retransmission request signal issuance*1

0 (R/W): Disable data retransmission request signal issuance

*1 If a parity error is detected during data reception, SMCIF Ch.*n* issues a data retransmission request signal. This bit is automatically cleared to 0 after the data retransmission request signal has been issued.

For data transmission

1 (R/W): Enable error signal detection and data retransmission*2

0 (R/W): Disable error signal detection and data retransmission

*2 If an error signal is detected after data has been transmitted, SMCIF Ch.*n* retransmits the same data. This bit is automatically cleared to 0 after the data retransmission has finished.

Note: Before setting the SMC*n*CTL.CRP bit to 1, the SMC*n*INTF.PEIF bit should be cleared to 0.

Bits 3–2 Reserved

Bit 1 SFTRST

This bit issues software reset to SMCIF.

1 (W): Issue software reset

0 (W): Ineffective

1 (R): Software reset is executing.

0 (R): Software reset has finished. (During normal operation)

Setting this bit to 1 resets the SMCIF transmit/receive control circuit and interrupt flags. This bit is automatically cleared to 0 after the reset processing has finished.

Bit 0 MODEN

This bit enables the SMCIF operations.

1 (R/W): Enable SMCIF operations (The operating clock is supplied.)

0 (R/W): Disable SMCIF operations (The operating clock is stopped.)

Note: If the SMC*n*CTL.MODEN bit is altered from 1 to 0 while transmitting/receiving data, the data being transmitted/received cannot be guaranteed. When setting the SMC*n*CTL.MODEN bit to 1 again after that, be sure to write 1 to the SMC*n*CTL.SFTRST bit as well.

SMCIF Ch.*n* Transmit Data Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
SMC*n*TXD	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–0	TXD[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–8 Reserved

Bits 7–0 TXD[7:0]

Data can be written to the transmit data buffer through these bits. Make sure the SMC*n*INTF.TBEIF bit is set to 1 before writing data.

Note: Data can be written to this register only when the SMC*n*CTL.MODEN and SMC*n*CTL.TXEN bits are both set to 1.

SMCIF Ch.*n* Receive Data Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
SMC*n*RXD	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
	8	RXP	0	H0	R	
	7–0	RXD[7:0]	0x00	H0	R	

Bits 15–9 Reserved

Bit 8 RXP

This bit indicates the parity check results of the received data.

1 (R): Parity error occurred

0 (R): No parity error occurred

Bits 7-0 RXD[7:0]

The receive data buffer can be read through these bits. The receive data buffer consists of a 2-byte FIFO, and older received data is read first.

SMCIF Ch.*n* Wait Time Compare Data Register 0
SMCIF Ch.*n* Wait Time Compare Data Register 1

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
SMC*n*WTC0	15–0	WTC[15:0]	0x0000	H0	R/W	–
SMC*n*WTC1	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–0	WTC[23:16]	0x00	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–0 (SMC*n*WTC0 register), Bits 7–0 (SMC*n*WTC1 register)

WTC[23:0]

These bits set the wait time in etu units.

The value set in these registers is compared with the etu counter value without being changed.

For more information on the wait time, refer to Section 15.5, "Guard Time and Wait Time Settings."

Note: The SMC*n*WTC(0/1).WTC[23:0] bits should be set so that the wait time will be longer than the guard time.

SMCIF Ch.*n* Guard Time Compare Data Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
SMC*n*GTC	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–0	GTC[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–8 Reserved

Bits 7–0 GTC[7:0]

These bits set the guard time in etu units.

The guard time is set as shown below.

$$GT = GTC + 12 \text{ [etu]} \qquad \text{(Eq. 15.2)}$$

Where

GT: Guard time (time between the first characters of a frame and the next frame in etu units)

GTC: SMC*n*GTC.GTC[7:0] bit setting value (0 to 254)

However, when GTC = 255, GT is set to 12 etu in T = 0 mode or is set to 11 etu in T = 1 mode.

For more information on the guard time, refer to Section 15.5, "Guard Time and Wait Time Settings."

SMCIF Ch.*n* Status and Interrupt Flag Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
SMC*n*INTF	15–12	–	0x0	–	R	–
	11	WTTM	0	H0/S0	R	
	10	GDTM	0	H0/S0	R	
	9	RBSY	0	H0/S0	R	
	8	TBSY	0	H0/S0	R	
	7	WTEIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
	6	TENDIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	
	5	EDTIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	
	4	PEIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	
	3	OEIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	
	2	RB2FIF	0	H0/S0	R	Cleared by reading the SMC*n*RXD register.
	1	RB1FIF	0	H0/S0	R	
	0	TBEIF	1	H0/S0	R	Cleared by writing to the SMC*n*TXD register.

Bits 15–12 Reserved

Bit 11 WTTM

This bit indicates the wait time measurement status of the etu counter.

1 (R): During measurement
0 (R): Idle

Bit 10 GDTM

This bit indicates the guard time measurement status of the etu counter.

1 (R): During measurement
0 (R): Idle

Bit 9 RBSY

This bit indicates the receive operation status. (See Figures 15.6.2.1 to 15.6.2.3.)

1 (R): During receiving
0 (R): Idle

Bit 8 TBSY

This bit indicates the transmit operation status. (See Figures 15.6.3.1 to 15.6.3.2.)

1 (R): During transmitting
0 (R): Idle

Bit 7 WTEIF
Bit 6 TENDIF
Bit 5 EDTIF
Bit 4 PEIF
Bit 3 OEIF

These bits indicate the SMCIF interrupt cause occurrence status.

1 (R): Cause of interrupt occurred
0 (R): No cause of interrupt occurred
1 (W): Clear flag
0 (W): Ineffective

The following shows the correspondence between the bit and interrupt:

SMC*n*INTF.WTEIF bit:	Wait time error interrupt
SMC*n*INTF.TENDIF bit:	End-of-transmission interrupt
SMC*n*INTF.EDTIF bit:	Error signal detection interrupt
SMC*n*INTF.PEIF bit:	Parity error interrupt
SMC*n*INTF.OEIF bit:	Overrun error interrupt

Bit 2 RB2FIF
Bit 1 RB1FIF
Bit 0 TBEIF

These bits indicate the SMCIF interrupt cause occurrence status.

1 (R): Cause of interrupt occurred
0 (R): No cause of interrupt occurred

The following shows the correspondence between the bit and interrupt:

SMC*n*INTF.RB2FIF bit: Receive buffer two bytes full interrupt
SMC*n*INTF.RB1FIF bit: Receive buffer one byte full interrupt
SMC*n*INTF.TBEIF bit: Transmit buffer empty interrupt

SMCIF Ch.*n* Interrupt Enable Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
SMC*n*INTE	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7	WTEIE	0	H0	R/W	
	6	TENDIE	0	H0	R/W	
	5	EDTIE	0	H0	R/W	
	4	PEIE	0	H0	R/W	
	3	OEIE	0	H0	R/W	
	2	RB2FIE	0	H0	R/W	
	1	RB1FIE	0	H0	R/W	
	0	TBEIE	0	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–8 Reserved

Bit 7 WTEIE
Bit 6 TENDIE
Bit 5 EDTIE
Bit 4 PEIE
Bit 3 OEIE
Bit 2 RB2FIE
Bit 1 RB1FIE
Bit 0 TBEIE

These bits enable SMCIF interrupts.

1 (R/W): Enable interrupts
0 (R/W): Disable interrupts

The following shows the correspondence between the bit and interrupt:

SMC*n*INTE.WTEIE bit: Wait time error interrupt
SMC*n*INTE.TENDIE bit: End-of-transmission interrupt
SMC*n*INTE.EDTIE bit: Error signal detection interrupt
SMC*n*INTE.PEIE bit: Parity error interrupt
SMC*n*INTE.OEIE bit: Overrun error interrupt
SMC*n*INTE.RB2FIE bit: Receive buffer two bytes full interrupt
SMC*n*INTE.RB1FIE bit: Receive buffer one byte full interrupt
SMC*n*INTE.TBEIE bit: Transmit buffer empty interrupt

SMCIF Ch.*n* Etu Counter Data Register 0
SMCIF Ch.*n* Etu Counter Data Register 1

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
SMC*n*ETU0	15–0	ETUC[15:0]	0xffff	H0/S0	R	–
SMC*n*ETU1	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–0	ETUC[23:16]	0xff	H0/S0	R	

Bits 15–0 (SMC*n*ETU0 register), Bits 7–0 (SMC*n*ETU1 register)

ETUC[23:0]

These bits show the current etu counter value.

Read these bits twice or more and determine that the read value is correct when the same value is read twice in succession.

16 16-bit PWM Timers (T16B)

16.1 Overview

T16B is a 16-bit PWM timer with comparator/capture functions. The features of T16B are listed below.

- Counter block
  - 16-bit up/down counter
  - A clock source and a clock division ratio for generating the count clock are selectable in each channel.
  - The count mode is configurable from combinations of up, down, or up/down count operations, and one-shot operations (counting for one cycle configured) or repeat operations (counting continuously until stopped via software).
  - Supports an event counter function using an external clock.
- Comparator/capture block
  - Supports up to six comparator/capture circuits to be included per one channel.
  - The comparator compares the counter value with the values specified via software to generate interrupt signals and a PWM waveform. (Can be used as an interval timer, PWM waveform generator, and external event counter.)
  - The capture circuit captures counter values using external/software trigger signals and generates interrupts. (Can be used to measure external event periods/cycles.)

Figure 16.1.1 shows the T16B configuration.

Table 16.1.1 T16B Channel Configuration of S1C17M10

Item	S1C17M10
Number of channels	1 channel (Ch.0)
Event counter function	Ch.0: EXCL00 or EXCL01 pin input
Number of comparator/ capture circuits per channel	2 systems (0 and 1)
Timer generating signal output	Ch.0: TOUT00 and TOUT01 pin outputs (2 systems)
Capture signal input	Ch.0: CAP00 and CAP01 pin inputs (2 systems)

Note: In this chapter, '*n*' refers to a channel number, and '*m*' refers to an input/output pin number or a comparator/capture circuit number in a channel.

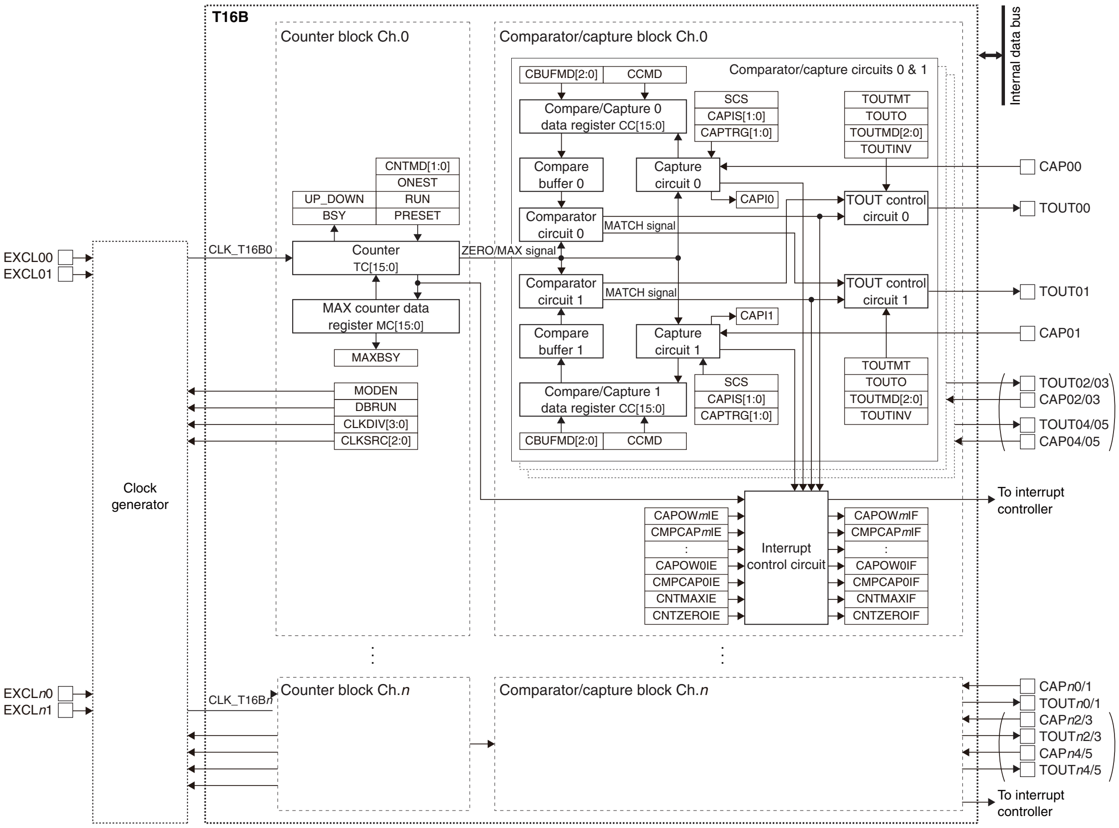


Figure 16.1.1 T16B Configuration

16.2 Input/Output Pins

Table 16.2.1 lists the T16B pins.

Table 16.2.1 List of T16B Pins

Pin name	I/O*	Initial status*	Function
EXCL*nm*	I	I (Hi-Z)	External clock input
TOUT*nm*/CAP*nm*	O or I	O (L)	TOUT signal output (in comparator mode) or capture trigger signal input (in capture mode)

* Indicates the status when the pin is configured for T16B.

If the port is shared with the T16B pin and other functions, the T16B input/output function must be assigned to the port before activating T16B. For more information, refer to the “I/O Ports” chapter.

16.3 Clock Settings

16.3.1 T16B Operating Clock

When using T16B Ch.*n*, the T16B Ch.*n* operating clock CLK_T16B*n* must be supplied to T16B Ch.*n* from the clock generator. The CLK_T16B*n* supply should be controlled as in the procedure shown below.

1. Enable the clock source in the clock generator if it is stopped (refer to “Clock Generator” in the “Power Supply, Reset, and Clocks” chapter).

   When an external clock is used, select the EXCL*nm* pin function (refer to the “I/O Ports” chapter).

2. Set the following T16B*n*CLK register bits:
   - T16B*n*CLK.CLKSRC[2:0] bits (Clock source selection)
   - T16B*n*CLK.CLKDIV[3:0] bits (Clock division ratio selection = Clock frequency setting)

16.3.2 Clock Supply in SLEEP Mode

When using T16B during SLEEP mode, the T16B operating clock CLK_T16B*n* must be configured so that it will keep supplying by writing 0 to the CLGOSC.*xxxx*SLPC bit for the CLK_T16B*n* clock source.
If the CLGOSC.*xxxx*SLPC bit for the CLK_T16B*n* clock source is 1, the CLK_T16B*n* clock source is deactivated during SLEEP mode and T16B stops with the register settings and counter value maintained at those before entering SLEEP mode. After the CPU returns to normal mode, CLK_T16B*n* is supplied and the T16B operation resumes.

16.3.3 Clock Supply in DEBUG Mode

The CLK_T16B*n* supply during DEBUG mode should be controlled using the T16B*n*CLK.DBRUN bit.
The CLK_T16B*n* supply to T16B Ch.*n* is suspended when the CPU enters DEBUG mode if the T16B*n*CLK.DBRUN bit = 0. After the CPU returns to normal mode, the CLK_T16B*n* supply resumes. Although T16B Ch.*n* stops operating when the CLK_T16B*n* supply is suspended, the counter and registers retain the status before DEBUG mode was entered. If the T16B*n*CLK.DBRUN bit = 1, the CLK_T16B*n* supply is not suspended and T16B Ch.*n* will keep operating in DEBUG mode.

16.3.4 Event Counter Clock

When EXCL*nm* is selected as the clock source using the T16B*n*CLK.CLKSRC[2:0] bits, the channel functions as a timer or event counter that counts the EXCL*nm* pin input clocks.
The counter counts rising edges of the input signal. This can be changed so that the counter will count falling edges of the original signal by selecting EXCL*nm* inverted input as the clock source.

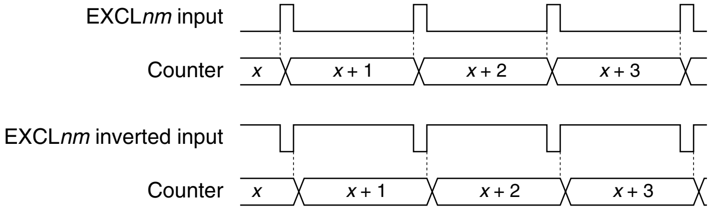


Figure 16.3.4.1 Count Timing (During Count Up Operation)

Note: When running the counter using the event counter clock, two dummy clocks must be input before the first counting up/down can be performed.

16.4 Operations

16.4.1 Initialization

T16B Ch.*n* should be initialized and started counting with the procedure shown below. Perform initial settings for comparator mode when using T16B as an interval timer, PWM waveform generator, or external event counter. Perform initial settings for capture mode when using T16B to measure external event periods/cycles.

Initial settings for comparator mode

1. Configure the T16B Ch.*n* operating clock.
2 Set the T16B*n*CTL.MODEN bit to 1. (Enable T16B operations)
3. Set the following T16B*n*CCCTL0 and T16B*n*CCCTL1 register bits:
   - Set the T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.CCMD bit to 0. * (Set comparator mode)
   - T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.CBUFMD[2:0] bits (Configure compare buffer)

   * Another circuit in the comparator/capture circuit pair (circuits 0 and 1, 2 and 3, 4 and 5) can be set to capture mode.

   Set the following bits when the TOUT*nm* output is used.
   - T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.TOUTMT bit (Select waveform generation signal)
   - T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.TOUTMD[2:0] bits (Select TOUT signal generation mode)
   - T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.TOUTINV bit (Select TOUT signal polarity)
4. Set the T16B*n*MC register. (Set MAX counter data)
5. Set the T16B*n*CCR0 and T16B*n*CCR1 registers. (Set the counter comparison value)
6. Set the following bits when using the interrupt:
   - Write 1 to the interrupt flags in the T16B*n*INTF register. (Clear interrupt flags)
   - Set the interrupt enable bits in the T16B*n*INTE register to 1. (Enable interrupts)
7. Set the following T16B*n*CTL register bits:
   - T16B*n*CTL.CNTMD[1:0] bits (Select count up/down operation)
   - T16B*n*CTL.ONEST bit (Select one-shot/repeat operation)
   - Set the T16B*n*CTL.PRESET bit to 1. (Reset counter)
   - Set the T16B*n*CTL.RUN bit to 1. (Start counting)

Initial settings for capture mode

1. Configure the T16B Ch.*n* operating clock.
2 Set the T16B*n*CTL.MODEN bit to 1. (Enable T16B operations)
3. Set the following T16B*n*CCCTL0 and T16B*n*CCCTL1 register bits:
   - Set the T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.CCMD bit to 1. * (Set capture mode)
   - T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.SCS bit (Set synchronous/asynchronous mode)
   - T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.CAPIS[1:0] bits (Set trigger signal)
   - T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.CAPTRG[1:0] bits (Select trigger edge)

   * Another circuit in the comparator/capture circuit pair (circuits 0 and 1, 2 and 3, 4 and 5) can be set to comparator mode.
4. Set the T16B*n*MC register. (Set MAX counter data)
5. Set the following bits when using the interrupt:
   - Write 1 to the interrupt flags in the T16B*n*INTF register. (Clear interrupt flags)
   - Set the interrupt enable bits in the T16B*n*INTE register to 1. (Enable interrupts)
6. Set the following T16B*n*CTL register bits:
   - T16B*n*CTL.CNTMD[1:0] bits (Select count up/down operation)
   - T16B*n*CTL.ONEST bit (Select one-shot/repeat operation)
   - Set the T16B*n*CTL.PRESET bit to 1. (Reset counter)
   - Set the T16B*n*CTL.RUN bit to 1. (Start counting)

16.4.2 Counter Block Operations

The counter in each counter block channel is a 16-bit up/down counter that counts the selected operating clock (count clock).

Count mode

The T16B*n*CTL.CNTMD[1:0] bits allow selection of up, down, and up/down mode. The T16B*n*CTL.ONEST bit allows selection of repeat and one-shot mode. The counter operates in six counter modes specified with a combination of these modes.

Repeat mode enables the counter to continue counting until stopped via software. Select this mode to generate periodic interrupts at desired intervals or to generate timer output waveforms.

One-shot mode enables the counter to stop automatically. Select this mode to stop the counter after an interrupt has occurred once, such as for measuring pulse width or external event intervals and checking a specific lapse of time.

Up, down, and up/down mode configures the counter as an up counter, down counter and up/down counter, respectively.

MAX counter data register

The MAX counter data register (T16B*n*MC.MC[15:0] bits) is used to set the maximum value of the counter (hereafter referred to as MAX value). This setting limits the count range to 0x0000–MAX value and determines the count and interrupt cycles. When the counter is set to repeat mode, the MAX value can be rewritten in the procedure shown below even if the counter is running.

1. Check to see if the T16B*n*CTL.MAXBSY bit is set to 0.
2. Write the MAX value to the T16B*n*MC.MC[15:0] bits.

Note: When rewriting the MAX value, the new MAX value should be written after the counter has been reset to the previously set MAX value.

Counter reset

Setting the T16B*n*CTL.PRESET bit to 1 resets the counter. This clears the counter to 0x0000 in up or up/down mode, or presets the MAX value to the counter in down mode.

The counter is also cleared to 0x0000 when the counter value exceeds the MAX value during count up operation.

Counting start

To start counting, set the T16B*n*CTL.RUN bit to 1. The counting stop control depends on the count mode set.

Counter value read

The counter value can be read out from the T16B*n*TC.TC[15:0] bits. However, since T16B operates on CLK_T16B*n*, one of the operations shown below is required to read correctly by the CPU.

- Read the counter value twice or more and check to see if the same value is read.
- Stop the timer and then read the counter value.

Counter status check

The counter operating status can be checked using the T16B*n*CS.BSY bit. The T16B*n*CS.BSY bit is set to 1 while the counter is running or 0 while the counter is idle.

The current count direction can also be checked using the T16B*n*CS.UP_DOWN bit. The T16B*n*CS.UP_DOWN bit is set to 1 during count up operation or 0 during count down operation.

Operations in repeat up count and one-shot up count modes

In these modes, the counter operates as an up counter and counts from 0x0000 (or current value) to the MAX value.

In repeat up count mode, the counter returns to 0x0000 if it exceeds the MAX value and continues counting until the T16B*n*CTL.RUN bit is set to 0. If the MAX value is altered to a value larger than the current counter value during counting, the counter keeps counting up to the new MAX value. If the MAX value is altered to a value smaller than the current counter value, the counter is cleared to 0x0000 and continues counting up to the new MAX value.

In one-shot up count mode, the counter returns to 0x0000 if it exceeds the MAX value and stops automatically at that point.

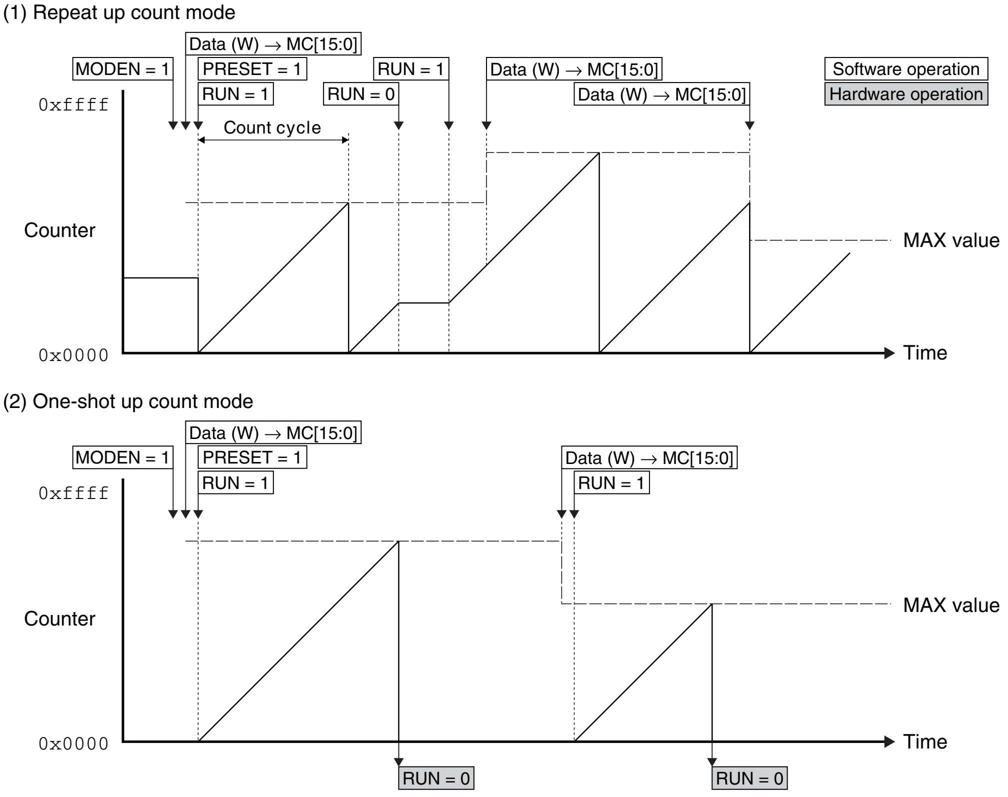


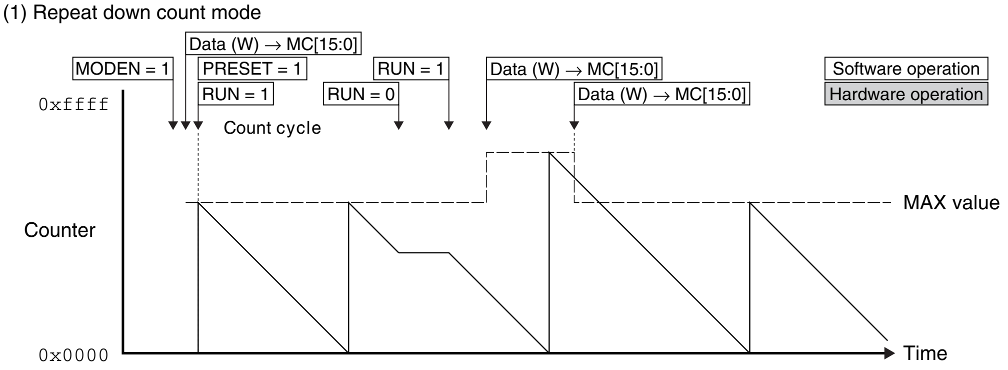
Figure 16.4.2.1 Operations in Repeat Up Count and One-shot Up Count Modes

Operations in repeat down count and one-shot down count modes

In these modes, the counter operates as a down counter and counts from the MAX value (or current value) to 0x0000.

In repeat down count mode, the counter returns to the MAX value if a counter underflow occurs and continues counting until the T16B*n*CTL.RUN bit is set to 0. If the MAX value is altered during counting, the counter keeps counting down to 0x0000 and continues counting down from the new MAX value after a counter underflow occurs.

In one-shot down count mode, the counter returns to the MAX value if a counter underflow occurs and stops automatically at that point.



(2) One-shot down count mode

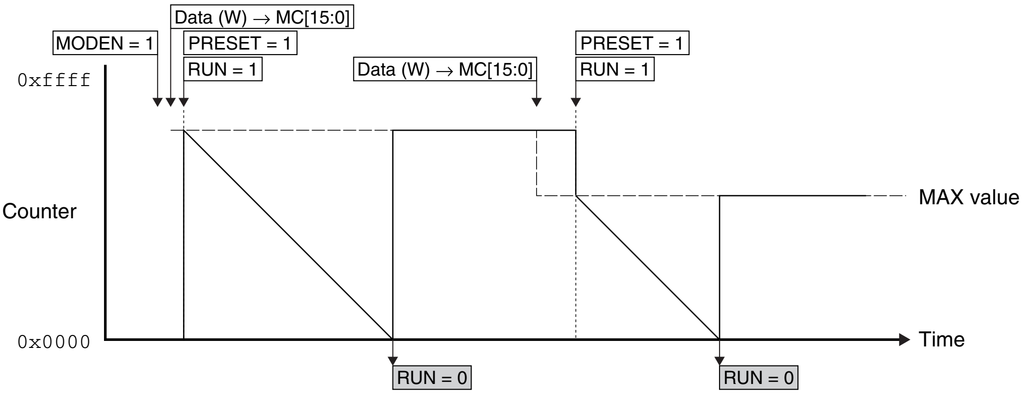


Figure 16.4.2.2 Operations in Repeat Down Count and One-shot Down Count Modes

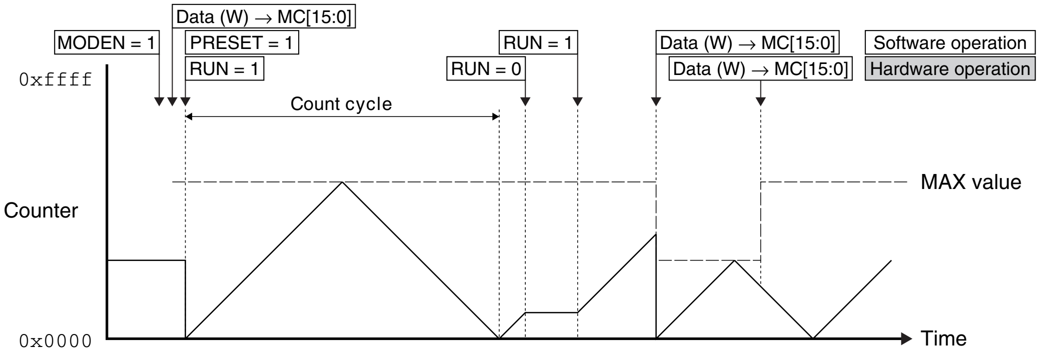
Operations in repeat up/down count and one-shot up/down count modes

In these modes, the counter operates as an up/down counter and counts as 0x0000 (or current value) → the MAX value → 0x0000.

In repeat up/down count mode, the counter repeats counting up from 0x0000 to the MAX value and counting down from the MAX value to 0x0000 until the T16B*n*CTL.RUN bit is set to 0. If the MAX value is altered to a value larger than the current counter value during count up operation, the counter keeps counting up to the new MAX value. If the MAX value is altered to a value smaller than the current counter value, the counter is cleared to 0x0000 and continues counting up to the new MAX value. If the MAX value is altered during count down operation, the counter keeps counting down to 0x0000 and then starts counting up to the new MAX value.

In one-shot up/down count mode, the counter stops automatically when it reaches 0x0000 during count down operation.

(1) Repeat up/down count mode



(2) One-shot up/down count mode

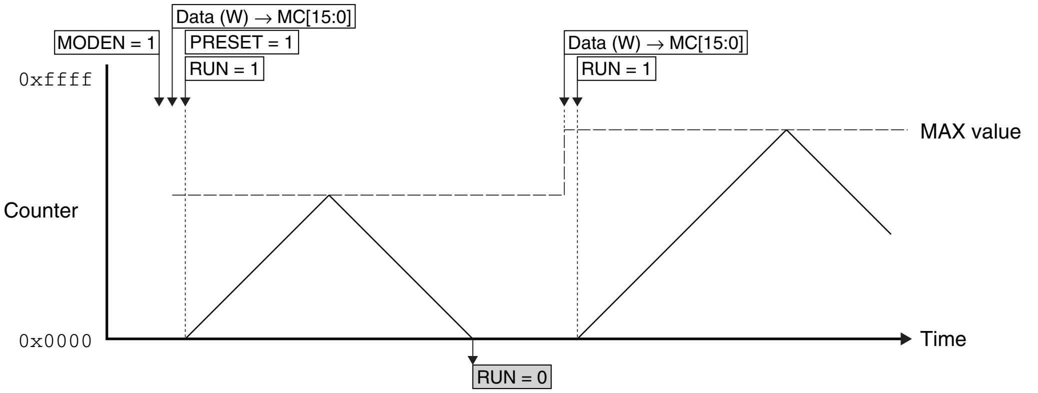


Figure 16.4.2.3 Operations in Repeat Up/Down Count and One-shot Up/Down Count Modes

16.4.3 Comparator/Capture Block Operations

The comparator/capture block functions as a comparator to compare the counter value with the register value set or a capture circuit to capture counter values using the external/software trigger signals.

Comparator/capture block operating mode

The comparator/capture block includes two systems (four or six systems) of comparator/capture circuits and each system can be set to comparator mode or capture mode, individually.

Set the T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.CCMD bit to 0 to set the comparator/capture circuit *m* to comparator mode or 1 to set it to capture mode.

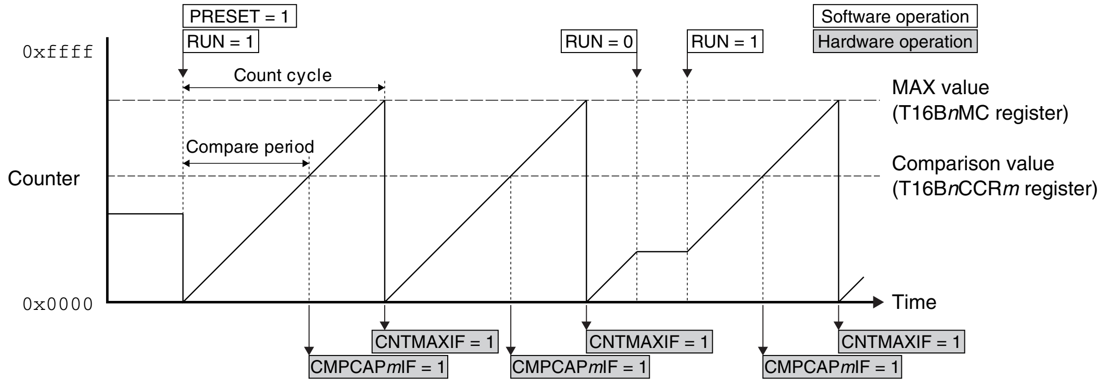
Operations in comparator mode

The comparator mode compares the counter value and the value set via software. It generates an interrupt and toggles the timer output signal level when the values are matched. The T16B*n*CCR*m* register functions as the compare data register used for setting a comparison value in this mode. The TOUT*nm*/CAP*nm* pin is configured to the TOUT*nm* pin.

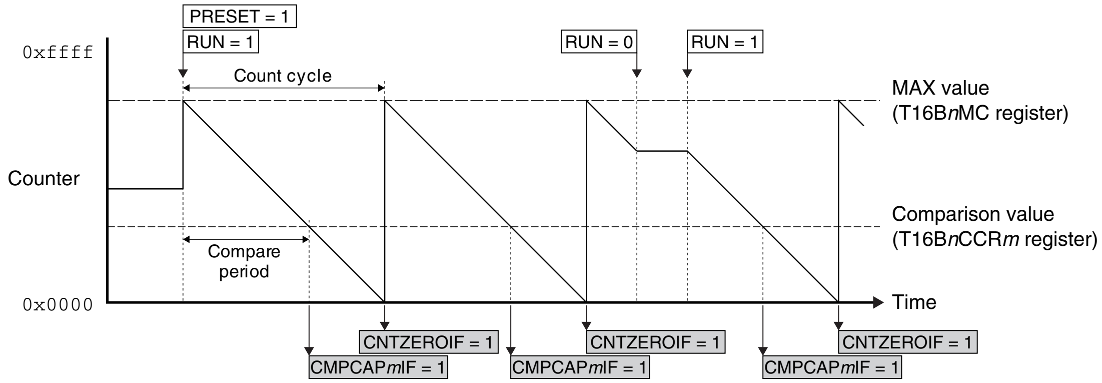
When the counter reaches the value set in the T16B*n*CCR*m* register during counting, the comparator asserts the MATCH signal and sets the T16B*n*INTF.COMPCAP*m*IF bit (compare interrupt flag) to 1.

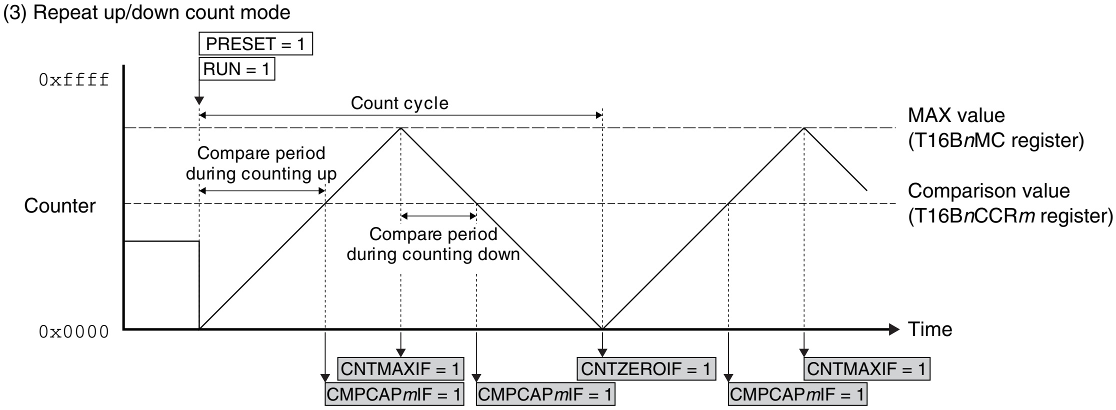
When the counter reaches the MAX value in comparator mode, the T16B*n*INTF.CNTMAXIF bit (counter MAX interrupt flag) is set to 1. When the counter reaches 0x0000, the T16B*n*INTF.CNTZEROIF bit (counter zero interrupt flag) is set to 1.

(1) Repeat up count mode



(2) Repeat down count mode





(Note that the T16B*n*INTF.CMPCAP*m*IF/CNTMAXIF/CNTZEROIF bit clearing operations via software are omitted from the figure.)

Figure 16.4.3.1 Operation Examples in Comparator Mode

The time from counter = 0x0000 or MAX value to occurrence of a compare interrupt (compare period) and the time to occurrence of a counter MAX or counter zero interrupt (count cycle) can be calculated as follows:

During counting up

$$\text{Compare period} = \frac{(CC + 1)}{f_{CLK\_T16B}} \text{ [s]} \qquad \text{Count cycle} = \frac{(MAX + 1)}{f_{CLK\_T16B}} \text{ [s]} \qquad \text{(Eq. 16.1)}$$

During counting down

$$\text{Compare period} = \frac{(MAX - CC + 1)}{f_{CLK\_T16B}} \text{ [s]} \qquad \text{Count cycle} = \frac{(MAX + 1)}{f_{CLK\_T16B}} \text{ [s]} \qquad \text{(Eq. 16.2)}$$

Where

CC: T16B*n*CCR*m* register setting value (0 to 65,535)
MAX: T16B*n*MC register setting value (0 to 65,535)
f_{CLK_T16B}: Count clock frequency [Hz]

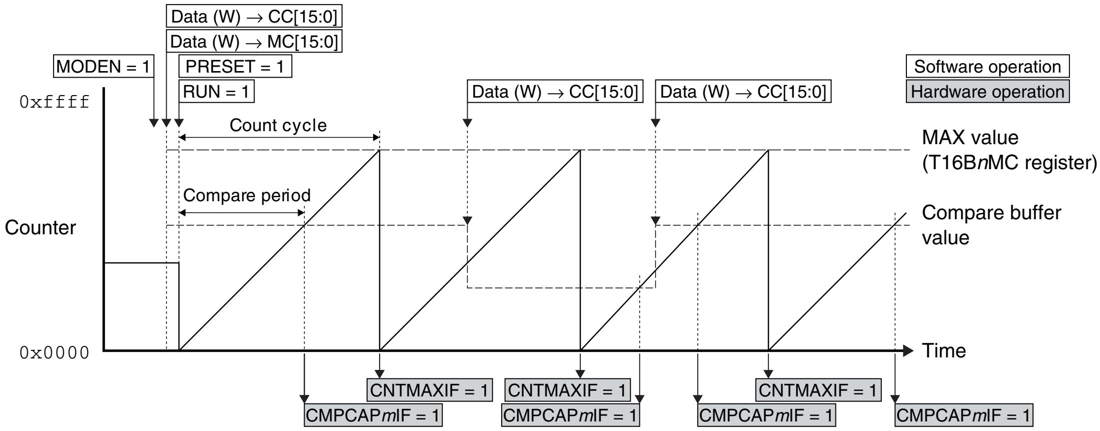
The comparator MATCH signal and counter MAX/ZERO signals are also used to generate a timer output waveform (TOUT). Refer to “TOUT Output Control” for more information.

Compare buffer

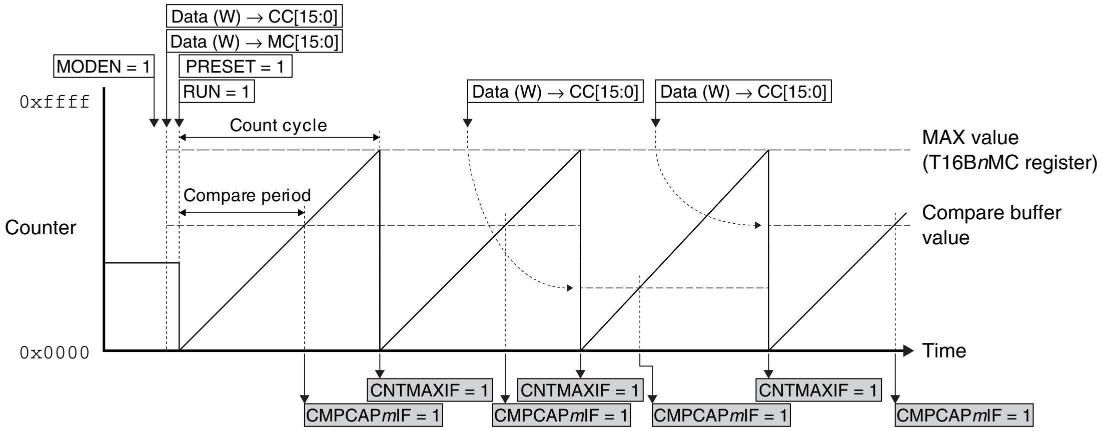
The comparator loads the comparison value, which has been written to the T16B*n*CCR*m* register, to the compare buffer before comparing it with the counter value. For example, when generating a PWM waveform, the waveform with the desired duty ratio may not be generated if the comparison value is altered asynchronous to the count operation. To avoid this problem, the timing to load the comparison value to the compare buffer can be configured using the T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.CBUFMD[2:0] bits for synchronization with the count operation.

(1) Repeat up count mode

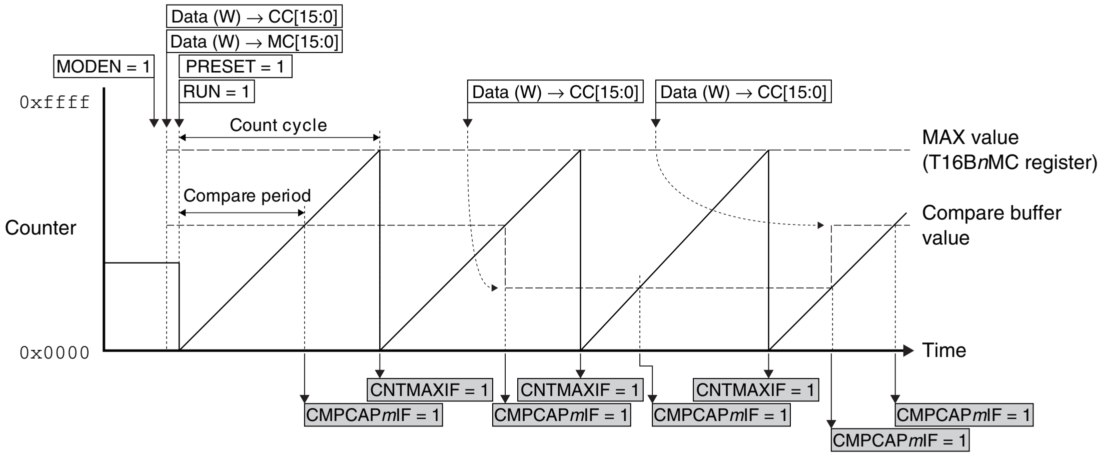
(1.1) T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.CBUFMD[2:0] bits = 0x0



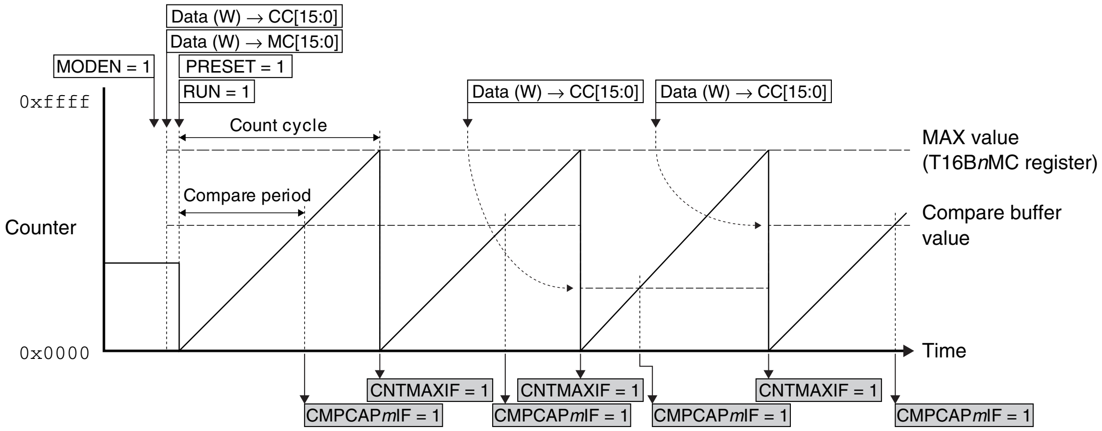
(1.2) T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.CBUFMD[2:0] bits = 0x1



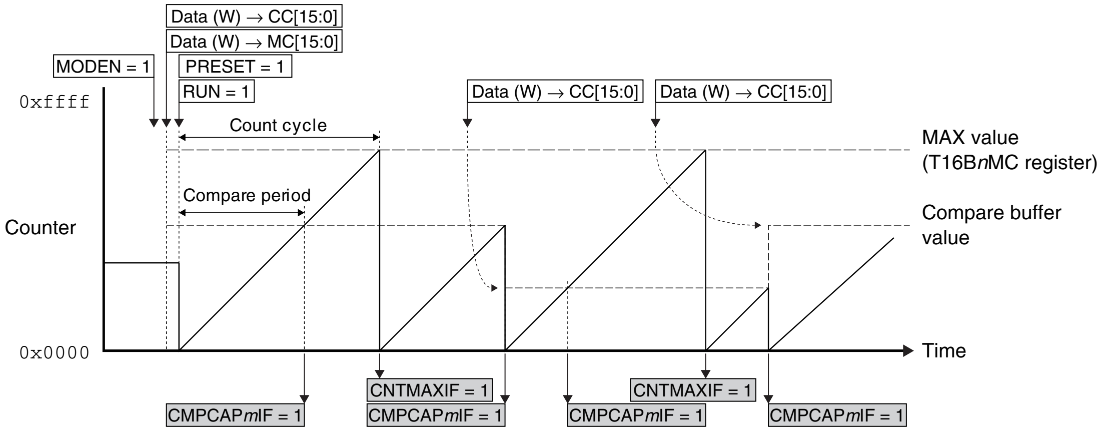
(1.3) T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.CBUFMD[2:0] bits = 0x2



(1.4) T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.CBUFMD[2:0] bits = 0x3

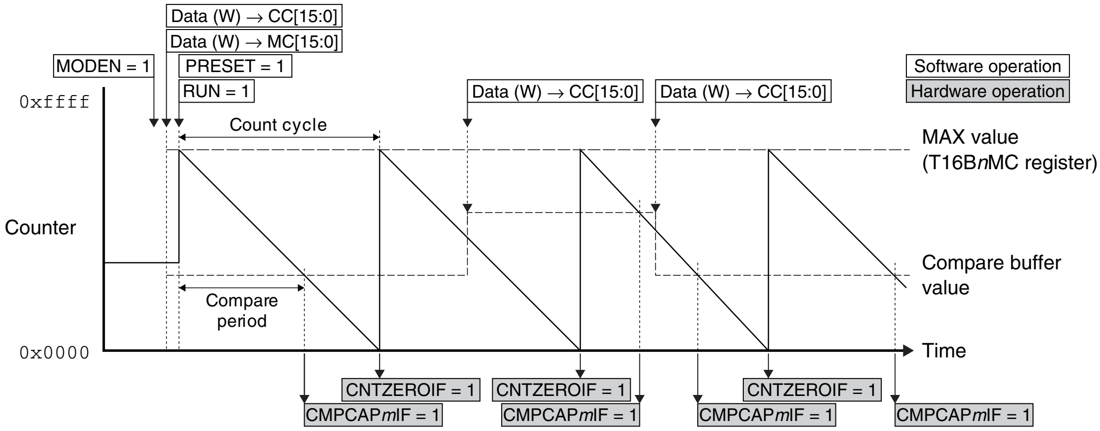


(1.5) T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.CBUFMD[2:0] bits = 0x4

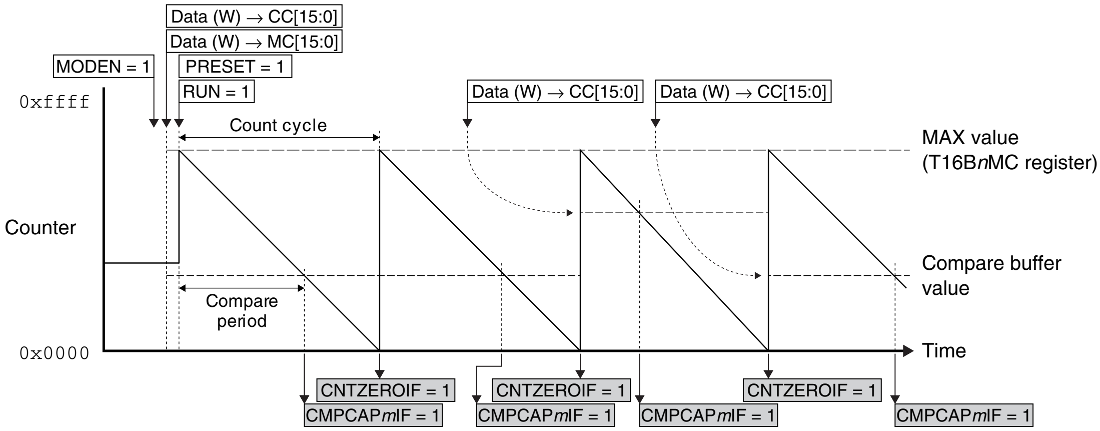


(2) Repeat down count mode

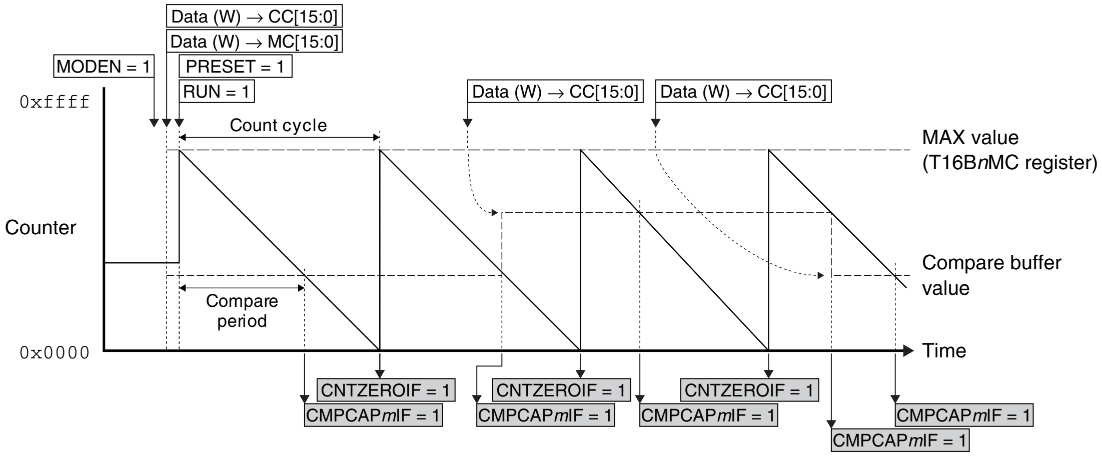
(2.1) T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.CBUFMD[2:0] bits = 0x0



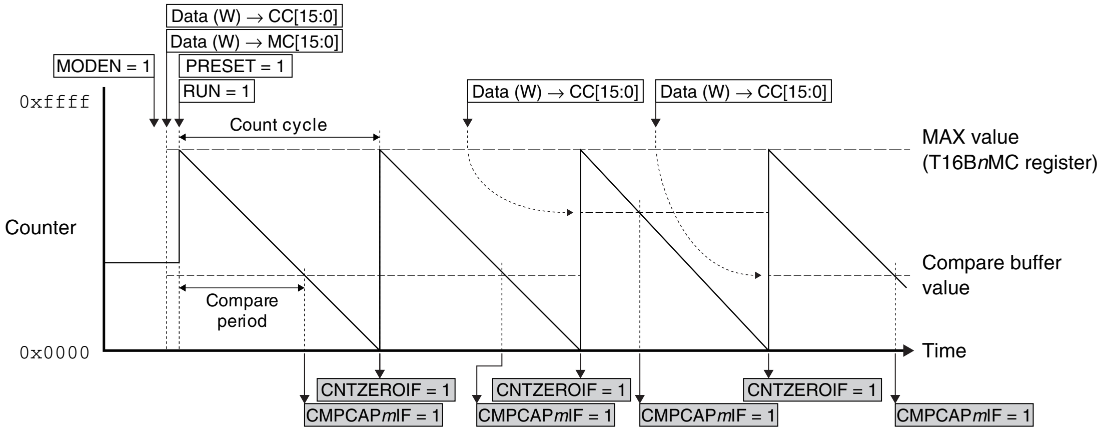
(2.2) T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.CBUFMD[2:0] bits = 0x1



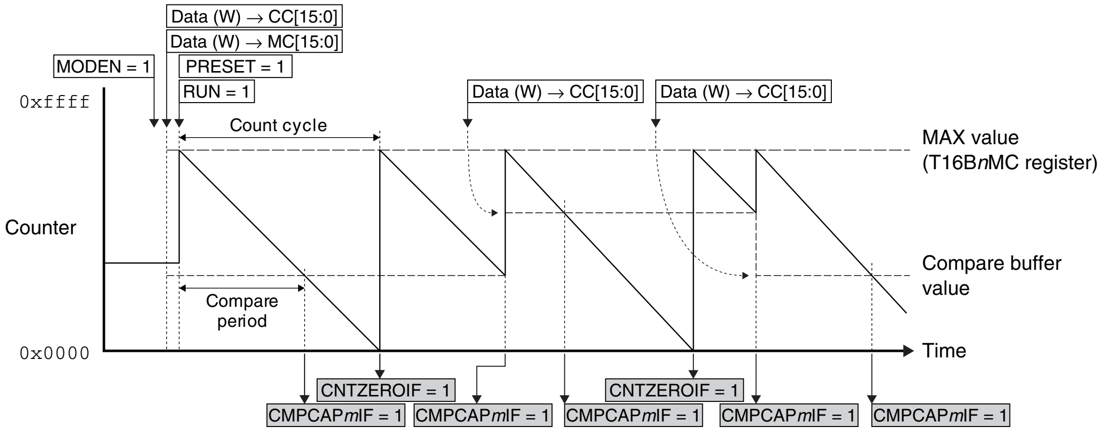
(2.3) T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.CBUFMD[2:0] bits = 0x2



(2.4) T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.CBUFMD[2:0] bits = 0x3

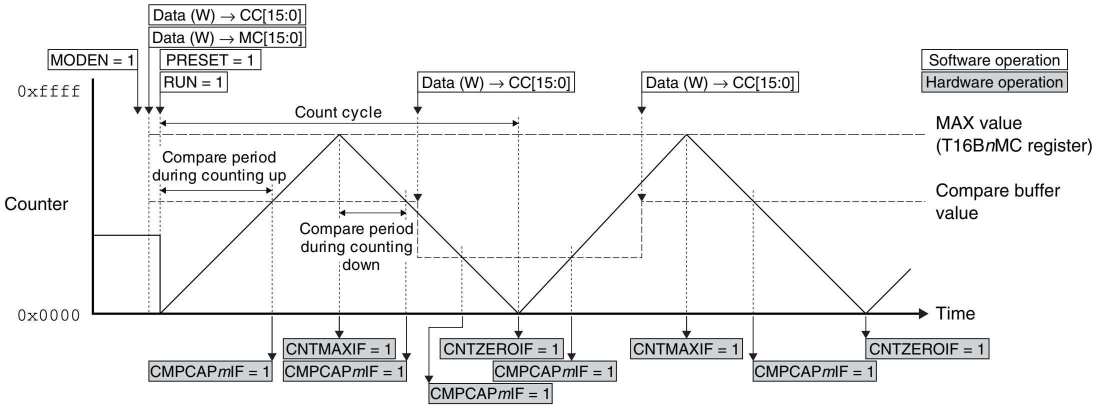


(2.5) T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.CBUFMD[2:0] bits = 0x4

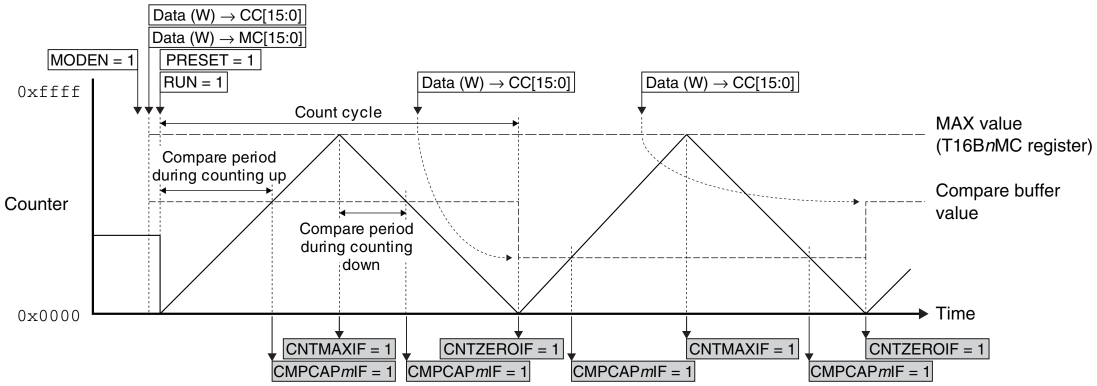


(3) Repeat up/down count mode

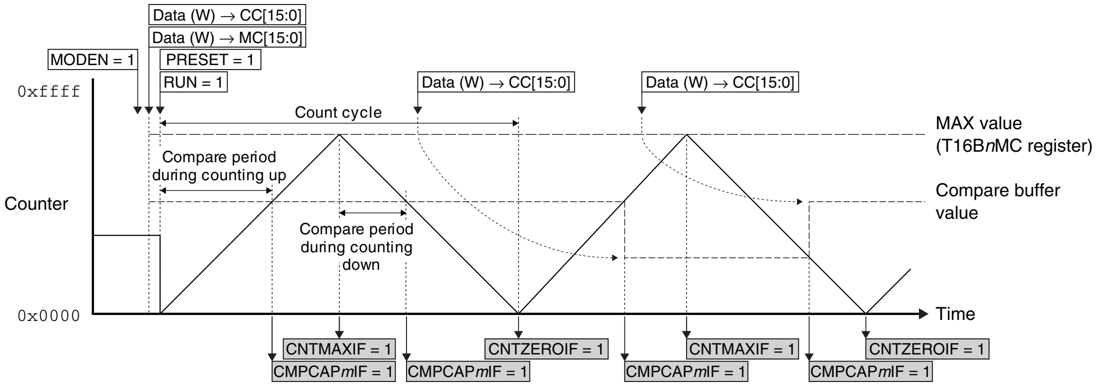
(3.1) T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.CBUFMD[2:0] bits = 0x0



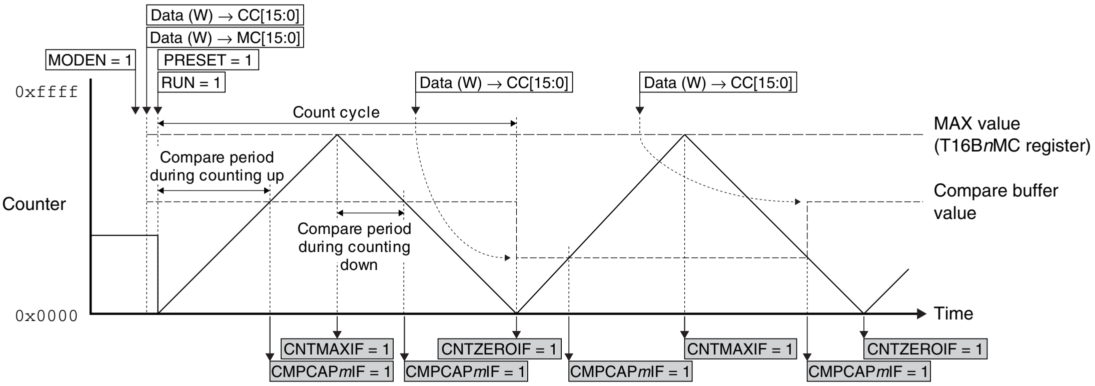
(3.2) T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.CBUFMD[2:0] bits = 0x1



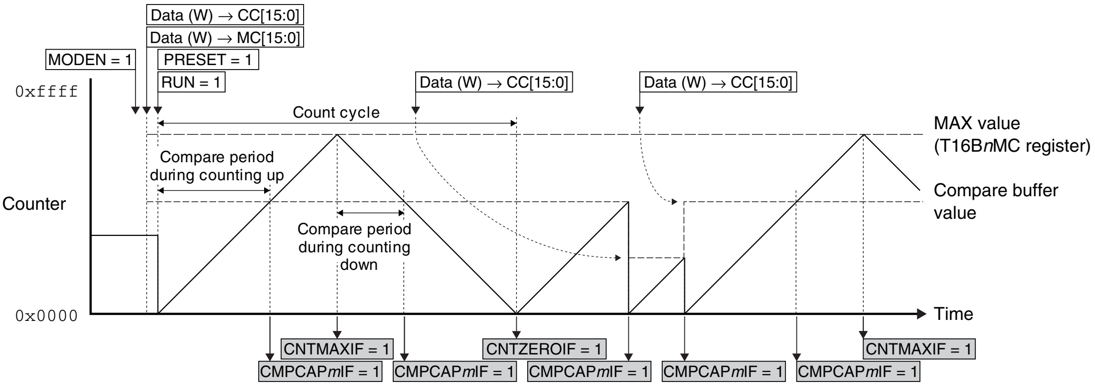
(3.3) T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.CBUFMD[2:0] bits = 0x2



(3.4) T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.CBUFMD[2:0] bits = 0x3



(3.5) T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.CBUFMD[2:0] bits = 0x4



(Note that the T16B*n*INTF.CMPCAP*m*IF/CNTMAXIF/CNTZEROIF bit clearing operations via software are omitted from the figure.)

Figure 16.4.3.2 Compare Buffer Operations

Operations in capture mode

The capture mode captures the counter value when an external event, such as a key entry, occurs (at the specified edge of the external input/software trigger signal). In this mode, the T16B*n*CCR*m* register functions as the capture register from which the captured data is read. Furthermore, the TOUT*nm*/CAP*nm* pin is configured to the CAP*nm* pin.

The trigger signal and the trigger edge to capture the counter value are selected using the T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.CAPIS[1:0] bits and the T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.CAPTRG[1:0] bits, respectively.

When a specified trigger edge is input during counting, the current counter value is loaded to the T16B*n*CCR*m* register. At the same time the T16B*n*INTF.CMPCAP*m*IF bit is set. The interrupt occurred by this bit can be used to read the captured data from the T16B*n*CCR*m* register. For example, external event cycles and pulse widths can be measured from the difference between two captured counter values read.

If the captured data stored in the T16B*n*CCR*m* register is overwritten by the next trigger when the T16B*n*INTF.CMPCAP*m*IF bit is still set, an overwrite error occurs (the T16B*n*INTF.CAPOW*m*IF bit is set).

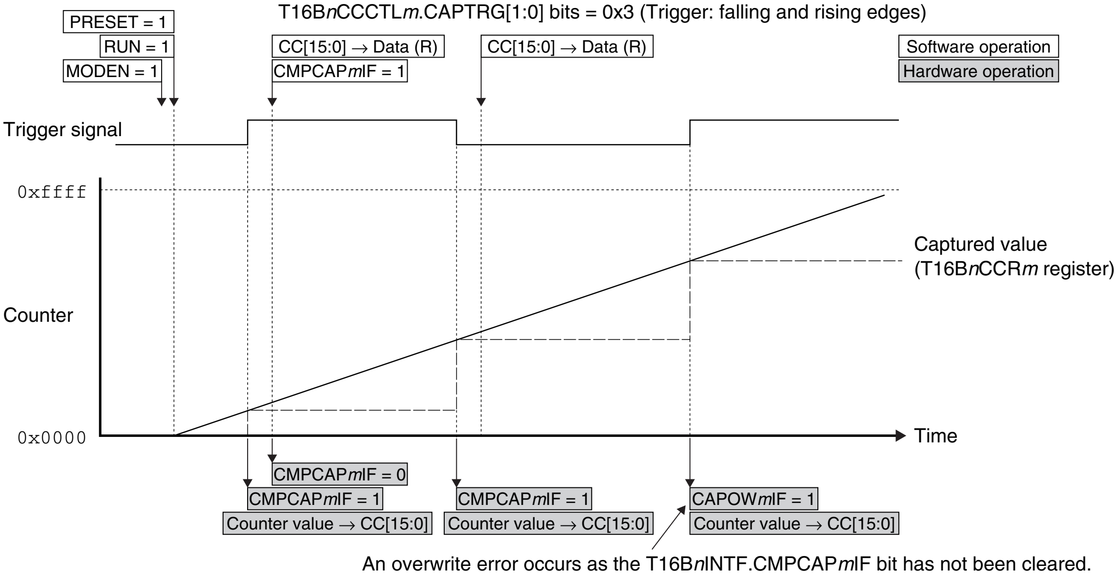


Figure 16.4.3.3 Operations in Capture Mode (Example in One-shot Up Count Mode)

Synchronous capture mode/asynchronous capture mode

The capture circuit can operate in two operating modes: synchronous capture mode and asynchronous capture mode.

Synchronous capture mode is provided to avoid the possibility of invalid data reading by capturing counter data simultaneously with the counter being counted up/down. Set the T16BnCCCTLm.SCS bit to 1 to set the capture circuit to synchronous capture mode. This mode captures counter data by synchronizing the capture signal with the counter clock.

On the other hand, asynchronous capture mode can capture counter data by detecting a trigger pulse even if the pulse is shorter than the counter clock cycle that becomes invalid in synchronous capture mode. Set the T16BnCCCTLm.SCS bit to 0 to set the capture circuit to asynchronous capture mode.

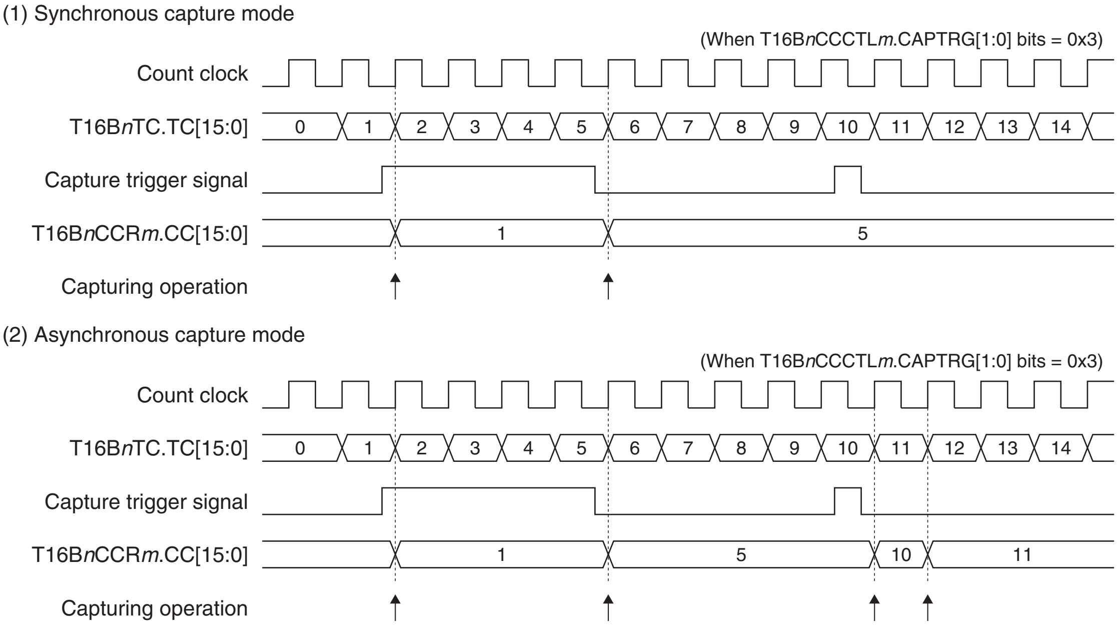


Figure 16.4.3.4 Synchronous Capture Mode/Asynchronous Capture Mode

16.4.4 TOUT Output Control

Comparator mode can generate TOUT signals using the comparator MATCH and counter MAX/ZERO signals. The generated signals can be output to outside the IC. Figure 16.4.4.1 shows the TOUT output circuits (circuits 0 and 1).

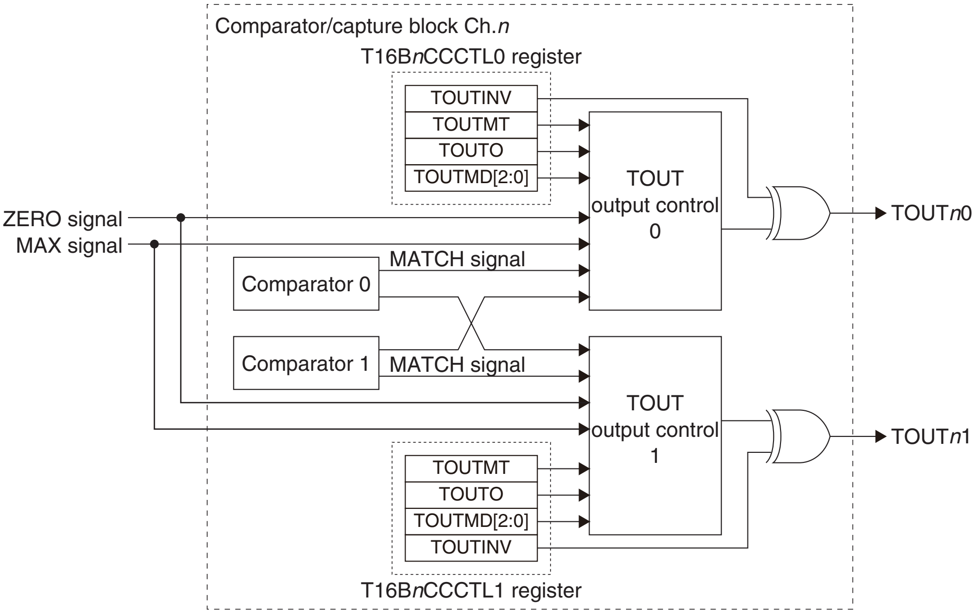


Figure 16.4.4.1 TOUT Output Circuits (Circuits 0 and 1)

Each timer channel includes two (four, or six) TOUT output circuits and their signal generation and output can be controlled individually.

TOUT generation mode

The T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.TOUTMD[2:0] bits are used to set how the TOUT signal waveform is changed by the MATCH and MAX/ZERO signals.

Furthermore, when the T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.TOUTMT bit is set to 1, the TOUT circuit uses the MATCH signal output from another system in the circuit pair (0 and 1, 2 and 3, 4 and 5). This makes it possible to change the signal twice within a counter cycle.

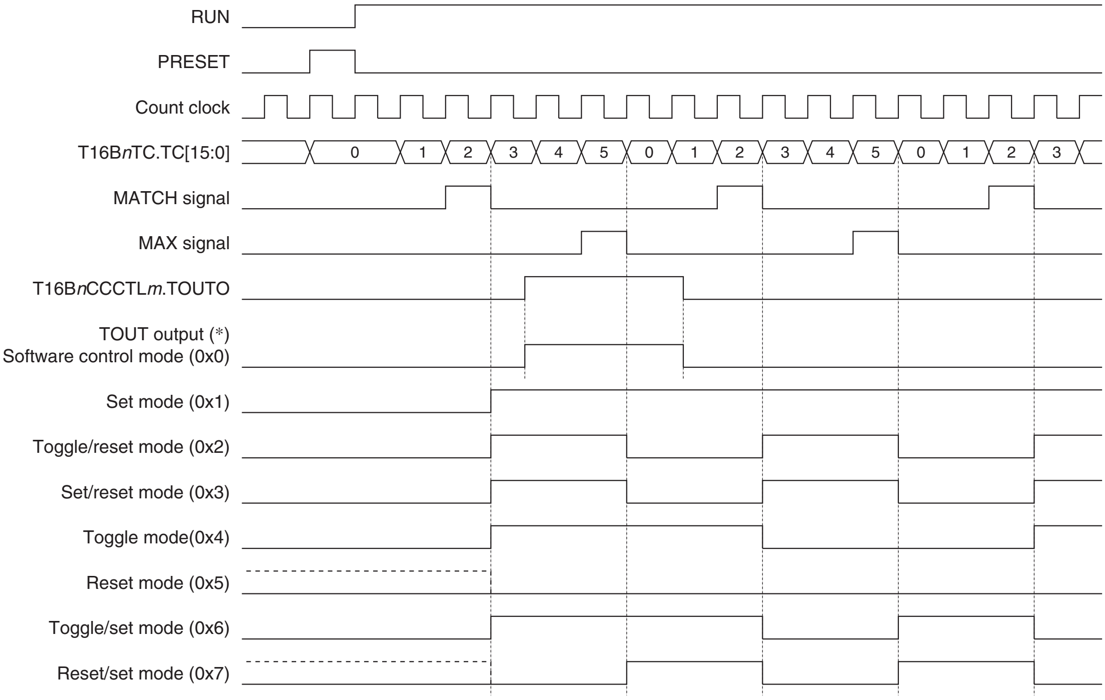
TOUT signal polarity

The TOUT signal polarity (active level) can be set using the T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.TOUTINV bit. It is set to active high by setting the T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.TOUTINV bit to 0 and active low by setting to 1.

Figures 16.4.4.2 and 16.4.4.3 show the TOUT output waveforms.

(1) Repeat up count mode

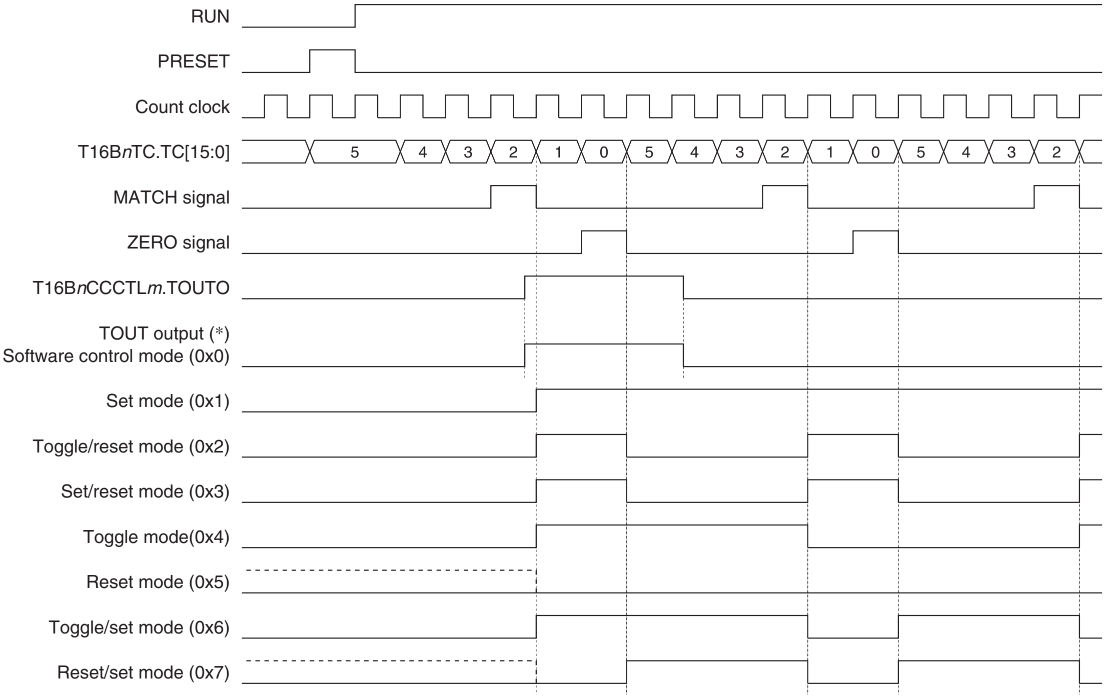
(MAX value = 5, Compare buffer value = 2, T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.TOUTINV bit = 0)



* ( ) indicates the T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.TOUTMD[2:0] bit-setting value.

(2) Repeat down count mode

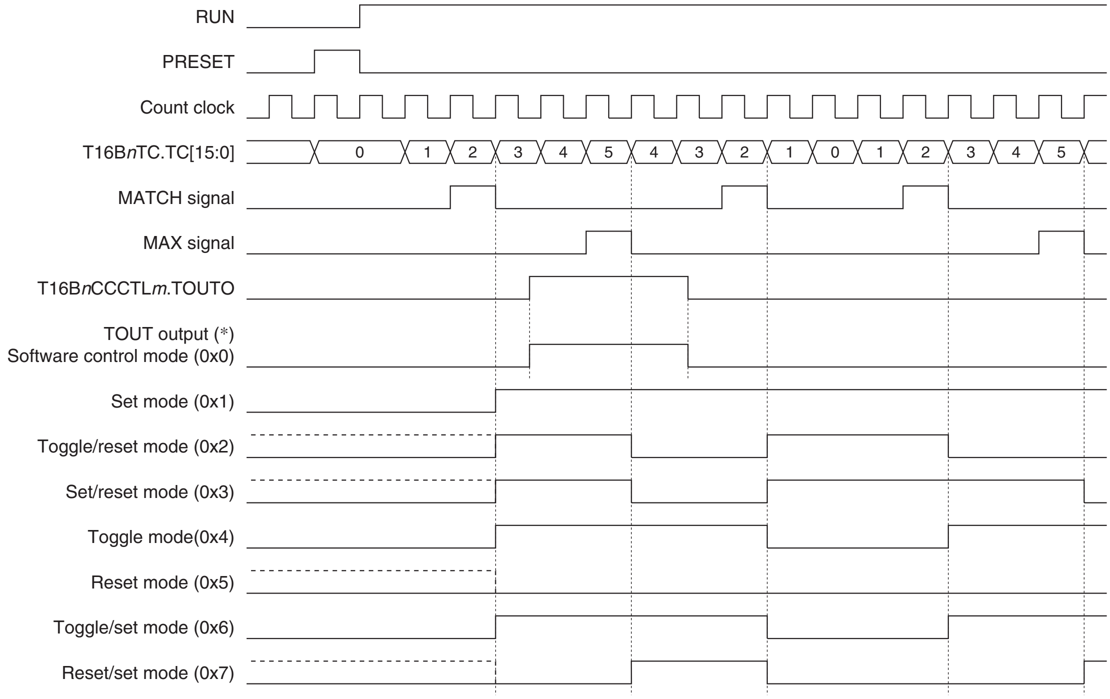
(MAX value = 5, Compare buffer value = 2, T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.TOUTINV bit = 0)



* ( ) indicates the T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.TOUTMD[2:0] bit-setting value.

(3) Repeat up/down count mode

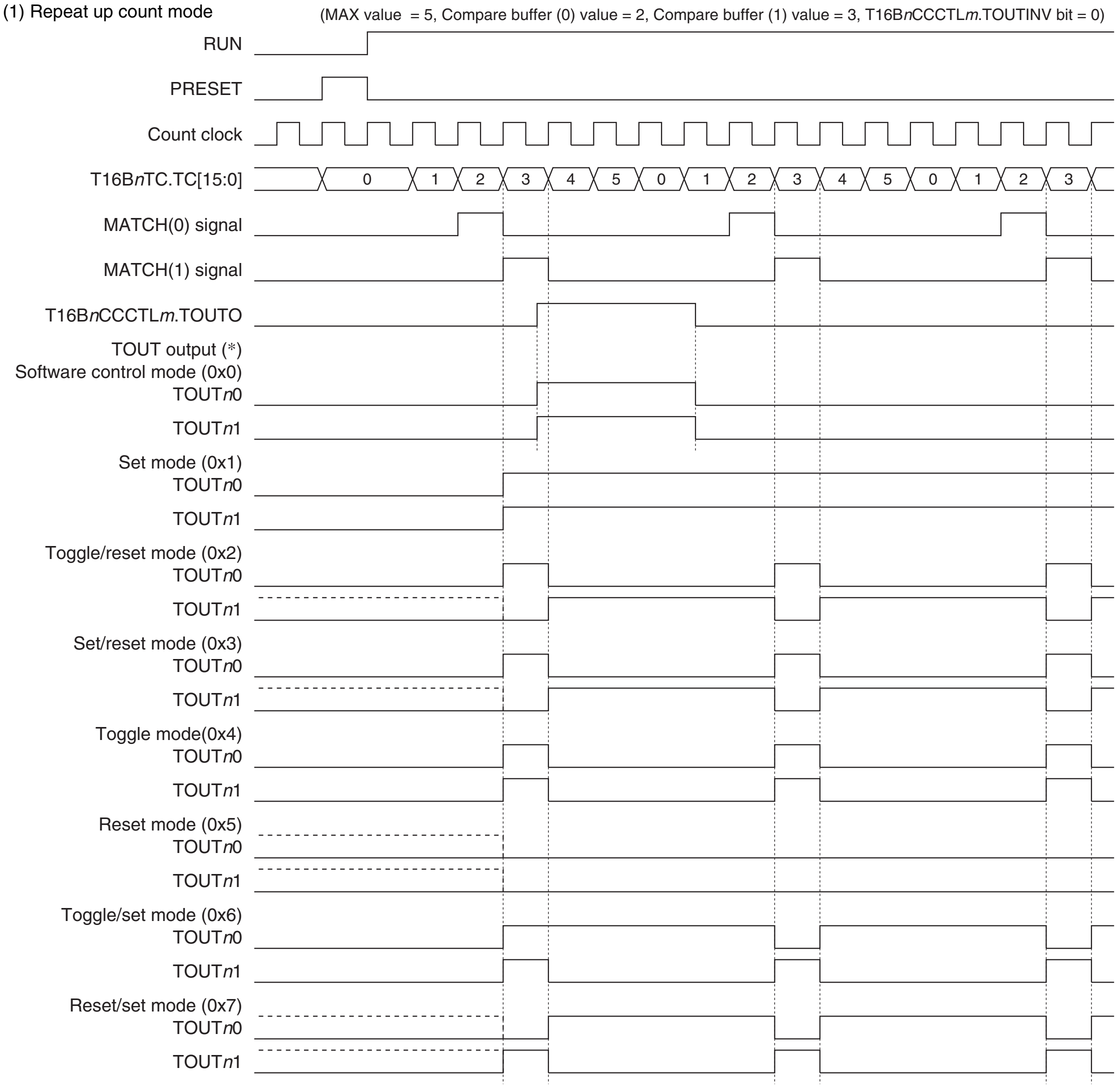
(MAX value = 5, Compare buffer value = 2, T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.TOUTINV bit = 0)



* ( ) indicates the T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.TOUTMD[2:0] bit-setting value.

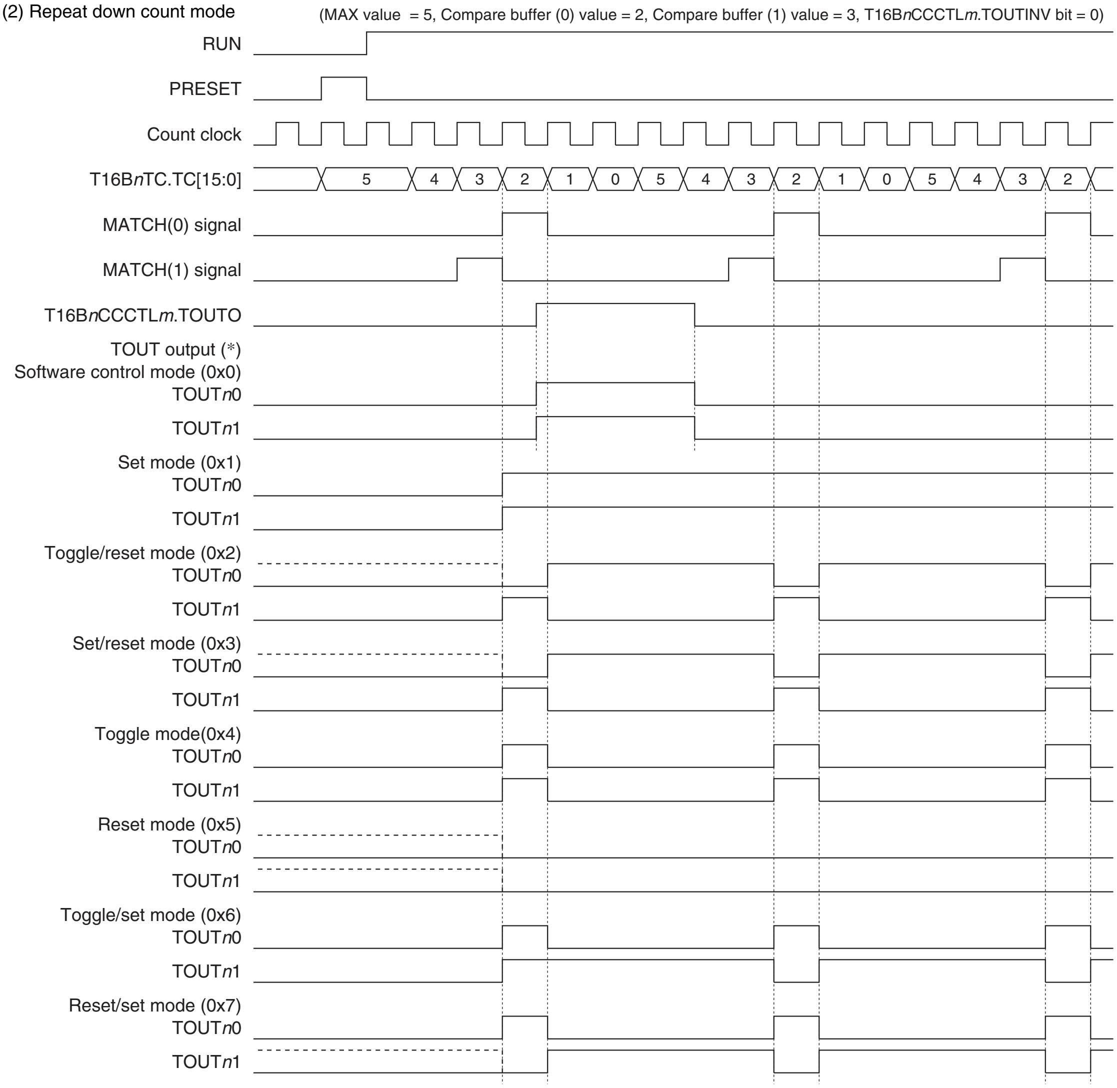
Figure 16.4.4.2 TOUT Output Waveform (T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.TOUTMT bit = 0)

(1) Repeat up count mode



* ( ) indicates the T16BnCCCTLm.TOUTMD[2:0] bit-setting value.

(2) Repeat down count mode



* ( ) indicates the T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.TOUTMD[2:0] bit-setting value.

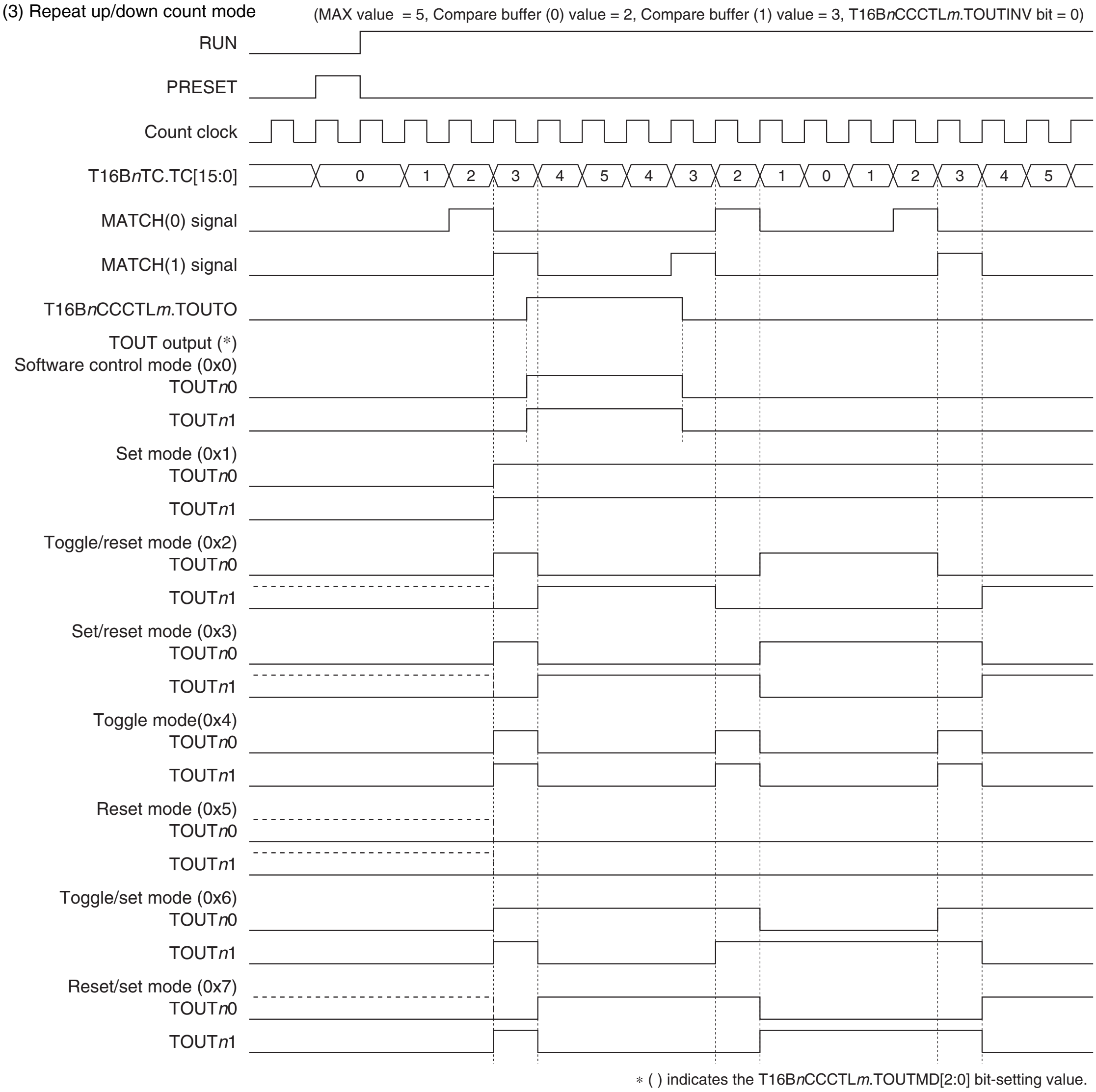


Figure 16.4.4.3 TOUT Output Waveform (T16B*n*CCCTL0.TOUTMT bit = 1, T16B*n*CCCTL1.TOUTMT bit = 0)

16.5 Interrupt

Each T16B channel has a function to generate the interrupt shown in Table 16.5.1.

Table 16.5.1 T16B Interrupt Function

Interrupt	Interrupt flag	Set condition	Clear condition
Capture overwrite	T16B*n*INTF.CAPOW*m*IF	When the T16B*n*INTF.CMPCAP*m*IF bit =1 and the T16B*n* CCR*m* register is overwritten with new captured data in capture mode	Writing 1
Compare/ capture	T16B*n*INTF.CMPCAP*m*IF	When the counter value becomes equal to the compare buffer value in comparator mode When the counter value is loaded to the T16B*n*CCR*m* register by a capture trigger input in capture mode	Writing 1
Counter MAX	T16B*n*INTF.CNTMAXIF	When the counter reaches the MAX value	Writing 1
Counter zero	T16B*n*INTF.CNTZEROIF	When the counter reaches 0x0000	Writing 1

T16B provides interrupt enable bits corresponding to each interrupt flag. An interrupt request is sent to the interrupt controller only when the interrupt flag, of which interrupt has been enabled by the interrupt enable bit, is set. For more information on interrupt control, refer to the "Interrupt Controller" chapter.

16.6 Control Registers

T16B Ch.*n* Clock Control Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
T16B*n*CLK	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
	8	DBRUN	0	H0	R/W	
	7–4	CLKDIV[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	3	–	0	–	R	
	2–0	CLKSRC[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–9 Reserved

Bit 8 DBRUN

This bit sets whether the T16B Ch.*n* operating clock is supplied in DEBUG mode or not.

1 (R/W): Clock supplied in DEBUG mode

0 (R/W): No clock supplied in DEBUG mode

Bits 7–4 CLKDIV[3:0]

These bits select the division ratio of the T16B Ch.*n* operating clock (counter clock).

Bit 3 Reserved

Bits 2–0 CLKSRC[2:0]

These bits select the clock source of T16B Ch.*n*.

Table 16.6.1 Clock Source and Division Ratio Settings

T16B*n*CLK. CLKDIV[3:0] bits	T16B*n*CLK.CLKSRC[2:0] bits							
	0x0	0x1	0x2	0x3	0x4	0x5	0x6	0x7
	IOSC	OSC1	OSC3	EXOSC	EXCL*n*0	EXCL*n*1	EXCL*n*0 inverted input	EXCL*n*1 inverted input
0xf	1/32,768	1/1	1/32,768	1/1	1/1	1/1	1/1	1/1
0xe	1/16,384		1/16,384					
0xd	1/8,192		1/8,192					
0xc	1/4,096		1/4,096					
0xb	1/2,048		1/2,048					
0xa	1/1,024		1/1,024					
0x9	1/512		1/512					
0x8	1/256	1/256	1/256					
0x7	1/128	1/128	1/128					
0x6	1/64	1/64	1/64					
0x5	1/32	1/32	1/32					
0x4	1/16	1/16	1/16					
0x3	1/8	1/8	1/8					
0x2	1/4	1/4	1/4					
0x1	1/2	1/2	1/2					
0x0	1/1	1/1	1/1					

(Note) The oscillator circuits/external inputs that are not supported in this IC cannot be selected as the clock source.

T16B Ch.*n* Counter Control Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
T16B*n*CTL	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
	8	MAXBSY	0	H0	R	
	7–6	–	0x0	–	R	
	5–4	CNTMD[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	3	ONEST	0	H0	R/W	
	2	RUN	0	H0	R/W	
	1	PRESET	0	H0	R/W	
	0	MODEN	0	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–9 Reserved

Bit 8 MAXBSY

This bit indicates whether data can be written to the T16B*n*MC register or not.

1 (R): Busy status (cannot be written)

0 (R): Idle (can be written)

While this bit is 1, the T16B*n*MC register is loading the MAX value. Data writing is prohibited during this period.

Bits 7–6 Reserved

Bits 5–4 CNTMD[1:0]

These bits select the counter up/down mode. The count mode is configured with this selection and the T16B*n*CTL.ONEST bit setting (see Table 16.6.2).

Bit 3 ONEST

This bit selects the counter repeat/one-shot mode. The count mode is configured with this selection and the T16B*n*CTL.CNTMD[1:0] bit settings (see Table 16.6.2).

Table 16.6.2 Count Mode

T16B*n*CTL.CNTMD[1:0] bits	Count mode	
	T16B*n*CTL.ONEST bit = 1	T16B*n*CTL.ONEST bit = 0
0x3	Reserved	
0x2	One-shot up/down count mode	Repeat up/down count mode
0x1	One-shot down count mode	Repeat down count mode
0x0	One-shot up count mode	Repeat up count mode

Bit 2 RUN

This bit starts/stops counting.

1 (W): Start counting
0 (W): Stop counting
1 (R): Counting
0 (R): Idle

By writing 1 to this bit, the counter block starts count operations. However, the T16B*n*CTL.MODEN bit must be set to 1 in conjunction with this bit or it must be set in advance. While the timer is running, writing 0 to the T16B*n*CTL.RUN bit stops count operations. When the counter stops by the counter MAX/ZERO signal in one-shot mode, this bit is automatically cleared to 0.

Bit 1 PRESET

This bit resets the counter.

1 (W): Reset
0 (W): Ineffective
1 (R): Resetting in progress
0 (R): Resetting finished or normal operation

In up mode or up/down mode, the counter is cleared to 0x0000 by writing 1 to this bit. In down mode, the MAX value, which has been set to the T16B*n*MC register, is preset to the counter. However, the T16B*n*CTL.MODEN bit must be set to 1 in conjunction with this bit or it must be set in advance.

Bit 0 MODEN

This bit enables the T16B Ch.*n* operations.

1 (R/W): Enable (Start supplying operating clock)
0 (R/W): Disable (Stop supplying operating clock)

Note: The counter reset operation using the T16B*n*CTL.PRESET bit and the counting start operation using the T16B*n*CTL.RUN bit take effect only when the T16B*n*CTL.MODEN bit = 1.

T16B Ch.*n* Max Counter Data Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
T16B*n*MC	15–0	MC[15:0]	0xffff	H0	R/W	–

Bits 15–0 MC[15:0]

These bits are used to set the MAX value to preset to the counter. For more information, refer to “Counter Block Operations - MAX counter data register.”

Notes:

- When one-shot mode is selected, do not alter the T16B*n*MC.MC[15:0] bits (MAX value) during counting.
- Make sure the T16B*n*CTL.MODEN bit is set to 1 before writing data to the T16B*n*MC.MC[15:0] bits. If the T16B*n*CTL.MODEN bit = 0 when writing to the T16B*n*MC.MC[15:0] bits, set the T16B*n*CTL.MODEN bit to 1 until the T16B*n*CS.BSY bit is set to 0 from 1.
- Do not set the T16B*n*MC.MC[15:0] bits to 0x0000.

T16B Ch.*n* Timer Counter Data Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
T16B*n*TC	15–0	TC[15:0]	0x0000	H0	R	–

Bits 15–0 TC[15:0]

The current counter value can be read out through these bits.

T16B Ch.*n* Counter Status Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
T16B*n*CS	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7	CAPI5	0	H0	R	
	6	CAPI4	0	H0	R	
	5	CAPI3	0	H0	R	
	4	CAPI2	0	H0	R	
	3	CAPI1	0	H0	R	
	2	CAPI0	0	H0	R	
	1	UP_DOWN	1	H0	R	
	0	BSY	0	H0	R	

Bits 15–8 Reserved

Bit 7 CAPI5
Bit 6 CAPI4
Bit 5 CAPI3
Bit 4 CAPI2
Bit 3 CAPI1
Bit 2 CAPI0

These bits indicate the signal level currently input to the CAP*nm* pin.

1 (R): Input signal = High level
0 (R): Input signal = Low level

The following shows the correspondence between the bit and the CAP*nm* pin:
T16B*n*CS.CAPI5 bit: CAP*n*5 pin
T16B*n*CS.CAPI4 bit: CAP*n*4 pin
T16B*n*CS.CAPI3 bit: CAP*n*3 pin
T16B*n*CS.CAPI2 bit: CAP*n*2 pin
T16B*n*CS.CAPI1 bit: CAP*n*1 pin
T16B*n*CS.CAPI0 bit: CAP*n*0 pin

Note: The configuration of the T16B*n*CS.CAPI*m* bits depends on the model. The bits corresponding to the CAP*nm* pins that do not exist are read-only bits and are always fixed at 0.

Bit 1 UP_DOWN

This bit indicates the currently set count direction.

1 (R): Count up
0 (R): Count down

Bit 0 BSY

This bit indicates the counter operating status.

1 (R): Running
0 (R): Idle

T16B Ch.*n* Interrupt Flag Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
T16B*n*INTF	15–14	–	0x0	–	R	–
	13	CAPOW5IF	0	H0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
	12	CMPCAP5IF	0	H0	R/W	
	11	CAPOW4IF	0	H0	R/W	
	10	CMPCAP4IF	0	H0	R/W	
	9	CAPOW3IF	0	H0	R/W	
	8	CMPCAP3IF	0	H0	R/W	
	7	CAPOW2IF	0	H0	R/W	
	6	CMPCAP2IF	0	H0	R/W	
	5	CAPOW1IF	0	H0	R/W	
	4	CMPCAP1IF	0	H0	R/W	
	3	CAPOW0IF	0	H0	R/W	
	2	CMPCAP0IF	0	H0	R/W	
	1	CNTMAXIF	0	H0	R/W	
	0	CNTZEROIF	0	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–14 Reserved

Bit 13 CAPOW5IF
Bit 12 CMPCAP5IF
Bit 11 CAPOW4IF
Bit 10 CMPCAP4IF
Bit 9 CAPOW3IF
Bit 8 CMPCAP3IF
Bit 7 CAPOW2IF
Bit 6 CMPCAP2IF
Bit 5 CAPOW1IF
Bit 4 CMPCAP1IF
Bit 3 CAPOW0IF
Bit 2 CMPCAP0IF
Bit 1 CNTMAXIF
Bit 0 CNTZEROIF

These bits indicate the T16B Ch.*n* interrupt cause occurrence status.

1 (R):	Cause of interrupt occurred
0 (R):	No cause of interrupt occurred
1 (W):	Clear flag
0 (W):	Ineffective

The following shows the correspondence between the bit and interrupt:

T16B*n*INTF.CAPOW5IF bit:	Capture 5 overwrite interrupt
T16B*n*INTF.CMPCAP5IF bit:	Compare/capture 5 interrupt
T16B*n*INTF.CAPOW4IF bit:	Capture 4 overwrite interrupt
T16B*n*INTF.CMPCAP4IF bit:	Compare/capture 4 interrupt
T16B*n*INTF.CAPOW3IF bit:	Capture 3 overwrite interrupt
T16B*n*INTF.CMPCAP3IF bit:	Compare/capture 3 interrupt
T16B*n*INTF.CAPOW2IF bit:	Capture 2 overwrite interrupt
T16B*n*INTF.CMPCAP2IF bit:	Compare/capture 2 interrupt
T16B*n*INTF.CAPOW1IF bit:	Capture 1 overwrite interrupt
T16B*n*INTF.CMPCAP1IF bit:	Compare/capture 1 interrupt
T16B*n*INTF.CAPOW0IF bit:	Capture 0 overwrite interrupt
T16B*n*INTF.CMPCAP0IF bit:	Compare/capture 0 interrupt
T16B*n*INTF.CNTMAXIF bit:	Counter MAX interrupt
T16B*n*INTF.CNTZEROIF bit:	Counter zero interrupt

Note: The configuration of the T16B*n*INTF.CAPOW*m*IF and T16B*n*INTF.CMPCAP*m*IF bits depends on the model. The bits corresponding to the comparator/capture circuits that do not exist are read-only bits and are always fixed at 0.

T16B Ch.*n* Interrupt Enable Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
T16B*n*INTE	15–14	–	0x0	–	R	–
	13	CAPOW5IE	0	H0	R/W	
	12	CMPCAP5IE	0	H0	R/W	
	11	CAPOW4IE	0	H0	R/W	
	10	CMPCAP4IE	0	H0	R/W	
	9	CAPOW3IE	0	H0	R/W	
	8	CMPCAP3IE	0	H0	R/W	
	7	CAPOW2IE	0	H0	R/W	
	6	CMPCAP2IE	0	H0	R/W	
	5	CAPOW1IE	0	H0	R/W	
	4	CMPCAP1IE	0	H0	R/W	
	3	CAPOW0IE	0	H0	R/W	
	2	CMPCAP0IE	0	H0	R/W	
	1	CNTMAXIE	0	H0	R/W	
	0	CNTZEROIE	0	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–14 Reserved

Bit 13 CAPOW5IE
Bit 12 CMPCAP5IE
Bit 11 CAPOW4IE
Bit 10 CMPCAP4IE
Bit 9 CAPOW3IE
Bit 8 CMPCAP3IE
Bit 7 CAPOW2IE
Bit 6 CMPCAP2IE
Bit 5 CAPOW1IE
Bit 4 CMPCAP1IE
Bit 3 CAPOW0IE
Bit 2 CMPCAP0IE
Bit 1 CNTMAXIE
Bit 0 CNTZEROIE

These bits enable T16B Ch.*n* interrupts.
1 (R/W): Enable interrupts
0 (R/W): Disable interrupts

The following shows the correspondence between the bit and interrupt:

T16B*n*INTE.CAPOW5IE bit:	Capture 5 overwrite interrupt
T16B*n*INTE.CMPCAP5IE bit:	Compare/capture 5 interrupt
T16B*n*INTE.CAPOW4IE bit:	Capture 4 overwrite interrupt
T16B*n*INTE.CMPCAP4IE bit:	Compare/capture 4 interrupt
T16B*n*INTE.CAPOW3IE bit:	Capture 3 overwrite interrupt
T16B*n*INTE.CMPCAP3IE bit:	Compare/capture 3 interrupt
T16B*n*INTE.CAPOW2IE bit:	Capture 2 overwrite interrupt
T16B*n*INTE.CMPCAP2IE bit:	Compare/capture 2 interrupt
T16B*n*INTE.CAPOW1IE bit:	Capture 1 overwrite interrupt
T16B*n*INTE.CMPCAP1IE bit:	Compare/capture 1 interrupt
T16B*n*INTE.CAPOW0IE bit:	Capture 0 overwrite interrupt
T16B*n*INTE.CMPCAP0IE bit:	Compare/capture 0 interrupt
T16B*n*INTE.CNTMAXIE bit:	Counter MAX interrupt
T16B*n*INTE.CNTZEROIE bit:	Counter zero interrupt

Notes:
- The configuration of the T16B*n*INTE.CAPOW*m*IE and T16B*n*INTE.CMPCAP*m*IE bits depends on the model. The bits corresponding to the comparator/capture circuits that do not exist are read-only bits and are always fixed at 0.
- To prevent generating unnecessary interrupts, the corresponding interrupt flag should be cleared before enabling interrupts.

T16B Ch.*n* Comparator/Capture *m* Control Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
T16B*n*CCCTL*m*	15	SCS	0	H0	R/W	–
	14–12	CBUFMD[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	11–10	CAPIS[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	9–8	CAPTRG[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	7	–	0	–	R	
	6	TOUTMT	0	H0	R/W	
	5	TOUTO	0	H0	R/W	
	4–2	TOUTMD[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	1	TOUTINV	0	H0	R/W	
	0	CCMD	0	H0	R/W	

Bit 15 SCS

This bit selects either synchronous capture mode or asynchronous capture mode.

1 (R/W): Synchronous capture mode

0 (R/W): Asynchronous capture mode

For more information, refer to “Comparator/Capture Block Operations - Synchronous capture mode/asynchronous capture mode.” The T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.SCS bit is control bit for capture mode and is ineffective in comparator mode.

Bits 14–12 CBUFMD[2:0]

These bits select the timing to load the comparison value written in the T16B*n*CCR*m* register to the compare buffer. The T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.CBUFMD[2:0] bits are control bits for comparator mode and are ineffective in capture mode.

Table 16.6.3 Timings to Load Comparison Value to Compare Buffer

T16B*n*CCCTL*m*. CBUFMD[2:0] bits	Count mode	Comparison Value load timing
0x7–0x5	Reserved	
0x4	Up mode	When the counter becomes equal to the comparison value set previously Also the counter is reset to 0x0000 simultaneously.
	Down mode	When the counter becomes equal to the comparison value set previously Also the counter is reset to the MAX value simultaneously.
	Up/down mode	When the counter becomes equal to the comparison value set previously Also the counter is reset to 0x0000 simultaneously.
0x3	Up mode	When the counter reverts to 0x0000
	Down mode	When the counter reverts to the MAX value
	Up/down mode	When the counter becomes equal to the comparison value set previously or when the counter reverts to 0x0000
0x2	Up mode	When the counter becomes equal to the comparison value set previously
	Down mode	
	Up/down mode	
0x1	Up mode	When the counter reaches the MAX value
	Down mode	When the counter reaches 0x0000
	Up/down mode	When the counter reaches 0x0000 or the MAX value
0x0	Up mode	At the CLK_T16B*n* rising edge after writing to the T16B*n*CCR*m* register
	Down mode	
	Up/down mode	

Bits 11–10 CAPIS[1:0]

These bits select the trigger signal for capturing (see Table 16.6.4). The T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.CAPIS[1:0] bits are control bits for capture mode and are ineffective in comparator mode.

Bits 9–8 CAPTRG[1:0]

These bits select the trigger edge(s) of the trigger signal at which the counter value is captured in the T16B*n*CCR*m* register in capture mode (see Table 16.6.4). The T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.CAPTRG[1:0] bits are control bits for capture mode and are ineffective in comparator mode.

Table 16.6.4 Trigger Signal/Edge for Capturing Counter Value

T16B*n*CCCTL*m*. CAPTRG[1:0] bits (Trigger edge)	**Trigger condition**		
	T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.CAPIS[1:0] bits (Trigger signal)		
	0x0 (External trigger signal)	0x2 (Software trigger signal = L)	0x3 (Software trigger signal = H)
0x3 (↑ & ↓)	Rising or falling edge of the CAP*nm* pin input signal	Altering the T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.CAPIS[1:0] bits from 0x2 to 0x3, or from 0x3 to 0x2	
0x2 (↓)	Falling edge of the CAP*nm* pin input signal	Altering the T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.CAPIS[1:0] bits from 0x3 to 0x2	
0x1 (↑)	Rising edge of the CAP*nm* pin input signal	Altering the T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.CAPIS[1:0] bits from 0x2 to 0x3	
0x0	Not triggered (disable capture function)		

Bit 7 Reserved

Bit 6 TOUTMT

This bit selects whether the comparator MATCH signal of another system is used for generating the TOUT*nm* signal or not.

1 (R/W): Generate TOUT using two comparator MATCH signals of the comparator circuit pair (0 and 1, 2 and 3, 4 and 5)

0 (R/W): Generate TOUT using one comparator MATCH signal of comparator *m* and the counter MAX or ZERO signals

The T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.TOUTMT bit is control bit for comparator mode and is ineffective in capture mode.

Bit 5 TOUTO

This bit sets the TOUT*nm* signal output level when software control mode (T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.TOUTMD[2:0] = 0x0) is selected for the TOUT*nm* output.

1 (R/W): High level output

0 (R/W): Low level output

The T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.TOUTO bit is control bit for comparator mode and is ineffective in capture mode.

Bits 4–2 TOUTMD[2:0]

These bits configure how the TOUT*nm* signal waveform is changed by the comparator MATCH and counter MAX/ZERO signals.

The T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.TOUTMD[2:0] bits are control bits for comparator mode and are ineffective in capture mode.

Table 16.6.5 TOUT Generation Mode

T16B*n*CCCTL*m*. TOUTMD[2:0] bits	**TOUT generation mode and operations**			
	T16B*n*CCCTL*m*. TOUTMT bit	**Count mode**	**Output signal**	**Change in the signal**
0x7	**Reset/set mode**			
	0	Up count mode Up/down count mode	TOUT*nm*	The signal becomes inactive by the MATCH signal and it becomes active by the MAX signal.
		Down count mode	TOUT*nm*	The signal becomes inactive by the MATCH signal and it becomes active by the ZERO signal.
	1	All count modes	TOUT*nm*	The signal becomes inactive by the MATCH*m* signal and it becomes active by the MATCH*m*+1 signal.
			TOUT*nm*+1	The signal becomes inactive by the MATCH*m*+1 signal and it becomes active by the MATCH*m* signal.
0x6	**Toggle/set mode**			
	0	Up count mode Up/down count mode	TOUT*nm*	The signal is inverted by the MATCH signal and it becomes active by the MAX signal.
		Down count mode	TOUT*nm*	The signal is inverted by the MATCH signal and it becomes active by the ZERO signal.
	1	All count modes	TOUT*nm*	The signal is inverted by the MATCH*m* signal and it becomes active by the MATCH*m*+1 signal.
			TOUT*nm*+1	The signal is inverted by the MATCH*m*+1 signal and it becomes active by the MATCH*m* signal.
0x5	**Reset mode**			
	0	All count modes	TOUT*nm*	The signal becomes inactive by the MATCH signal.
	1	All count modes	TOUT*nm*	The signal becomes inactive by the MATCH*m* or MATCH*m*+1 signal.
			TOUT*nm*+1	The signal becomes inactive by the MATCH*m*+1 or MATCH*m* signal.

T16B*n*CCCTL*m*. TOUTMD[2:0] bits	TOUT generation mode and operations			
	T16B*n*CCCTL*m*. TOUTMT bit	Count mode	Output signal	Change in the signal
0x4	**Toggle mode**			
	0	All count modes	TOUT*nm*	The signal is inverted by the MATCH signal.
	1	All count modes	TOUT*nm*	The signal is inverted by the MATCH*m* or MATCH*m*+1 signal.
			TOUT*nm*+1	The signal is inverted by the MATCH*m*+1 or MATCH*m* signal.
0x3	**Set/reset mode**			
	0	Up count mode Up/down count mode	TOUT*nm*	The signal becomes active by the MATCH signal and it becomes inactive by the MAX signal.
		Down count mode	TOUT*nm*	The signal becomes active by the MATCH signal and it becomes inactive by the ZERO signal.
	1	All count modes	TOUT*nm*	The signal becomes active by the MATCH*m* signal and it becomes inactive by the MATCH*m*+1 signal.
			TOUT*nm*+1	The signal becomes active by the MATCH*m*+1 signal and it becomes inactive by the MATCH*m* signal.
0x2	**Toggle/reset mode**			
	0	Up count mode Up/down count mode	TOUT*nm*	The signal is inverted by the MATCH signal and it becomes inactive by the MAX signal.
		Down count mode	TOUT*nm*	The signal is inverted by the MATCH signal and it becomes inactive by the ZERO signal.
	1	All count modes	TOUT*nm*	The signal is inverted by the MATCH*m* signal and it becomes inactive by the MATCH*m*+1 signal.
			TOUT*nm*+1	The signal is inverted by the MATCH*m*+1 signal and it becomes inactive by the MATCH*m* signal.
0x1	**Set mode**			
	0	All count modes	TOUT*nm*	The signal becomes active by the MATCH signal.
	1	All count modes	TOUT*nm*	The signal becomes active by the MATCH*m* or MATCH*m*+1 signal.
			TOUT*nm*+1	The signal becomes active by the MATCH*m*+1 or MATCH*m* signal.
0x0	**Software control mode**			
	*	All count modes	TOUT*nm*	The signal becomes active by setting the T16B*n*CCCTL*m*. TOUTO bit to 1 and it becomes inactive by setting to 0.

Bit 1 TOUTINV

This bit selects the TOUT*nm* signal polarity.

1 (R/W): Inverted (active low)

0 (R/W): Normal (active high)

The T16B*n*CCCTL*m*.TOUTINV bit is control bit for comparator mode and is ineffective in capture mode.

Bit 0 CCMD

This bit selects the operating mode of the comparator/capture circuit *m*.

1 (R/W): Capture mode (T16B*n*CCR*m* register = capture register)

0 (R/W): Comparator mode (T16B*n*CCR*m* register = compare data register)

T16B Ch.*n* Compare/Capture *m* Data Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
T16B*n*CCR*m*	15–0	CC[15:0]	0x0000	H0	R/W	–

Bits 15–0 CC[15:0]

In comparator mode, this register is configured as the compare data register and used to set the comparison value to be compared with the counter value.

In capture mode, this register is configured as the capture register and the counter value captured by the capture trigger signal is loaded.

17 LCD Driver (LCD16A)

17.1 Overview

LCD16A is an LCD driver to drive an LCD panel. The features of the LCD16A are listed below.

- The frame frequency is configurable into 32 steps.
- Provides all on, all off, and inverse display functions as well as normal display.
- The segment and common pin assignments can be inverted.
- Provides a partial common output drive function.
- Provides an n-segment-line inverse AC drive function.
- The LCD contrast is adjustable into 16 steps.
- Includes a power supply for 1/4 or 1/5 bias driving (allows external voltages to be applied).
- Provides the frame signal monitoring output pin.
- Can generate interrupts every frame.

Figure 17.1.1 shows the LCD16A configuration.

Table 17.1.1 LCD16A Configuration of S1C17M10

Item	S1C17M10
Number of segments supported	Max. 704 segments (88 segments × 8 commons)
	Max. 1,280 segments (80 segments × 16 commons)
SEG/COM outputs	88SEG × 1–8COM, 80SEG × 9–16COM
Drive bias	1/4 or 1/5 bias
Embedded display data RAM	352 bytes

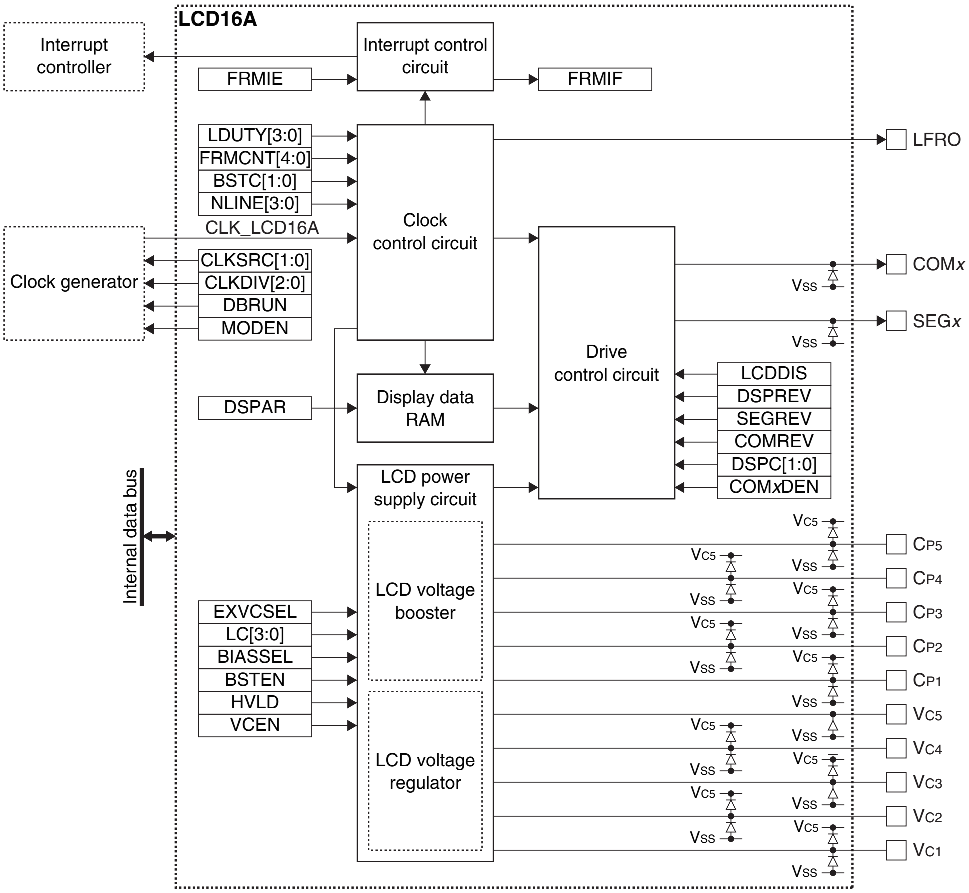


Figure 17.1.1 LCD16A Configuration

17.2 Output Pins and External Connections

17.2.1 List of Output Pins

Table 17.2.1.1 lists the LCD16A pins.

Table 17.2.1.1 List of LCD16A Pins

Pin name	I/O*1	Initial status*1	Function
COM0–7	A	Hi-Z / O (L)*2	Common data output pins
COM8–15/SEG87–80	A	Hi-Z / O (L)*2	General purpose IO/common data output/segment data output pins
SEG0–68	A	Hi-Z / O (L)*2	Segment data output pins
SEG69–79	A	Hi-Z / O (L)*2	General purpose IO/segment data output pins
LFRO	O	O (L)	Frame signal monitoring output pin
V_{C1-5}	P	–	LCD panel drive power supply pins
C_{P1-5}	A	–	LCD voltage booster capacitor connecting pins

*1: Indicates the status when the pin is configured for LCD16A. *2: When LCD16CTL.LCDDIS bit = 1

If the port is shared with the LCD16A pin and other functions, the LCD16A output function must be assigned to the port before activating the LCD16A. For more information, refer to the “I/O Ports” chapter.
The COM8–15 outputs and SEG87–80 outputs share the pins and selecting a drive duty switches the pins to COM pins or SEG pins. For the pin configuration, refer to “Drive Duty Switching.”

Notes:
- Be sure to avoid using the V_{C1} to V_{C5} pin outputs for driving external circuits.
- The PD0, PD1, and PD2 pins are initially configured as the DST2, DSIO, and DCLK ports. Therefore, there is a possibility that a part of LCD panel is turned on by the voltage supplied before the SEG71, SEG70, and SEG69 port functions are assigned.
- When an LCD panel is connected, set the LCD16CTL.LCDDIS bit to 1, as activating the LCD panel when it is set to 0 may cause the LCD panel characteristics to fluctuate.

17.2.2 External Connections

Figure 17.2.2.1 shows a connection diagram between LCD16A and an LCD panel.

Note: When the panel is connected, the LCD16CTL.LCDDIS bit must be set to 1 to bias the panel even if display is turned off.

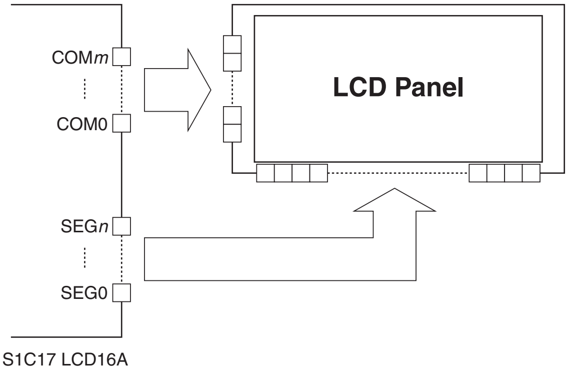


Figure 17.2.2.1 Connections between LCD16A and an LCD Panel

17.3 Clock Settings

17.3.1 LCD16A Operating Clock

When using LCD16A, the LCD16A operating clock CLK_LCD16A must be supplied to LCD16A from the clock generator. The CLK_LCD16A supply should be controlled as in the procedure shown below.

1. Enable the clock source in the clock generator if it is stopped (refer to “Clock Generator” in the “Power Supply, Reset, and Clocks” chapter).

2. Set the following LCD16CLK register bits:
   - LCD16CLK.CLKSRC[1:0] bits (Clock source selection)
   - LCD16CLK.CLKDIV[2:0] bits (Clock division ratio selection = Clock frequency setting)

The CLK_LCD16A frequency should be set to around 32 kHz.

17.3.2 Clock Supply in SLEEP Mode

When using LCD16A during SLEEP mode, the LCD16A operating clock CLK_LCD16A must be configured so that it will keep supplying by writing 0 to the CLGOSC.*xxxx*SLPC bit for the CLK_LCD16A clock source.

17.3.3 Clock Supply in DEBUG Mode

The CLK_LCD16A supply during DEBUG mode should be controlled using the LCD16CLK.DBRUN bit.
The CLK_LCD16A supply to LCD16A is suspended when the CPU enters DEBUG mode if the LCD16CLK.DBRUN bit = 0. After the CPU returns to normal mode, the CLK_LCD16A supply resumes. Although LCD16A stops operating and the display is turned off when the CLK_LCD16A supply is suspended, the registers retain the status before DEBUG mode was entered. If the LCD16CLK.DBRUN bit = 1, the CLK_LCD16A supply is not suspended and LCD16A will keep operating in DEBUG mode.

17.3.4 Frame Frequency

The LCD16A frame signal is generated by dividing CLK_LCD16A. The frame frequency is determined by selecting a division ratio from 32 variations depending on the drive duty using the LCD16TIM1.FRMCNT[4:0] bits. Use the following equation to calculate the frame frequency.

$$f_{FR} = \frac{f_{CLK\_LCD16A}}{8 \times (FRMCNT + 1) \times (LDUTY + 1)} \qquad \text{(Eq. 17.1)}$$

Where

f_{FR}: Frame frequency [Hz]
f_{CLK_LCD16A}: LCD16A operating clock frequency [Hz]
FRMCNT: LCD16TIM1.FRMCNT[4:0] setting value (0 to 31)
LDUTY: LCD16TIM1.LDUTY[3:0] setting value (0 to 15)

Table 17.3.4.1 lists frame frequency settings when f_{CLK_LCD16A} = 32,768 Hz as an example.

Table 17.3.4.1 Frame Frequency Settings (when f_{CLK_LCD16A} = 32,768 Hz)

LCD16TIM1. FRMCNT[4:0] bits	Frame frequency [Hz]							
	1/8 duty	1/7 duty	1/6 duty	1/5 duty	1/4 duty	1/3 duty	1/2 duty	Static
0x1f	16.0	18.3	21.3	25.6	32.0	42.7	64.0	128.0
0x1e	16.5	18.9	22.0	26.4	33.0	44.0	66.1	132.1
0x1d	17.1	19.5	22.8	27.3	34.1	45.5	68.3	136.5
0x1c	17.7	20.2	23.5	28.2	35.3	47.1	70.6	141.2
0x1b	18.3	20.9	24.4	29.3	36.6	48.8	73.1	146.3
0x1a	19.0	21.7	25.3	30.3	37.9	50.6	75.9	151.7
0x19	19.7	22.5	26.3	31.5	39.4	52.5	78.8	157.5
0x18	20.5	23.4	27.3	32.8	41.0	54.6	81.9	163.8
0x17	21.3	24.4	28.4	34.1	42.7	56.9	85.3	170.7
0x16	22.3	25.4	29.7	35.6	44.5	59.4	89.0	178.1
0x15	23.3	26.6	31.0	37.2	46.5	62.1	93.1	186.2
0x14	24.4	27.9	32.5	39.0	48.8	65.0	97.5	195.0
0x13	25.6	29.3	34.1	41.0	51.2	68.3	102.4	204.8
0x12	26.9	30.8	35.9	43.1	53.9	71.9	107.8	215.6
0x11	28.4	32.5	37.9	45.5	56.9	75.9	113.8	227.6
0x10	30.1	34.4	40.2	48.2	60.2	80.3	120.5	240.9
0x0f	32.0	36.6	42.7	51.2	64.0	85.3	128.0	256.0
0x0e	34.1	39.0	45.5	54.6	68.3	91.0	136.5	273.1
0x0d	36.6	41.8	48.8	58.5	73.1	97.5	146.3	292.6
0x0c	39.4	45.0	52.5	63.0	78.8	105.0	157.5	315.1

LCD16TIM1. FRMCNT[4:0] bits	Frame frequency [Hz]							
	1/8 duty	1/7 duty	1/6 duty	1/5 duty	1/4 duty	1/3 duty	1/2 duty	Static
0x0b	42.7	48.8	56.9	68.3	85.3	113.8	170.7	341.3
0x0a	46.5	53.2	62.1	74.5	93.1	124.1	186.2	372.4
0x09	51.2	58.5	68.3	81.9	102.4	136.5	204.8	409.6
0x08	56.9	65.0	75.9	91.0	113.8	151.7	227.6	455.1
0x07	64.0	73.1	85.3	102.4	128.0	170.7	256.0	512.0
0x06	73.1	83.6	97.5	117.0	146.3	195.0	292.6	585.1
0x05	85.3	97.5	113.8	136.5	170.7	227.6	341.3	682.7
0x04	102.4	117.0	136.5	163.8	204.8	273.1	409.6	819.2
0x03	128.0	146.3	170.7	204.8	256.0	341.3	512.0	1,024.0
0x02	170.7	195.0	227.6	273.1	341.3	455.1	682.7	1,365.3
0x01	256.0	292.6	341.3	409.6	512.0	682.7	1,024.0	2,048.0
0x00	512.0	585.1	682.7	819.2	1,024.0	1,365.3	2,048.0	4,096.0

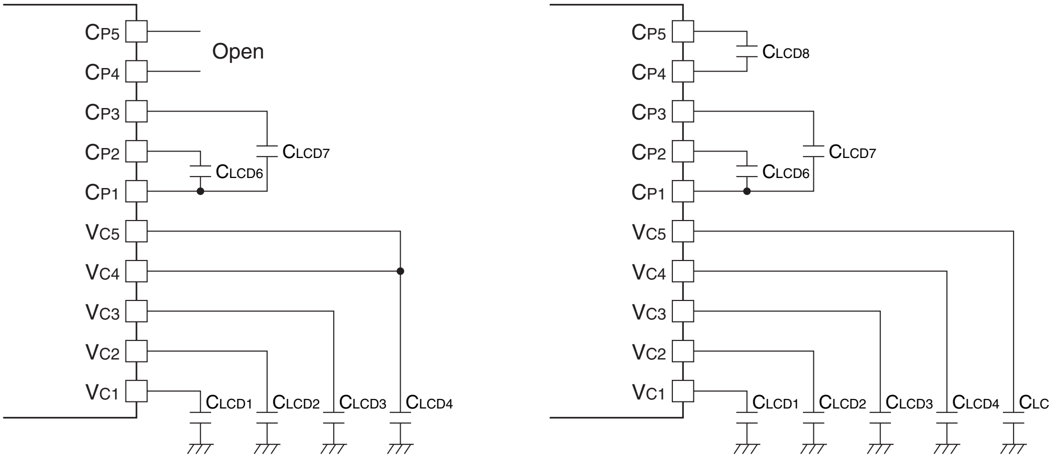
LCD16TIM1. FRMCNT[4:0] bits	Frame frequency [Hz]							
	1/16 duty	1/15 duty	1/14 duty	1/13 duty	1/12 duty	1/11 duty	1/10 duty	1/9 duty
0x1f	8.0	8.5	9.1	9.8	10.7	11.6	12.8	14.2
0x1e	8.3	8.8	9.4	10.2	11.0	12.0	13.2	14.7
0x1d	8.5	9.1	9.8	10.5	11.4	12.4	13.7	15.2
0x1c	8.8	9.4	10.1	10.9	11.8	12.8	14.1	15.7
0x1b	9.1	9.8	10.4	11.3	12.2	13.3	14.6	16.3
0x1a	9.5	10.1	10.8	11.7	12.6	13.8	15.2	16.9
0x19	9.8	10.5	11.3	12.1	13.1	14.3	15.8	17.5
0x18	10.2	10.9	11.7	12.6	13.7	14.9	16.4	18.2
0x17	10.7	11.4	12.2	13.1	14.2	15.5	17.1	19.0
0x16	11.1	11.9	12.7	13.7	14.8	16.2	17.8	19.8
0x15	11.6	12.4	13.3	14.3	15.5	16.9	18.6	20.7
0x14	12.2	13.0	13.9	15.0	16.3	17.7	19.5	21.7
0x13	12.8	13.7	14.6	15.8	17.1	18.6	20.5	22.8
0x12	13.5	14.4	15.4	16.6	18.0	19.6	21.6	24.0
0x11	14.2	15.2	16.3	17.5	19.0	20.7	22.8	25.3
0x10	15.1	16.1	17.2	18.5	20.1	21.9	24.1	26.8
0x0f	16.0	17.1	18.3	19.7	21.3	23.3	25.6	28.4
0x0e	17.1	18.2	19.5	21.0	22.8	24.8	27.3	30.3
0x0d	18.3	19.5	20.9	22.5	24.4	26.6	29.3	32.5
0x0c	19.7	21.0	22.5	24.2	26.3	28.6	31.5	35.0
0x0b	21.3	22.8	24.4	26.3	28.4	31.0	34.1	37.9
0x0a	23.3	24.8	26.6	28.6	31.0	33.9	37.2	41.4
0x09	25.6	27.3	29.3	31.5	34.1	37.2	41.0	45.5
0x08	28.4	30.3	32.5	35.0	37.9	41.4	45.5	50.6
0x07	32.0	34.1	36.6	39.4	42.7	46.5	51.2	56.9
0x06	36.6	39.0	41.8	45.0	48.8	53.2	58.5	65.0
0x05	42.7	45.5	48.8	52.5	56.9	62.1	68.3	75.9
0x04	51.2	54.6	58.5	63.0	68.3	74.5	81.9	91.0
0x03	64.0	68.3	73.1	78.8	85.3	93.1	102.4	113.8
0x02	85.3	91.0	97.5	105.0	113.8	124.1	136.5	151.7
0x01	128.0	136.5	146.3	157.5	170.7	186.2	204.8	227.6
0x00	256.0	273.1	292.6	315.1	341.3	372.4	409.6	455.1

17.4 LCD Power Supply

The LCD drive voltages V_{C1} to V_{C5} can be generated by the internal LCD power supply circuit (LCD voltage regulator and LCD voltage booster). The voltages can also be applied from outside the IC.

17.4.1 Internal Generation Mode

This mode generates all the LCD drive voltages V_{C1} to V_{C5} on the chip. To put LCD16A into internal generation mode, set the LCD16PWR.EXVCSEL bit to 0 and set both the LCD16PWR.VCEN and LCD16PWR.BSTEN bits to 1 to turn both the LCD voltage regulator and LCD voltage booster on. In addition to this, select either 1/4 bias or 1/5 bias using the LCD16PWR.BIASSEL bit. Figure 17.4.1.1 shows an external connection example for internal generation mode.

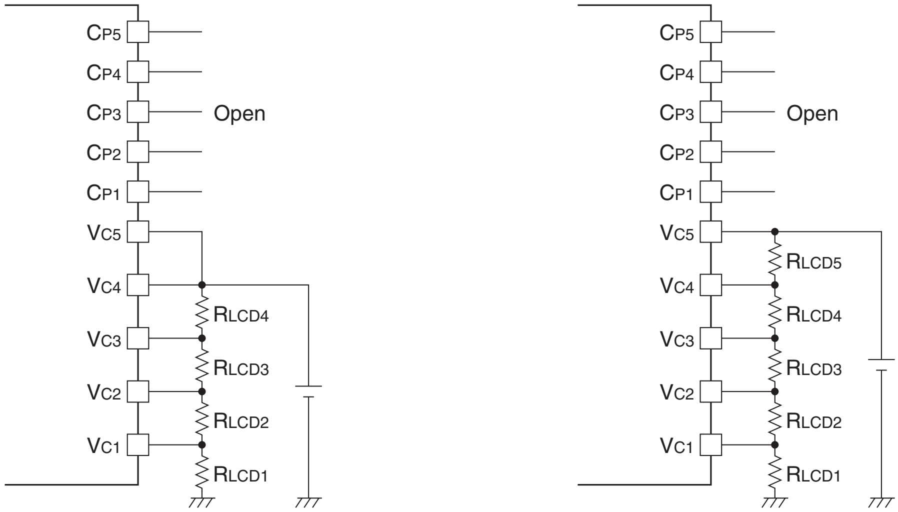


When 1/4 bias is selected (LCD16PWR.BIASSEL bit = 0)   When 1/5 bias is selected (LCD16PWR.BIASSEL bit = 1)

Figure 17.4.1.1 External Connection Example for Internal Generation Mode

17.4.2 External Voltage Application Mode

In this mode, all the LCD drive voltages V_{C1} to V_{C5} are applied from outside the IC. To put LCD16A into external voltage application mode, set the LCD16PWR.EXVCSEL bit to 1 and set both the LCD16PWR.VCEN and LCD16PWR.BSTEN bits to 0 to turn both the LCD voltage regulator and LCD voltage booster off. Figure 17.4.2.1 shows an external connection example for external voltage application mode.



When 1/4 bias is selected (LCD16PWR.BIASSEL bit = 0)   When 1/5 bias is selected (LCD16PWR.BIASSEL bit = 1)

Figure 17.4.2.1 External Connection Example for External Voltage Application Mode (resistor divider)

17.4.3 LCD Voltage Regulator Settings

In internal generation mode, the LCD voltage regulator generates the reference voltage for the LCD voltage booster. By setting the LCD32PWR.HVLD bit to 1, the LCD voltage regulator enters heavy load protection mode and ensures stable V_{C1} to V_{C5} outputs. Heavy load protection mode should be set when the display has inconsistencies in density. Current consumption increases in heavy load protection mode, therefore do not set heavy load protection mode if unnecessary.

17.4.4 LCD Voltage Booster Setting

Set the booster clock frequency used in the LCD voltage booster using the LCD16TIM2.BSTC[1:0] bits. Set it to the frequency that provides the best V_{C1}–V_{C5} output stability after being evaluated using the actual circuit board.

17.4.5 LCD Contrast Adjustment

The LCD panel contrast can be adjusted within 16 levels using the LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits. This function is realized by controlling the voltage output from the LCD voltage regulator. Therefore, the LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits cannot be used for contrast adjustment in external voltage application.

17.5 Operations

17.5.1 Initialization

The LCD16A should be initialized with the procedure shown below.

1. Assign the LCD16A output function to the ports. (Refer to the “I/O Ports” chapter.)
2. Configure the LCD16CLK.CLKSRC[1:0] and LCD16CLK.CLKDIV[2:0] bits. (Configure operating clock)
3. Configure the following LCD16CTL register bits:
   - Write 1 to the LCD16CTL.MODEN bit. (Enable LCD16A operating clock)
   - Write 1 to the LCD16CTL.LCDDIS bit. (Enable LCD driver pin discharge at display off)
4. Configure the following LCD16TIM1 register bits:
   - LCD16TIM1.LDUTY[3:0] bits (Set drive duty)
   - LCD16TIM1.FRMCNT[4:0] bits (Set frame frequency)
5. Configure the following LCD16TIM2 register bits:
   - LCD16TIM2.NLINE[3:0] bits (Set n-line inverse AC drive)
   - LCD16TIM2.BSTC[1:0] bits (Set booster clock frequency)
6. Configure the following LCD16PWR register bits:
   - LCD16PWR.VCEN bit (Enable LCD voltage regulator)
   - LCD16PWR.BIASSEL bit (Set bias)
   - LCD16PWR.BSTEN bit (Enable LCD voltage booster)
   - LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits (Set LCD contrast initial value)
   - LCD16PWR.EXVCSEL bit (Select external voltage application mode/internal generation mode)
7. Configure the following LCD16DSP register bits:
   - LCD16DSP.DSPAR bit (Select display area)
   - LCD16DSP.COMREV bit (Select COM pin assignment direction)
   - LCD16DSP.SEGREV bit (Select SEG pin assignment direction)
8. Write display data to the display data RAM.
9. Set the following bits when using the interrupt:
   - Write 1 to the LCD16INTF.FRMIF bit. (Clear interrupt flag)
   - Set the LCD16INTE.FRMIE bit to 1. (Enable LCD16A interrupt)

17.5.2 Display On/Off

The LCD display state is controlled using the LCD16DSP.DSPC[1:0] bits.

Table 17.5.2.1 LCD Display Control

LCD16DSP.DSPC[1:0] bits	LCD display
0x3	All off (static drive)
0x2	All on
0x1	Normal display
0x0	Display off

Selecting “Display off” stops the drive voltage supply and the LCD driver pin outputs are all set to Vss level when the LCD16CTL.LCDDIS bit = 1, LCD16PWR.EXVCSEL bit = 0, and LCD16PWR.VCEN bit = 0.
Since “All on” and “All off” directly control the driving waveform output by the LCD driver, data in the display data RAM is not altered. The common pins are set to dynamic drive for “All on” and to static drive for “All off.” This function can be used to make the display flash on and off without altering the display memory.

Note: The “All on” control at high temperature may cause the display density to lower due to fluctuation in the LCD panel load. This problem may be improved by inserting a resistor between the V_{C2} and V_{C1} pins. Determine the resistor value by taking the load capacitance and operating temperature of the LCD panel into consideration. Note, however, that the resistor inserted increases current consumption of the LCD circuit.

17.5.3 Inverted Display

The LCD panel display can be inverted (black/white inversion) using merely control bit manipulation, without rewriting the display data RAM. Setting the LCD16DSP.DSPREV bit to 0 inverts the display; setting it to 1 returns the display to normal status. Note that the display will not be inverted when the LCD16DSP.DSPC[1:0] bits = 0x3 (All off).

17.5.4 Drive Duty Switching

Drive duty can be set to 1/16 to 1/2 or static drive using the LCD16TIM1.LDUTY[3:0] bits. Table 17.5.4.1 shows the correspondence between the LCD16TIM1.LDUTY[3:0] bit settings, drive duty, and maximum number of display segments.

Table 17.5.4.1 Drive Duty Settings

LCD16TIM1. LDUTY[3:0] bits	Duty	Valid COM pins	Valid SEG pins	Max. number of display dots/segments
0xf	1/16	COM0–COM15	SEG0–SEG79	1,280
0xe	1/15	COM0–COM14		1,200
0xd	1/14	COM0–COM13		1,120
0xc	1/13	COM0–COM12		1,040
0xb	1/12	COM0–COM11		960
0xa	1/11	COM0–COM10		880
0x9	1/10	COM0–COM9		800
0x8	1/9	COM0–COM8		720
0x7	1/8	COM0–COM7	SEG0–SEG87	704
0x6	1/7	COM0–COM6		616
0x5	1/6	COM0–COM5		528
0x4	1/5	COM0–COM4		440
0x3	1/4	COM0–COM3		352
0x2	1/3	COM0–COM2		264
0x1	1/2	COM0–COM1		176
0x0	Static	COM0		88

Unused common pins output an OFF waveform that turns the segments off.

The some pins are shared with a SEG output and a COM output, and they are configured to the SEG or COM pin according to the drive duty selected.

Table 17.5.4.2 SEG/COM Pin Configuration

Pin	Duty							
	1/8	1/7	1/6	1/5	1/4	1/3	1/2	Static
COM0	COM0	COM0	COM0	COM0	COM0	COM0	COM0	COM0
COM1	COM1	COM1	COM1	COM1	COM1	COM1	COM1	Unused
COM2	COM2	COM2	COM2	COM2	COM2	COM2	Unused	Unused
COM3	COM3	COM3	COM3	COM3	COM3	Unused	Unused	Unused
COM4	COM4	COM4	COM4	COM4	Unused	Unused	Unused	Unused
COM5	COM5	COM5	COM5	Unused	Unused	Unused	Unused	Unused
COM6	COM6	COM6	Unused	Unused	Unused	Unused	Unused	Unused
COM7	COM7	Unused	Unused	Unused	Unused	Unused	Unused	Unused
COM8/SEG87	SEG87	SEG87	SEG87	SEG87	SEG87	SEG87	SEG87	SEG87
COM9/SEG86	SEG86	SEG86	SEG86	SEG86	SEG86	SEG86	SEG86	SEG86
COM10/SEG85	SEG85	SEG85	SEG85	SEG85	SEG85	SEG85	SEG85	SEG85
COM11/SEG84	SEG84	SEG84	SEG84	SEG84	SEG84	SEG84	SEG84	SEG84
COM12/SEG83	SEG83	SEG83	SEG83	SEG83	SEG83	SEG83	SEG83	SEG83
COM13/SEG82	SEG82	SEG82	SEG82	SEG82	SEG82	SEG82	SEG82	SEG82
COM14/SEG81	SEG81	SEG81	SEG81	SEG81	SEG81	SEG81	SEG81	SEG81
COM15/SEG80	SEG80	SEG80	SEG80	SEG80	SEG80	SEG80	SEG80	SEG80
SEG0–79	SEG0–79	SEG0–79	SEG0–79	SEG0–79	SEG0–79	SEG0–79	SEG0–79	SEG0–79

Pin	Duty							
	1/16	1/15	1/14	1/13	1/12	1/11	1/10	1/9
COM0	COM0	COM0	COM0	COM0	COM0	COM0	COM0	COM0
COM1	COM1	COM1	COM1	COM1	COM1	COM1	COM1	COM1
COM2	COM2	COM2	COM2	COM2	COM2	COM2	COM2	COM2
COM3	COM3	COM3	COM3	COM3	COM3	COM3	COM3	COM3
COM4	COM4	COM4	COM4	COM4	COM4	COM4	COM4	COM4
COM5	COM5	COM5	COM5	COM5	COM5	COM5	COM5	COM5
COM6	COM6	COM6	COM6	COM6	COM6	COM6	COM6	COM6
COM7	COM7	COM7	COM7	COM7	COM7	COM7	COM7	COM7
COM8/SEG87	COM8	COM8	COM8	COM8	COM8	COM8	COM8	COM8
COM9/SEG86	COM9	COM9	COM9	COM9	COM9	COM9	COM9	Unused
COM10/SEG85	COM10	COM10	COM10	COM10	COM10	COM10	Unused	Unused
COM11/SEG84	COM11	COM11	COM11	COM11	COM11	Unused	Unused	Unused
COM12/SEG83	COM12	COM12	COM12	COM12	Unused	Unused	Unused	Unused
COM13/SEG82	COM13	COM13	COM13	Unused	Unused	Unused	Unused	Unused
COM14/SEG81	COM14	COM14	Unused	Unused	Unused	Unused	Unused	Unused
COM15/SEG80	COM15	Unused	Unused	Unused	Unused	Unused	Unused	Unused
SEG0–79	SEG0–79	SEG0–79	SEG0–79	SEG0–79	SEG0–79	SEG0–79	SEG0–79	SEG0–79

17.5.5 Drive Waveforms

Figures 17.5.5.1 to 17.5.5.5 show drive waveform examples.

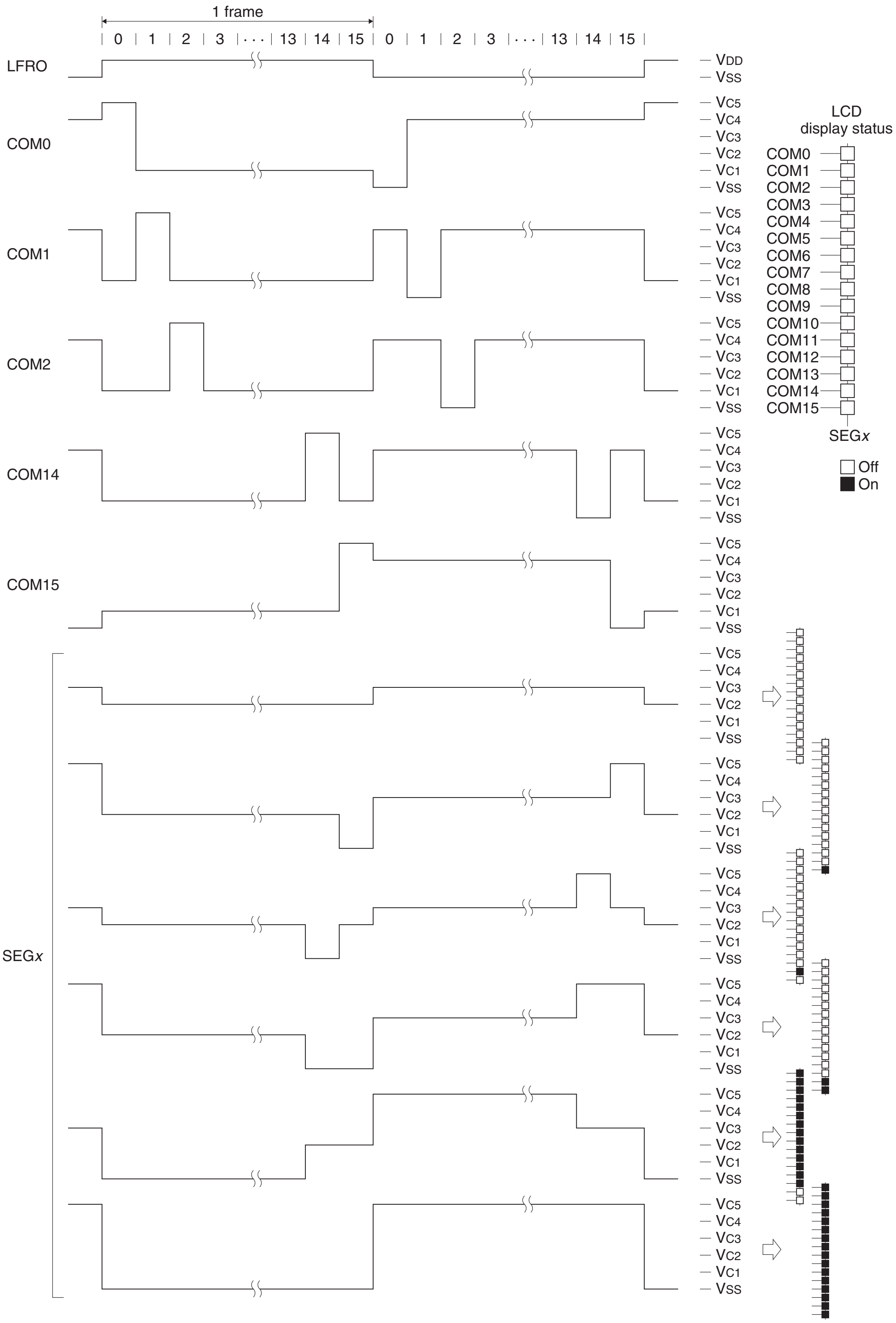


Figure 17.5.5.1 1/16 Duty Drive Waveform (1/5 bias)

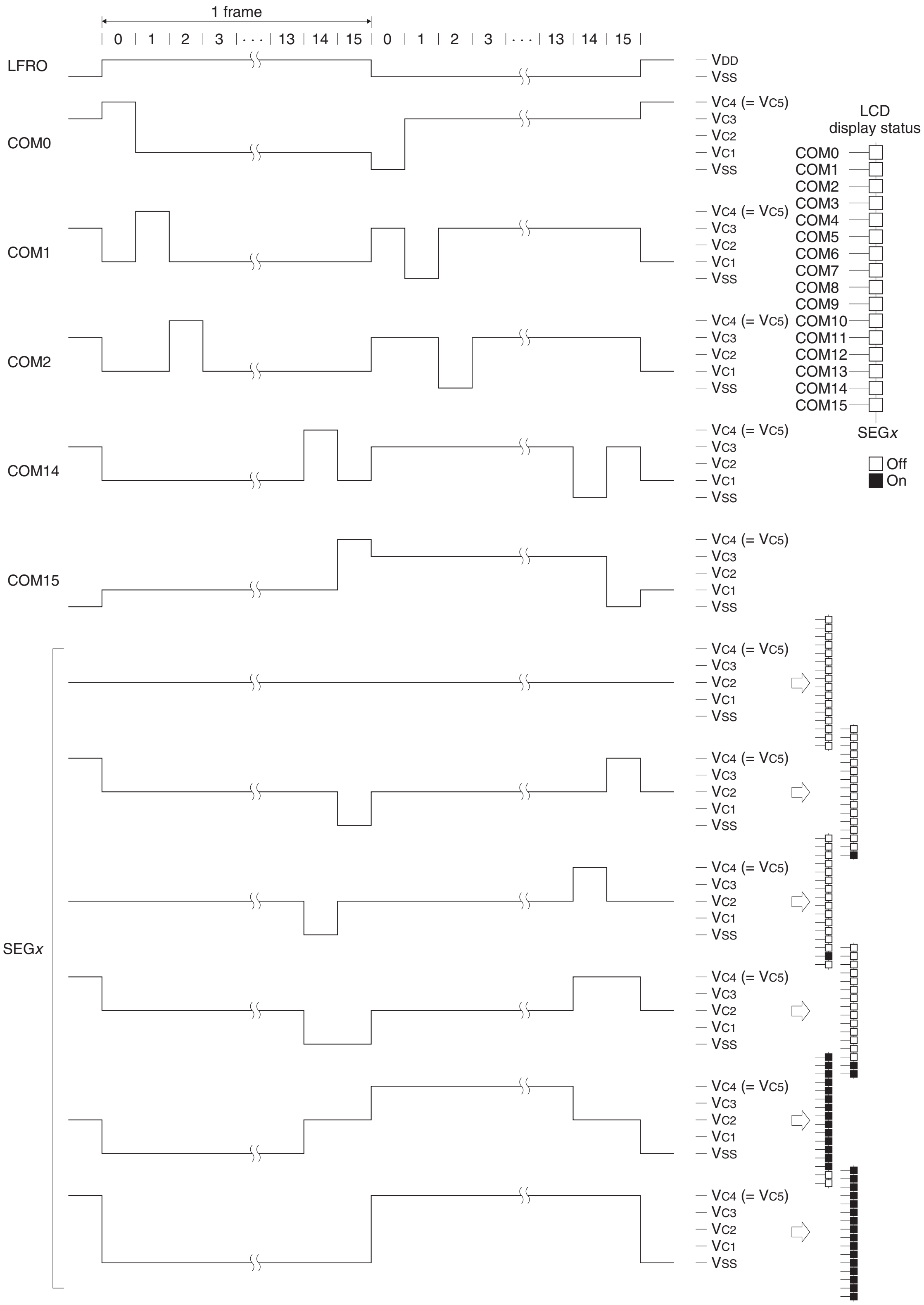


Figure 17.5.5.2 1/16 Duty Drive Waveform (1/4 bias)

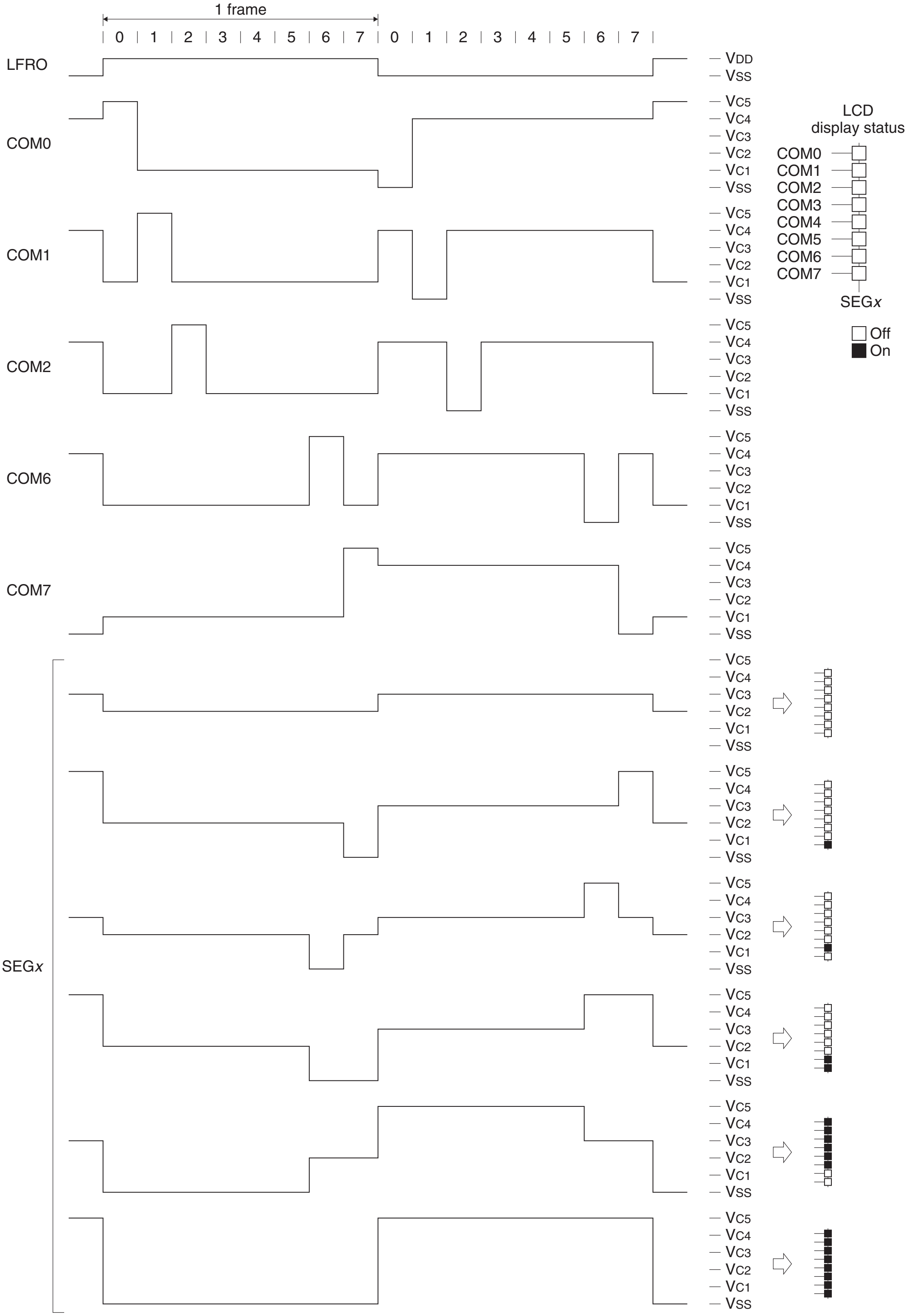


Figure 17.5.5.3 1/8 Duty Drive Waveform (1/5 bias)

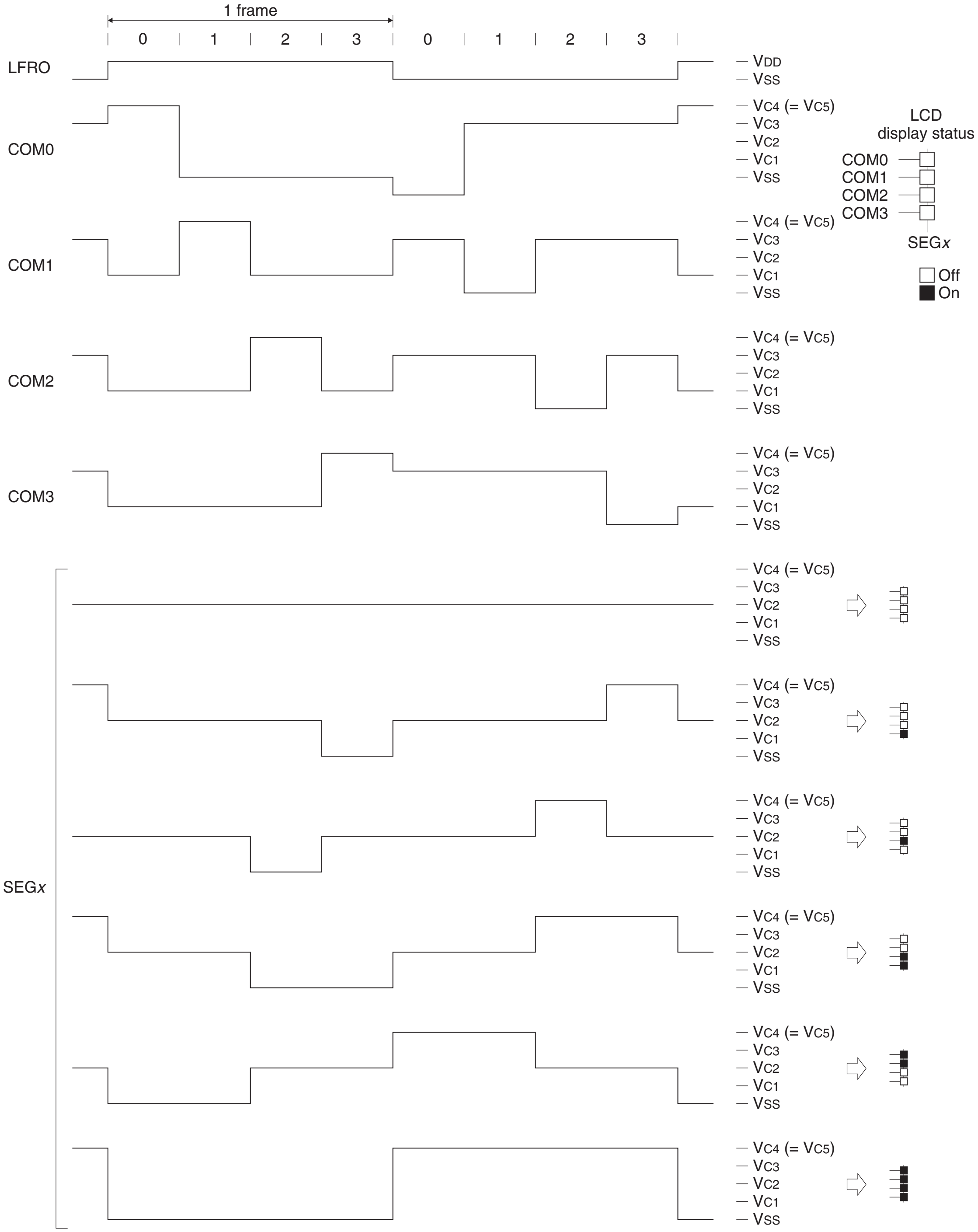


Figure 17.5.5.4 1/4 Duty Drive Waveform (1/4 bias)

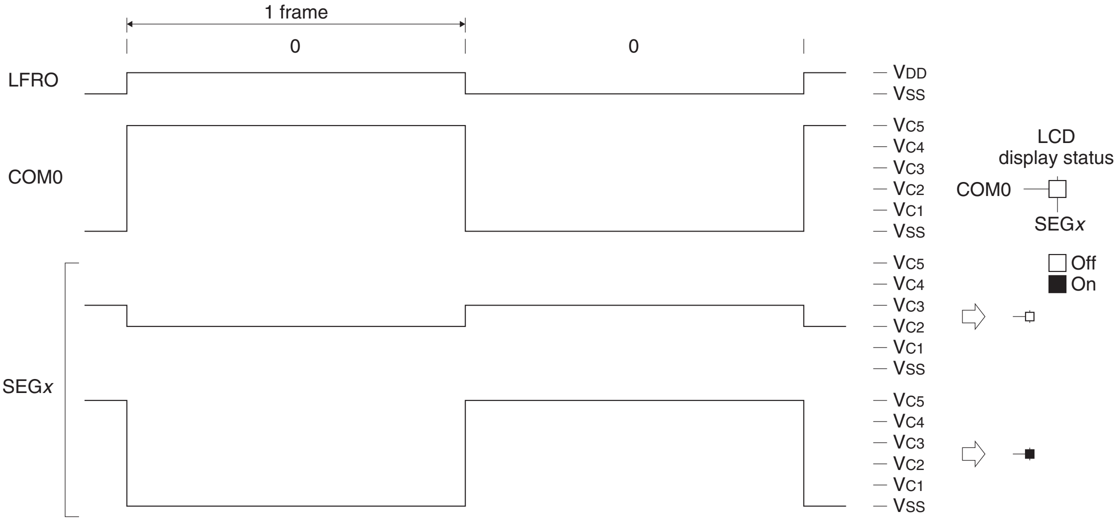


Figure 17.5.5.5 Static Drive Waveform (1/5 bias)

17.5.6 Partial Common Output Drive

By setting the LCD16COMC∗.COM*x*DEN bit (*x* = COM No.) to 0, any common outputs can be set to off waveform regardless of the display data RAM contents. The partial common output drive function limits the display to the required area only to reduce power consumption.

17.5.7 n-Segment-Line Inverse AC Drive

The n-line inverse AC drive function may improve the display quality when being reduced such as when crosstalk occurs. To activate the n-line inverse AC drive function, select the number of lines to be inverted using the LCD16TIM2.NLINE[3:0] bits. The setting value should be determined after being evaluated using the actual circuit board. Note that using the n-line inverse AC drive function increases current consumption.

Table 17.5.7.1 Selecting Number of Inverse Lines

LCD16TIM2.NLINE[3:0] bits	Number of inverse lines
0xf	15 lines
0xe	14 lines
:	:
0x1	1 line
0x0	Normal drive

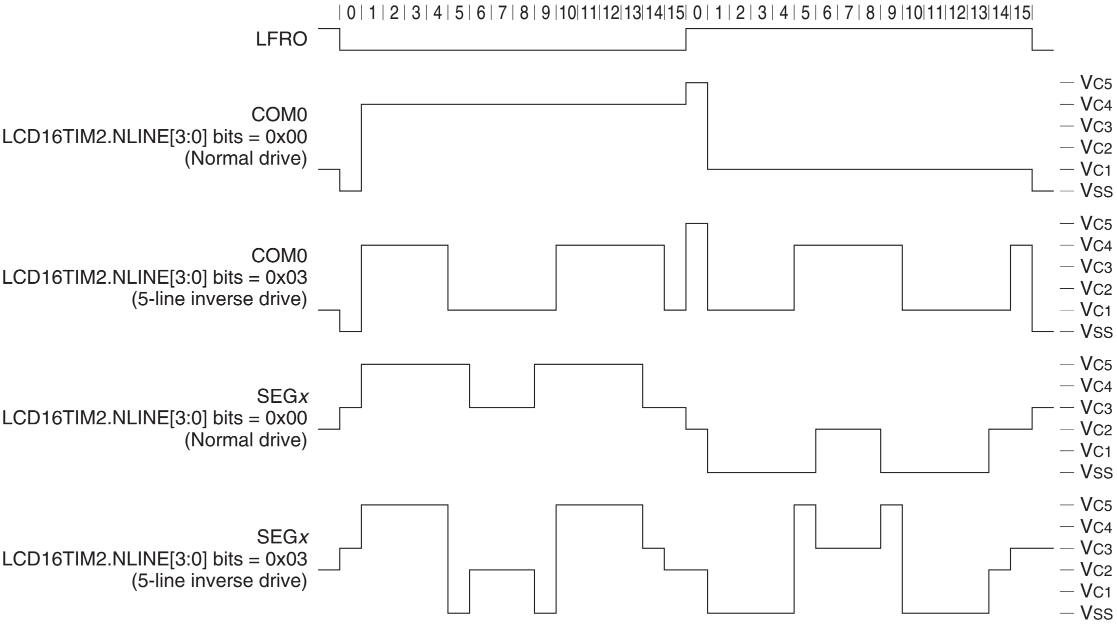


Figure 17.5.7.1 1/168 Duty (1/5 bias) Normal Drive Waveform and 5-line Inverse Drive Waveform

17.6 Display Data RAM

The display data RAM is located beginning with address 0x7000.
The correspondence between the memory bits of the display data RAM and the common/segment pins varies depending on the selected conditions below.

- Drive duty (1/16 to 1/2 or static drive)
- Segment pin assignment (normal or inverse)
- Common pin assignment (normal or inverse)

Figures 17.6.3.1 to 17.6.3.4 show the correspondence between display data RAM and the common/segment pins in some drive duties.
Writing 1 to the display data RAM bit corresponding to a segment on the LCD panel turns the segment on, while writing 0 turns the segment off. Since the display memory is a RAM allowing reading and writing, bits can be controlled individually using logic operation instructions (read-modify-write instructions).
The area unused for display can be used as general-purpose RAM.

17.6.1 Display Area Selection

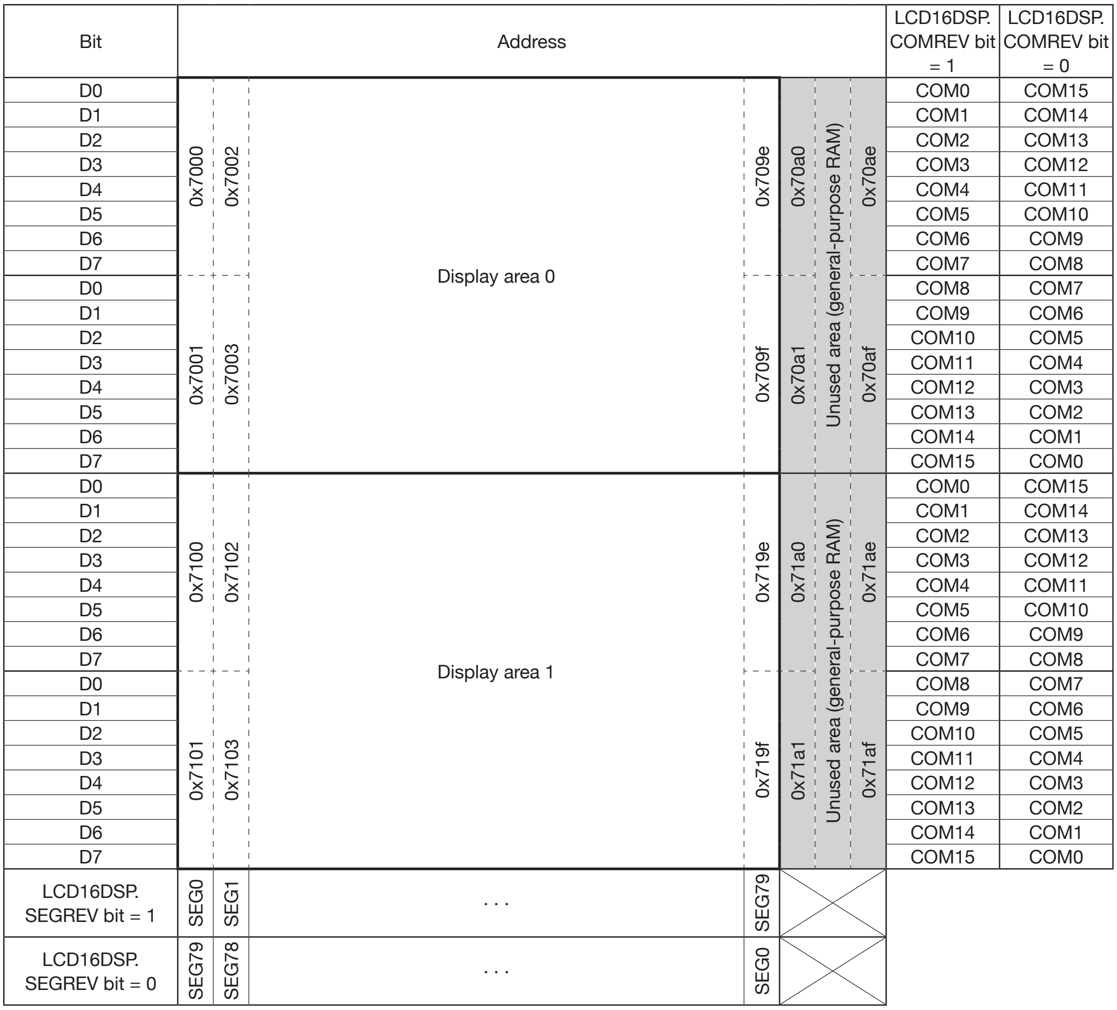
In the display data RAM, two screen areas can be allocated and the LCD16DSP.DSPAR bit can be used to switch between the screens. Setting the LCD16DSP.DSPAR bit to 0 selects display area 0; setting to 1 selects display area 1.

17.6.2 Segment Pin Assignment

The display data RAM address assignment for the segment pins can be inverted using the LCD16DSP.SEGREV bit. When the LCD16DSP.SEGREV bit is set to 1, memory addresses are assigned to segment pins in ascending order. When the LCD16DSP.SEGREV bit is set to 0, memory addresses are assigned to segment pins in descending order.

17.6.3 Common Pin Assignment

The display data RAM bit assignment for the common pins can be inverted using the LCD16DSP.COMREV bit. When the LCD16DSP.COMREV bit is set to 1, memory bits are assigned to common pins in ascending order. When the LCD16DSP.COMREV bit is set to 0, memory bits are assigned to common pins in descending order.



Bit	Address							LCD16DSP. COMREV bit = 1	LCD16DSP. COMREV bit = 0
D0	0x7000	0x7002	Display area 0	0x709e	0x70a0	Unused area (general-purpose RAM)	0x70ae	COM0	COM15
D1								COM1	COM14
D2								COM2	COM13
D3								COM3	COM12
D4								COM4	COM11
D5								COM5	COM10
D6								COM6	COM9
D7								COM7	COM8
D0	0x7001	0x7003		0x709f	0x70a1		0x70af	COM8	COM7
D1								COM9	COM6
D2								COM10	COM5
D3								COM11	COM4
D4								COM12	COM3
D5								COM13	COM2
D6								COM14	COM1
D7								COM15	COM0
D0	0x7100	0x7102	Display area 1	0x719e	0x71a0	Unused area (general-purpose RAM)	0x71ae	COM0	COM15
D1								COM1	COM14
D2								COM2	COM13
D3								COM3	COM12
D4								COM4	COM11
D5								COM5	COM10
D6								COM6	COM9
D7								COM7	COM8
D0	0x7101	0x7103		0x719f	0x71a1		0x71af	COM8	COM7
D1								COM9	COM6
D2								COM10	COM5
D3								COM11	COM4
D4								COM12	COM3
D5								COM13	COM2
D6								COM14	COM1
D7								COM15	COM0
LCD16DSP. SEGREV bit = 1	SEG0	SEG1	. . .	SEG79					
LCD16DSP. SEGREV bit = 0	SEG79	SEG78	. . .	SEG0					

Figure 17.6.3.1 Display Data RAM Map (1/16 duty)

Bit	Address				LCD16DSP. COMREV bit = 1	LCD16DSP. COMREV bit = 0
D0	0x7000	0x7002	Display area 0	0x70ae	COM0	COM7
D1					COM1	COM6
D2					COM2	COM5
D3					COM3	COM4
D4					COM4	COM3
D5					COM5	COM2
D6					COM6	COM1
D7					COM7	COM0
D0	0x7001	0x7003	Unused area (general-purpose RAM)	0x70af		
D1						
D2						
D3						
D4						
D5						
D6						
D7						
D0	0x7100	0x7102	Display area 1	0x71ae	COM0	COM7
D1					COM1	COM6
D2					COM2	COM5
D3					COM3	COM4
D4					COM4	COM3
D5					COM5	COM2
D6					COM6	COM1
D7					COM7	COM0
D0	0x7101	0x7103	Unused area (general-purpose RAM)	0x71af		
D1						
D2						
D3						
D4						
D5						
D6						
D7						
LCD16DSP. SEGREV bit = 1	SEG0	SEG1	. . .	SEG87		
LCD16DSP. SEGREV bit = 0	SEG87	SEG86	. . .	SEG0		

Figure 17.6.3.2 Display Data RAM Map (1/8 duty)

Bit	Address				LCD16DSP. COMREV bit = 1	LCD16DSP. COMREV bit = 0
D0	0x7000	0x7002	Display area 0	0x70ae	COM0	COM3
D1					COM1	COM2
D2					COM2	COM1
D3					COM3	COM0
D4			Unused area (general-purpose RAM)			
D5						
D6						
D7						
D0	0x7001	0x7003		0x70af		
D1						
D2						
D3						
D4						
D5						
D6						
D7						
D0	0x7100	0x7102	Display area 1	0x71ae	COM0	COM3
D1					COM1	COM2
D2					COM2	COM1
D3					COM3	COM0
D4			Unused area (general-purpose RAM)			
D5						
D6						
D7						
D0	0x7101	0x7103		0x71af		
D1						
D2						
D3						
D4						
D5						
D6						
D7						
LCD16DSP. SEGREV bit = 1	SEG0	SEG1	. . .	SEG87		
LCD16DSP. SEGREV bit = 0	SEG87	SEG86	. . .	SEG0		

Figure 17.6.3.3 Display Data RAM Map (1/4 duty)

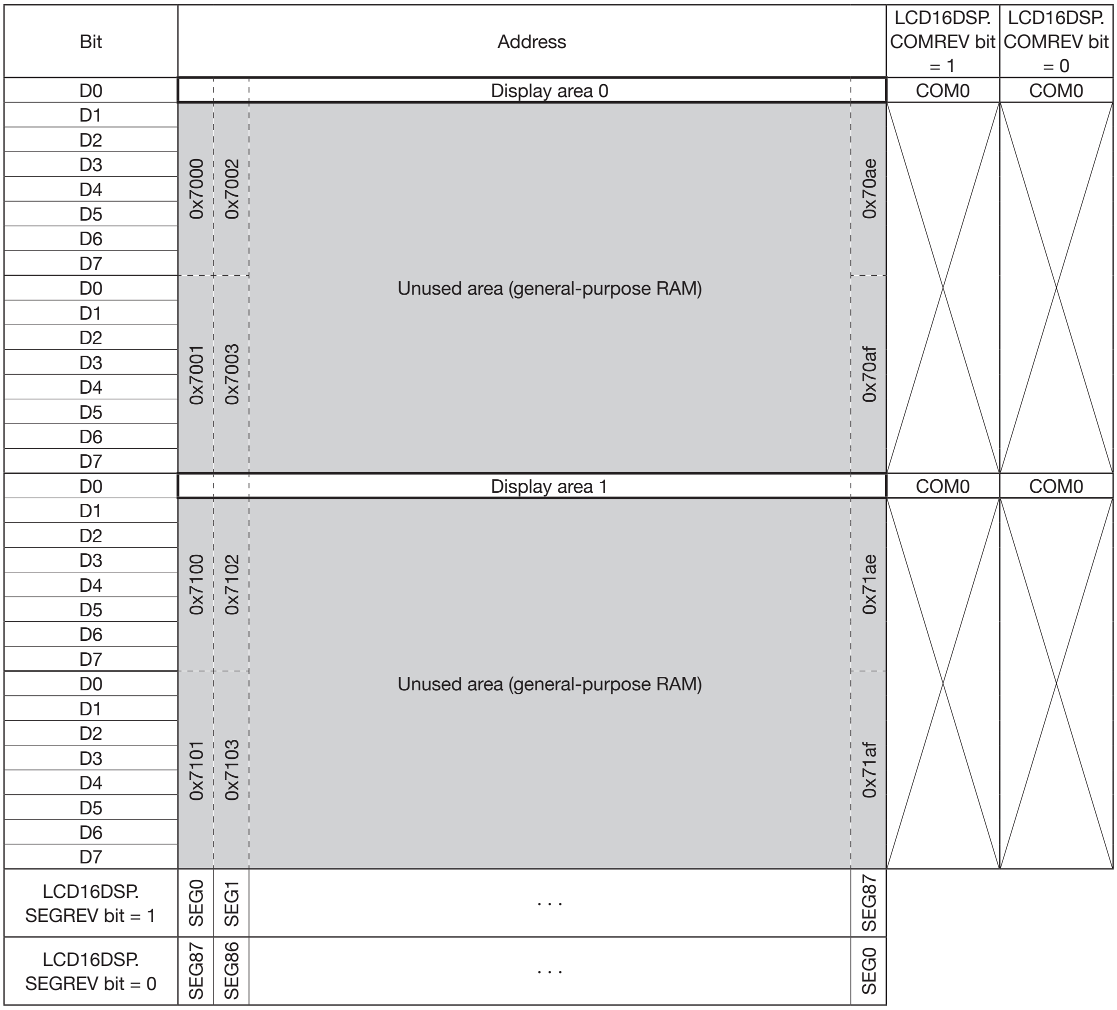


Figure 17.6.3.4 Display Data RAM Map (static drive)

17.7 Interrupt

The LCD16A has a function to generate the interrupt shown in Table 17.7.1.

Table 17.7.1 LCD16A Interrupt Function

Interrupt	Interrupt flag	Set condition	Clear condition
Frame	LCD16INTF.FRMIF	Frame switching	Writing 1

The LCD16A provides an interrupt enable bit corresponding to the interrupt flag. An interrupt request is sent to the interrupt controller only when the interrupt flag, of which interrupt has been enabled by the interrupt enable bit, is set. For more information on interrupt control, refer to the “Interrupt Controller” chapter.

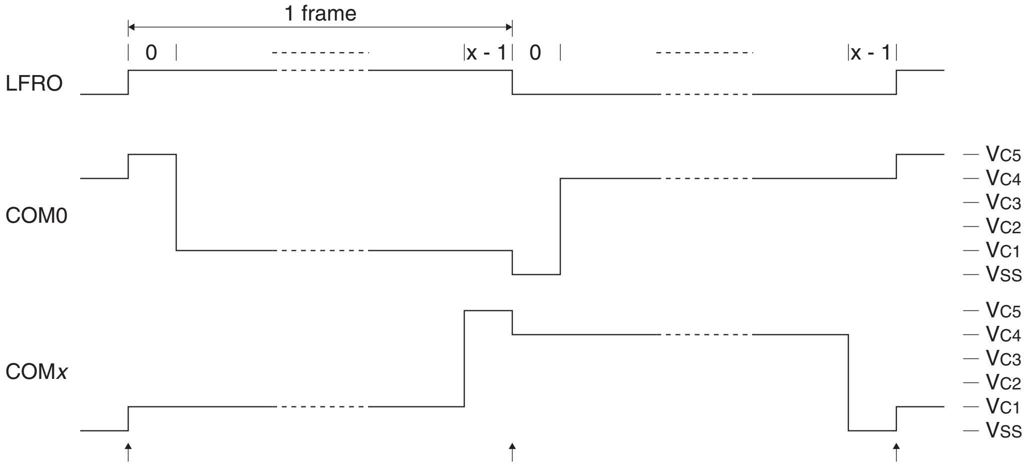


Figure 17.7.1 Frame Interrupt Timings (1/x duty, 1/5 bias)

17.8 Control Registers

LCD16A Clock Control Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
LCD16CLK	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
	8	DBRUN	1	H0	R/W	
	7	–	0	–	R	
	6–4	CLKDIV[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	3–2	–	0x0	–	R	
	1–0	CLKSRC[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–9 Reserved

Bit 8 DBRUN

This bit sets whether the LCD16A operating clock is supplied in DEBUG mode or not.

1 (R/W): Clock supplied in DEBUG mode

0 (R/W): No clock supplied in DEBUG mode

Bit 7 Reserved

Bits 6–4 CLKDIV[2:0]

These bits select the division ratio of the LCD16A operating clock.

Bits 3–2 Reserved

Bits 1–0 CLKSRC[1:0]

These bits select the clock source of the LCD16A.

Table 17.8.1 Clock Source and Division Ratio Settings

LCD16CLK. CLKDIV[2:0] bits	LCD16CLK.CLKSRC[1:0] bits			
	0x0	0x1	0x2	0x3
	IOSC	OSC1	OSC3	EXOSC
0x7, 0x6	Reserved	1/1	Reserved	1/1
0x5	1/512		1/512	
0x4	1/256		1/256	
0x3	1/128		1/128	
0x2	1/64		1/64	
0x1	1/32		1/32	
0x0	1/16		1/16	

(Note) The oscillation circuits/external input that are not supported in this IC cannot be selected as the clock source.

Note: The LCD16CLK register settings can be altered only when the LCD16CTL.MODEN bit = 0.

LCD16A Control Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
LCD16CTL	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–2	–	0x00	–	R	
	1	LCDDIS	0	H0	R/W	
	0	MODEN	0	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–2 Reserved

Bit 1 LCDDIS

This bit enables the SEG/COM-pin discharge operations when “Display off” is selected.

1 (R/W): Enable SEG/COM-pin discharge operations

0 (R/W): Disable SEG/COM-pin discharge operations

Setting this bit to 1 configures the SEG/COM pins to output a low level when “Display off” is selected. However, the LCD16PWR.EXVCSEL and LCD16PWR.VCEN bits must be set to 0.

Setting this bit to 0 configures the SEG/COM pins to enter Hi-Z status when “Display off” is selected.

Bit 0 MODEN

This bit enables the LCD16A operations.

1 (R/W): Enable LCD16A operations

0 (R/W): Disable LCD16A operations

Setting this bit to 1 starts supplying the operating clock to LCD16A.

Note: If the LCD16CTL.MODEN bit is altered from 1 to 0 while the LCD panel is displaying, the LCD display is automatically turned off and the LCD16DSP.DSPC[1:0] bits are also set to 0x0.

LCD16A Timing Control Register 1

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
LCD16TIM1	15–13	–	0x0	–	R	–
	12–8	FRMCNT[4:0]	0x03	H0	R/W	
	7–4	–	0x0	–	R	
	3–0	LDUTY[3:0]	0xf	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–13 Reserved

Bits 12–8 FRMCNT[4:0]

These bits set the frame frequency. For more information, refer to “Frame Frequency.”

Bits 7–4 Reserved

Bits 3–0 LDUTY[3:0]

These bits set the drive duty. For more information, refer to “Drive Duty Switching.”

LCD16A Timing Control Register 2

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
LCD16TIM2	15–10	–	0x00	–	R	–
	9–8	BSTC[1:0]	0x1	H0	R/W	
	7–4	–	0x0	–	R	
	3–0	NLINE[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–10 Reserved

Bits 9–8 BSTC[1:0]

These bits select the booster clock frequency for the LCD voltage booster.

Table 17.8.2 Booster Clock Frequency

LCD16TIM2.BSTC[1:0] bits	Booster clock frequency [Hz]
0x3	$f_{CLK\_LCD16A}/64$
0x2	$f_{CLK\_LCD16A}/32$
0x1	$f_{CLK\_LCD16A}/16$
0x0	$f_{CLK\_LCD16A}/4$

f_{CLK_LCD16A}: LCD16A operating clock frequency [Hz]

Bits 7–4 Reserved

Bits 3–0 NLINE[3:0]

These bits enable the n-line inverse AC drive function and set the number of inverse lines. For more information, refer to “n-Segment-Line Inverse AC Drive.”

LCD16A Power Control Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
LCD16PWR	15	EXVCSEL	1	H0	R/W	–
	14–12	–	0x0	–	R	
	11–8	LC[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
	7–5	–	0x0	–	R	
	4	BSTEN	0	H0	R/W	
	3	BIASSEL	0	H0	R/W	
	2	HVLD	0	H0	R/W	
	1	–	0	–	R	
	0	VCEN	0	H0	R/W	

Bit 15 EXVCSEL

This bit selects the LCD drive voltage supply mode (external voltage application mode or internal generation mode).

1 (R/W): External voltage application mode
0 (R/W): Internal generation mode

Bits 14–12 Reserved

Bits 11–8 LC[3:0]

These bits set the LCD panel contrast.

Table 17.8.3 LCD Contrast Adjustment

LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits	Contrast
0xf	High (dark)
0xe	↑
:	:
0x1	↓
0x0	Low (light)

Bits 7–5 Reserved

Bit 4 BSTEN

This bit turns the LCD voltage booster on and off.

1 (R/W): LCD voltage booster on
0 (R/W): LCD voltage booster off

For more information, refer to “LCD Power Supply.”

Bit 3 BIASSEL

This bit selects the LCD drive bias.

1 (R/W): 1/5 bias
0 (R/W): 1/4 bias

Bit 2 **HVLD**

This bit sets the LCD voltage regulator into heavy load protection mode.

1 (R/W): Heavy load protection mode
0 (R/W): Normal mode

For more information, refer to "LCD Voltage Regulator Settings."

Bit 1 **Reserved**

Bit 0 **VCEN**

This bit turns the LCD voltage regulator on and off.

1 (R/W): LCD voltage regulator on
0 (R/W): LCD voltage regulator off

For more information, refer to "LCD Power Supply."

LCD16A Display Control Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
LCD16DSP	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7	–	0	–	R	
	6	SEGREV	1	H0	R/W	
	5	COMREV	1	H0	R/W	
	4	DSPREV	1	H0	R/W	
	3	–	0	–	R	
	2	DSPAR	0	H0	R/W	
	1–0	DSPC[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–7 **Reserved**

Bit 6 **SEGREV**

This bit selects the segment pin assignment direction.

1 (R/W): Normal assignment
0 (R/W): Inverse assignment

For more information, see Figures 17.6.3.1 to 17.6.3.4.

Bit 5 **COMREV**

This bit selects the common pin assignment direction.

1 (R/W): Normal assignment
0 (R/W): Inverse assignment

For more information, see Figures 17.6.3.1 to 17.6.3.4.

Bit 4 **DSPREV**

This bit controls black/white inversion on the LCD display.

1 (R/W): Normal display
0 (R/W): Inverted display

Bit 3 **Reserved**

Bit 2 **DSPAR**

This bit switches the display area in the display data RAM.

1 (R/W): Display area 1
0 (R/W): Display area 0

Bits 1–0 **DSPC[1:0]**

These bits control the LCD display on/off and select a display mode. For more information, refer to "Display On/Off."

LCD16A COM Pin Control Register 0

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
LCD16COMC0	15	COM15DEN	1	H0	R/W	–
	14	COM14DEN	1	H0	R/W	
	13	COM13DEN	1	H0	R/W	
	12	COM12DEN	1	H0	R/W	
	11	COM11DEN	1	H0	R/W	
	10	COM10DEN	1	H0	R/W	
	9	COM9DEN	1	H0	R/W	
	8	COM8DEN	1	H0	R/W	
	7	COM7DEN	1	H0	R/W	
	6	COM6DEN	1	H0	R/W	
	5	COM5DEN	1	H0	R/W	
	4	COM4DEN	1	H0	R/W	
	3	COM3DEN	1	H0	R/W	
	2	COM2DEN	1	H0	R/W	
	1	COM1DEN	1	H0	R/W	
	0	COM0DEN	1	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–0 COM*x*DEN

These bits configure the partial drive of the COM*x* pins.

1 (R/W): Normal output

0 (R/W): Off waveform output

LCD16A Interrupt Flag Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
LCD16INTF	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–1	–	0x00	–	R	
	0	FRMIF	0	H0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.

Bits 15–1 Reserved

Bit 0 FRMIF

This bit indicates the frame interrupt cause occurrence status.

1 (R): Cause of interrupt occurred

0 (R): No cause of interrupt occurred

1 (W): Clear flag

0 (W): Ineffective

LCD16A Interrupt Enable Register

Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
LCD16INTE	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
	7–1	–	0x00	–	R	
	0	FRMIE	0	H0	R/W	

Bits 15–1 Reserved

Bit 0 FRMIE

This bit enables the frame interrupt.

1 (R/W): Enable interrupt

0 (R/W): Disable interrupt

18 Multiplier/Divider (COPRO2)

18.1 Overview

COPRO2 is the coprocessor that provides multiplier/divider functions. The features of COPRO2 are listed below.

- Multiplication: Supports signed/unsigned multiplications.
  (16 bits × 16 bits = 32 bits)
  Can be executed in 1 cycle.
- Multiplication and accumulation (MAC): Supports signed/unsigned MAC operations with overflow detection function. (16 bits × 16 bits + 32 bits = 32 bits)
  Can be executed in 1 cycle.
- Division: Supports signed/unsigned divisions.
  (32 bits ÷ 32 bits = 32 bits with 32-bit reminder)
  Can be executed in 17 to 20 cycles.
  Overflow detection and division by zero processing are not supported.

Figure 18.1.1 shows the COPRO2 configuration.

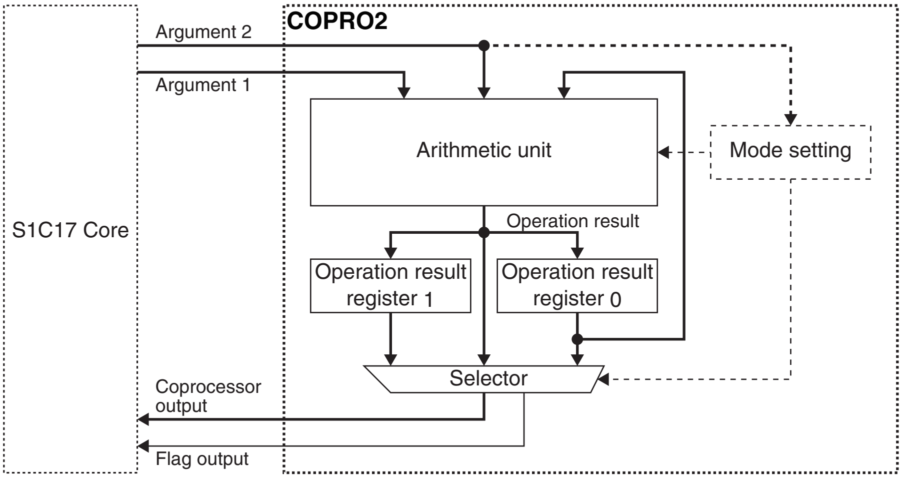


Figure 18.1.1 COPRO2 Configuration

18.2 Operation Mode and Output Mode

COPRO2 operates according to the operation mode specified by the application program. As listed in Table 18.2.1, COPRO2 supports 11 operations.

The multiplication, division and MAC results are 32-bit data, therefore, the S1C17 Core cannot read them in one access cycle. The output mode is provided to specify the high-order 16 bits or low-order 16 bits of the operation result register 0 or 1 to be read from COPRO2.

The operation and output modes can be specified with a 7-bit data by writing it to the mode setting register in COPRO2. Use a "`ld.cw`" instruction for this writing.

`ld.cw %rd,%rs`	%rs[6:0] is written to the mode setting register. (%rd: not used)
`ld.cw %rd,`*`imm7`*	*imm7*[6:0] is written to the mode setting register. (%rd: not used)

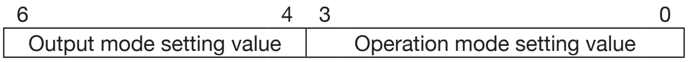


Figure 18.2.1 Mode Setting Register

Table 18.2.1 Mode Settings

Setting value (D[6:4])	Output mode	Setting value (D[3:0])	Operation mode
0x0	**16 low-order bits output mode 0** The low-order 16 bits of the operation result register 0 can be read as the coprocessor output.	0x0	**Initialize mode 0** Clears the operation result registers 0 and 1 to 0x0.
0x1	**16 high-order bits output mode 0** The high-order 16 bits of the operation result register 0 can be read as the coprocessor output.	0x1	**Initialize mode 1** Loads the 16-bit augend into the low-order 16 bits of the operation result register 0.
0x2	**16 low-order bits output mode 1** The low-order 16 bits of the operation result register 1 can be read as the coprocessor output.	0x2	**Initialize mode 2** Loads the 32-bit data into the operation result register 0.
0x3	**16 high-order bits output mode 1** The high-order 16 bits of the operation result register 1 can be read as the coprocessor output.	0x3	**Operation result read mode** Outputs the data in the operation result registers 0 and 1 without computation.
0x4–0x7	Reserved	0x4	**Unsigned multiplication mode** Performs unsigned multiplication.
		0x5	**Signed multiplication mode** Performs signed multiplication.
		0x6	**Unsigned MAC mode** Performs unsigned MAC operation.
		0x7	**Signed MAC mode** Performs signed MAC operation.
		0x8	**Unsigned division mode** Performs unsigned division.
		0x9	**Signed division mode** Performs signed division.
		0xa	**Initialize mode 3** Loads the 32-bit data into the operation result register 1.
		0xb–0xf	Reserved

18.3 Multiplication

The multiplication function performs “A (32 bits) = B (16 bits) × C (16 bits).”

The following shows a procedure to perform a multiplication:

1. Set the mode to 0x04 (unsigned multiplication, 16 low-order bits output mode 0) or 0x05 (signed multiplication, 16 low-order bits output mode 0).
2. Send the 16-bit multiplicand (B) and 16-bit multiplier (C) to COPRO2 using a “`ld.ca`” instruction.
3. Read the one-half result (16 low-order bits = A[15:0]) and the flag status.
4. Set the mode to 0x13 (operation result read, 16 high-order bits output mode 0).
5. Read another one-half result (16 high-order bits = A[31:16]).

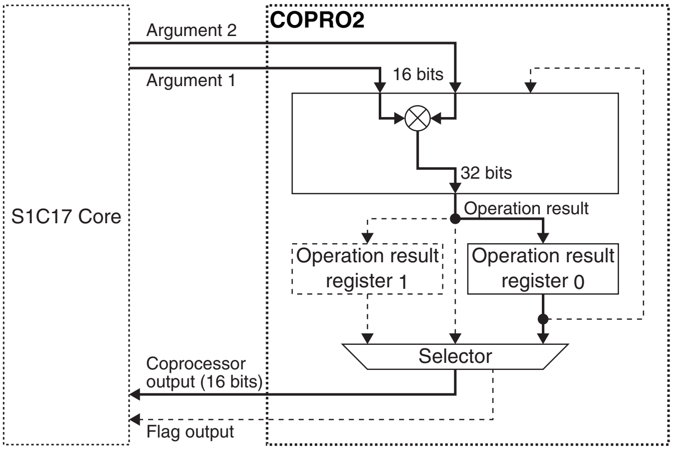


Figure 18.3.1 Data Path in Multiplication Mode

Table 18.3.1 Operation in Multiplication Mode

Mode setting value	Instruction	Operations	Flags	Remarks
0x04 or 0x05	`ld.ca %rd,%rs`	res0[31:0] ← %rd × %rs %rd ← res0[15:0]	psr (CVZN) ← 0b0000	The operation result register 0 keeps the operation result until it is rewritten by other operation.
	(`ext` *imm9*) `ld.ca %rd,`*imm7*	res0[31:0] ← %rd × *imm7/16* %rd ← res0[15:0]		
0x14 or 0x15	`ld.ca %rd,%rs`	res0[31:0] ← %rd × %rs %rd ← res0[31:16]		
	(`ext` *imm9*) `ld.ca %rd,`*imm7*	res0[31:0] ← %rd × *imm7/16* %rd ← res0[31:16]		

res0: operation result register 0

Example:

```
ld.cw %r0,0x04 ; Sets the mode (unsigned multiplication mode and 16 low-order bits output mode 0).
ld.ca %r0,%r1  ; Performs "res0[31:0] = %r0[15:0] × %r1[15:0]" and loads the 16 low-order bits of the
                 result to %r0.
ld.cw %r0,0x13 ; Sets the mode (operation result read mode and 16 high-order bits output mode 0).
ld.ca %r1,%r0  ; Loads the 16 high-order bits of the result to %r1.
```

18.4 Division

The division function performs "A (32 bits) = B (32 bits) ÷ C (32 bits), D (32 bits) = remainder."

The following shows a procedure to perform a division:

1. Set the mode to 0x02 (initialize mode 2).
2 Set the 32-bit dividend (B) to the operation result register 0 using a "`ld.cf`" instruction.
3. Set the mode to 0x08 (unsigned division, 16 low-order bits output mode 0) or 0x09 (signed division, 16 low-order bits output mode 0).
4. Send the 32-bit divisor (C) to COPRO2 using a "`ld.ca`" instruction.
5. Read the one-half result (16 low-order bits = A[15:0]) of the operation result register 0 (quotient) and the flag status.
6. Set the mode to 0x13 (operation result read, 16 high-order bits output mode 0).
7. Read another one-half result (16 high-order bits = A[31:16]) of the operation result register 0 (quotient).
8. Set the mode to 0x23 (operation result read, 16 low-order bits output mode 1).
9. Read the one-half result (16 low-order bits = D[15:0]) of the operation result register 1 (remainder).
10. Set the mode to 0x33 (operation result read, 16 high-order bits output mode 1).
11. Read another one-half result (16 high-order bits = D[31:16]) of the operation result register 1 (remainder).

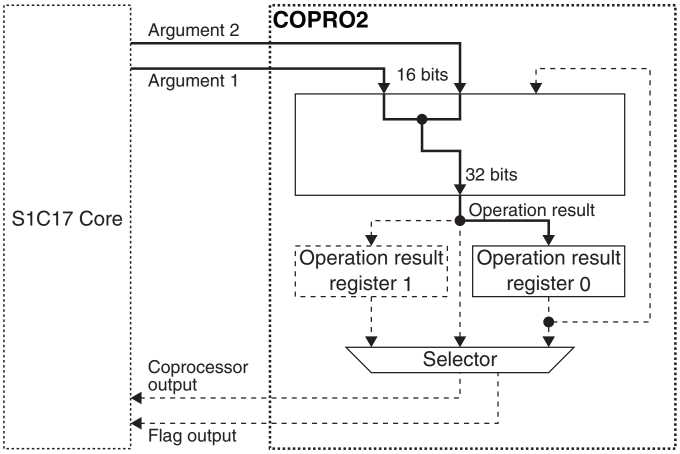


Figure 18.4.1 Data Path in Initialize Mode 2

Table 18.4.1 Initializing the Operation Result Register 0 (32 bits)

Mode setting value	Instruction	Operations	Remarks
0x02	ld.cf %rd,%rs	res0[31:16] ← %rd res0[15:0] ← %rs	
	(ext *imm9*) ld.cf %rd,*imm7*	res0[31:16] ← %rd res0[15:0] ← *imm7/16*	

res0: operation result register 0

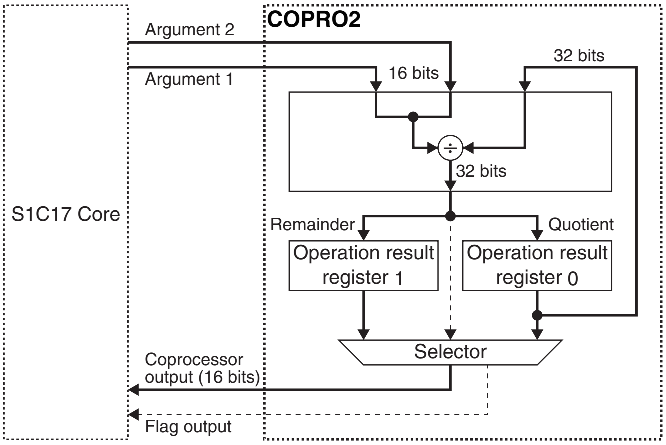


Figure 18.4.2 Data Path in Division Mode

Table 18.4.2 Operation in Division Mode

Mode setting value	Instruction	Operations	Flags	Remarks
0x08 or 0x09	ld.ca %rd,%rs	res0[31:0] ÷ {%rd, %rs} res0[31:0] ← Quotient res1[31:0] ← Remainder %rd ← res0[15:0] (Quotient)	psr (CVZN) ← 0b0000	The operation result registers 0 and 1 keep the operation results until they are rewritten by other operation. COPRO2 does not support 0 ÷ 0 division.
	(ext *imm9*) ld.ca %rd,*imm7*	res0[31:0] ÷ {%rd, *imm7/16*} res0[31:0] ← Quotient res1[31:0] ← Remainder %rd ← res0[15:0] (Quotient)		
0x18 or 0x19	ld.ca %rd,%rs	res0[31:0] ÷ {%rd, %rs} res0[31:0] ← Quotient res1[31:0] ← Remainder %rd ← res0[31:16] (Quotient)		
	(ext *imm9*) ld.ca %rd,*imm7*	res0[31:0] ÷ {%rd, *imm7/16*} res0[31:0] ← Quotient res1[31:0] ← Remainder %rd ← res0[31:16] (Quotient)		
0x28 or 0x29	ld.ca %rd,%rs	res0[31:0] ÷ {%rd, %rs} res0[31:0] ← Quotient res1[31:0] ← Remainder %rd ← res1[15:0] (Remainder)		
	(ext *imm9*) ld.ca %rd,*imm7*	res0[31:0] ÷ {%rd, *imm7/16*} res0[31:0] ← Quotient res1[31:0] ← Remainder %rd ← res1[15:0] (Remainder)		
0x38 or 0x39	ld.ca %rd,%rs	res0[31:0] ÷ {%rd, %rs} res0[31:0] ← Quotient res1[31:0] ← Remainder %rd ← res1[31:16] (Remainder)		
	(ext *imm9*) ld.ca %rd,*imm7*	res0[31:0] ÷ {%rd, *imm7/16*} res0[31:0] ← Quotient res1[31:0] ← Remainder %rd ← res1[31:16] (Remainder)		

res0: operation result register 0, res1: operation result register 1

Example:

```
ld.cw %r0,0x02 ; Sets the mode (initialize mode 2).
ld.cf %r0,%r1  ; Set the dividend {%r0, %r1} to the operation result register 0.
ld.cw %r0,0x08 ; Sets the mode (unsigned division mode and 16 low-order bits output mode 0).
ld.ca %r0,%r1  ; Performs "res0[31:0] (quotient), res1[31:0] (remainder) = res0[31:0] ÷ {%r0[15:0],
                 %r1[15:0]}" and loads the 16 low-order bits of the result (quotient) to %r0.
ld.ca %r1,%r0  ; Loads the 16 low-order bits of the result (quotient) to %r1.
ld.cw %r0,0x13 ; Sets the mode (operation result read mode and 16 high-order bits output mode 0).
ld.ca %r2,%r0  ; Loads the 16 high-order bits of the result (quotient) to %r2.
ld.cw %r0,0x23 ; Sets the mode (operation result read mode and 16 low-order bits output mode 1).
ld.ca %r3,%r0  ; Loads the 16 low-order bits of the result (remainder) to %r3.
ld.cw %r0,0x33 ; Sets the mode (operation result read mode and 16 high-order bits output mode 1).
ld.ca %r4,%r0  ; Loads the 16 high-order bits of the result (remainder) to %r4.
```

18.5 MAC

The MAC (multiplication and accumulation) function performs "A (32 bits) = B (16 bits) × C (16 bits) + A (32 bits)."

The following shows a procedure to perform a MAC operation:

1. Set the initial value (A) to the operation result register 0.
   - To clear the operation result registers (A = 0):
     Set the mode to 0x00 (initialize mode 0). (It is not necessary to send 0x00 to COPRO2 with another instruction.)
   - To load a 16-bit value to the operation result register 0:
     Set the operation mode to 0x01 (initialize mode 1) and then send the initial value (16 bits) to COPRO2 using a "`ld.cf`" instruction.
   - To load a 32-bit value to the operation result register 0:
     Set the operation mode to 0x02 (initialize mode 2) and then send the initial value (32 bits) to COPRO2 using a "`ld.cf`" instruction.
2. Set the mode to 0x06 (unsigned MAC, 16 low-order bits output mode 0) or 0x07 (signed MAC, 16 low-order bits output mode 0).
3. Repeat sending the 16-bit multiplicand (B) and 16-bit multiplier (C) to COPRO2 the number of times required using a "`ld.ca`" instruction.
4. Read the one-half result (16 low-order bits = A[15:0]) and the flag status.
5. Set the mode to 0x13 (operation result read, 16 high-order bits output mode).
6. Read another one-half result (16 high-order bits = A[31:16]).

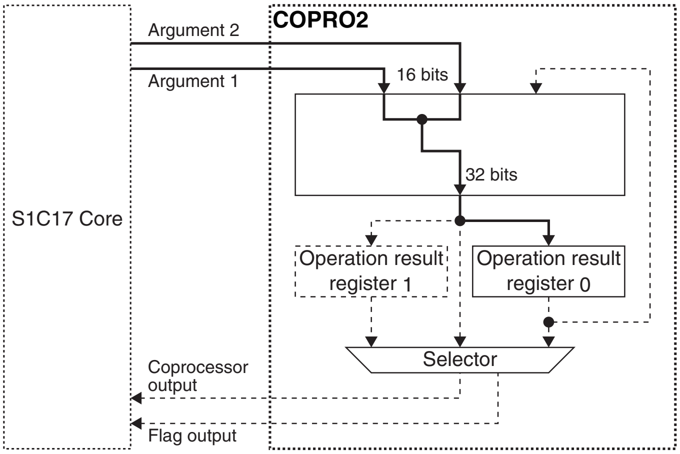


Figure 18.5.1 Data Path in Initialize Mode

Table 18.5.1 Initializing the Operation Result Register 0

Mode setting value	Instruction	Operations	Remarks
0x00	–	res0[31:0] ← 0x0 res1[31:0] ← 0x0	Setting the operating mode executes the initialization without sending data.
0x01	`ld.cf %rd,%rs`	res0[31:16] ← 0x0 res0[15:0] ← %rs	
	(`ext` *imm9*) `ld.cf %rd,`*imm7*	res0[31:16] ← 0x0 res0[15:0] ← *imm7/16*	
0x02	`ld.cf %rd,%rs`	res0[31:16] ← %rd res0[15:0] ← %rs	
	(`ext` *imm9*) `ld.cf %rd,`*imm7*	res0[31:16] ← %rd res0[15:0] ← *imm7/16*	

res0: operation result register 0, res1: operation result register 1

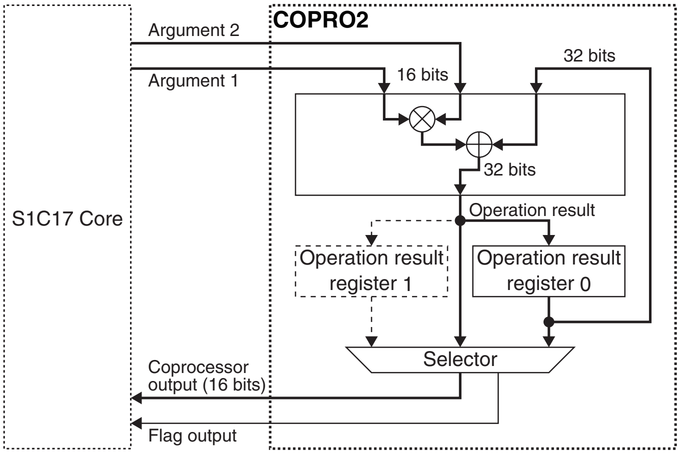


Figure 18.5.2 Data Path in MAC Mode

Table 18.5.2 Operation in MAC Mode

Mode setting value	Instruction	Operations	Flags	Remarks
0x06 or 0x07	`ld.ca %rd,%rs`	res0[31:0] ← %rd × %rs + res0[31:0] %rd ← res0[15:0]	psr (CVZN) ← 0b0100 if an overflow has occurred Otherwise psr (CVZN) ← 0b0000	The operation result register 0 keeps the operation result until it is rewritten by other operation. Overflow can be detected only in signed MAC mode (it does not occur in unsigned MAC mode).
	(`ext` *imm9*) `ld.ca %rd,`*imm7*	res0[31:0] ← %rd × *imm7/16* + res0[31:0] %rd ← res0[15:0]		
0x16 or 0x17	`ld.ca %rd,%rs`	res0[31:0] ← %rd × %rs + res0[31:0] %rd ← res0[31:16]		
	(`ext` *imm9*) `ld.ca %rd,`*imm7*	res0[31:0] ← %rd × *imm7/16* + res0[31:0] %rd ← res0[31:16]		

res0: operation result register 0

Example:

```
ld.cw %r0,0x00  ; Sets the mode (initialize mode 0) to clear the operation result register 0 to 0x0000.
ld.cw %r0,0x07  ; Sets the mode (signed MAC mode and 16 low-order bits output mode 0).
ld.ca %r0,%r1   ; Performs "res0[31:0] = %r0[15:0] × %r1[15:0] + res0[31:0]" and loads the 16 low-
                  order bits of the result to %r0.
ld.cw %r0,0x13  ; Sets the mode (operation result read mode and 16 high-order bits output mode 0).
ld.ca %r1,%r0   ; Loads the 16 high-order bits of the result to %r1.
```

Conditions to set the overflow (V) flag

An overflow occurs in a signed MAC operation and the overflow (V) flag is set to 1 when the signs of the multiplication result, operation result register value, and multiplication & accumulation result match the following conditions:

Table 18.5.3 Conditions to Set the Overflow (V) Flag

Mode setting value	Sign of multiplication result	Sign of operation result register value	Sign of multiplication & accumulation result
0x07	0 (positive)	0 (positive)	1 (negative)
0x07	1 (negative)	1 (negative)	0 (positive)

An overflow occurs when a MAC operation performs addition of positive values and a negative value results, or it performs addition of negative values and a positive value results. The coprocessor holds the operation result until the overflow (V) flag is cleared.

Conditions to clear the overflow (V) flag

The overflow (V) flag that has been set will be cleared when an overflow has not been occurred during execution of the "`ld.ca`" instruction for MAC operation or when the "`ld.ca`" or "`ld.cf`" instruction is executed in an operation mode other than operation result read mode.

18.6 Reading Operation Results

The "`ld.ca`" instruction cannot load a 32-bit operation result to a CPU register, so a multiplication, division or MAC operation returns the one-half (16 bits according to the output mode) result (A[15:0] or A[31:16]) and the flag status to the CPU registers. Another one-half should be read by setting COPRO2 into operation result read mode. The operation result register keeps the loaded operation result until it is rewritten by other operation.

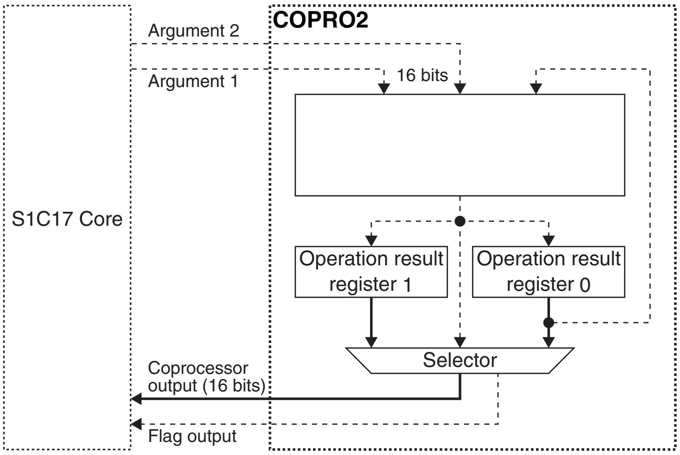

COPRO2
Argument 2
Argument 1
16 bits
S1C17 Core
Operation result register 1
Operation result register 0
Selector
Coprocessor output (16 bits)
Flag output

Figure 18.6.1 Data Path in Operation Result Read Mode

Table 18.6.1 Operation in Operation Result Read Mode

Mode setting value	Instruction	Operations	Flags	Remarks
0x03	`ld.ca %rd,%rs`	%rd ← res[15:0]	psr (CVZN) ← 0b0000	This operation mode does not affect the operation result registers 0 and 1.
	`ld.ca %rd,`*`imm7`*	%rd ← res[15:0]		
0x13	`ld.ca %rd,%rs`	%rd ← res[31:16]		
	`ld.ca %rd,`*`imm7`*	%rd ← res[31:16]		
0x23	`ld.ca %rd,%rs`	%rd ← res1[15:0]		
	`ld.ca %rd,`*`imm7`*	%rd ← res1[15:0]		
0x33	`ld.ca %rd,%rs`	%rd ← res1[31:16]		
	`ld.ca %rd,`*`imm7`*	%rd ← res1[31:16]		

res0: operation result register 0, res1: operation result register 1

19 Electrical Characteristics

19.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings

(V_{SS} = 0 V)

Item	Symbol	Condition		Rated value	Unit
Power supply voltage	V_{DD}			-0.3 to 7.0	V
Flash programming voltage	V_{PP}			-0.3 to 8.0	V
LCD power supply voltage	V_{C1}			-0.3 to 7.0	V
	V_{C2}			-0.3 to 7.0	V
	V_{C3}			-0.3 to 7.0	V
	V_{C4}			-0.3 to 7.0	V
	V_{C5}			-0.3 to 7.0	V
Input voltage	V_I	P00–07, P10–13, P20–27, P30–37, PD0–D1, PD3–D4		-0.3 to 7.0	V
		#RESET		-0.3 to V_{DD} + 0.5	V
Output voltage	V_O	P00–07, P10–13, P20–27, P30–37, PD0–D4		-0.3 to V_{DD} + 0.5	V
High level output current	I_{OH}	1 pin	P00–07, P10–13, P20–27, P30–37, PD0–D4	-10	mA
		Total of all pins		-20	mA
Low level output current	I_{OL}	1 pin	P00–07, P10–13, P20–27, P30–37, PD0–D4	10	mA
		Total of all pins		20	mA
Operating temperature	Ta			-40 to 85	°C
Storage temperature	Tstg			-65 to 125	°C

19.2 Recommended Operating Conditions

(V_{SS} = 0 V) ∗1

Item	Symbol	Condition		Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
Power supply voltage	V_{DD}	For normal operation		1.8	–	5.5	V
		For Flash programming	When V_{PP} is supplied externally	2.4	–	5.5	V
			When V_{PP} is generated internally	2.4	–	5.5	V
Flash programming voltage	V_{PP}			7.3	7.5	7.7	V
LCD power supply voltage (1/4 bias)	V_{C1}	When an external voltage is applied $V_{C1} \le V_{C2} \le V_{C3} \le V_{C4}$ (= V_{C5}), $V_{C2} \le V_{DD}$		–	1.0	1.2	V
	V_{C2}			–	2.0	2.4	V
	V_{C3}			–	3.0	3.6	V
	V_{C4}			–	4.0	4.8	V
LCD power supply voltage (1/5 bias)	V_{C1}	When an external voltage is applied $V_{C1} \le V_{C2} \le V_{C3} \le V_{C4} \le V_{C5}$, $V_{C2} \le V_{DD}$ ∗2		–	1.0	1.2	V
	V_{C2}			–	2.0	2.4	V
	V_{C3}			–	3.0	3.6	V
	V_{C4}			–	4.0	4.8	V
	V_{C5}			–	5.0	6.0	V
OSC1 oscillator oscillation frequency	f_{OSC1}	Crystal oscillator		–	32.768	–	kHz
OSC3 oscillator oscillation frequency	f_{OSC3}	Crystal/ceramic oscillator		1	–	16.8	MHz
EXOSC external clock frequency	f_{EXOSC}	When supplied from an external oscillator		0.016	–	16.8	MHz
Bypass capacitor between V_{SS} and V_{DD}	C_{PW1}			–	3.3	–	µF
Capacitor between V_{SS} and V_{D1}	C_{PW2}			–	1	–	µF
Capacitors between V_{SS} and V_{C1}	C_{LCD1}	∗3		–	0.1	–	µF
Capacitors between V_{SS} and V_{C2-4}	$C_{LCD2–4}$	∗3		–	1	–	µF
Capacitor between V_{SS} and V_{C5}	C_{LCD5}	∗3, ∗4		–	1	–	µF
Capacitors between C_{P1} and C_{P2}, C_{P1} and C_{P3}	$C_{LCD6–7}$	∗3		–	1	–	µF
Capacitor between C_{P4} and C_{P5}	C_{LCD8}	∗3, ∗4		–	1	–	µF
Gate capacitor for OSC1 oscillator	C_{G1}	When the crystal oscillator is used ∗5		0	–	25	pF
Drain capacitor for OSC1 oscillator	C_{D1}	When the crystal oscillator is used ∗5		–	0	–	pF
Gate capacitor for OSC3 oscillator	C_{G3}	When the crystal/ceramic oscillator is used ∗5		0	–	100	pF
Drain capacitor for OSC3 oscillator	C_{D3}	When the crystal/ceramic oscillator is used ∗5		0	–	100	pF
DSIO pull-up resistor	R_{DBG}	∗6		–	10	–	kΩ
Capacitor between V_{SS} and V_{PP}	C_{VPP}			–	0.1	–	µF

∗1 The potential variation of the V_{SS} voltage should be suppressed to within ±0.3 V on the basis of the ground potential of the MCU mounting board while the Flash is being programmed, as it affects the Flash memory characteristics (programming count).

∗2 When the LCD driver is used with $V_{DD} \ge 4.6$ V, the LCD power supply voltage should be set as $|V_{C5} - V_{DD}| \ge 0.4$ V.

∗3 The V_{C1}–V_{C5} and C_{P1}–C_{P5} pins can be left open when the LCD driver is not used.

∗4 Connect between the V_{C4} and V_{C5} pins when the LCD power supply circuit is configured for 1/4 bias. Also the C_{P4}–C_{P5} pins can be left open.

∗5 The component values should be determined after performing matching evaluation of the resonator mounted on the printed circuit board actually used.

∗6 R_{DBG} is not required when using the DSIO pin as a general-purpose I/O port.

∗7 The component values should be determined after evaluating operations using an actual mounting board.

19.3 Current Consumption

Unless otherwise specified: V_{DD} = 1.8 to 5.5 V, V_{SS} = 0 V, Ta = 25 °C, EXOSC = OFF, PWGVD1CTL.REGMOD[1:0] bits = 0x0 (automatic mode), FLASHCWAIT.RDWAIT[1:0] bits = 0x1 (2 cycles)

Item	Symbol	Condition	Ta	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
Current consumption in SLEEP mode	I_{SLP}	IOSC = OFF, OSC1 = OFF, OSC3 = OFF	25 °C	–	0.16	0.5	µA
			85 °C	–	0.5	9.0	µA
Current consumption in HALT mode	I_{HALT1}	IOSC = ON, OSC1 = 32.768 kHz*1, OSC3 = OFF		–	35	60	µA
	I_{HALT2}	IOSC = OFF, OSC1 = 32.768 kHz*1, OSC3 = OFF		–	0.6	1.3	µA
		IOSC = OFF, OSC1 = 32 kHz*2, OSC3 = OFF		–	1.3	5.0	µA
	I_{HALT3}	IOSC = OFF, OSC1 = 32.768 kHz*1, OSC3 = 1 MHz (ceramic oscillator)*3		–	35	60	µA
Current consumption in RUN mode	I_{RUN1}*5	IOSC = ON, OSC1 = 32.768 kHz*1, OSC3 = OFF, SYSCLK = IOSC		–	110	200	µA
		IOSC = ON, OSC1 = 32.768 kHz*1, OSC3 = OFF, SYSCLK = IOSC FLASHCWAIT.RDWAIT[1:0] bits = 0x0 (1 cycle)		–	130	300	µA
	I_{RUN2}*5	IOSC = OFF, OSC1 = 32.768 kHz*1, OSC3 = OFF, SYSCLK = OSC1		–	4.0	9.0	µA
	I_{RUN3}*5	IOSC = OFF, OSC1 = 32.768 kHz*1, OSC3 = 1 MHz (ceramic oscillator)*3, SYSCLK = OSC3		–	145	300	µA
		IOSC = OFF, OSC1 = 32.768 kHz*1, OSC3 = 4 MHz (internal oscillator)*4, SYSCLK = OSC3		–	600	1,000	µA

*1 OSC1 oscillator: CLGOSC1.OSC1SELCR bit = 0, CLGOSC1.INV1N[1:0] bits = 0x0, CLGOSC1.CGI1[2:0] bits = 0x0, CLGOSC1.OSDEN bit = 0, C_{G1} = C_{D1} = 0 pF, Crystal resonator = C-002RX (manufactured by Seiko Epson Corporation, R_1 = 50 kΩ (Max.), C_L = 7 pF)

*2 OSC1 oscillator: CLGOSC1.OSC1SELCR bit = 1

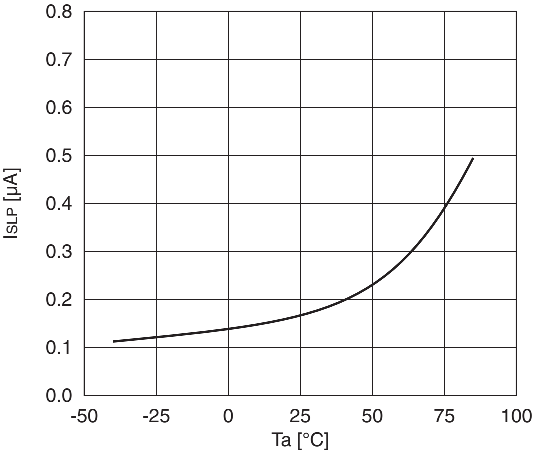
*3 OSC3 oscillator: CLGOSC3.OSC3MD[1:0] bits = 0x2, CLGOSC3.OSC3INV[1:0] bits = 0x0, C_{G3} = C_{D3} = 100 pF, ceramic resonator = CSBLA_J (manufactured by Murata Manufacturing Co., Ltd., 1 MHz)

*4 OSC3 oscillator: CLGOSC3.OSC3MD[1:0] bits = 0x0, CLGOSC3.OSC3FQ[1:0] bits = 0x0

*5 The current consumption values were measured when a test program consisting of 60.5 % ALU instructions, 17 % branch instructions, 12 % RAM read instructions, and 10.5 % RAM write instructions was executed continuously in the Flash memory.

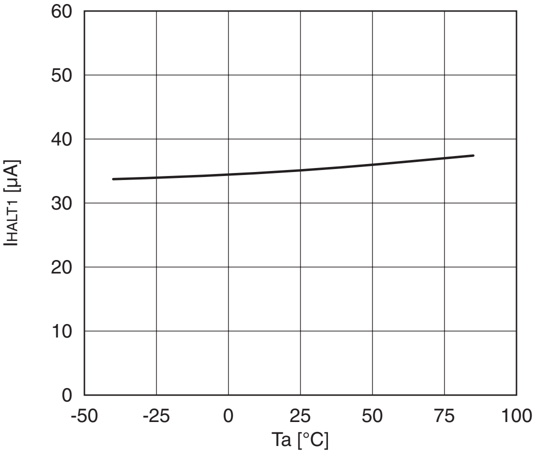
Current consumption-temperature characteristic in SLEEP mode

IOSC = OFF, OSC1 = OFF, OSC3 = OFF, V_{DD} = 3.6 V, Typ. value



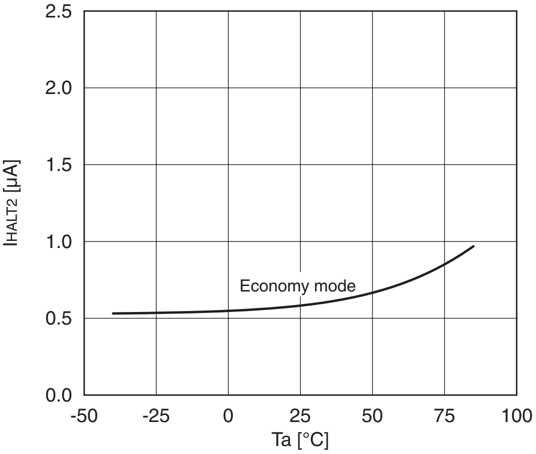
Current consumption-temperature characteristic in HALT mode (IOSC operation)

IOSC = ON, OSC1 = 32 kHz, OSC3 = OFF, Typ. value



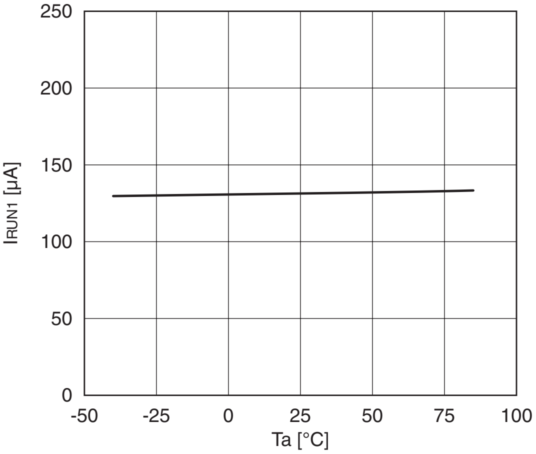
Current consumption-temperature characteristic in HALT mode (OSC1 operation)

IOSC = OFF, OSC1 = 32 kHz, OSC3 = OFF, Typ. value



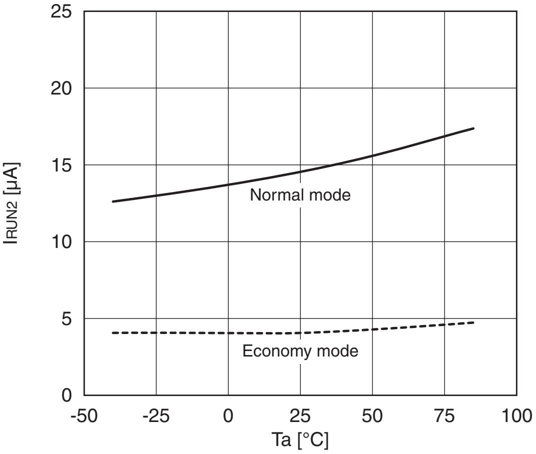
Current consumption-temperature characteristic in RUN mode (IOSC operation)

IOSC = ON, OSC1 = 32 kHz, OSC3 = OFF, Typ. value



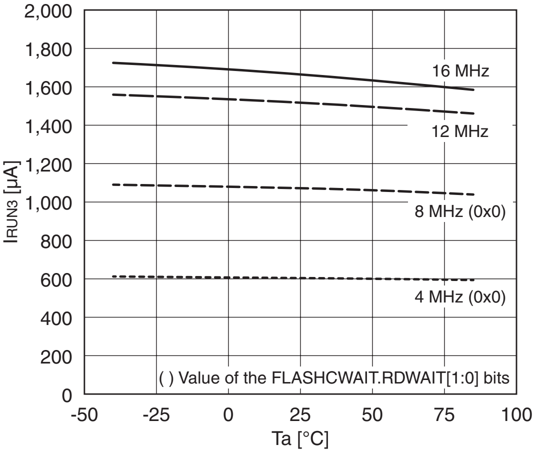
Current consumption-temperature characteristic in RUN mode (OSC1 operation)

IOSC = OFF, OSC1 = 32 kHz, OSC3 = OFF, Typ. value



Current consumption-temperature characteristic in RUN mode (OSC3 operation)

IOSC = OFF, OSC1 = 32 kHz, OSC3 = ON, Ta = 25 °C, Typ. value

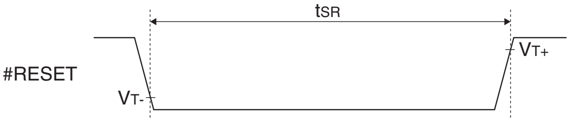


19.4 System Reset Controller (SRC) Characteristics

#RESET pin characteristics

Unless otherwise specified: V_{DD} = 1.8 to 5.5 V, V_{SS} = 0 V, Ta = -40 to 85 °C

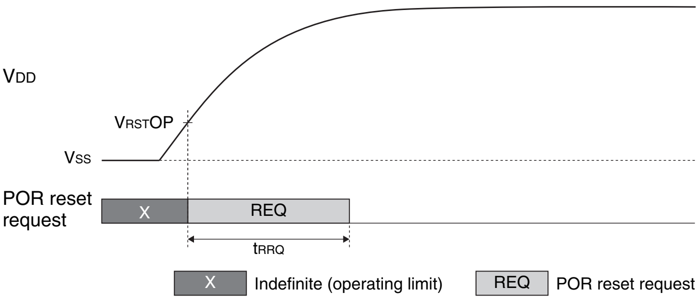
Item	Symbol	Condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
High level Schmitt input threshold voltage	V_{T+}		0.5 × V_{DD}	–	0.8 × V_{DD}	V
Low level Schmitt input threshold voltage	V_{T-}		0.2 × V_{DD}	–	0.5 × V_{DD}	V
Schmitt input hysteresis voltage	ΔV_T		180	–	–	mV
Input pull-up resistance	R_{IN}		100	230	500	kΩ
Pin capacitance	C_{IN}		–	–	15	pF
Reset Low pulse width	t_{SR}		5	–	–	µs



POR characteristics

Unless otherwise specified: V_{DD} = 1.8 to 5.5 V, V_{SS} = 0 V, Ta = -40 to 85 °C

Item	Symbol	Condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
POR operating limit voltage	$V_{RST}OP$		–	0.5	0.95	V
POR reset request hold time	t_{RRQ}		0.01	–	4	ms



Note: When performing a power-on-reset again after the power is turned off, decrease the V_{DD} voltage to $V_{RST}OP$ or less.

Reset hold circuit characteristics

Unless otherwise specified: V_{DD} = 1.8 to 5.5 V, V_{SS} = 0 V, Ta = -40 to 85 °C

Item	Symbol	Condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
Reset hold time*1	t_{RSTR}		0.5	–	0.9	ms

*1 Time until the internal reset signal is negated after the reset request is canceled.

19.5 Clock Generator (CLG) Characteristics

Oscillator circuit characteristics including resonators change depending on conditions (board pattern, components used, etc.). Use these characteristic values as a reference and perform matching evaluation using the actual printed circuit board.

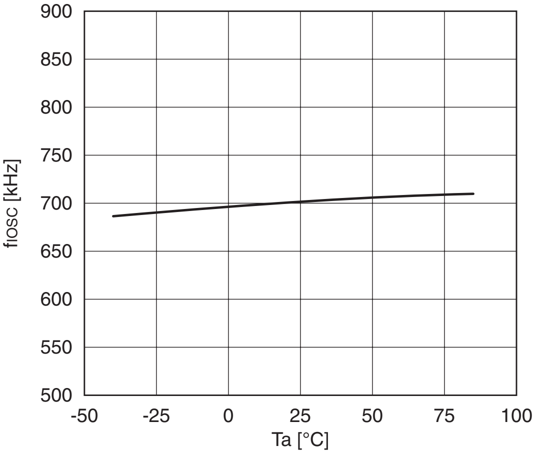
IOSC oscillator circuit characteristics

Unless otherwise specified: V_{DD} = 1.8 to 5.5 V, V_{SS} = 0 V, Ta = -40 to 85 °C

Item	Symbol	Condition	Ta	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
Oscillation start time	$t_{sta}I$			–	–	3	µs
Oscillation frequency	f_{IOSC}		25 °C	679	700	721	kHz
			-40 to 85 °C	651	700	749	kHz

IOSC oscillation frequency-temperature characteristic

V_{DD} = 1.8 to 5.5 V, Typ. value



OSC1 oscillator circuit characteristics

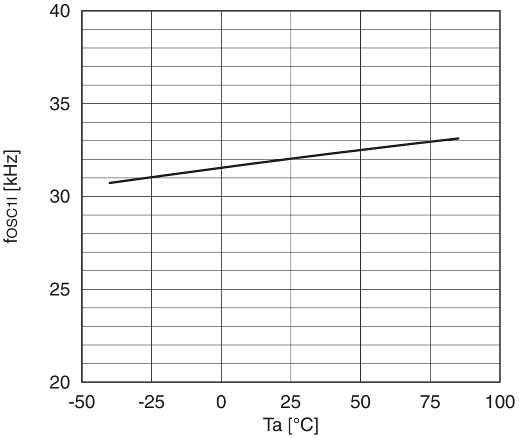
Unless otherwise specified: V_{DD} = 1.8 to 5.5 V, V_{SS} = 0 V, Ta = 25 °C

Item	Symbol	Condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
Crystal oscillator oscillation start time[*1]	t_{sta1C}	CLGOSC1.OSC1SELCR bit = 0, CLGOSC1.INV1N[1:0] bits = 0x1, CLGOSC1.INV1B[1:0] bits = 0x2, CLGOSC1.OSC1BUP bit = 1	–	–	3	s
Crystal oscillator internal gate capacitance	C_{GI1C}	CLGOSC1.OSC1SELCR bit = 0, CLGOSC1.CGI1[2:0] bits = 0x0	–	12	–	pF
		CLGOSC1.OSC1SELCR bit = 0, CLGOSC1.CGI1[2:0] bits = 0x1	–	14	–	pF
		CLGOSC1.OSC1SELCR bit = 0, CLGOSC1.CGI1[2:0] bits = 0x2	–	16	–	pF
		CLGOSC1.OSC1SELCR bit = 0, CLGOSC1.CGI1[2:0] bits = 0x3	–	18	–	pF
		CLGOSC1.OSC1SELCR bit = 0, CLGOSC1.CGI1[2:0] bits = 0x4	–	19	–	pF
		CLGOSC1.OSC1SELCR bit = 0, CLGOSC1.CGI1[2:0] bits = 0x5	–	21	–	pF
		CLGOSC1.OSC1SELCR bit = 0, CLGOSC1.CGI1[2:0] bits = 0x6	–	23	–	pF
		CLGOSC1.OSC1SELCR bit = 0, CLGOSC1.CGI1[2:0] bits = 0x7	–	24	–	pF
Crystal oscillator internal drain capacitance	C_{DI1C}	CLGOSC1.OSC1SELCR bit = 0,	–	6	–	pF
Crystal oscillator oscillator circuit current - oscillation inverter drivability ratio [*1]	I_{OSC1C}	CLGOSC1.OSC1SELCR bit = 0, CLGOSC1.INV1N/INV1B[1:0] bits = 0x0	–	70	–	%
		CLGOSC1.OSC1SELCR bit = 0, CLGOSC1.INV1N/INV1B[1:0] bits = 0x1 (reference)	–	100	–	%
		CLGOSC1.OSC1SELCR bit = 0, CLGOSC1.INV1N/INV1B[1:0] bits = 0x2	–	130	–	%
		CLGOSC1.OSC1SELCR bit = 0, CLGOSC1.INV1N/INV1B[1:0] bits = 0x3	–	300	–	%
Crystal oscillator oscillation stop detector current	I_{OSD1C}	CLGOSC1.OSC1SELCR bit = 0, CLGOSC1.OSDEN bit = 1	–	0.025	0.1	µA
Internal oscillator oscillation start time	t_{sta1I}	CLGOSC1.OSC1SELCR bit = 1	–	–	100	µs
Internal oscillator oscillation frequency	f_{OSC1I}	CLGOSC1.OSC1SELCR bit = 1	31.04	32	32.96	kHz

[*1] CLGOSC1.CGI1[2:0] bits = 0x0, Crystal resonator = C-002RX (manufactured by Seiko Epson Corporation, R_1 = 50 kΩ (Max.), C_L = 7 pF)

OSC1 internal oscillation frequency-temperature characteristic

Typ. value



OSC3 oscillator circuit characteristics

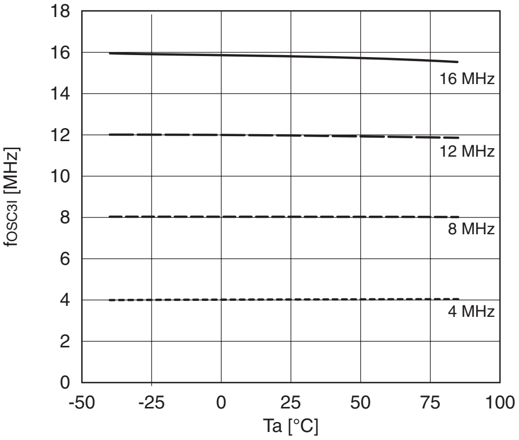
Unless otherwise specified: V_{DD} = 1.8 to 5.5 V, V_{SS} = 0 V, Ta = 25 °C

Item	Symbol	Condition	Ta	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
Internal oscillator oscillation start time	t_{sta3I}	CLGOSC3.OSC3MD[1:0] bits = 0x0		–	–	3	µs
Internal oscillator oscillation frequency	f_{OSC3I}	CLGOSC3.OSC3MD[1:0] bits = 0x0, CLGOSC3.OSC3FQ[1:0] bits = 0x3	25 °C	15.2	15.7	16.16	MHz
			-40 to 85 °C	15.07	15.7	16.33	MHz
		CLGOSC3.OSC3MD[1:0] bits = 0x0, CLGOSC3.OSC3FQ[1:0] bits = 0x2	25 °C	11.68	12	12.40	MHz
			-40 to 85 °C	11.52	12	12.48	MHz
		CLGOSC3.OSC3MD[1:0] bits = 0x0, CLGOSC3.OSC3FQ[1:0] bits = 0x1	25 °C	7.76	8	8.24	MHz
			-40 to 85 °C	7.68	8	8.32	MHz
		CLGOSC3.OSC3MD[1:0] bits = 0x0, CLGOSC3.OSC3FQ[1:0] bits = 0x0	25 °C	3.88	4	4.12	MHz
			-40 to 85 °C	3.84	4	4.16	MHz
Crystal/ceramic oscillator oscillation start time*1	t_{sta3C}	CLGOSC3.OSC3MD[1:0] bits = 0x2, CLGOSC3.OSC3INV[1:0] bits = 0x0		–	–	10	ms
Crystal/ceramic oscillator internal gate capacitance	C_{GI3C}	CLGOSC3.OSC3MD[1:0] bits = 0x2		–	8	–	pF
Crystal/ceramic oscillator internal drain capacitance	C_{DI3C}	CLGOSC3.OSC3MD[1:0] bits = 0x2		–	8	–	pF
Crystal/ceramic oscillator circuit current - oscillation inverter drivability ratio	I_{OSC3C}	CLGOSC3.OSC3MD[1:0] bits = 0x2, CLGOSC3.OSC3INV[1:0] bits = 0x0		–	50	–	%
		CLGOSC3.OSC3MD[1:0] bits = 0x2, CLGOSC3.OSC3INV[1:0] bits = 0x1 (reference)		–	100	–	%
		CLGOSC3.OSC3MD[1:0] bits = 0x2, CLGOSC3.OSC3INV[1:0] bits = 0x2		–	120	–	%
		CLGOSC3.OSC3MD[1:0] bits = 0x2, CLGOSC3.OSC3INV[1:0] bits = 0x3		–	190	–	%

*2 Ceramic resonator = CSBLA_J (manufactured by Murata Manufacturing Co., Ltd., 1 MHz), C_{G3} = C_{D3} = 100 pF

OSC3 internal oscillation frequency-temperature characteristic

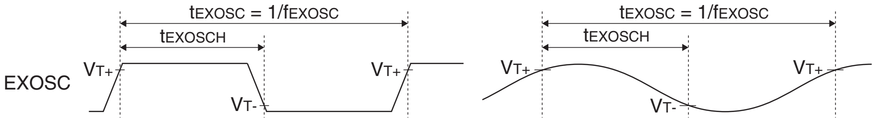
Typ. value



EXOSC external clock input characteristics

Unless otherwise specified: V_{DD} = 1.8 to 5.5 V, V_{SS} = 0 V, Ta = -40 to 85 °C

Item	Symbol	Condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
EXOSC external clock duty ratio	t_{EXOSCD}	$t_{EXOSCD} = t_{EXOSCH}/t_{EXOSC}$	46	–	54	%
High level Schmitt input threshold voltage	V_{T+}		0.5 × V_{DD}	–	0.8 × V_{DD}	V
Low level Schmitt input threshold voltage	V_{T-}		0.2 × V_{DD}	–	0.5 × V_{DD}	V
Schmitt input hysteresis voltage	ΔV_T		180	–	–	mV



19.6 Flash Memory Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified: V_{DD} = 2.4 to 5.5 V, V_{SS} = 0 V *1, Ta = -40 to 85 °C

Item	Symbol	Condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
Programming count *2	C_{FEP}	Programmed data is guaranteed to be retained for 10 years.	1,000	–	–	times

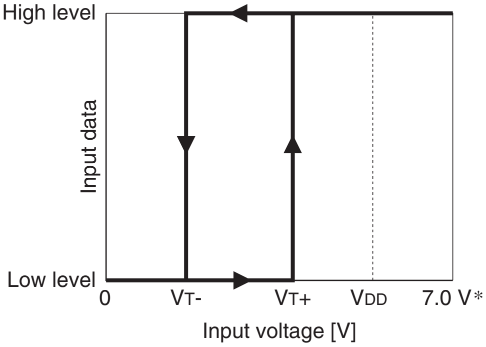
*1 The potential variation of the V_{SS} voltage should be suppressed to within ±0.3 V on the basis of the ground potential of the MCU mounting board while the Flash is being programmed, as it affects the Flash memory characteristics (programming count).

*2 Assumed that Erasing + Programming as count of 1. The count includes programming in the factory for shipment with ROM data programmed.

19.7 Input/Output Port (PPORT) Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified: V_{DD} = 1.8 to 5.5 V, V_{SS} = 0 V, Ta = -40 to 85 °C

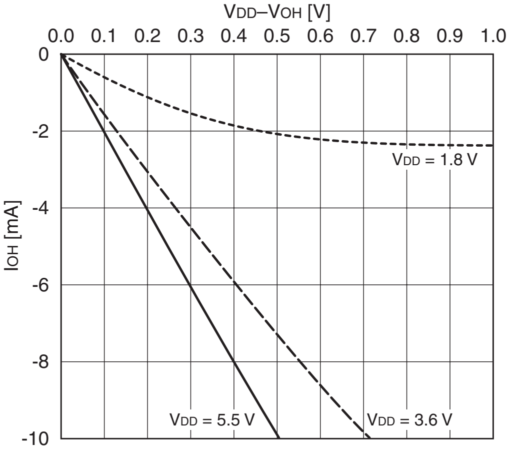
Item	Symbol	Condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
High level Schmitt input threshold voltage	V_{T+}	P00–07, P10–13, P20–27, P30–37, PD0–D1, PD3–D4	0.5 × V_{DD}	–	0.8 × V_{DD}	V
Low level Schmitt input threshold voltage	V_{T-}	P00–07, P10–13, P20–27, P30–37, PD0–D1, PD3–D4	0.2 × V_{DD}	–	0.5 × V_{DD}	V
Schmitt input hysteresis voltage	ΔV_T	P00–07, P10–13, P20–27, P30–37, PD0–D1, PD3–D4	180	–	–	mV
High level output current	I_{OH}	P00–07, P10–13, P20–27, P30–37, PD0–D4, V_{OH} = 0.9 × V_{DD}	–	–	-0.5	mA
Low level output current	I_{OL}	P00–07, P10–13, P20–27, P30–37, PD0–D4, V_{OL} = 0.1 × V_{DD}	0.5	–	–	mA
Leakage current	I_{LEAK}	P00–07, P10–13, P20–27, P30–37, PD0–D4	-150	–	150	nA
Input pull-up resistance	R_{INU}	P00–07, P10–13, P20–27, P30–37, PD0–D1, PD3–D4	75	150	300	kΩ
Input pull-down resistance	R_{IND}	P00–07, P10–13, P20–27, P30–37, PD0–D1, PD3–D4	75	150	300	kΩ
Pin capacitance	C_{IN}	P00–07, P10–13, P20–27, P30–37, PD0–D1, PD3–D4	–	–	15	pF



(* For over voltage tolerant fail-safe type port)

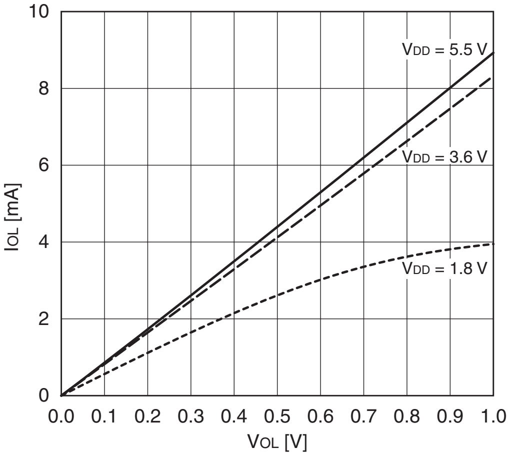
High-level output current characteristic

Ta = 85 °C, Max. value



Low-level output current characteristic

Ta = 85 °C, Min. value



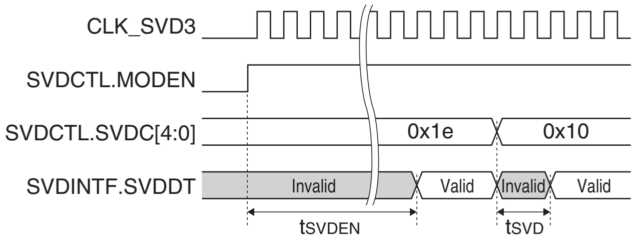
19.8 Supply Voltage Detector (SVD3) Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified: V_{DD} = 1.8 to 5.5 V, V_{SS} = 0 V, Ta = -40 to 85 °C

Item	Symbol	Condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
EXSVD pin input voltage range	V_{EXSVD}		0	–	5.5	V
EXSVD input impedance	R_{EXSVD}	SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x00	253	279	305	kΩ
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x01	274	302	330	kΩ
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x02	317	348	380	kΩ
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x03	338	371	405	kΩ
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x04	380	418	456	kΩ
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x05	421	464	507	kΩ
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x06	443	487	531	kΩ
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x07	464	511	557	kΩ
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x08	486	534	581	kΩ
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x09	507	557	607	kΩ
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x0a	528	580	631	kΩ
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x0b	551	603	655	kΩ
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x0c	571	626	682	kΩ
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x0d	593	649	705	kΩ
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x0e	616	672	727	kΩ
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x0f	635	695	754	kΩ
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x10	658	718	777	kΩ
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x11	679	741	804	kΩ
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x12	698	765	833	kΩ
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x13	739	812	885	kΩ
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x14	761	834	908	kΩ
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x15	804	880	955	kΩ
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x16	842	929	1,016	kΩ
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x17	878	948	1,019	kΩ
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x18	893	972	1,052	kΩ
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x19	922	993	1,064	kΩ
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x1a	963	1,041	1,119	kΩ
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x1b	982	1,063	1,145	kΩ
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x1c	1,001	1,086	1,171	kΩ
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x1d	1,022	1,110	1,198	kΩ
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x1e	1,054	1,129	1,204	kΩ
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x1f	1,072	1,154	1,237	kΩ
EXSVD detection voltage	V_{SVD_EXT}	SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x0	1.17	1.2	1.23	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x1	1.27	1.3	1.33	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x2	1.46	1.5	1.54	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x3	1.56	1.6	1.64	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x04	1.76	1.8	1.85	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x05	1.95	2.0	2.05	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x06	2.05	2.1	2.15	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x07	2.15	2.2	2.26	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x08	2.24	2.3	2.36	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x09	2.34	2.4	2.46	V

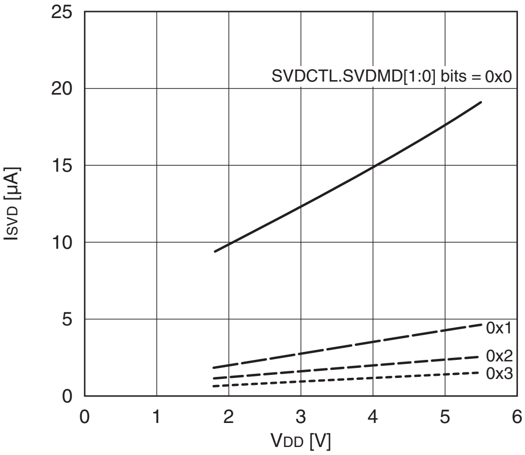
Item	Symbol	Condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
EXSVD detection voltage	V_{SVD_EXT}	SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x0a	2.44	2.5	2.56	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x0b	2.54	2.6	2.67	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x0c	2.63	2.7	2.77	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x0d	2.73	2.8	2.87	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x0e	2.83	2.9	2.97	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x0f	2.93	3.0	3.08	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x10	3.02	3.1	3.18	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x11	3.12	3.2	3.28	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x12	3.22	3.3	3.38	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x13	3.41	3.5	3.59	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x14	3.51	3.6	3.69	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x15	3.71	3.8	3.90	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x16	3.90	4.0	4.10	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x17	4.00	4.1	4.20	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x18	4.10	4.2	4.31	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x19	4.19	4.3	4.41	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x1a	4.39	4.5	4.61	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x1b	4.49	4.6	4.72	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x1c	4.58	4.7	4.82	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x1d	4.68	4.8	4.92	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x1e	4.78	4.9	5.02	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x1f	4.88	5.0	5.13	V
SVD detection voltage	V_{SVD}	SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x04	1.76	1.8	1.85	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x05	1.95	2.0	2.05	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x06	2.05	2.1	2.15	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x07	2.15	2.2	2.26	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x08	2.24	2.3	2.36	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x09	2.34	2.4	2.46	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x0a	2.44	2.5	2.56	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x0b	2.54	2.6	2.67	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x0c	2.63	2.7	2.77	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x0d	2.73	2.8	2.87	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x0e	2.83	2.9	2.97	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x0f	2.93	3.0	3.08	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x10	3.02	3.1	3.18	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x11	3.12	3.2	3.28	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x12	3.22	3.3	3.38	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x13	3.41	3.5	3.59	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x14	3.51	3.6	3.69	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x15	3.71	3.8	3.90	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x16	3.90	4.0	4.10	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x17	4.00	4.1	4.20	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x18	4.10	4.2	4.31	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x19	4.19	4.3	4.41	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x1a	4.39	4.5	4.61	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x1b	4.49	4.6	4.72	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x1c	4.58	4.7	4.82	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x1d	4.68	4.8	4.92	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x1e	4.78	4.9	5.02	V
		SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x1f	4.88	5.0	5.13	V
SVD circuit enable response time	t_{SVDEN}	∗1	–	–	500	µs
SVD circuit response time	t_{SVD}		–	–	60	µs
SVD circuit current	I_{SVD}	SVDCTL.SVDMD[1:0] bits = 0x0, SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x04, CLK_SVD3 = 32 kHz, Ta = 25 °C	–	19	35	µA
		SVDCTL.SVDMD[1:0] bits = 0x1, SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x04, CLK_SVD3 = 32 kHz, Ta = 25 °C	–	4.7	7.7	µA
		SVDCTL.SVDMD[1:0] bits = 0x2, SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x04, CLK_SVD3 = 32 kHz, Ta = 25 °C	–	2.5	4.1	µA
		SVDCTL.SVDMD[1:0] bits = 0x3, SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x04, CLK_SVD3 = 32 kHz, Ta = 25 °C	–	1.5	2.4	µA

∗1 If CLK_SVD3 is configured in the neighborhood of 32 kHz, the SVDINTF.SVDDT bit is masked during the t_{SVDEN} period and it retains the previous value.



SVD circuit current - power supply voltage characteristic

Ta = 25 °C, SVDCTL.SVDC[4:0] bits = 0x04, CLK_SVD3 = 32 kHz, Typ. value



19.9 UART (UART2) Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified: V_{DD} = 1.8 to 5.5 V, V_{SS} = 0 V, Ta = -40 to 85 °C

Item	Symbol	Condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
Transfer baud rate	U_{BRT1}	Normal mode	150	–	921,600	bps
	U_{BRT2}	IrDA mode	150	–	115,200	bps

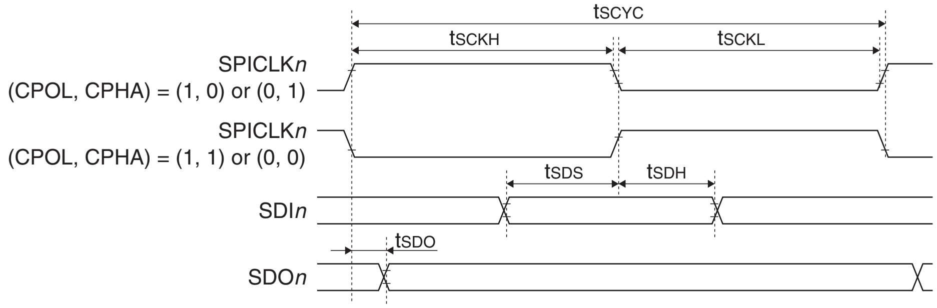
19.10 Synchronous Serial Interface (SPIA) Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified: V_{DD} = 1.8 to 5.5 V, V_{SS} = 0 V, Ta = -40 to 85 °C

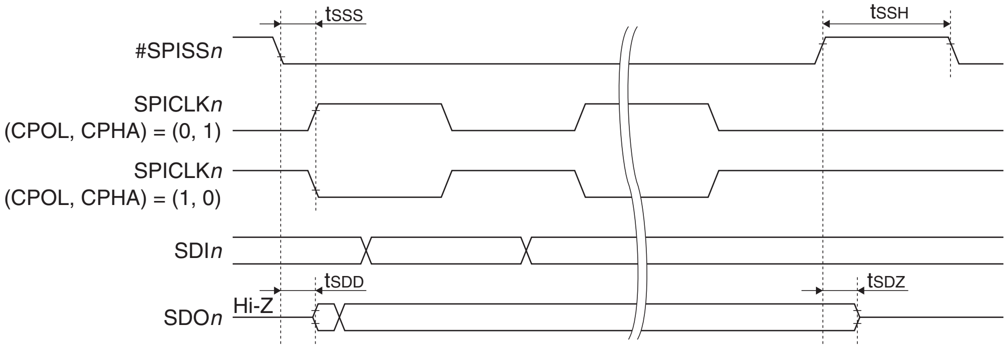
Item	Symbol	Condition	V_{DD}	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
SPICLK*n* cycle time	t_{SCYC}		4.5 to 5.5 V	250	–	–	ns
			1.8 to 4.5 V	500	–	–	ns
SPICLK*n* High pulse width	t_{SCKH}		4.5 to 5.5 V	100	–	–	ns
			1.8 to 4.5 V	200	–	–	ns
SPICLK*n* Low pulse width	t_{SCKL}		4.5 to 5.5 V	100	–	–	ns
			1.8 to 4.5 V	200	–	–	ns
SDI*n* setup time	t_{SDS}		4.5 to 5.5 V	50	–	–	ns
			1.8 to 4.5 V	80	–	–	ns
SDI*n* hold time	t_{SDH}		4.5 to 5.5 V	20	–	–	ns
			1.8 to 4.5 V	30	–	–	ns
SDO*n* output delay time	t_{SDO}	C_L = 30 pF *1	4.5 to 5.5 V	–	–	60	ns
			1.8 to 4.5 V	–	–	90	ns
#SPISS*n* setup time	t_{SSS}			80	–	–	ns
#SPISS*n* High pulse width	t_{SSH}			100	–	–	ns
SDO*n* output start time	t_{SDD}	C_L = 30 pF *1		–	–	90	ns
SDO*n* output stop time	t_{SDZ}	C_L = 30 pF *1		–	–	80	ns

*1 C_L = Pin load

Master and slave modes


tSCYC
tSCKH
tSCKL
SPICLKn
(CPOL, CPHA) = (1, 0) or (0, 1)
SPICLKn
(CPOL, CPHA) = (1, 1) or (0, 0)
tSDS
tSDH
SDIn
tSDO
SDOn

Slave mode

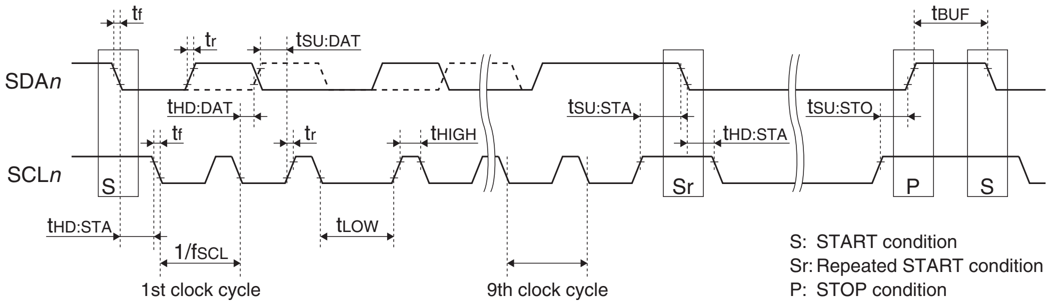


19.11 I²C (I2C) Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified: V_{DD} = 1.8 to 5.5 V, V_{SS} = 0 V, Ta = -40 to 85 °C

Item	Symbol	Condition	Standard mode			Fast mode			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	Min.	Typ.	Max.	
SCL*n* frequency	f_{SCL}		0	–	100	0	–	400	kHz
Hold time (repeated) START condition *	$t_{HD:STA}$		4.0	–	–	0.6	–	–	µs
SCL*n* Low pulse width	t_{LOW}		4.7	–	–	1.3	–	–	µs
SCL*n* High pulse width	t_{HIGH}		4.0	–	–	0.6	–	–	µs
Repeated START condition setup time	$t_{SU:STA}$		4.7	–	–	0.6	–	–	µs
Data hold time	$t_{HD:DAT}$		0	–	–	0	–	–	µs
Data setup time	$t_{SU:DAT}$		250	–	–	100	–	–	ns
SDA*n*, SCL*n* rise time	t_r		–	–	1,000	–	–	300	ns
SDA*n*, SCL*n* fall time	t_f		–	–	300	–	–	300	ns
STOP condition setup time	$t_{SU:STO}$		4.0	–	–	0.6	–	–	µs
Bus free time	t_{BUF}		4.7	–	–	1.3	–	–	µs

* After this period, the first clock pulse is generated.



19.12 LCD Driver (LCD16A) Characteristics

The LCD driver characteristics varies depending on the panel load (panel size, drive duty, number of display pixels and display contents), so evaluate them by connecting to the actually used LCD panel.

Unless otherwise specified: V_{DD} = 2.5 to 5.5 V, V_{SS} = 0 V, Ta = 25 °C, LCD16TIM2.BSTC[1:0] bits = 0x1 (Voltage booster clock = 2 kHz), No panel load

Item	Symbol	Condition		Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
LCD drive voltage (1/4 bias) LCD16PWR.BIASSEL bit = 0	V_{C1}	Connect 1 MΩ load resistor between V_{DD} and V_{C1}		0.23 × V_{C4} (Typ.)	–	0.27 × V_{C4} (Typ.)	V
	V_{C2}	Connect 1 MΩ load resistor between V_{SS} and V_{C2}		0.48 × V_{C4} (Typ.)	–	0.52 × V_{C4} (Typ.)	V
	V_{C3}	Connect 1 MΩ load resistor between V_{SS} and V_{C3}		0.74 × V_{C4} (Typ.)	–	0.78 × V_{C4} (Typ.)	V
	V_{C4}	Connect 1 MΩ load resistor between V_{SS} and V_{C4}	LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0x0	3.46	3.65	3.83	V
			LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0x1	3.52	3.71	3.89	V
			LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0x2	3.58	3.77	3.96	V
			LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0x3	3.64	3.83	4.03	V
			LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0x4	3.70	3.90	4.09	V
			LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0x5	3.76	3.96	4.16	V
			LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0x6	3.82	4.02	4.22	V
			LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0x7	3.88	4.08	4.29	V
			LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0x8	3.94	4.15	4.35	V
			LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0x9	4.00	4.21	4.42	V
			LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0xa	4.06	4.27	4.48	V
			LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0xb	4.12	4.33	4.55	V
			LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0xc	4.18	4.40	4.62	V
			LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0xd	4.24	4.46	4.68	V
			LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0xe	4.29	4.52	4.75	V
			LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0xf	4.35	4.58	4.81	V
LCD drive voltage (1/5 bias) LCD16PWR.BIASSEL bit = 1	V_{C1}	Connect 1 MΩ load resistor between V_{DD} and V_{C1}		0.18 × V_{C5} (Typ.)	–	0.22 × V_{C5} (Typ.)	V
	V_{C2}	Connect 1 MΩ load resistor between V_{SS} and V_{C2}		0.38 × V_{C5} (Typ.)	–	0.42 × V_{C5} (Typ.)	V
	V_{C3}	Connect 1 MΩ load resistor between V_{SS} and V_{C3}		0.58 × V_{C5} (Typ.)	–	0.62 × V_{C5} (Typ.)	V
	V_{C4}	Connect 1 MΩ load resistor between V_{SS} and V_{C4}		0.77 × V_{C5} (Typ.)	–	0.81 × V_{C5} (Typ.)	V
	V_{C5}	Connect 1 MΩ load resistor between V_{SS} and V_{C5}	LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0x0	4.39	4.62	4.85	V
			LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0x1	4.46	4.70	4.93	V
			LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0x2	4.54	4.77	5.01	V
			LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0x3	4.61	4.85	5.10	V
			LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0x4	4.69	4.93	5.18	V
			LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0x5	4.76	5.01	5.26	V
			LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0x6	4.84	5.09	5.34	V
			LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0x7	4.91	5.17	5.43	V
			LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0x8	4.99	5.25	5.51	V
			LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0x9	5.06	5.33	5.59	V
			LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0xa	5.14	5.41	5.68	V
			LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0xb	5.21	5.49	5.76	V
			LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0xc	5.29	5.56	5.84	V
			LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0xd	5.36	5.64	5.93	V
			LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0xe	5.44	5.72	6.01	V
			LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0xf	5.51	5.80	6.09	V
Segment/Common output current	I_{SEGH}	SEG*xx*, COM*y* V_{SEGH} = V_{C5}/V_{C4}/V_{C3}/V_{C2}/V_{C1} - 0.1 V, Ta = -40 to 85 °C		–	–	-10	µA
	I_{SEGL}	SEG*xx*, COM*y* V_{SEGL} = V_{SS}/V_{C4}/V_{C3}/V_{C2}/V_{C1} + 0.1 V, Ta = -40 to 85 °C		10	–	–	µA
LCD circuit current (1/4 bias)	I_{LCD}	LCD16DSP.DSPC[1:0] bits = 0x1 (checker pattern), LCD16PWR.BIASSEL bit = 0 *1 *2		–	6	9	µA
		LCD16DSP.DSPC[1:0] bits = 0x2 (all on), LCD16PWR.BIASSEL bit = 0 *1 *2		–	4.6	6.9	µA
LCD circuit current (1/5 bias)	I_{LCD1}	LCD16DSP.DSPC[1:0] bits = 0x1 (checker pattern), LCD16PWR.BIASSEL bit = 1 *1 *2		–	7.3	11.0	µA
		LCD16DSP.DSPC[1:0] bits = 0x2 (all on), LCD16PWR.BIASSEL bit = 1 *1 *2		–	6.3	9.5	µA

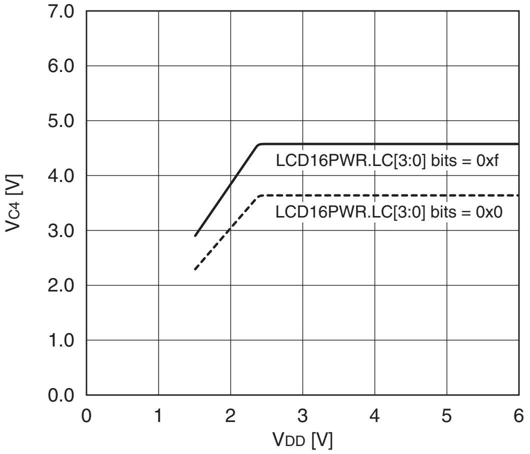
Item	Symbol	Condition	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
LCD circuit current in heavy load protection mode (1/4 bias)	I_{LCDH}	LCD16DSP.DSPC[1:0] bits = 0x2 (all on), LCD16PWR.BIASSEL bit = 0, LCD16PWR.HVLD bit = 1 *1 *2	–	15	40	µA
LCD circuit current in heavy load protection mode (1/5 bias)	I_{LCD1H}	LCD16DSP.DSPC[1:0] bits = 0x2 (all on), LCD16PWR.BIASSEL bit = 1, LCD16PWR.HVLD bit = 1 *1 *2	–	16.5	40	µA

*1 Other LCD driver settings: LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0xf, CLK_LCD16A = 32 kHz, LCD16TIM1.FRMCNT[4:0] bits = 0x03 (frame frequency = 64 Hz)

*2 The value is added to the current consumption in HALT/RUN mode. Current consumption increases according to the display contents and panel load.

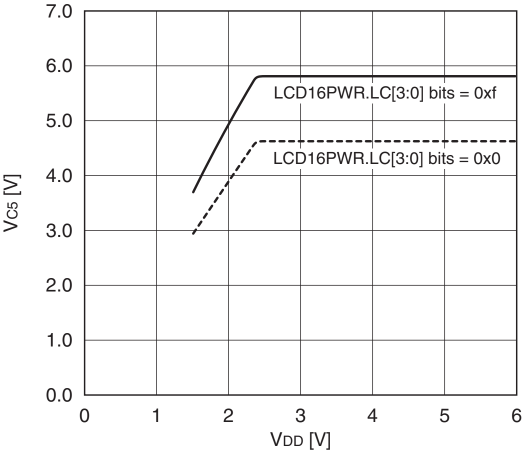
LCD drive voltage-supply voltage characteristic (1/4 bias)

Ta = 25 °C, Typ. value, when a 1 MΩ load resistor is connected between V_{SS} and V_{C4} (no panel load)



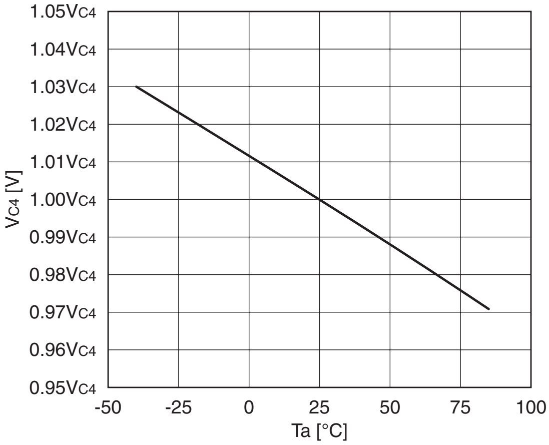
LCD drive voltage-supply voltage characteristic (1/5 bias)

Ta = 25 °C, Typ. value, when a 1 MΩ load resistor is connected between V_{SS} and V_{C5} (no panel load)



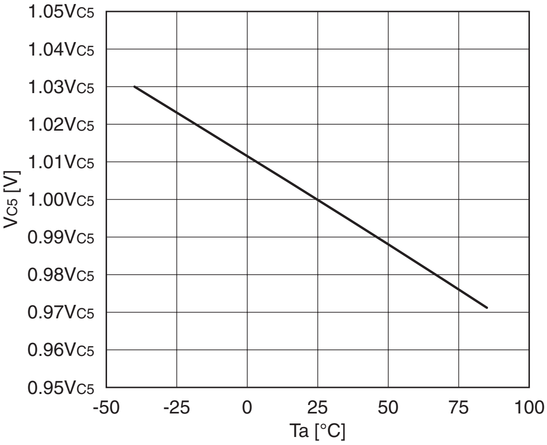
LCD drive voltage-temperature characteristic (1/4 bias)

Typ. value,



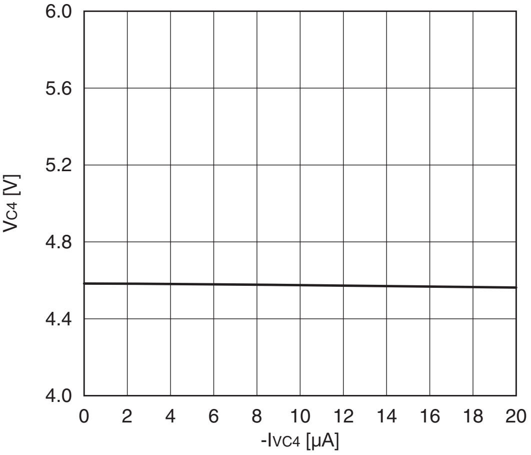
LCD drive voltage-temperature characteristic (1/5 bias)

Typ. value



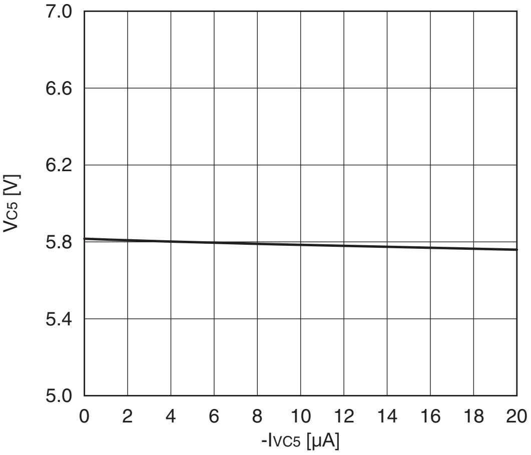
LCD drive voltage-load characteristic (1/4 bias)

Ta = 25 °C, Typ. value, LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0xf,
when a load is connected to the V_{C4} pin only

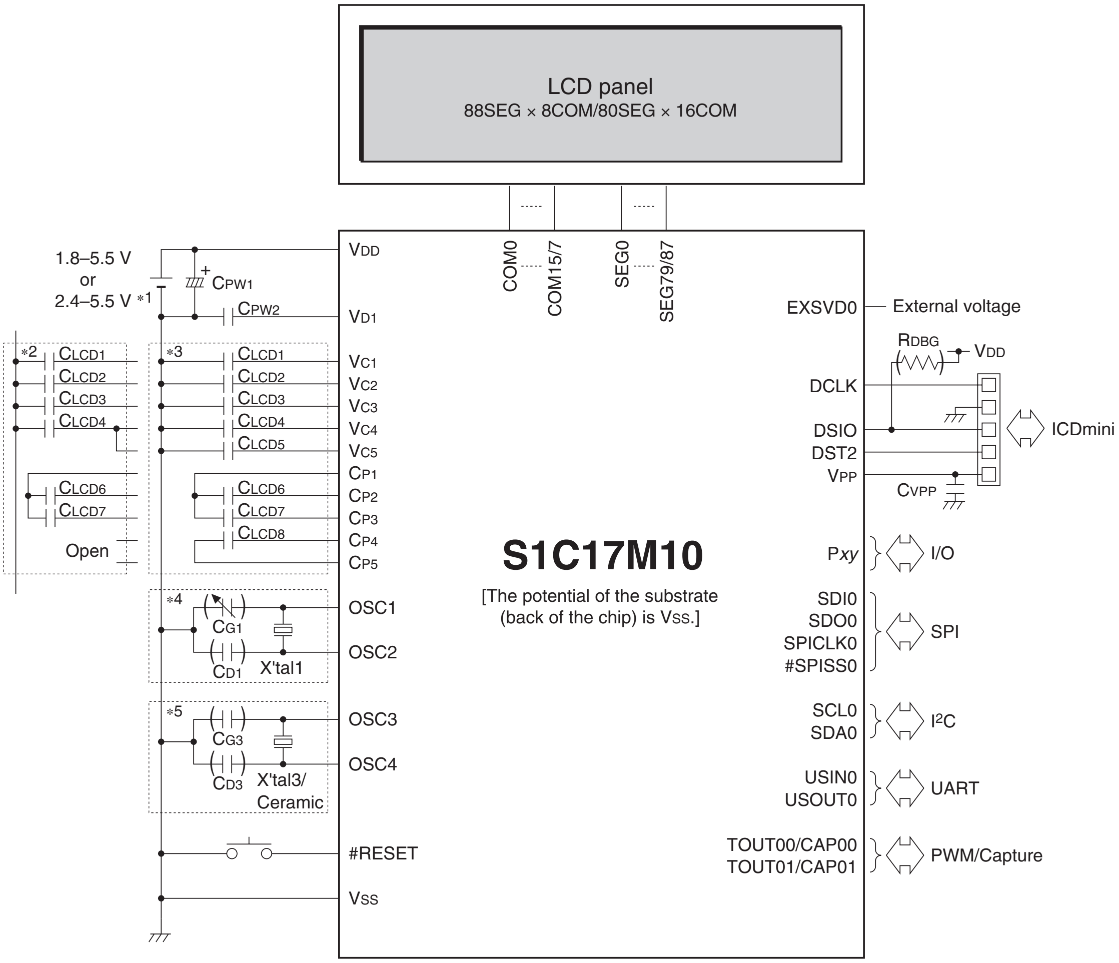


LCD drive voltage-load characteristic (1/5 bias)

Ta = 25 °C, Typ. value, LCD16PWR.LC[3:0] bits = 0xf,
when a load is connected to the V_{C5} pin only



20 Basic External Connection Diagram



*1: For Flash programming
*2: When 1/4 bias is selected
*3: When 1/5 bias is selected
*4: When OSC1 crystal oscillator is selected
*5: When OSC3 crystal/ceramic oscillator is selected
( ): Do not mount components if unnecessary.

Sample external components

Symbol	Name	Recommended components
X'tal1	32 kHz crystal resonator	C-002RX (R_1 = 50 kΩ (Max.), C_L = 7 pF) manufactured by Seiko Epson Corporation
C_{G1}	OSC1 gate capacitor	Trimmer capacitor or ceramic capacitor
C_{D1}	OSC1 drain capacitor	Ceramic capacitor
X’tal3	Crystal resonator	CA-301 (4 MHz) manufactured by Seiko Epson Corporation
Ceramic	Ceramic resonator	CSBLA_J (1 MHz) manufactured by Murata Manufacturing Co., Ltd.
C_{G3}	OSC3 gate capacitor	Ceramic capacitor
C_{D3}	OSC3 drain capacitor	Ceramic capacitor
C_{PW1}	Bypass capacitor between V_{SS} and V_{DD}	Ceramic capacitor or electrolytic capacitor
C_{PW2}	Capacitor between V_{SS} and V_{D1}	Ceramic capacitor
$C_{LCD1–5}$	Capacitors between V_{SS} and $V_{C1–5}$	Ceramic capacitor
$C_{LCD6–8}$	Capacitors between C_{P1} and C_{P2}, C_{P1} and C_{P3}, C_{P4} and C_{P5}	Ceramic capacitor
R_{DBG}	DSIO pull-up resistor	Thick film chip resistor
C_{VPP}	Capacitor between V_{SS} and V_{PP}	Ceramic capacitor

* For recommended component values, refer to “Recommended Operating Conditions” in the “Electrical Characteristics” chapter.

21 Package

TQFP15-128PIN (P-TQFP128-1414-0.40)

(Unit: mm)

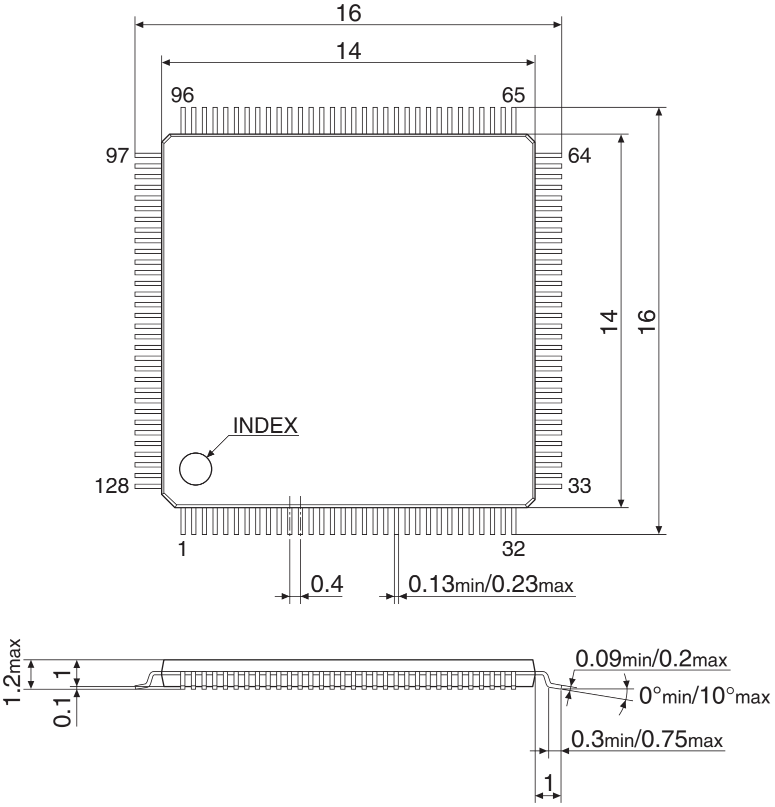


Figure 21.1 QFP15-128PIN Package Dimensions

Appendix A List of Peripheral Circuit Control Registers

0x4000–0x4008 Misc Registers (MISC)

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x4000	MSCPROT (MISC System Protect Register)	15–0	PROT[15:0]	0x0000	H0	R/W	–
0x4002	MSCIRAMSZ (MISC IRAM Size Register)	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
		8	(reserved)	0	H0	R/WP	Always set to 0.
		7–3	–	0x06	–	R	–
		2–0	IRAMSZ[2:0]	0x3	H0	R/WP	
0x4004	MSCTTBRL (MISC Vector Table Address Low Register)	15–8	TTBR[15:8]	0x80	H0	R/WP	–
		7–0	TTBR[7:0]	0x00	H0	R	
0x4006	MSCTTBRH (MISC Vector Table Address High Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–0	TTBR[23:16]	0x00	H0	R/WP	
0x4008	MSCPSR (MISC PSR Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–5	PSRIL[2:0]	0x0	H0	R	
		4	PSRIE	0	H0	R	
		3	PSRC	0	H0	R	
		2	PSRV	0	H0	R	
		1	PSRZ	0	H0	R	
		0	PSRN	0	H0	R	

0x4020 Power Generator (PWG)

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x4020	PWGVD1CTL (PWG V_{D1} Regulator Control Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–2	–	0x00	–	R	
		1–0	REGMODE[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	

0x4040–0x4050 Clock Generator (CLG)

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x4040	CLGSCLK (CLG System Clock Control Register)	15	WUPMD	0	H0	R/WP	–
		14	–	0	–	R	
		13–12	WUPDIV[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	
		11–10	–	0x0	–	R	
		9–8	WUPSRC[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	
		7–6	–	0x0	–	R	
		5–4	CLKDIV[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	
		3–2	–	0x0	–	R	
		1–0	CLKSRC[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	
0x4042	CLGOSC (CLG Oscillation Control Register)	15–12	–	0x0	–	R	–
		11	EXOSCSLPC	1	H0	R/W	
		10	OSC3SLPC	1	H0	R/W	
		9	OSC1SLPC	1	H0	R/W	
		8	IOSCSLPC	1	H0	R/W	
		7–4	–	0x0	–	R	
		3	EXOSCEN	0	H0	R/W	
		2	OSC3EN	0	H0	R/W	
		1	OSC1EN	0	H0	R/W	
		0	IOSCEN	1	H0	R/W	

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x4046	CLGOSC1 (CLG OSC1 Control Register)	15	–	0	–	R	–
		14	OSDRB	1	H0	R/WP	
		13	OSDEN	0	H0	R/WP	
		12	OSC1BUP	1	H0	R/WP	
		11	OSC1SELCR	0	H0	R/WP	
		10–8	CGI1[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	
		7–6	INV1B[1:0]	0x2	H0	R/WP	
		5–4	INV1N[1:0]	0x1	H0	R/WP	
		3–2	–	0x0	–	R	
		1–0	OSC1WT[1:0]	0x2	H0	R/WP	
0x4048	CLGOSC3 (CLG OSC3 Control Register)	15–12	–	0x0	–	R	–
		11–10	OSC3FQ[1:0]	0x1	H0	R/WP	
		9–8	OSC3MD[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	
		7–6	–	0x0	–	R	
		5–4	OSC3INV[1:0]	0x3	H0	R/WP	
		3	OSC3STM	0	H0	R/WP	
		2–0	OSC3WT[2:0]	0x6	H0	R/WP	
0x404c	CLGINTF (CLG Interrupt Flag Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7	–	0x0	–	R	
		6	(reserved)	0	H0	R	
		5	OSC1STPIF	0	H0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
		4	OSC3TEDIF	0	H0	R/W	
		3	–	0	–	R	–
		2	OSC3STAIF	0	H0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
		1	OSC1STAIF	0	H0	R/W	
		0	IOSCSTAIF	0	H0	R/W	
0x404e	CLGINTE (CLG Interrupt Enable Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7	–	0	–	R	
		6	(reserved)	0	H0	R	
		5	OSC1STPIE	0	H0	R/W	
		4	OSC3TEDIE	0	H0	R/W	
		3	–	0	–	R	
		2	OSC3STAIE	0	H0	R/W	
		1	OSC1STAIE	0	H0	R/W	
		0	IOSCSTAIE	0	H0	R/W	
0x4050	CLGFOUT (CLG FOUT Control Register)	15	–	0	–	R	–
		14-12	FOUT1DIV[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		11–10	FOUT1SRC[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		9	–	0	–	R	
		8	FOU1TEN	0	H0	R/W	
		7	–	0	–	R	
		6–4	FOUT0DIV[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		3–2	FOUT0SRC[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		1	–	0	–	R	
		0	FOUT0EN	0	H0	R/W	

0x4080–0x408e Interrupt Controller (ITC)

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x4080	ITCLV0 (ITC Interrupt Level Setup Register 0)	15–11	–	0x00	–	R	–
		10–8	ILV1[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	Port interrupt (ILVPPORT)
		7–3	–	0x00	–	R	–
		2–0	ILV0[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	Supply voltage detector interrupt (ILVSVD3)
0x4082	ITCLV1 (ITC Interrupt Level Setup Register 1)	15–11	–	0x00	–	R	–
		10–8	ILV3[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	Clock generator interrupt (ILVCLG)
		7–0	–	0x00	–	R	–

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x4084	ITCLV2 (ITC Interrupt Level Setup Register 2)	15–11	–	0x00	–	R	–
		10–8	ILV5[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	16-bit timer Ch.0 interrupt (ILVT16_0)
		7–3	–	0x00	–	R	–
		2–0	ILV4[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	Real-time clock interrupt (ILVRTCA_0)
0x4086	ITCLV3 (ITC Interrupt Level Setup Register 3)	15–11	–	0x00	–	R	–
		10–8	ILV7[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	16-bit timer Ch.1 interrupt (ILVT16_1)
		7–3	–	0x00	–	R	–
		2–0	ILV6[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	UART Ch.0 interrupt (ILVUART2_0)
0x4088	ITCLV4 (ITC Interrupt Level Setup Register 4)	15–11	–	0x00	–	R	–
		10–8	ILV9[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	I^2C Ch.0 interrupt (ILVI2C_0)
		7–3	–	0x00	–	R	–
		2–0	ILV8[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	Synchronous serial interface Ch.0 interrupt (ILVSPIA_0)
0x408a	ITCLV5 (ITC Interrupt Level Setup Register 5)	15–11	–	0x00	–	R	–
		10–8	ILV11[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	16-bit timer Ch.2 interrupt (ILVT16_2)
		7–3	–	0x00	–	R	–
		2–0	ILV10[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	16-bit PWM timer Ch.0 interrupt (ILVT16B_0)
0x408c	ITCLV6 (ITC Interrupt Level Setup Register 6)	15–11	–	0x00	–	R	–
		10–8	ILV13[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	16-bit timer Ch.4 interrupt (ILVT16_4)
		7–3	–	0x00	–	R	–
		2–0	ILV12[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	16-bit timer Ch.3 interrupt (ILVT16_3)
0x408e	ITCLV7 (ITC Interrupt Level Setup Register 7)	15–11	–	0x00	–	R	–
		10–8	ILV15[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	LCD driver interrupt (ILVLCD16A)
		7–3	–	0x00	–	R	–
		2–0	ILV14[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	Smart card interface Ch.0 interrupt (ILVSMCIF_0)

0x40a0–0x40a4 Watchdog Timer (WDT2)

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x40a0	WDTCLK (WDT2 Clock Control Register)	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
		8	DBRUN	0	H0	R/WP	
		7–6	–	0x0	–	R	
		5–4	CLKDIV[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	
		3–2	–	0x0	–	R	
		1–0	CLKSRC[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	
0x40a2	WDTCTL (WDT2 Control Register)	15–11	–	0x00	–	R	–
		10–9	MOD[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	
		8	STATNMI	0	H0	R	
		7–5	–	0x0	–	R	
		4	WDTCNTRST	0	H0	WP	Always read as 0.
		3–0	WDTRUN[3:0]	0xa	H0	R/WP	–
0x40a4	WDTCMP (WDT2 Counter Compare Match Register)	15–10	–	0x00	–	R	–
		9–0	CMP[9:0]	0x3ff	H0	R/WP	

0x40c0–0x40d2 Real-time Clock (RTCA)

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x40c0	RTCCTL (RTC Control Register)	15	RTCTRMBSY	0	H0	R	–
		14–8	RTCTRM[6:0]	0x00	H0	W	Read as 0x00.
		7	–	0	–	R	–
		6	RTCBSY	0	H0	R	
		5	RTCHLD	0	H0	R/W	Cleared by setting the RTCCTL.RTCRST bit to 1.
		4	RTC24H	0	H0	R/W	–
		3	–	0	–	R	
		2	RTCADJ	0	H0	R/W	Cleared by setting the RTCCTL.RTCRST bit to 1.
		1	RTCRST	0	H0	R/W	–
		0	RTCRUN	0	H0	R/W	
0x40c2	RTCALM1 (RTC Second Alarm Register)	15	–	0	–	R	–
		14–12	RTCSHA[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		11–8	RTCSLA[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		7–0	–	0x00	–	R	
0x40c4	RTCALM2 (RTC Hour/Minute Alarm Register)	15	–	0	–	R	–
		14	RTCAPA	0	H0	R/W	
		13–12	RTCHHA[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		11–8	RTCHLA[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		7	–	0	–	R	
		6–4	RTCMIHA[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		3–0	RTCMILA[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x40c6	RTCSWCTL (RTC Stopwatch Control Register)	15–12	BCD10[3:0]	0x0	H0	R	–
		11–8	BCD100[3:0]	0x0	H0	R	
		7–5	–	0x0	–	R	
		4	SWRST	0	H0	W	Read as 0.
		3–1	–	0x0	–	R	–
		0	SWRUN	0	H0	R/W	
0x40c8	RTCSEC (RTC Second/1Hz Register)	15	–	0	–	R	–
		14–12	RTCSH[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		11–8	RTCSL[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		7	RTC1HZ	0	H0	R	Cleared by setting the RTCCTL.RTCRST bit to 1.
		6	RTC2HZ	0	H0	R	
		5	RTC4HZ	0	H0	R	
		4	RTC8HZ	0	H0	R	
		3	RTC16HZ	0	H0	R	
		2	RTC32HZ	0	H0	R	
		1	RTC64HZ	0	H0	R	
		0	RTC128HZ	0	H0	R	
0x40ca	RTCHUR (RTC Hour/Minute Register)	15	–	0	–	R	–
		14	RTCAP	0	H0	R/W	
		13–12	RTCHH[1:0]	0x1	H0	R/W	
		11–8	RTCHL[3:0]	0x2	H0	R/W	
		7	–	0	–	R	
		6–4	RTCMIH[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		3–0	RTCMIL[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x40cc	RTCMON (RTC Month/Day Register)	15–13	–	0x0	–	R	–
		12	RTCMOH	0	H0	R/W	
		11–8	RTCMOL[3:0]	0x1	H0	R/W	
		7–6	–	0x0	–	R	
		5–4	RTCDH[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		3–0	RTCDL[3:0]	0x1	H0	R/W	

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x40ce	RTCYAR (RTC Year/Week Register)	15–11	–	0x00	–	R	–
		10–8	RTCWK[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		7–4	RTCYH[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		3–0	RTCYL[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x40d0	RTCINTF (RTC Interrupt Flag Register)	15	RTCTRMIF	0	H0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
		14	SW1IF	0	H0	R/W	
		13	SW10IF	0	H0	R/W	
		12	SW100IF	0	H0	R/W	
		11–9	–	0x0	–	R	–
		8	ALARMIF	0	H0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
		7	1DAYIF	0	H0	R/W	
		6	1HURIF	0	H0	R/W	
		5	1MINIF	0	H0	R/W	
		4	1SECIF	0	H0	R/W	
		3	1_2SECIF	0	H0	R/W	
		2	1_4SECIF	0	H0	R/W	
		1	1_8SECIF	0	H0	R/W	
		0	1_32SECIF	0	H0	R/W	
0x40d2	RTCINTE (RTC Interrupt Enable Register)	15	RTCTRMIE	0	H0	R/W	–
		14	SW1IE	0	H0	R/W	
		13	SW10IE	0	H0	R/W	
		12	SW100IE	0	H0	R/W	
		11–9	–	0x0	–	R	
		8	ALARMIE	0	H0	R/W	
		7	1DAYIE	0	H0	R/W	
		6	1HURIE	0	H0	R/W	
		5	1MINIE	0	H0	R/W	
		4	1SECIE	0	H0	R/W	
		3	1_2SECIE	0	H0	R/W	
		2	1_4SECIE	0	H0	R/W	
		1	1_8SECIE	0	H0	R/W	
		0	1_32SECIE	0	H0	R/W	

0x4100–0x4106 Supply Voltage Detector (SVD3)

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x4100	SVDCLK (SVD3 Clock Control Register)	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
		8	DBRUN	1	H0	R/WP	
		7	–	0	–	R	
		6–4	CLKDIV[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	
		3–2	–	0x0	–	R	
		1–0	CLKSRC[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	
0x4102	SVDCTL (SVD3 Control Register)	15	VDSEL	0	H1	R/WP	–
		14–13	SVDSC[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	Writing takes effect when the SVDCTL.SVDMD[1:0] bits are not 0x0.
		12–8	SVDC[4:0]	0x1e	H1	R/WP	–
		7–4	SVDRE[3:0]	0x0	H1	R/WP	
		3	–	0	–	R	
		2–1	SVDMD[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	
		0	MODEN	0	H1	R/WP	
0x4104	SVDINTF (SVD3 Status and Interrupt Flag Register)	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
		8	SVDDT	x	–	R	
		7–1	–	0x00	–	R	
		0	SVDIF	0	H1	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
0x4106	SVDINTE (SVD3 Interrupt Enable Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–1	–	0x00	–	R	
		0	SVDIE	0	H0	R/W	

0x4160–0x416c 16-bit Timer (T16) Ch.0

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x4160	T16_0CLK (T16 Ch.0 Clock Control Register)	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
		8	DBRUN	0	H0	R/W	
		7–4	CLKDIV[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		3–2	–	0x0	–	R	
		1–0	CLKSRC[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x4162	T16_0MOD (T16 Ch.0 Mode Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–1	–	0x00	–	R	
		0	TRMD	0	H0	R/W	
0x4164	T16_0CTL (T16 Ch.0 Control Register)	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
		8	PRUN	0	H0	R/W	
		7–2	–	0x00	–	R	
		1	PRESET	0	H0	R/W	
		0	MODEN	0	H0	R/W	
0x4166	T16_0TR (T16 Ch.0 Reload Data Register)	15–0	TR[15:0]	0xffff	H0	R/W	–
0x4168	T16_0TC (T16 Ch.0 Counter Data Register)	15–0	TC[15:0]	0xffff	H0	R	–
0x416a	T16_0INTF (T16 Ch.0 Interrupt Flag Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–1	–	0x00	–	R	
		0	UFIF	0	H0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
0x416c	T16_0INTE (T16 Ch.0 Interrupt Enable Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–1	–	0x00	–	R	
		0	UFIE	0	H0	R/W	

0x41b0 Flash Controller (FLASHC)

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x41b0	FLASHCWAIT (FLASHC Flash Read Cycle Register)	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
		8	(reserved)	0	H0	R/WP	Always set to 0.
		7–2	–	0x00	–	R	–
		1–0	RDWAIT[1:0]	0x1	H0	R/WP	

0x4200–0x42e2 I/O Ports (PPORT)

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x4200	P0DAT (P0 Port Data Register)	15–8	P0OUT[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	–
		7–0	P0IN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R	
0x4202	P0IOEN (P0 Port Enable Register)	15–8	P0IEN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	–
		7–0	P0OEN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
0x4204	P0RCTL (P0 Port Pull-up/down Control Register)	15–8	P0PDPU[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	–
		7–0	P0REN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
0x4206	P0INTF (P0 Port Interrupt Flag Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–0	P0IF[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
0x4208	P0INTCTL (P0 Port Interrupt Control Register)	15–8	P0EDGE[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	–
		7–0	P0IE[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
0x420a	P0CHATEN (P0 Port Chattering Filter Enable Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–0	P0CHATEN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x420c	P0MODSEL (P0 Port Mode Select Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–0	P0SEL[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
0x420e	P0FNCSEL (P0 Port Function Select Register)	15–14	P07MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	–
		13–12	P06MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		11–10	P05MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		9–8	P04MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		7–6	P03MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		5–4	P02MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		3–2	P01MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		1–0	P00MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x4210	P1DAT (P1 Port Data Register)	15–12	–	0x0	–	R	–
		11–8	P1OUT[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		7–4	–	0x0	–	R	
		3–0	P1IN[3:0]	0x0	H0	R	
0x4212	P1IOEN (P1 Port Enable Register)	15–12	–	0x0	–	R	–
		11–8	P1IEN[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		7–4	–	0x0	–	R	
		3–0	P1OEN[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x4214	P1RCTL (P1 Port Pull-up/down Control Register)	15–12	–	0x0	–	R	–
		11–8	P1PDPU[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		7–4	–	0x0	–	R	
		3–0	P1REN[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x4216	P1INTF (P1 Port Interrupt Flag Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–4	–	0x0	–	R	
		3–0	P1IF[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
0x4218	P1INTCTL (P1 Port Interrupt Control Register)	15–12	–	0x0	–	R	–
		11–8	P1EDGE[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		7–4	–	0x0	–	R	
		3–0	P1IE[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x421a	P1CHATEN (P1 Port Chattering Filter Enable Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–4	–	0x0	–	R	
		3–0	P1CHATEN[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x421c	P1MODSEL (P1 Port Mode Select Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–4	–	0x0	–	R	
		3–0	P1SEL[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x421e	P1FNCSEL (P1 Port Function Select Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–6	P13MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		5–4	P12MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		3–2	P11MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		1–0	P10MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x4220	P2DAT (P2 Port Data Register)	15–8	P2OUT[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	–
		7–0	P2IN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R	
0x4222	P2IOEN (P2 Port Enable Register)	15–8	P2IEN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	–
		7–0	P2OEN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
0x4224	P2RCTL (P2 Port Pull-up/down Control Register)	15–8	P2PDPU[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	–
		7–0	P2REN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
0x4226	P2INTF (P2 Port Interrupt Flag Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–0	P2IF[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
0x4228	P2INTCTL (P2 Port Interrupt Control Register)	15–8	P2EDGE[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	–
		7–0	P2IE[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x422a	P2CHATEN (P2 Port Chattering Filter Enable Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–0	P2CHATEN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
0x422c	P2MODSEL (P2 Port Mode Select Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–0	P2SEL[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
0x422e	P2FNCSEL (P2 Port Function Select Register)	15–14	P27MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	–
		13–12	P26MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		11–10	P25MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		9–8	P24MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		7–6	P23MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		5–4	P22MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		3–2	P21MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		1–0	P20MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x4230	P3DAT (P3 Port Data Register)	15–8	P3OUT[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	–
		7–0	P3IN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R	
0x4232	P3IOEN (P3 Port Enable Register)	15–8	P3IEN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	–
		7–0	P3OEN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
0x4234	P3RCTL (P3 Port Pull-up/down Control Register)	15–8	P3PDPU[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	–
		7–0	P3REN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
0x4236	P3INTF (P3 Port Interrupt Flag Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–0	P3IF[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
0x4238	P3INTCTL (P3 Port Interrupt Control Register)	15–8	P3EDGE[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	–
		7–0	P3IE[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
0x423a	P3CHATEN (P3 Port Chattering Filter Enable Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–0	P3CHATEN[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
0x423c	P3MODSEL (P3 Port Mode Select Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–0	P3SEL[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
0x423e	P3FNCSEL (P3 Port Function Select Register)	15–14	P37MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	–
		13–12	P36MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		11–10	P35MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		9–8	P34MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		7–6	P33MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		5–4	P32MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		3–2	P31MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		1–0	P30MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x42d0	PDDAT (Pd Port Data Register)	15–13	–	0x0	–	R	–
		12–8	PDOUT[4:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
		7–5	–	0x0	–	R	
		4–3	PDIN[4:3]	x	H0	R	
		2	–	0	–	R	
		1–0	PDIN[1:0]	x	H0	R	
0x42d2	PDIOEN (Pd Port Enable Register)	15–13	–	0x0	–	R	–
		12–11	PDIEN[4:3]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		10	(reserved)	0	H0	R/W	
		9–8	PDIEN[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		7–5	–	0x0	–	R	
		4–0	PDOEN[4:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x42d4	PDRCTL (Pd Port Pull-up/down Control Register)	15–13	–	0x0	–	R	–
		12–11	PDPDPU[4:3]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		10	(reserved)	0	H0	R/W	
		9–8	PDPDPU[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		7–5	–	0x0	–	R	
		4–3	PDREN[4:3]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		2	(reserved)	0	H0	R/W	
		1–0	PDREN[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x42dc	PDMODSEL (Pd Port Mode Select Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–5	–	0x0	–	R	
		4–0	PDSEL[4:0]	0x07	H0	R/W	
0x42de	PDFNCSEL (Pd Port Function Select Register)	15–10	–	0x00	–	R	–
		9–8	PD4MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		7–6	PD3MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		5–4	PD2MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		3–2	PD1MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		1–0	PD0MUX[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x42e0	PCLK (P Port Clock Control Register)	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
		8	DBRUN	0	H0	R/WP	
		7–4	CLKDIV[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	
		3–2	KRSTCFG[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	
		1–0	CLKSRC[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/WP	
0x42e2	PINTFGRP (P Port Interrupt Flag Group Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–4	–	0x0	–	R	
		3	P3INT	0	H0	R	
		2	P2INT	0	H0	R	
		1	P1INT	0	H0	R	
		0	P0INT	0	H0	R	

0x4300–0x431e Universal Port Multiplexer (UPMUX)

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x4300	P0UPMUX0 (P00–01 Universal Port Multiplexer Setting Register)	15–13	P01PPFNC[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	–
		12–11	P01PERICH[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		10–8	P01PERISEL[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		7–5	P00PPFNC[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		4–3	P00PERICH[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		2–0	P00PERISEL[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x4302	P0UPMUX1 (P02–03 Universal Port Multiplexer Setting Register)	15–13	P03PPFNC[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	–
		12–11	P03PERICH[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		10–8	P03PERISEL[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		7–5	P02PPFNC[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		4–3	P02PERICH[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		2–0	P02PERISEL[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x4304	P0UPMUX2 (P04–05 Universal Port Multiplexer Setting Register)	15–13	P05PPFNC[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	–
		12–11	P05PERICH[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		10–8	P05PERISEL[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		7–5	P04PPFNC[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		4–3	P04PERICH[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		2–0	P04PERISEL[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x4306	P0UPMUX3 (P06–07 Universal Port Multiplexer Setting Register)	15–13	P07PPFNC[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	–
		12–11	P07PERICH[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		10–8	P07PERISEL[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		7–5	P06PPFNC[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		4–3	P06PERICH[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		2–0	P06PERISEL[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x4308	P1UPMUX0 (P10–11 Universal Port Multiplexer Setting Register)	15–13	P11PPFNC[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	–
		12–11	P11PERICH[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		10–8	P11PERISEL[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		7–5	P10PPFNC[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		4–3	P10PERICH[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		2–0	P10PERISEL[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x430a	P1UPMUX1 (P12–13 Universal Port Multiplexer Setting Register)	15–13	P13PPFNC[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	–
		12–11	P13PERICH[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		10–8	P13PERISEL[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		7–5	P12PPFNC[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		4–3	P12PERICH[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		2–0	P12PERISEL[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x4310	P2UPMUX0 (P20–21 Universal Port Multiplexer Setting Register)	15–13	P21PPFNC[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	–
		12–11	P21PERICH[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		10–8	P21PERISEL[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		7–5	P20PPFNC[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		4–3	P20PERICH[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		2–0	P20PERISEL[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x4312	P2UPMUX1 (P22–23 Universal Port Multiplexer Setting Register)	15–13	P23PPFNC[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	–
		12–11	P23PERICH[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		10–8	P23PERISEL[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		7–5	P22PPFNC[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		4–3	P22PERICH[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		2–0	P22PERISEL[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x4314	P2UPMUX2 (P24–25 Universal Port Multiplexer Setting Register)	15–13	P25PPFNC[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	–
		12–11	P25PERICH[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		10–8	P25PERISEL[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		7–5	P24PPFNC[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		4–3	P24PERICH[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		2–0	P24PERISEL[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x4316	P2UPMUX3 (P26–27 Universal Port Multiplexer Setting Register)	15–13	P27PPFNC[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	–
		12–11	P27PERICH[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		10–8	P27PERISEL[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		7–5	P26PPFNC[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		4–3	P26PERICH[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		2–0	P26PERISEL[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x4318	P3UPMUX0 (P30–31 Universal Port Multiplexer Setting Register)	15–13	P31PPFNC[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	–
		12–11	P31PERICH[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		10–8	P31PERISEL[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		7–5	P30PPFNC[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		4–3	P30PERICH[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		2–0	P30PERISEL[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x431a	P3UPMUX1 (P32–33 Universal Port Multiplexer Setting Register)	15–13	P33PPFNC[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	–
		12–11	P33PERICH[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		10–8	P33PERISEL[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		7–5	P32PPFNC[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		4–3	P32PERICH[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		2–0	P32PERISEL[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x431c	P3UPMUX2 (P34–35 Universal Port Multiplexer Setting Register)	15–13	P35PPFNC[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	–
		12–11	P35PERICH[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		10–8	P35PERISEL[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		7–5	P34PPFNC[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		4–3	P34PERICH[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		2–0	P34PERISEL[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x431e	P3UPMUX3 (P36–37 Universal Port Multiplexer Setting Register)	15–13	P37PPFNC[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	–
		12–11	P37PERICH[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		10–8	P37PERISEL[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		7–5	P36PPFNC[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		4–3	P36PERICH[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		2–0	P36PERISEL[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	

0x4380–0x438e UART (UART2) Ch.0

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x4380	UA0CLK (UART2 Ch.0 Clock Control Register)	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
		8	DBRUN	0	H0	R/W	
		7–6	–	0x0	–	R	
		5–4	CLKDIV[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		3–2	–	0x0	–	R	
		1–0	CLKSRC[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x4382	UA0MOD (UART2 Ch.0 Mode Register)	15–11	–	0x00	–	R	–
		10	BRDIV	0	H0	R/W	
		9	INVRX	0	H0	R/W	
		8	INVTX	0	H0	R/W	
		7	–	0	–	R	
		6	PUEN	0	H0	R/W	
		5	OUTMD	0	H0	R/W	
		4	IRMD	0	H0	R/W	
		3	CHLN	0	H0	R/W	
		2	PREN	0	H0	R/W	
		1	PRMD	0	H0	R/W	
		0	STPB	0	H0	R/W	
0x4384	UA0BR (UART2 Ch.0 Baud-Rate Register)	15–12	–	0x0	–	R	–
		11–8	FMD[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		7–0	BRT[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
0x4386	UA0CTL (UART2 Ch.0 Control Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–2	–	0x00	–	R	
		1	SFTRST	0	H0	R/W	
		0	MODEN	0	H0	R/W	
0x4388	UA0TXD (UART2 Ch.0 Transmit Data Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–0	TXD[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
0x438a	UA0RXD (UART2 Ch.0 Receive Data Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–0	RXD[7:0]	0x00	H0	R	
0x438c	UA0INTF (UART2 Ch.0 Status and Interrupt Flag Register)	15–10	–	0x00	–	R	–
		9	RBSY	0	H0/S0	R	
		8	TBSY	0	H0/S0	R	
		7	–	0	–	R	
		6	TENDIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
		5	FEIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1 or reading the UA0RXD register.
		4	PEIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	
		3	OEIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
		2	RB2FIF	0	H0/S0	R	Cleared by reading the UA0RXD register.
		1	RB1FIF	0	H0/S0	R	
		0	TBEIF	1	H0/S0	R	Cleared by writing to the UA0TXD register.

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x438e	UA0INTE (UART2 Ch.0 Interrupt Enable Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7	–	0	–	R	
		6	TENDIE	0	H0	R/W	
		5	FEIE	0	H0	R/W	
		4	PEIE	0	H0	R/W	
		3	OEIE	0	H0	R/W	
		2	RB2FIE	0	H0	R/W	
		1	RB1FIE	0	H0	R/W	
		0	TBEIE	0	H0	R/W	

0x43a0–0x43ac 16-bit Timer (T16) Ch.1

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x43a0	T16_1CLK (T16 Ch.1 Clock Control Register)	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
		8	DBRUN	0	H0	R/W	
		7–4	CLKDIV[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		3–2	–	0x0	–	R	
		1–0	CLKSRC[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x43a2	T16_1MOD (T16 Ch.1 Mode Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–1	–	0x00	–	R	
		0	TRMD	0	H0	R/W	
0x43a4	T16_1CTL (T16 Ch.1 Control Register)	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
		8	PRUN	0	H0	R/W	
		7–2	–	0x00	–	R	
		1	PRESET	0	H0	R/W	
		0	MODEN	0	H0	R/W	
0x43a6	T16_1TR (T16 Ch.1 Reload Data Register)	15–0	TR[15:0]	0xffff	H0	R/W	–
0x43a8	T16_1TC (T16 Ch.1 Counter Data Register)	15–0	TC[15:0]	0xffff	H0	R	–
0x43aa	T16_1INTF (T16 Ch.1 Interrupt Flag Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–1	–	0x00	–	R	
		0	UFIF	0	H0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
0x43ac	T16_1INTE (T16 Ch.1 Interrupt Enable Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–1	–	0x00	–	R	
		0	UFIE	0	H0	R/W	

0x43b0–0x43ba Synchronous Serial Interface (SPIA) Ch.0

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x43b0	SPI0MOD (SPIA Ch.0 Mode Register)	15–12	–	0x0	–	R	–
		11–8	CHLN[3:0]	0x7	H0	R/W	
		7–6	–	0x0	–	R	
		5	PUEN	0	H0	R/W	
		4	NOCLKDIV	0	H0	R/W	
		3	LSBFST	0	H0	R/W	
		2	CPHA	0	H0	R/W	
		1	CPOL	0	H0	R/W	
		0	MST	0	H0	R/W	
0x43b2	SPI0CTL (SPIA Ch.0 Control Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–2	–	0x00	–	R	
		1	SFTRST	0	H0	R/W	
		0	MODEN	0	H0	R/W	
0x43b4	SPI0TXD (SPIA Ch.0 Transmit Data Register)	15–0	TXD[15:0]	0x0000	H0	R/W	–

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x43b6	SPI0RXD (SPIA Ch.0 Receive Data Register)	15–0	RXD[15:0]	0x0000	H0	R	–
0x43b8	SPI0INTF (SPIA Ch.0 Interrupt Flag Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7	BSY	0	H0	R	
		6–4	–	0x0	–	R	
		3	OEIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
		2	TENDIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	
		1	RBFIF	0	H0/S0	R	Cleared by reading the SPI0RXD register.
		0	TBEIF	1	H0/S0	R	Cleared by writing to the SPI0TXD register.
0x43ba	SPI0INTE (SPIA Ch.0 Interrupt Enable Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–4	–	0x0	–	R	
		3	OEIE	0	H0	R/W	
		2	TENDIE	0	H0	R/W	
		1	RBFIE	0	H0	R/W	
		0	TBEIE	0	H0	R/W	

0x43c0–0x43d2 I^{2}C (I2C) Ch.0

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x43c0	I2C0CLK (I2C Ch.0 Clock Control Register)	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
		8	DBRUN	0	H0	R/W	
		7–6	–	0x0	–	R	
		5–4	CLKDIV[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		3–2	–	0x0	–	R	
		1–0	CLKSRC[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x43c2	I2C0MOD (I2C Ch.0 Mode Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–3	–	0x00	–	R	
		2	OADR10	0	H0	R/W	
		1	GCEN	0	H0	R/W	
		0	–	0	–	R	
0x43c4	I2C0BR (I2C Ch.0 Baud-Rate Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7	–	0	–	R	
		6–0	BRT[6:0]	0x7f	H0	R/W	
0x43c8	I2C0OADR (I2C Ch.0 Own Address Register)	15–10	–	0x00	–	R	–
		9–0	OADR[9:0]	0x000	H0	R/W	
0x43ca	I2C0CTL (I2C Ch.0 Control Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–6	–	0x0	–	R	
		5	MST	0	H0	R/W	
		4	TXNACK	0	H0/S0	R/W	
		3	TXSTOP	0	H0/S0	R/W	
		2	TXSTART	0	H0/S0	R/W	
		1	SFTRST	0	H0	R/W	
		0	MODEN	0	H0	R/W	
0x43cc	I2C0TXD (I2C Ch.0 Transmit Data Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–0	TXD[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
0x43ce	I2C0RXD (I2C Ch.0 Receive Data Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–0	RXD[7:0]	0x00	H0	R	

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x43d0	I2C0INTF (I2C Ch.0 Status and Interrupt Flag Register)	15–13	–	0x0	–	R	–
		12	SDALOW	0	H0	R	
		11	SCLLOW	0	H0	R	
		10	BSY	0	H0/S0	R	
		9	TR	0	H0	R	
		8	–	0	–	R	
		7	BYTEENDIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
		6	GCIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	
		5	NACKIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	
		4	STOPIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	
		3	STARTIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	
		2	ERRIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	
		1	RBFIF	0	H0/S0	R	Cleared by reading the I2C0RXD register.
		0	TBEIF	0	H0/S0	R	Cleared by writing to the I2C0TXD register.
0x43d2	I2C0INTE (I2C Ch.0 Interrupt Enable Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7	BYTEENDIE	0	H0	R/W	
		6	GCIE	0	H0	R/W	
		5	NACKIE	0	H0	R/W	
		4	STOPIE	0	H0	R/W	
		3	STARTIE	0	H0	R/W	
		2	ERRIE	0	H0	R/W	
		1	RBFIE	0	H0	R/W	
		0	TBEIE	0	H0	R/W	

0x5000–0x501a 16-bit PWM Timer (T16B) Ch.0

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x5000	T16B0CLK (T16B Ch.0 Clock Control Register)	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
		8	DBRUN	0	H0	R/W	
		7–4	CLKDIV[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		3	–	0	–	R	
		2–0	CLKSRC[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x5002	T16B0CTL (T16B Ch.0 Counter Control Register)	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
		8	MAXBSY	0	H0	R	
		7–6	–	0x0	–	R	
		5–4	CNTMD[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		3	ONEST	0	H0	R/W	
		2	RUN	0	H0	R/W	
		1	PRESET	0	H0	R/W	
		0	MODEN	0	H0	R/W	
0x5004	T16B0MC (T16B Ch.0 Max Counter Data Register)	15–0	MC[15:0]	0xffff	H0	R/W	–
0x5006	T16B0TC (T16B Ch.0 Timer Counter Data Register)	15–0	TC[15:0]	0x0000	H0	R	–
0x5008	T16B0CS (T16B Ch.0 Counter Status Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–4	–	0x0	–	R	
		3	CAPI1	0	H0	R	
		2	CAPI0	0	H0	R	
		1	UP_DOWN	1	H0	R	
		0	BSY	0	H0	R	

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x500a	T16B0INTF (T16B Ch.0 Interrupt Flag Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–6	–	0x0	–	R	
		5	CAPOW1IF	0	H0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
		4	CMPCAP1IF	0	H0	R/W	
		3	CAPOW0IF	0	H0	R/W	
		2	CMPCAP0IF	0	H0	R/W	
		1	CNTMAXIF	0	H0	R/W	
		0	CNTZEROIF	0	H0	R/W	
0x500c	T16B0INTE (T16B Ch.0 Interrupt Enable Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–6	–	0x0	–	R	
		5	CAPOW1IE	0	H0	R/W	
		4	CMPCAP1IE	0	H0	R/W	
		3	CAPOW0IE	0	H0	R/W	
		2	CMPCAP0IE	0	H0	R/W	
		1	CNTMAXIE	0	H0	R/W	
		0	CNTZEROIE	0	H0	R/W	
0x5010	T16B0CCCTL0 (T16B Ch.0 Compare/Capture 0 Control Register)	15	SCS	0	H0	R/W	–
		14–12	CBUFMD[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		11–10	CAPIS[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		9–8	CAPTRG[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		7	–	0	–	R	
		6	TOUTMT	0	H0	R/W	
		5	TOUTO	0	H0	R/W	
		4–2	TOUTMD[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		1	TOUTINV	0	H0	R/W	
		0	CCMD	0	H0	R/W	
0x5012	T16B0CCR0 (T16B Ch.0 Compare/Capture 0 Data Register)	15–0	CC[15:0]	0x0000	H0	R/W	–
0x5018	T16B0CCCTL1 (T16B Ch.0 Compare/Capture 1 Control Register)	15	SCS	0	H0	R/W	–
		14–12	CBUFMD[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		11–10	CAPIS[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		9–8	CAPTRG[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		7	–	0	–	R	
		6	TOUTMT	0	H0	R/W	
		5	TOUTO	0	H0	R/W	
		4–2	TOUTMD[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		1	TOUTINV	0	H0	R/W	
		0	CCMD	0	H0	R/W	
0x501a	T16B0CCR1 (T16B Ch.0 Compare/Capture 1 Data Register)	15–0	CC[15:0]	0x0000	H0	R/W	–

0x5140–0x514c 16-bit Timer (T16) Ch.2

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x5140	T16_2CLK (T16 Ch.2 Clock Control Register)	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
		8	DBRUN	0	H0	R/W	
		7–4	CLKDIV[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		3–2	–	0x0	–	R	
		1–0	CLKSRC[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x5142	T16_2MOD (T16 Ch.2 Mode Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–1	–	0x00	–	R	
		0	TRMD	0	H0	R/W	

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x5144	T16_2CTL (T16 Ch.2 Control Register)	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
		8	PRUN	0	H0	R/W	
		7–2	–	0x00	–	R	
		1	PRESET	0	H0	R/W	
		0	MODEN	0	H0	R/W	
0x5146	T16_2TR (T16 Ch.2 Reload Data Register)	15–0	TR[15:0]	0xffff	H0	R/W	–
0x5148	T16_2TC (T16 Ch.2 Counter Data Register)	15–0	TC[15:0]	0xffff	H0	R	–
0x514a	T16_2INTF (T16 Ch.2 Interrupt Flag Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–1	–	0x00	–	R	
		0	UFIF	0	H0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
0x514c	T16_2INTE (T16 Ch.2 Interrupt Enable Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–1	–	0x00	–	R	
		0	UFIE	0	H0	R/W	

0x5160–0x516c 16-bit Timer (T16) Ch.3

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x5160	T16_3CLK (T16 Ch.3 Clock Control Register)	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
		8	DBRUN	0	H0	R/W	
		7–4	CLKDIV[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		3–2	–	0x0	–	R	
		1–0	CLKSRC[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x5162	T16_3MOD (T16 Ch.3 Mode Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–1	–	0x00	–	R	
		0	TRMD	0	H0	R/W	
0x5164	T16_3CTL (T16 Ch.3 Control Register)	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
		8	PRUN	0	H0	R/W	
		7–2	–	0x00	–	R	
		1	PRESET	0	H0	R/W	
		0	MODEN	0	H0	R/W	
0x5166	T16_3TR (T16 Ch.3 Reload Data Register)	15–0	TR[15:0]	0xffff	H0	R/W	–
0x5168	T16_3TC (T16 Ch.3 Counter Data Register)	15–0	TC[15:0]	0xffff	H0	R	–
0x516a	T16_3INTF (T16 Ch.3 Interrupt Flag Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–1	–	0x00	–	R	
		0	UFIF	0	H0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
0x516c	T16_3INTE (T16 Ch.3 Interrupt Enable Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–1	–	0x00	–	R	
		0	UFIE	0	H0	R/W	

0x5180–0x518c 16-bit Timer (T16) Ch.4

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x5180	T16_4CLK (T16 Ch.4 Clock Control Register)	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
		8	DBRUN	0	H0	R/W	
		7–4	CLKDIV[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		3–2	–	0x0	–	R	
		1–0	CLKSRC[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x5182	T16_4MOD (T16 Ch.4 Mode Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–1	–	0x00	–	R	
		0	TRMD	0	H0	R/W	

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x5184	T16_4CTL (T16 Ch.4 Control Register)	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
		8	PRUN	0	H0	R/W	
		7–2	–	0x00	–	R	
		1	PRESET	0	H0	R/W	
		0	MODEN	0	H0	R/W	
0x5186	T16_4TR (T16 Ch.4 Reload Data Register)	15–0	TR[15:0]	0xffff	H0	R/W	–
0x5188	T16_4TC (T16 Ch.4 Counter Data Register)	15–0	TC[15:0]	0xffff	H0	R	–
0x518a	T16_4INTF (T16 Ch.4 Interrupt Flag Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–1	–	0x00	–	R	
		0	UFIF	0	H0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
0x518c	T16_4INTE (T16 Ch.4 Interrupt Enable Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–1	–	0x00	–	R	
		0	UFIE	0	H0	R/W	

0x5320–0x5338 Smart Card Interface (SMCIF) Ch.0

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x5320	SMC0CLK (SMCIF Ch.0 Clock Control Register)	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
		8	DBRUN	0	H0	R/W	
		7–6	–	0x0	–	R	
		5–4	CLKDIV[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		3–2	–	0x0	–	R	
		1–0	CLKSRC[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x5322	SMC0MOD (SMCIF Ch.0 Mode Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7	PRT	0	H0	R/W	
		6	PRY	0	H0	R/W	
		5	INV	0	H0	R/W	
		4	DIR	0	H0	R/W	
		3	–	0	–	R	
		2	OUTMD	1	H0	R/W	
		1	CLKPOL	0	H0	R/W	
		0	MST	1	H0	R/W	
0x5324	SMC0BR (SMCIF Ch.0 Baud Rate Register)	15–11	–	0x00	–	R	–
		10–0	FDR[10:0]	0x173	H0	R/W	
0x5326	SMC0CTL (SMCIF Ch.0 Control Register)	15–12	–	0x0	–	R	–
		11	ICNT	0	H0	R/W	
		10	CLKOUT	0	H0	R/W	
		9	RXEN	0	H0	R/W	
		8	TXEN	0	H0	R/W	
		7–5	–	0x0	–	R	
		4	CRP	0	H0	R/W	
		3–2	–	0x0	–	R	
		1	SFTRST	0	H0	R/W	
		0	MODEN	0	H0	R/W	
0x5328	SMC0TXD (SMCIF Ch.0 Transmit Data Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–0	TXD[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
0x532a	SMC0RXD (SMCIF Ch.0 Receive Data Register)	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
		8	RXP	0	H0	R	
		7–0	RXD[7:0]	0x00	H0	R	

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x532c	SMC0WTC0 (SMCIF Ch.0 Wait Time Compare Data Register 0)	15–0	WTC[15:0]	0x0000	H0	R/W	–
0x532e	SMC0WTC1 (SMCIF Ch.0 Wait Time Compare Data Register 1)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–0	WTC[23:16]	0x00	H0	R/W	
0x5330	SMC0GTC (SMCIF Ch.0 Guard Time Compare Data Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–0	GTC[7:0]	0x00	H0	R/W	
0x5332	SMC0INTF (SMCIF Ch.0 Status and Interrupt Flag Register)	15–12	–	0x0	–	R	–
		11	WTTM	0	H0/S0	R	
		10	GDTM	0	H0/S0	R	
		9	RBSY	0	H0/S0	R	
		8	TBSY	0	H0/S0	R	
		7	WTEIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
		6	TENDIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	
		5	EDTIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	
		4	PEIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	
		3	OEIF	0	H0/S0	R/W	
		2	RB2FIF	0	H0/S0	R	Cleared by reading the SMC0RXD register.
		1	RB1FIF	0	H0/S0	R	
		0	TBEIF	1	H0/S0	R	Cleared by writing to the SMC0TXD register.
0x5334	SMC0INTE (SMCIF Ch.0 Interrupt Enable Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7	WTEIE	0	H0	R/W	
		6	TENDIE	0	H0	R/W	
		5	EDTIE	0	H0	R/W	
		4	PEIE	0	H0	R/W	
		3	OEIE	0	H0	R/W	
		2	RB2FIE	0	H0	R/W	
		1	RB1FIE	0	H0	R/W	
		0	TBEIE	0	H0	R/W	
0x5336	SMC0ETU0 (SMCIF Ch.0 Etu Counter Data Register 0)	15–0	ETUC[15:0]	0xffff	H0/S0	R	–
0x5338	SMC0ETU1 (SMCIF Ch.0 Etu Counter Data Register 1)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–0	ETUC[23:16]	0xff	H0/S0	R	

0x5400–0x5412 LCD Driver (LCD16A)

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x5400	LCD16CLK (LCD16A Clock Control Register)	15–9	–	0x00	–	R	–
		8	DBRUN	1	H0	R/W	
		7	–	0	–	R	
		6–4	CLKDIV[2:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		3–2	–	0x0	–	R	
		1–0	CLKSRC[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x5402	LCD16CTL (LCD16A Control Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–2	–	0x00	–	R	
		1	LCDDIS	0	H0	R/W	
		0	MODEN	0	H0	R/W	

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0x5404	LCD16TIM1 (LCD16A Timing Control Register 1)	15–13	–	0x0	–	R	–
		12–8	FRMCNT[4:0]	0x03	H0	R/W	
		7–4	–	0x0	–	R	
		3–0	LDUTY[3:0]	0xf	H0	R/W	
0x5406	LCD16TIM2 (LCD16A Timing Control Register 2)	15–10	–	0x00	–	R	–
		9–8	BSTC[1:0]	0x1	H0	R/W	
		7–4	–	0x0	–	R	
		3–0	NLINE[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x5408	LCD16PWR (LCD16A Power Control Register)	15	EXVCSEL	1	H0	R/W	–
		14–12	–	0x0	–	R	
		11–8	LC[3:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
		7–5	–	0x0	–	R	
		4	BSTEN	0	H0	R/W	
		3	BIASSEL	0	H0	R/W	
		2	HVLD	0	H0	R/W	
		1	–	0	–	R	
		0	VCEN	0	H0	R/W	
0x540a	LCD16DSP (LCD16A Display Control Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7	–	0	–	R	
		6	SEGREV	1	H0	R/W	
		5	COMREV	1	H0	R/W	
		4	DSPREV	1	H0	R/W	
		3	–	0	–	R	
		2	DSPAR	0	H0	R/W	
		1–0	DSPC[1:0]	0x0	H0	R/W	
0x540c	LCD16COMC0 (LCD16A COM Pin Control Register 0)	15	COM15DEN	1	H0	R/W	–
		14	COM14DEN	1	H0	R/W	
		13	COM13DEN	1	H0	R/W	
		12	COM12DEN	1	H0	R/W	
		11	COM11DEN	1	H0	R/W	
		10	COM10DEN	1	H0	R/W	
		9	COM9DEN	1	H0	R/W	
		8	COM8DEN	1	H0	R/W	
		7	COM7DEN	1	H0	R/W	
		6	COM6DEN	1	H0	R/W	
		5	COM5DEN	1	H0	R/W	
		4	COM4DEN	1	H0	R/W	
		3	COM3DEN	1	H0	R/W	
		2	COM2DEN	1	H0	R/W	
		1	COM1DEN	1	H0	R/W	
		0	COM0DEN	1	H0	R/W	
0x5410	LCD16INTF (LCD16A Interrupt Flag Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–1	–	0x00	–	R	
		0	FRMIF	0	H0	R/W	Cleared by writing 1.
0x5412	LCD16INTE (LCD16A Interrupt Enable Register)	15–8	–	0x00	–	R	–
		7–1	–	0x00	–	R	
		0	FRMIE	0	H0	R/W	

0xffff90 Debugger (DBG)

Address	Register name	Bit	Bit name	Initial	Reset	R/W	Remarks
0xffff90	DBRAM (Debug RAM Base Register)	31–24	–	0x00	–	R	–
		23–0	DBRAM[23:0]	0x0007c0	H0	R	

Appendix B Power Saving

Current consumption will vary dramatically, depending on CPU operating mode, operation clock frequency, peripheral circuits being operated, and power generator operating mode. Listed below are the control methods for saving power.

B.1 Operating Status Configuration Examples for Power Saving

Table B.1.1 lists typical examples of operating status configuration with consideration given to power saving.

Table B.1.1 Typical Operating Status Configuration Examples

Operating status configuration	Current consumption	V_{D1}	OSC1	IOSC/ OSC3/ EXOSC	RTCA	CPU	Current consumption listed in electrical characteristics
Standby	↑ Low	Economy	OFF	OFF	OFF	SLEEP	I_{SLP}
Clock counting			ON		ON	SLEEP or HALT	I_{HALT2}
Low-speed processing						OSC1 RUN	I_{RUN2}
Peripheral circuit operations	High ↓	Normal		ON		SLEEP or HALT	I_{HALT1}
High-speed processing						IOSC/OSC3/EXOSC RUN	I_{RUN1}

If the current consumption order by the operating status configuration shown in Table B.1.1 is different from one that is listed in “Electrical Characteristics,” check the settings shown below.

PWGVD1CTL.REGMODE[1:0] bits of the power generator

If the PWGVD1CTL.REGMODE[1:0] bits of the power generator is 0x2 (normal mode) when the CPU enters SLEEP mode, current consumption in SLEEP mode will be larger than I_{SLP} that is listed in “Electrical Characteristics.” Set the PWGVD1CTL.REGMODE[1:0] bits to 0x3 (economy mode) or 0x0 (automatic mode) before executing the slp instruction.

CLGOSC.IOSCSLPC/OSC1SLPC/OSC3SLPC/EXOSCSLPC bits of the clock generator

Setting the CLGOSC.IOSCSLPC, OSC1SLPC, OSC3SLPC, or EXOSCSLPC bit of the clock generator to 0 disables the oscillator circuit stop control when the slp instruction is executed. To stop the oscillator circuits during SLEEP mode, set these bits to 1.

MODEN bits of the peripheral circuits

Setting the MODEN bit of each peripheral circuit to 1 starts supplying the operating clock enabling the peripheral circuit to operate. To reduce current consumption, set the MODEN bits of unnecessary peripheral circuits to 0. Note that the real-time clock has no MODEN bit, therefore, current consumption does not vary if it is counting or idle.

OSC1 oscillator circuit configurations

The OSC1 oscillator circuit provides some configuration items to support various crystal resonators with ranges from cylinder type through surface-mount type. These configurations trade off current consumption for performance as shown below.

- The lower oscillation inverter gain setting (CLGOSC1.INV1B[1:0]/INV1N[1:0] bits) decreases current consumption.
- The lower OSC1 internal gate capacitance setting (CLGOSC1.CGI1[2:0] bits) decreases current consumption.
- Using lower OSC1 external gate and drain capacitances decreases current consumption.
- Using a crystal resonator with lower C_L value decreases current consumption.

However, these configurations may reduce the oscillation margin and increase the frequency error, therefore, be sure to perform matching evaluation using the actual printed circuit board.

OSC3 (crystal/ceramic) oscillator circuit configurations

The OSC3 (crystal/ceramic) oscillator circuit provides some configuration items to support various crystal and ceramic resonators. These configurations trade off current consumption for performance as shown below.

- The lower oscillation inverter gain setting (CLGOSC3.OSC3INV[1:0] bits) decreases current consumption.
- Using lower OSC3 external gate and drain capacitances decreases current consumption.
- Using a resonator with lower C_L value decreases current consumption.

However, these configurations may reduce the oscillation margin and increase the frequency error, therefore, be sure to perform matching evaluation using the actual printed circuit board.

B.2 Other Power Saving Methods

Supply voltage detector configuration

Continuous operation mode (SVDCTL.SVDMD[1:0] bits = 0x0) always detects the power supply voltage, therefore, it increases current consumption. Set the supply voltage detector to intermittent operation mode or turn it on only when required.

LCD driver configurations

- The lower booster clock frequency setting (LCD8TIM2.BSTC[1:0] bits) for the LCD voltage booster decreases current consumption. Note, however, that the load characteristic becomes worse.
- Setting the LCD voltage regulator into heavy load protection mode (LCD8PWR.HVLD bit = 1) increases current consumption. Heavy load protection mode should be set only when the display becomes unstable.

Appendix C Mounting Precautions

This section describes various precautions for circuit board design and IC mounting.

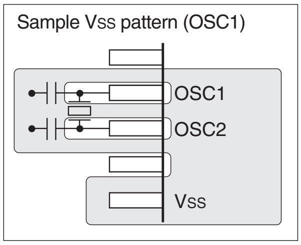
OSC1/OSC3 oscillator circuit

- Oscillation characteristics depend on factors such as components used (resonator, C_G, C_D) and circuit board patterns. In particular, with crystal resonators, select the appropriate capacitors (C_G, C_D) only after fully evaluating components actually mounted on the circuit board.
- Oscillator clock disturbances caused by noise may cause malfunctions. To prevent such disturbances, consider the following points.

(1) Components such as a resonator, resistors, and capacitors connected to the OSC1 (OSC3) and OSC2 (OSC4) pins should have the shortest connections possible.

(2) Wherever possible, avoid locating digital signal lines within 3 mm of the OSC1 (OSC3) and OSC2 (OSC4) pins or related circuit components and wiring. Rapidly-switching signals, in particular, should be kept at a distance from these components. Since the spacing between layers of multi-layer printed circuit boards is a mere 0.1 mm to 0.2 mm, the above precautions also apply when positioning digital signal lines on other layers.
Never place digital signal lines alongside such components or wiring, even if more than 3 mm distance or located on other layers. Avoid crossing wires.

(3) Use V_{SS} to shield the OSC1 (OSC3) and OSC2 (OSC4) pins and related wiring (including wiring for adjacent circuit board layers). Layers wired should be adequately shielded as shown to the right. Fully ground adjacent layers, where possible. At minimum, shield the area at least 5 mm around the above pins and wiring.
Even after implementing these precautions, avoid configuring digital signal lines in parallel, as described in (2) above. Avoid crossing even on discrete layers, except for lines carrying signals with low switching frequencies.



(4) After implementing these precautions, check the FOUT0 (FOUT1) pin output clock waveform by running the actual application program within the product.
For the OSC1 waveform, enlarge the areas before and after the clock rising and falling edges and take special care to confirm that the regions approximately 100 ns to either side are free of clock or spiking noise.
For the OSC3 waveform, confirm that the frequency is as designed, is free of noise, and has minimal jitter.

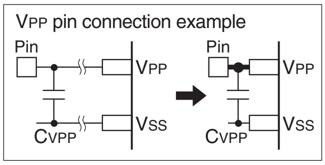
Failure to observe precautions (1) to (3) adequately may lead to noise in OSC1CLK and jitter in OSC3CLK. Noise in the OSC1CLK will destabilize timers that use OSC1CLK as well as CPU Core operations. Jitter in the OSC3 output will reduce operating frequencies.

#RESET pin

Components such as a switch and resistor connected to the #RESET pin should have the shortest connections possible to prevent noise-induced resets.

V_{PP} pin

Connect a capacitor C_{VPP} between the V_{SS} and V_{PP} pins to suppress fluctuations within V_{PP} ± 1 V. The C_{VPP} should be placed as close to the V_{PP} pin as possible and use a sufficiently thick wiring pattern that allows current of several tens of mA to flow.

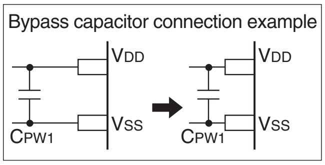


Power supply circuit

Sudden power supply fluctuations due to noise will cause malfunctions. Consider the following issues.

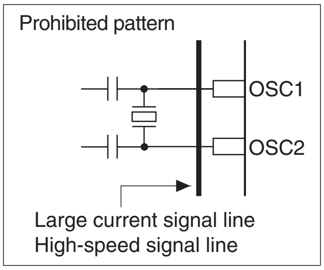
(1) Connections from the power supply to the V_{DD} and V_{SS} pins should be implemented via the shortest, thickest patterns possible.

(2) If a bypass capacitor is connected between V_{DD} and V_{SS}, connections between the V_{DD} and V_{SS} pins should be as short as possible.



Signal line location

- To prevent electromagnetically-induced noise arising from mutual induction, large-current signal lines should not be positioned close to pins susceptible to noise, such as oscillator and analog measurement pins.
- Locating signal lines in parallel over significant distances or crossing signal lines operating at high speed will cause malfunctions due to noise generated by mutual interference.



Handling of light (for bare chip mounting)

The characteristics of semiconductor components can vary when exposed to light. ICs may malfunction or nonvolatile memory data may be corrupted if ICs are exposed to light.

Consider the following precautions for circuit boards and products in which this IC is mounted to prevent IC malfunctions attributable to light exposure.

(1) Design and mount the product so that the IC is shielded from light during use.

(2) Shield the IC from light during inspection processes.

(3) Shield the IC on the upper, underside, and side faces of the IC chip.

(4) Mount the IC chip within one week of opening the package. If the IC chip must be stored before mounting, take measures to ensure light shielding.

(5) Adequate evaluations are required to assess nonvolatile memory data retention characteristics before product delivery if the product is subjected to heat stress exceeding regular reflow conditions during mounting processes.

Unused pins

(1) I/O port (P) pins
Unused pins should be left open. The control registers should be fixed at the initial status.

(2) OSC1, OSC2, OSC3, OSC4, and EXOSC pins
If the OSC1 crystal oscillator circuit is not used, the OSC1 and OSC2 pins should be left open. If the OSC3 crystal/ceramic oscillator circuit or EXOSC input circuit is not used, the pin should be configured as a general-purpose I/O port. The control registers should be fixed at the initial status (disabled).

(3) V_{C1-5}, C_{P1-5}, SEG*x*, and COM*x* pins
If the LCD driver is not used, these pins should be left open. The control registers should be fixed at the initial status (display off). The unused SEG*x* and COM*x* pins that are not required to connect should be left open even if the LCD driver is used.

Miscellaneous

Minor variations over time may result in electrical damage arising from disturbances in the form of voltages exceeding the absolute maximum rating when mounting the product in addition to physical damage. The following factors can give rise to these variations:

(1) Electromagnetically-induced noise from industrial power supplies used in mounting reflow, reworking after mounting, and individual characteristic evaluation (testing) processes
(2) Electromagnetically-induced noise from a solder iron when soldering

In particular, during soldering, take care to ensure that the soldering iron GND (tip potential) has the same potential as the IC GND.

Appendix D Measures Against Noise

To improve noise immunity, take measures against noise as follows:

Noise Measures for V_{DD} and V_{SS} Power Supply Pins

When noise falling below the rated voltage is input, an IC malfunction may occur. If desired operations cannot be achieved, take measures against noise on the circuit board, such as designing close patterns for circuit board power supply circuits, adding noise-filtering decoupling capacitors, and adding surge/noise prevention components on the power supply line.

For the recommended patterns on the circuit board, see "Mounting Precautions" in Appendix.

Noise Measures for #RESET Pin

If noise is input to the #RESET pin, the IC may be reset. Therefore, the circuit board must be designed properly taking noise measures into consideration.

For the recommended patterns on the circuit board, see "Mounting Precautions" in Appendix.

Noise Measures for Oscillator Pins

The oscillator input pins must pass a signal of small amplitude, so they are hypersensitive to noise. Therefore, the circuit board must be designed properly taking noise measures into consideration.

For the recommended patterns on the circuit board, see "Mounting Precautions" in Appendix.

Noise Measures for Debug Pins

This product provides the input/output pins (DCLK, DST2, and DSIO) to connect ICDmini (S5U1C17001H) for debugging. If noise is input to these pins with the debugging function enabled, the S1C17 Core may enter DEBUG mode. To prevent unexpected transitions to DEBUG mode caused by extraneous noise, switch the DCLK, DST2, and DSIO pins to general-purpose I/O port pins within the initialization routine when the debug functions are not used.

For details of the pin functions and the function switch control, see the "I/O Ports" chapter.

Note: Do not perform the function switching shown above when the application is under development, as the debug functions must be used. The debugging cannot be performed after the pin function is switched. The above processing must be added after the application development has completed and debugging is no longer necessary.

The DSIO pin should be pulled up with a 10 kΩ resistor when using the debug pin functions.

Noise Measures for Interrupt Input Pins

This product is able to generate a port input interrupt when the input signal changes. The interrupt is generated when an input signal edge is detected, therefore, an interrupt may occur if the signal changes due to extraneous noise. To prevent occurrence of unexpected interrupts due to extraneous noise, enable the chattering filter circuit when using the port input interrupt.

For details of the port input interrupt and chattering filter circuit, see the "I/O Ports" chapter.

Noise Measures for UART Pins

This product includes a UART for asynchronous communications. The UART starts receive operation when it detects a low level input from the SIN*n* pin. Therefore, a receive operation may be started if the SIN*n* pin is set to low due to extraneous noise. In this case, a receive error will occur or invalid data will be received.

To prevent the UART from malfunction caused by extraneous noise, take the following measures:

- Stop the UART operations while asynchronous communication is not performed.
- Execute the resending process via software after executing the receive error handler with a parity check.

For details of the pin functions and the function switch control, see the "I/O Ports" chapter. For the UART control and details of receive errors, see the "UART" chapter.

Appendix E Initialization Routine

The following lists typical vector tables and initialization routines:

boot.s

```
.org    0x8000
.section .rodata                                                              ...(1)

; ======================================================================
;       Vector table
; ======================================================================
                                ; interrupt  vector  interrupt
                                ; number     offset  source

.long BOOT                      ; 0x00       0x00    reset                    ...(2)
.long unalign_handler           ; 0x01       0x04    unalign
.long nmi_handler               ; 0x02       0x08    NMI
.long int03_handler             ; 0x03       0x0c    -
.long svd3_handler              ; 0x04       0x10    SVD3
.long pport_handler             ; 0x05       0x14    PPORT
.long int06_handler             ; 0x06       0x18    -
.long clg_handler               ; 0x07       0x1c    CLG
.long rtca_handler              ; 0x08       0x20    RTCA
.long t16_0_handler             ; 0x09       0x24    T16 ch0
.long uart2_0_handler           ; 0x0a       0x28    UART2 ch0
.long t16_1_handler             ; 0x0b       0x2c    T16 ch1
.long spia_0_handler            ; 0x0c       0x30    SPIA ch0
.long i2c_0_handler             ; 0x0d       0x34    I2C ch0
.long t16b_0_handler            ; 0x0e       0x38    T16B ch0
.long t16_2_handler             ; 0x0f       0x3c    T16 ch2
.long t16_3_handler             ; 0x10       0x40    T16 ch3
.long t16_4_handler             ; 0x11       0x44    T16 ch4
.long smcif_0_handler           ; 0x12       0x48    SMCIF ch0
.long lcd16a_handler            ; 0x13       0x4c    LCD16A
.long int14_handler             ; 0x14       0x50    -
.long int15_handler             ; 0x15       0x54    -
.long int16_handler             ; 0x16       0x58    -
.long int17_handler             ; 0x17       0x5c    -
.long int18_handler             ; 0x18       0x60    -
.long int19_handler             ; 0x19       0x64    -
.long int1a_handler             ; 0x1a       0x68    -
.long int1b_handler             ; 0x1b       0x6c    -
.long int1c_handler             ; 0x1c       0x70    -
.long int1d_handler             ; 0x1d       0x74    -
.long int1e_handler             ; 0x1e       0x78    -
.long int1f_handler             ; 0x1f       0x7c    -

; ======================================================================
;       Program code
; ======================================================================

.text                                                                         ...(3)
.align 1

BOOT:
        ; ===== Initialize ===========================================

        ; ----- Stack pointer --------------------
        Xld.a   %sp, 0xfc0                                                    ...(4)

        ; ----- Memory controller ----------------
        Xld.a   %r1, 0x41b0     ; FLASHC register address

        ; Flash read wait cycle
        Xld.a   %r0, 0x00       ; 0x00 = No wait
        ld.b    [%r1], %r0      ; [0x41b0] <= 0x00                            ...(5)

        ; ===== Main routine =========================================
         ...
```

```
; ======================================================================
;       Interrupt handler
; ======================================================================

; ----- Address unalign --------------------------
unalign_handler:
        ...

; ----- NMI -------------------------------------
nmi_handler:
        ...
```

(1) A "`.rodata`" section is declared to locate the vector table in the "`.vector`" section.

(2) Interrupt handler routine addresses are defined as vectors.
"`int`*XX*`_handler`" can be used for software interrupts.

(3) The program code is written in the "`.text`" section.

(4) Sets the stack pointer.

(5) Sets the number of Flash memory read cycles.
(See the "Memory and Bus" chapter.)

Revision History

Code No.	Page	Contents
413180200	All	New establishment
413180201	1-2 to 3	1.1 Features Added the following annotations to Table 1.1.1. I^{2}C (I2C) *1 *1 The input filter in I2C (SDA and SCL inputs) does not comply with the standard for removing noise spikes less than 50 ns. SLEEPモード *2 *2 The RAM retains data even in SLEEP mode. Modified Table 1.1.1. Power supply voltage: V_{DD} operating voltage for Flash programming (V_{PP} = 7.5 V external power supply is required.) 1.8 V → 2.4 V Power supply voltage: V_{DD} operating voltage for Flash programming (When V_{PP} is generated internally) 2.7 V → 2.4 V Shipping form: A JEITA name was added to the package name.
	2-6	2.3.3 Clock Sources OSC3 oscillator circuit Deleted the note. ~~Note: When the internal oscillator is selected, be sure to avoid using the pins to which OSC3 and OSC4 are assigned as input pins, as it may affect the oscillation frequency.~~
	2-8	2.3.4 Operations Oscillation start time and oscillation stabilization waiting time Added the following description: The oscillation stabilization waiting time for the OSC1 oscillator circuit should be set to 16,384 OSC1CLK clocks or more when crystal oscillator is selected, or 4,096 OSC1CLK clocks or more when internal oscillator is selected.
	2-12	2.4.2 Transition between Operating Modes SLEEP mode Added the following description: The RAM retains data even in SLEEP mode.
	3-3	3.3.3 List of debugger input/output pins Added notes. Notes: • Do not drive the DCLK pin with a high level from outside (e.g. pulling up with a resistor). Also, do not connect (short-circuit) between the DCLK pin and another GPIO port. In the both cases, the IC may not start up normally due to unstable pin input/output status at power on. • Do not drive the DSIO pin with a low level from outside, as it generates a debug interrupt that puts the CPU into DEBUG mode.
	4-3	4.3.3 Flash Programming Corrected the note. Notes: • The Flash programming requires a 2.4 V or higher V_{DD} voltage.
	6-15	6.7.5 Pd Port Group Modified Table 6.7.5.1. PDIOEN register: PDOEN[4:3], [1:0] → PDOEN[4:0]
	8-4	8.4 Control Registers WDT2 Control Register Corrected the description of the WDTRUN[3:0] bits. Bits 3–0 WDTRUN[3:0] These bits control WDT2 to run and stop. 0xa (WP): Stop Values other than 0xa (WP): Run 0xa (R): Idle 0x0 (R): Running
	9-2	9.3.2 Theoretical Regulation Function Corrected Step 1. 1. Measure f_{OSC1} and calculate the frequency tolerance correction value "m [ppm] = -{(f_{OSC1} - 32,768 [Hz]) / 32,768 [Hz]} × 10^6." (Eq. 9.1) m: OSC1 frequency tolerance correction value [ppm]
	9-4	9.4.2 Real-Time Clock Counter Operations Corrective operation when a value out of the effective range is set Added a note. Note: Do not set the RTCMON.RTCMOL[3:0] bits to 0x0 if the RTCMON.RTCMOH bit = 0.

REVISION HISTORY

Code No.	Page	Contents
413180201	9-6	9.6 Control Registers RTC Control Register Bits 14–8 RTCTRM[6:0] Added a note. Notes: ... • Writing 0x00 to the RTCCTL.RTCTRM[6:0] bits sets the RTCCTL.RTCTRMBSY bit to 1 as well. However, no correcting operation is performed.
	9-11	9.6 Control Registers RTC Month/Day Register Bit 12 RTCMOH Bits 11–8 RTCMOL[3:0] Added a note. Notes: ... • Be sure to avoid setting the RTCMON.RTCMOH/RTCMOL[3:0] bits to 0x00.
	10-3	10.4.1 SVD3 Control Starting detection Corrected Step 4. 4. ... - Set the SVDINTE.SVDIE bit to 1.
	14-1	14.1 Overview Added the following description: • The input filter for the SDA and SCL inputs does not comply with the standard for removing noise spikes less than 50 ns.
	14-7 to 8	14.4.3 Data Reception in Master Mode Data receiving procedure Added Step 1. (The old step numbers were carried down in order.) 1. When receiving one-byte data, write 1 to the I2C*n*CTL.TXNACK bit. Modified Figure 14.4.3.2. A flow for Step 1 was added.
	14-12 to 13	14.4.6 Data Reception in Slave Mode Data receiving procedure Added Step 1. (The old step numbers were carried down in order.) 1. When receiving one-byte data, write 1 to the I2C*n*CTL.TXNACK bit. Modified Figure 14.4.6.2. A flow for Step 1 was added.
	16-5	16.4.2 Counter Block Operations MAX counter data register Added a note. Note: When rewriting the MAX value, the new MAX value should be written after the counter has been reset to the previously set MAX value.
	17-2	17.2.1 List of Output Pins Modified Table 17.2.1.1. SEGxx/COMxx pin I/O: O → A Added notes. Notes: ... • The PD0, PD1, and PD2 pins are initially configured as the DST2, DSIO, and DCLK ports. Therefore, there is a possibility that a part of LCD panel is turned on by the voltage supplied before the SEG71, SEG70, and SEG69 port functions are assigned. • When an LCD panel is connected, set the LCD16CTL.LCDDIS bit to 1, as activating the LCD panel when it is set to 0 may cause the LCD panel characteristics to fluctuate.
	17-7	17.5.2 Display On/Off Added a note. Note: The “All on” control at high temperature may cause the display density to lower due to fluctuation in the LCD panel load. This problem may be improved by inserting a resistor between the V_{C2} and V_{C1} pins. Determine the resistor value by taking the load capacitance and operating temperature of the LCD panel into consideration. Note, however, that the resistor inserted increases current consumption of the LCD circuit.
	19-1	19.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings Modified the characteristics table. V_I: #RESET was added to the condition.

Code No.	Page	Contents
413180201	19-1	19.2 Recommended Operating Conditions Added “(V_{SS} = 0 V) ∗1” and the following annotations: ∗1 The potential variation of the V_{SS} voltage should be suppressed to within ±0.3 V on the basis of the ground potential of the MCU mounting board while the Flash is being programmed, as it affects the Flash memory characteristics (programming count). ∗2 When the LCD driver is used with $V_{DD} \geq 4.6$ V, the LCD power supply voltage should be set as $\lvert V_{C5} - V_{DD} \rvert \geq 0.4$ V. ∗7 The component values should be determined after evaluating operations using an actual mounting board. Modified the characteristics table. V_{DD}: Min. = 1.8 → 2.4 V, For Flash programming (When V_{PP} is supplied externally) V_{DD}: Min. = 2.7 → 2.4 V, For Flash programming (When V_{PP} is generated internally) $V_{C1\text{-}4/5}$ (1/4 bias): Condition = When an external voltage is applied $V_{C1} \leq V_{C2} \leq V_{C3} \leq V_{C4}$ (= V_{C5}), $V_{C2} \leq V_{DD}$, The first decimal place (.0) was added to the Typ. values. $V_{C1\text{-}5}$ (1/5 bias): Condition = When an external voltage is applied $V_{C1} \leq V_{C2} \leq V_{C3} \leq V_{C4} \leq V_{C5}$, $V_{C2} \leq V_{DD}$, The first decimal place (.0) was added to the Typ. and Max. values. $C_{LCD1–4}$ → $C_{LCD2–4}$, C_{LCD1} (Typ. = 0.1 µF) was added.
	19-4	19.4 System Reset Controller (SRC) Characteristics Reset hold circuit characteristics Modified the characteristics table. t_{RSTR}: Min. = 0.5 ms, Max. = 0.9 ms
	19-7	19.6 Flash Memory Characteristics Unless otherwise specified: V_{DD} = 1.8 to 5.5 V → 2.4 to 5.5 V Added an annotation. ∗1 The potential variation of the V_{SS} voltage should be suppressed to within ±0.3 V on the basis of the ground potential of the MCU mounting board while the Flash is being programmed, as it affects the Flash memory characteristics (programming count).
	19-12	19.12 LCD Driver (LCD16A) Characteristics Unless otherwise specified: V_{DD} = 1.8 to 5.5 V → 2.5 to 5.5 V
	20-1	20 Basic External Connection Diagram Modified the figures. V_{DD} for Flash programming → 2.4–5.5 V
	21-1	21 Package A JEITA name was added to the package name.
	AP-A-8	Appendix A List of Peripheral Circuit Control Registers PDIOEN (Pd Port Enable Register) Modified the register table. PDIOEN register: PDOEN[4:3], [1:0] → PDOEN[4:0]

EPSON

International Sales Operations

America

Epson America, Inc.

Headquarter:
3131 Katella Ave.,
Los Alamitos, CA 90720, USA
Phone: +1-800-463-7766

San Jose Office:
2860 Zanker Road Suite 204,
San Jose, CA 95134, USA
Phone: +1-800-463-7766

Europe

Epson Europe Electronics GmbH

Riesstrasse 15, 80992 Munich,
Germany
Phone: +49-89-14005-0 Fax: +49-89-14005-110

Asia

Epson (China) Co., Ltd.

4th Floor, Tower 1 of China Central Place, 81 Jianguo Road,
Chaoyang District, Beijing 100025, China
Phone: +86-10-8522-1199 Fax: +86-10-8522-1120

Shanghai Branch

Room 601-603, Building A One East, No. 325 East Longhua Road,
Shanghai 200023, China
Phone: +86-21-5330-4888 Fax: +86-21-5423-4677

Shenzhen Branch

Room 804-805, 8 Floor, Tower 2, Ali Center, No. 3331
Keyuan South RD (Shenzhen bay), Nanshan District,
Shenzhen 518054, China
Phone: +86-755-3299-0588 Fax: +86-755-3299-0560

Epson Taiwan Technology & Trading Ltd.

15F, No. 100, Songren Rd, Sinyi Dist, Taipei City 110, Taiwan
Phone: +886-2-8786-6688

Epson Singapore Pte., Ltd.

438B Alexandra Road,
Block B Alexandra TechnoPark, #04-01/04, Singapore 119968
Phone: +65-6586-5500 Fax: +65-6271-7066

Epson Korea Co., Ltd

10F Posco Tower Yeoksam, Teheranro 134 Gangnam-gu,
Seoul, 06235, Korea
Phone: +82-2-3420-6695

Seiko Epson Corp.
Sales & Marketing Division

MD Sales & Marketing Department

29th Floor, JR Shinjuku Miraina Tower, 4-1-6 Shinjuku,
Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo 160-8801, Japan

Document Code: 413180201
First Issue March 2016
Revised December 2021 in JAPAN Ⓛ